

ATARI® 400/800™

---

ATARI HOME COMPUTER SYSTEM

---

**TECHNICAL  
REFERENCE NOTES**

includes:


**Operating System User's Manual  
Operating System Source Listing  
and  
Hardware Manual**

---

TO ALL PERSONS RECEIVING THIS DOCUMENT

Reproduction is forbidden without the specific written permission of ATARI, INC. Sunnyvale, CA 94086. No right to reproduce this document, nor the subject matter thereof, is granted unless by written agreement with, or written permission from the Corporation.



A Warner Communications Company 

C016555 Rev. A

ATARI® 400/800™

---

ATARI® HOME COMPUTER SYSTEM

---

**OPERATING SYSTEM  
USER'S MANUAL**

---



A Warner Communications Company 

COPYRIGHT 1982, ATARI, INC.  
\* ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

**TO ALL PERSONS RECEIVING THIS DOCUMENT**

Reproduction is forbidden without the specific written permission of ATARI, INC. Sunnyvale, CA 94086. No right to reproduce this document, nor the subject matter thereof, is granted unless by written agreement with, or written permission from the Corporation.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this manual accurately documents this product of the ATARI Home Computer Division. However, due to the ongoing improvement and update of the computer software and hardware, ATARI, INC. cannot guarantee the accuracy of printed material after the date of publication and disclaims liability for changes, errors, or omissions.

ATARI Home Computer  
Operating System USER'S MANUAL

PREFACE	17
1 INTRODUCTION	18
GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE ATARI COMPUTER SYSTEM	18
Conventions Used in This Manual	20
HEXADECIMAL NUMBERS	20
MEMORY ADDRESSES	20
KILOBYTES OF MEMORY	20
PASCAL AS AN ALGORITHM-SPECIFICATION LANGUAGE	20
MEMORY LAYOUTS	20
BACKUS-NAUR FORM (BNF)	21
OS-EQUATE FILENAMES	21

2	OPERATING SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL ORGANIZATION	22
	Input/Output Subsystem	22
	Interrupt Processing	22
	Initialization	22
	Power-Up	22
	System Reset	23
	Floating Point Arithmetic Package	24
3	CONFIGURATIONS	25
	Program Environments	25
	Blackboard Mode	25
	Cartridge	26
	Diskette-Boot	26
	Cassette-Boot	26
	RAM Expansion	27
	Peripheral Devices	27
	Game Controllers	27
	Program Recorder	27
	Serial Bus Devices	28
4	SYSTEM MEMORY UTILIZATION	29
	RAM Region	29
	Page 0	30
	Page 1	30
	OS Data Base	30
	User Workspace	31
	Boot Region	31
	Screen Display List and Data	31
	Free Memory Region	31

Cartridges A and B	31
Mapped I/O	32
Resident OS and Floating Point Package ROM	32
Central Data Base Description	32
Memory Dynamics	32
System Initialization Process	33
Changing Screen Modes	33
5 I/O SUBSYSTEM	34
Central I/O Utility	36
CIO Design Philosophy	37
DEVICE INDEPENDENCE	37
DATA ACCESS METHODS	37
MULTIPLE DEVICE/FILE CONCURRENCY	38
UNIFIED ERROR HANDLING	38
DEVICE EXPANSION	38
CIO CALLING MECHANISM	38
HANDLER ID -- ICHID [0340]	39
DEVICE NUMBER -- ICDNO [0341]	39
COMMAND BYTE -- ICCMD [0342]	40
STATUS -- ICSTA [0343]	40
BUFFER ADDRESS	
ICBAL[0344] AND ICBAH [0345]	40
PUT ADDRESS --	
ICPTL [0346] AND ICPTH [0347]	40
BUFFER LENGTH/BYTE COUNT --	
ICBLL [0348] and ICBLH [0349]	40
AUXILIARY INFORMATION --	
ICAX1 [034A] and ICAX2 [034B]	40
REMAINING BYTES (ICAX3-ICAX6)	41

CIO Functions	41
OPEN -- Assign Device/Filename to IOCB and Ready for Access	41
CLOSE -- Terminate Access to Device/File and Release IOCB	42
GET CHARACTERS -- Read n Characters (Byte-Aligned Access)	43
PUT CHARACTERS -- Write n Characters (Byte-Aligned Access)	43
GET RECORD -- Read Up To n Characters (Record-Aligned Access)	44
PUT RECORD -- Write Up To n Characters (Record-Aligned Access)	44
GET STATUS -- Return Device-Dependent Status Bytes	45
SPECIAL -- Special Function	45
Device/Filename Specification	46
I/O Example	47
Device Specific Information	50
Keyboard Handler	50
CIO Function Descriptions	51
Theory of Operation	51
Display Handler (S:)	54
Screen Modes	54
TEXT MODE 0	54
TEXT MODES 1 AND 2	55
GRAPHICS MODES (Modes 3 Through 11)	56
SPLIT-SCREEN CONFIGURATIONS	56
CIO Function Descriptions	57
User-Alterable Data Base Variables	61
Theory of Operation	62
Screen Editor (E:)	66
CIO Function Descriptions	67
User-Alterable Data Base Variables	70
Cassette Handler (C:)	72
CIO Function Descriptions	72
Theory of Operation	74
File Structure	75

Printer Handler (P:)	76
CIO Function Descriptions	76
Theory of Operation	78
Disk File Manager (D:)	78
CIO Function Descriptions	79
Device/Filename Specification	81
Filename Wildcarding	82
Special CIO functions	84
Theory of Operation	87
FMS Diskette Utilization	89
FMS BOOT RECORD FORMAT	90
BOOT PROCESS MEMORY MAP	92
VOLUME TABLE OF CONTENTS	93
FILE DIRECTORY FORMAT	94
FMS FILE SECTOR FORMAT	95
Non-CIO I/O	96
Resident Device Handler Vectors	96
Resident Diskette Handler	97
Diskette Handler Commands	99
Serial Bus I/O	101
<b>6 INTERRUPT PROCESSING</b>	<b>102</b>
Chip-Reset	103
Nonmaskable Interrupts	103
Stage 1 VBLANK Process	104
Stage 2 VBLANK Process	105
Maskable Interrupts	107
Interrupt Initialization	108
System Timers	109
Usage Notes	109
POKEY Interrupt Mask	110
Setting Interrupt and Timer Vectors	110
Stack Content at Interrupt Vector Points	111
Miscellaneous Considerations	112
Flowcharts	113



7	SYSTEM INITIALIZATION	116
	Power-Up Initialization (Coldstart) Procedure	116
	System Reset Initialization (Warmstart) Procedure	119
8	FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC PACKAGE	121
	Functions/Calling Sequences	122
	ASCII to Floating Point Conversion (AFP)	122
	Floating Point to ASCII Conversion (FASC)	122
	Integer to Floating Point Conversion (IFP)	123
	Floating Point to Integer Conversion (FPI)	123
	Floating Point Addition (FADD)	124
	Floating Point Subtraction (FSUB)	124
	Floating Point Multiplication (FMUL)	124
	Floating Point Division (FDIV)	125
	Floating Point Logarithms (LOG and LOG10)	125
	Floating Point Exponentiation (EXP and EXP10)	126
	Floating Point Polynomial Evaluation (PLYEVL)	126
	Clear FRO (ZFRO)	127
	Clear Page-Zero Floating Point Number (ZF1)	127
	Load Floating Point Number to FRO (FLDOR and FLDOP)	127
	Load Floating Point Number to FR1 (FLD1R and FLD1P)	128
	Store Floating Point Number From FRO (FSTOR and FSTOP)	128
	Move Floating Point Number From FRO to FR1 (FMOVE)	128
	Resource Utilization	128
	Implementation Details	129
9	ADDING NEW DEVICE HANDLERS/PERIPHERALS	131
	Device Table	134
	CIO/Handler Interface	134
	Calling Mechanism	135
	Handler Initialization	136
	Functions Supported	136
	Error Handling	140
	Resource Allocation	140
	ZERO-PAGE RAM	141
	NONZERO-PAGE RAM	141
	STACK SPACE	142
	Handler/SIO Interface	142

Calling Mechanism	142
Functions Supported	144
Error Handling	144
Serial I/O Bus Characteristics and Protocol	145
Hardware/Electrical Characteristics	145
Serial Port Electrical Specifications	147
Bus Commands	147
COMMAND FRAME	148
COMMAND FRAME ACKNOWLEDGE	148
DATA FRAME	149
OPERATION COMPLETE	149
Bus Timing	150
Handler Environment	152
Bootable Handler	153
Cartridge Resident Handler	153
Flowcharts	153
10 PROGRAM ENVIRONMENT AND INITIALIZATION	157
Cartridge	157
Cartridge Without Booted Support Package	158
Cartridge With Booted Support Package	158
Diskette-Booted Software	159
Diskette-Boot File Format	159
Diskette-Boot Process	160
Sample Diskette-Bootable Program Listing	161
Program to Create Diskette-Boot Files	162
Cassette-Booted Software	164
Cassette-Boot File Format	165
Cassette-Boot Process	165
Sample Cassette-Bootable Program Listing	167
Program to Create Cassette-Boot Files	168

11	ADVANCED TECHNIQUES AND APPLICATION NOTES	170
	Sound Generation	170
	Capabilities	170
	Conflicts With OS	170
	Screen Graphics	171
	Hardware Capabilities	171
	OS Capabilities	171
	Cursor Control	171
	Color Control	171
	Alternate Character Sets	172
	Player/Missile Graphics	174
	Hardware Capabilities	174
	Conflicts With OS	174
	Reading Game Controllers	174
	Keyboard Controller Sensing	174
	Front Panel Connectors as I/O Ports	176
	Hardware Information:	176
	Software Information:	177
	Other Miscellaneous Software Information:	179

## APPENDICES

---

Appendix A -- CIO COMMAND BYTE VALUES	180
Appendix B -- CIO STATUS BYTE VALUES.	181
Appendix C -- SID STATUS BYTE VALUES	182
Appendix D -- ATASCII CODES	183
Appendix E -- DISPLAY CODES (ATASCII)	184
Appendix F -- KEYBOARD CODES (ATASCII)	185
Appendix G -- PRINTER CODES (ATASCII)	186
Appendix H -- SCREEN MODE CHARACTERISTICS	188
Appendix I -- SERIAL BUS ID AND COMMAND SUMMARY	191
Appendix J -- ROM VECTORS	192
Appendix K -- DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS	194
Keyboard	194
Display	194
ATARI 410[TM] Program Recorder	194
ATARI 820[TM] 40-Column Impact Printer	195
ATARI 810[TM] Disk Drive	197
Appendix L -- OS DATA BASE VARIABLE FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS	200
Central Data Base Description	200
FUNCTIONAL INDEX TO DATA BASE VARIABLE DESCRIPTIONS	201
A. MEMORY CONFIGURATION	211

B. TEXT/GRAPHICS SCREEN	212
Cursor Control	212
Screen Margins	213
Text Scrolling	215
Attract Mode	215
Tabbing	216
Logical Text Lines	217
Split Screen	218
Displaying Control Characters	220
Escape (Display Following Control Character)	221
Display Control Characters Mode	221
Bit-Mapped Graphics	221
Internal Working Variables	222
Internal Character Code Conversion	224
C. DISKETTE HANDLER	225
D. CASSETTE	225
Baud Rate Determination	226
Cassette Mode	227
Cassette Buffer	227
Internal Working Variables	228
E. KEYBOARD	229
Key Reading and Debouncing	229
Special Functions	230
Start/Stop	230
Autorepeat	231
Inverse Video Control	232
Console Keys: [SELECT], [START], and [OPTION]	232
F. PRINTER	232
Printer-Buffer	233
Internal Working Variables	233

G. CENTRAL I/O ROUTINE (CIO)	233
User Call Parameters	233
I/O Control Block	233
Device Status	234
Device Table	235
CIO/Handler Interface Parameters	235
Zero-Page IOCB	235
Internal Working Variables	236
H. SERIAL I/O ROUTINE (SIO)	237
User Call Parameters	237
Device Control Block	237
Bus Sound Control	238
Serial Bus Control	238
Retry Logic	238
Checksum	239
Data Buffering	240
General Buffer Control	240
Command Frame Output Buffer	240
Receive/Transmit Data Buffering	241
SID Timeout	241
Internal Working Variables	242
J. ATARI CONTROLLERS	243
Joysticks	243
Paddles	244
Light Pen	245
Driving Controllers	246
K. DISK FILE MANAGER	247
L. DISK UTILITY POINTER	248
M. FLOATING POINT PACKAGE	248
N. Power-Up and System Reset	249
RAM Sizing	249
Diskette/Cassette-Boot	250
Environment Control	251

P. INTERRUPTS	252
System Timers	253
Real Time Clock	253
System Timer 1	253
System Timer 2	254
System Timers 3, 4 and 5	254
RAM Interrupt Vectors	255
NMI Interrupt Vectors	255
IRQ Interrupt Vectors	255
Hardware Register Updates	256
Internal Working Variables	258
R. USER AREAS	258
Alphabetical List of Data Base Variables	259
Memory Address Ordered List of Data Base Variables	266
Floating Point Package Variables	270
INDEX	271

## TABLE OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure 1-1.	ATARI Home Computer Block Diagram	19
Figure 1-2.	Memory Layout Chart	20
Figure 4-1.	6502 System Memory Map	29
Figure 4-2.	Mapped I/O	32
Figure 5-1.	I/O Subsystem Structure Flow Diagram	35
Figure 5-2.	CIO Calling Mechanism	38
Figure 5-3.	An I/O Example	49
Figure 5-4.	Keycode to ATASCII Conversion Table	53
Figure 5-5.	Text Modes 1 and 2 Data Form	56
Figure 5-6.	Graphics Modes 3-11 GET Data Form	58
Figure 5-7.	Graphics Modes 3-11 PUT Data Form	59
Figure 5-8.	Screen Display Block Diagram	64
Figure 5-9.	Cassette Handler Record Format	74
Figure 5-10.	Device/Filename Syntax	81
Figure 5-11.	File Management Subsystem Diskette Sector Utilization Map	89
Figure 5-12.	File Management Subsystem Boot Record Format	90
Figure 5-13.	File Management Subsystem Boot Process Memory Map	92
Figure 5-14.	File Management Subsystem Volume Table of Contents	93
Figure 5-15.	File Management Subsystem Volume Bit Map	93
Figure 5-16.	File Directory Format	94
Figure 5-17.	File Management Subsystem File Sector Format	95
Figure 5-18.	Resident Device Handler Vectors	96
Figure 5-19.	DVSTAT 4-Byte Operation Status Format	100



Figure 6-1.	List of System Interrupt Events	102
Figure 6-2.	Interrupt RAM Vector Initialization	108
Figure 6-3.	POKEY Interrupt Mask Example	110
Figure 6-4.	Interrupt and Timer Vector RAM Stack	
	Content Table	112
Figure 9-1.	I/O Subsystem Flow Diagram	133
Figure 9-2.	Device Table Format	134
Figure 9-3.	Handler Vector Table	135
Figure 9-4.	Serial Bus Connector Pin Descriptions	146
Figure 9-5.	Serial Bus Command Frame Format	148
Figure 9-6.	Serial Bus Timing Diagram	151
Figure 10-1.	Cartridge Header Format	157
Figure 10-2.	Diskette Boot File Format	159
Figure 10-3.	Diskette-Bootable Program Listing Example	162
Figure 10-4.	Sample Cassette-Bootable Program	168
Figure 11-1.	User-Defined Character Set Bit Memory Address	172
Figure 11-2.	User-Defined 8 x 8 Character Matrix Bit Table	173
Figure 11-3.	Character Base Diagram	173
Figure 11-4.	Reading Data From an ATARI Keyboard Controller	176
Figure 11-5.	ATARI Keyboard Controller Variable/Register Value Table	176
Figure 11-6.	Using Front Panel Connectors As I/O Ports: Pin Function Tables	179

## PREFACE

This manual describes the resident Operating System (OS) for the ATARI® Home Computer, for readers who are familiar with the internal behavior of the system. It discusses:

- o System functions and utilization techniques
- o Subsystem relationships and organization
- o Characteristics of the ATARI peripheral devices that can be attached to the ATARI400[™] and ATARI 800[™] Home Computer
- o Advanced techniques for going beyond the basic OS capabilities
- o The general features of the computer system hardware used by the OS.

It would be helpful to have a familiarity with programming concepts and terminology, assembly language programming in general, the Synertek 6502 in particular, and digital hardware concepts and terminology. you will be provided with the information you need to use the OS resources, without resorting to trial-and-error techniques or the OS listing. Supporting information for tasks that involve OS listing references is also provided.

This manual does not present a comprehensive description of the hardware used to provide OS capabilities. The programmer who needs to go beyond the capabilities described should consult the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual.

## 1 INTRODUCTION

### GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE ATARI HOME COMPUTER SYSTEM

Operating systems in the ATARI® 400[™] and ATARI 800[™] Home Computer are identical. The primary differences between the two are:

- o Physical packaging
- o The ATARI 400 Computer console has one cartridge slot, the ATARI 800 Computer console has two cartridge slots
- o The ATARI 400 Home Computer contains 16K RAM and cannot be expanded. The ATARI 800 Home Computer can be expanded to a maximum of 48K RAM.
- o The ATARI 800 Computer has a monitor jack; the ATARI 400 Computer does not.

### The Hardware Circuitry

- o Produces both character and point graphics for black and white (B/W) or color television.
- o Produces four independent audio channels (frequency controlled) which use the television sound system.
- o Provides one bi-level audio output in the base unit.
- o Interfaces with up to four Joysticks and eight Paddle Controllers.
- o Interfaces with a serial I/O bus for expansion.
- o Contains a built-in keyboard

Figure 1-1 presents a simplified block diagram of the hardware. See the hardware manual for supporting documentation.

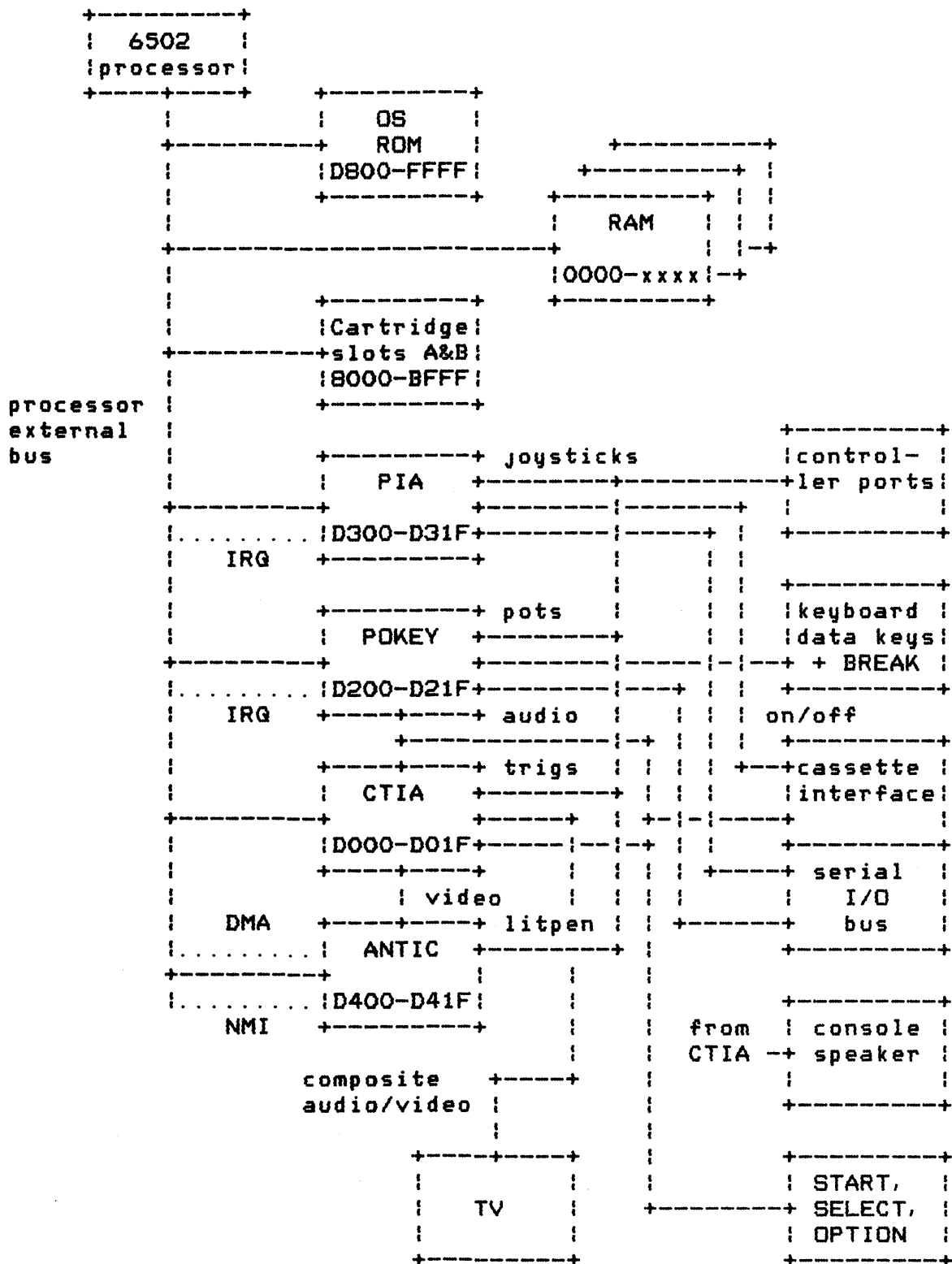


Figure 1-1. ATARI Home Computer Block Diagram

## CONVENTIONS USED IN THIS MANUAL

This manual uses the following special notations:

### Hexadecimal Numbers

All two-digit numbers preceded by a dollar sign (\$) designate hexadecimal numbers. All other numbers (except memory addresses) are in decimal form unless otherwise specified in the supporting text.

### Memory Addresses

All references to computer memory and mapped I/O locations are in hexadecimal notation. Memory addresses may or may not be contained in square brackets. (Example: [D20F] and D20F are the same address.)

### Kilobytes of Memory

Memory sizes are frequently expressed in units of kilobytes, such as 32K, where a kilobyte is 1024 bytes of memory.

### PASCAL As an Algorithm-Specification Language

The PASCAL language (procedure block only) is used as the specification language in the few places where an algorithm is specified in detail. PASCAL syntax is similar to any number of other block-structured languages, and you should have no difficulty following the code presented.

### Memory Layouts

Diagrams similar to Figure 1-2 are used whenever pictures of bytes or tables are presented:

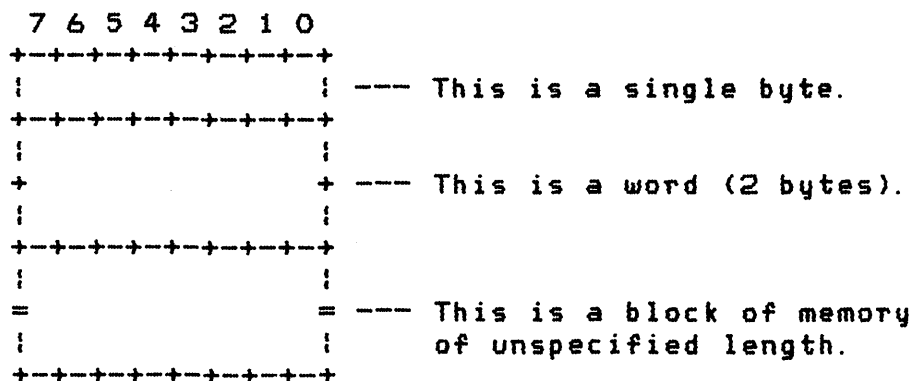


Figure 1-2. Memory Layout Chart

Bit 7 is the most significant bit (MSB) of the byte, and Bit 0 is the least significant bit (LSB).

In tables and figures, memory addresses always increase toward the bottom of the figure.

### Backus-Naur Form

A modified version of Backus-Naur Form (BNF) is used to express some syntactic forms, where the following metalinguistic symbols are used:

`::=` is the substitution (assignment) operator.

`< >` a metasyntactic variable.

`|` separates alternative substitutions.

`[ ]` an optional construct.

Anything else is a syntactic literal constant, which stands for itself.

For Example:

`<device specification> ::= <device name>[<device number>]:`

`<device name> ::= C|D|E|K|P|R|S`

`<device number> ::= 1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8`

A "device specification" consists of a mandatory "device name," followed by an optional "device number," followed by the mandatory colon character. The device name in turn must be one of the characters shown as alternatives. The device number (if it is present) must be a digit 1 through 8.

### OS Equate Filenames

Operating System ROM (Read Only Memory) and RAM (Random Access Memory) vector names, RAM database variable names and hardware register names are all referred to by the names assigned in the OS program equate list. When one of these names is used, the memory address is usually provided, such as `BOOTAD [0242]`.

## 2 OPERATING SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL ORGANIZATION

This section describes the various subsystems of the resident OS in general terms.

### Input/Output Subsystem

The Input/Output (I/O) subsystem provides a high-level interface between the programs and the hardware. Most functions are device-independent, such as the reading and writing of character data; yet provisions have been made for device-dependent functions as well. All peripheral devices capable of dealing with character data have individual symbolic names (such as K,D,P, etc). and can be accessed using a Central I/O (CIO) routine.

A RAM data base provides access to controllers (joysticks and paddle controllers), which do not deal with character data. This RAM data base is periodically updated to show the states of these devices.

### INTERRUPT PROCESSING

The interrupt system handles all hardware interrupts in a common and consistent manner. By default, all interrupts are fielded by the OS. At your discretion, individual interrupts (or groups of interrupts) can be fielded by the application program.

### INITIALIZATION

The system provides two levels of initialization: power up and system reset. The OS performs power-up initialization each time the system power is switched to ON, and system reset initialization is performed each time the [SYSTEM.RESET] key is pressed.

### Power-Up

The OS examines and notes the configuration of the unit whenever the system power is switched to ON. The system performs the following tasks at power up:

- o Determines the highest RAM address.
- o Clears all of RAM to zeros.
- o Establishes all RAM interrupt vectors.
- o Formats the device table.
- o Initializes the cartridge(s).
- o Sets up the screen for 24 x 40 text mode.
- o Boots the cassette if directed.
- o Checks cartridge slot(s) for diskette-boot instructions.
- o Boots the diskette if directed to do so and a disk drive unit is attached.
- o Transfers control to the cartridge, diskette-booted program, cassette-booted program, or blackboard program.

#### [SYSTEM. RESET]

Pressing the [SYSTEM. RESET] key causes the OS to perform these following tasks:

- o Clears the OS portion of RAM.
- o Rechecks top of RAM.
- o Reestablishes all RAM interrupt vectors.
- o Formats the device table.
- o Initializes the cartridge(s).
- o Sets up the screen for 24 x 40 text mode.
- o Transfers control to the cartridge, a diskette-booted program, a cassette-booted program, or the blackboard program.

Note that [SYSTEM. RESET] does not perform all the power-up tasks listed in the power-up section.



## FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC PACKAGE

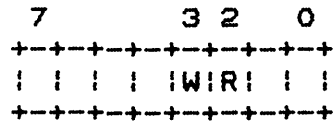
The OS ROM contains a Floating Point (FP) package that is available to nonresident programs such as ATARI BASIC.

The package is not used by the other parts of the OS itself. The floating point numbers are stored as 10 BCD digits of mantissa, plus a 1-byte exponent. The package contains these routines:

- o ASCII-to-FP and FP-to-ASCII conversion.
- o Integer-to-FP and FP-to-integer conversion.
- o FP add, subtract, multiply and divide.
- o FP log, exp, and polynomial evaluation.
- o FP number clear, load, store, and move.

You set these 2-bytes. They contain information that is used by the OPEN command process and/or is device-dependent.

For OPEN, two bits of ICAX1 are always used to specify the OPEN direction as shown below, where R is set to 1 for input (read) enable and W is set to 1 for output (write) enable.



ICAX1 is not altered by CIO. You should not alter ICAX1 once the device/file is open.

The remaining bits of ICAX1 and all of ICAX2 contain only device-dependent data and are explained later in this section.

#### Remaining Bytes (ICAX3-ICAX6)

The handler reserves the four remaining bytes for processing the I/O command for CIO. There is no fixed use for these bytes. They are not user-alterable except as specified by the particular device descriptions. These bytes will be referred to as ICAX3, ICAX4, ICAX5 and ICAX6, although there are no equates for those names in the OS equate file.

#### CIO Functions

The CIO supports records and blocks and the handlers support single bytes. All of the system handlers support one or more of the eight basic functions subject to restrictions based upon the direction of data transfer (e.g. one cannot read data from the printer). The basic functions are: OPEN, CLOSE, GET CHARACTERS, PUT CHARACTERS, GET RECORD, PUT RECORD, GET STATUS, and SPECIAL.

#### OPEN -- Assign Device/Filename to IOCB and Ready for Access

A device/file must be opened before it can be accessed. This process links a specific IOCB to the appropriate device handler, initializes the device/file, initializes all CIO control variables, and passes device-specific options to the device handler.

You set up the following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO for an OPEN operation:

COMMAND BYTE = \$03

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to a device/filename specification.

AUX1 = OPEN direction bits, plus device-dependent information.

AUX2 = device-dependent information.

After an OPEN operation, CIO will have altered the following IOCB parameters:

HANDLER ID = index to the system device table; this is used only by CIO and must not be altered.

DEVICE NUMBER = device number taken from the device/filename specification and must not be altered.

STATUS = result of OPEN operation; see Appendix B for a list of the possible status codes. In general, a negative status will indicate a failure to open properly.

PUT ADDRESS = pointer to the PUT CHARACTERS routine for the device handler just opened.

It is recommended that this pointer not be used.

**CLOSE -- Terminate Access to Device/File and Release IOCB.**

You issue a CLOSE command after you are through accessing a given device/file. The CLOSE process completes any pending data writes, goes to the device handler for any device-specific actions, and then releases the IOCB.

You set the following IOCB parameter prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$0C

The CIO alters the following IOCB parameters as a result of the CLOSE operation:

HANDLER ID = \$FF

STATUS = Result of CLOSE operation.

PUT ADDRESS = pointer to "IOCB not OPEN" routine.

## GET CHARACTERS -- Read n Characters (Byte-Aligned Access)

The specified number of characters are read from the device/file to the user-supplied buffer. EOL characters have no termination features when using this function; there can be no EOL, or many EOL's, in the buffer after operation completion. There is a special case provided that passes a single byte of data in the 6502 A register when the buffer length is set to zero.

You set the following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$07

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to data buffer.

BUFFER LENGTH = number of bytes to read; if this is zero, the data will be returned in the 6502 A register only.

The CIO alters the following IOCB parameters as a result of the GET CHARACTERS operation:

STATUS = result of GET CHARACTERS operation.

BYTE COUNT/BUFFER LENGTH = number of bytes read to the buffer. The BYTE COUNT will always equal the BUFFER LENGTH except when an error or an end-of-file condition occurs.

## PUT CHARACTERS -- Write n Characters (Byte-Aligned Access)

The specified number of characters are written from the user-supplied buffer to the device/file. EOL characters have no buffer terminating properties, although they have their standard meaning to the device/file receiving them; no EOL's are generated by CIO. There is a special case that allows a single character to be passed to CIO in the 6502 A register if the buffer length is zero.

You set the following IOCB parameters prior to initiating the PUT CHARACTERS operation:

COMMAND BYTE = \$0B

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to data buffer.

BUFFER LENGTH = number of bytes of data in buffer.

The CIO alters the following IOCB parameter as a result of the PUT CHARACTERS operation:

STATUS = result of PUT CHARACTERS operation.

## GET RECORD -- Read Up To n Characters (Record-Aligned Access)

Characters are read from the device/file to the user-supplied buffer until either the buffer is full or an EOL character is read and put into the buffer. If the buffer fills before an EOL is read, then the CIO continues reading characters from the device/file until an EOL is read,, and sets the status to indicate that a truncated record was read. No EOL will be put at the end of the buffer.

You set the following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$05

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to data buffer.

BUFFER LENGTH = maximum number of bytes to read (including the EOL character).

The CIO alters the following IOCB parameters as a result of the GET RECORD operation:

STATUS = result of GET RECORD operation.

BYTE COUNT/BUFFER LENGTH = number of bytes read to data buffer; this can be less than the maximum buffer length.

## PUT RECORD -- Write Up To n Characters (Record-Aligned Access)

Characters are written from the user-supplied buffer to the device/file until either the buffer is empty or an EOL character is written. If the buffer is emptied without writing an EOL character to the device/file, then CIO will send an EOL after the last user-supplied character.

You set the following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$09

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to data buffer.

BUFFER LENGTH = maximum number of bytes in buffer.

The CIO alters the following IOCB parameter as a result of the PUT RECORD operation:

STATUS = result of PUT RECORD operation.

## GET STATUS -- Return Device-Dependent Status Bytes

The device controller is sent a STATUS command, and the controller returns four bytes of status information that are stored in DVSTAT [02EA].

You set the following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$0D

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to a device/filename specification if the IOCB is not already OPEN; see the discussion of the implied OPEN option below.

After a GET STATUS operation, CIO will have altered the following parameters:

STATUS = result of GET STATUS operation; see Appendix B for a list of the possible status codes.

DVSTAT = the four-byte response from the device controller.

## SPECIAL -- Special Function

Any command byte value greater than \$0D is treated by CIO as a special case. Since CIO does not know what the function is, CIO transfers control to the device handler for complete processing of the operation.

The user sets the following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE > \$0D

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to a device/filename specification if the IOCB is not already open; see the discussion of the implied OPEN option below.

Other IOCB bytes can be set up, depending upon the specific SPECIAL command being performed.

After a SPECIAL operation, CIO will have altered the following parameters:

STATUS = result of SPECIAL operation; see Appendix B for a list of the possible status codes.

Other bytes can be altered, depending upon the specific SPECIAL command.

## Implied OPEN Option

The GET STATUS and SPECIAL commands are treated specially by CIO; they can use an already open IOCB to initiate the process or they can use an unopened IOCB. If the IOCB is unopened, then the buffer address must contain a pointer to a device/filename specification, just as for the OPEN command; CIO will then open that IOCB, perform the specified command and then close the IOCB again.

## Device/Filename Specification

As part of the OPEN command, the IOCB buffer address parameter points to a device/filename specification, that is a string of ATASCII characters in the following format:

```
<specification> ::= <device>[<number>]:[<filename>]<eol>
<device> ::= C|D|E|K|P|R|S
<number> ::= 1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8
<filename> has device-dependent characteristics.
<eol> ::= $9B
```

The following devices are supported at this writing:

```
C = Cassette drive
D1 through D8 = Floppy diskette drives *
E = Screen Editor
K = Keyboard
P = 40-column printer
P2 = 80-column printer *
R1 through R4 = RS-232-C interfaces *
S = Screen display
```

Devices flagged by asterisks (\*) are supported by nonresident handlers.

If <number> is not specified, it is assumed to be 1.

The following examples show valid device/filename specifications:

```
C:           Cassette
D2:BDAT     File "BDAT" on disk drive #2
D:HOLD      File "HOLD" on disk drive #1
K:           Keyboard
```

## I/O Example

The example provided in this section illustrates a simple example of an I/O operation using the CIO routine.

```
; This code segment illustrates the simple example of reading
; text lines (records) from a diskette file named TESTER on disk
; drive #1. All symbols used are equated within the program
; although many of the symbols are in the OS equate file.
```

```
; The program performs the following steps:
```

```
;
; 1. Opens the file 'D1:TESTER' using IOCB #3.
; 2. Reads records until an error or EOF is reached.
; 3. Closes the file.
```

```
; I/O EQUATES
```

```
EOL=      $9B          ; END OF LINE CHARACTER.
IOCB3=    $30          ; IOCB #3 OFFSET (FROM IOCB #0).

ICHID=    $0340       ; (HANDLER ID -- SET BY CIO).
ICDNO=    ICHID+1     ; (DEVICE # -- SET BY CIO).
ICCOM=    ICDNO+1     ; COMMAND BYTE.
ICSTA=    ICCOM+1     ; STATUS BYTE -- SET BY CIO.
ICBAL=    ICSTA+1     ; BUFFER ADDRESS (LOW).
ICBAH=    ICBAL+1     ; BUFFER ADDRESS (HIGH).
ICPTL=    ICBAH+1
ICPTH=    ICPTL+1
ICBLL=    ICPTH+1     ; BUFFER LENGTH (LOW).
ICBLH=    ICBLL+1     ; BUFFER LENGTH (HIGH).
ICAX1=    ICBLH+1     ; AUX 1.
ICAX2=    ICAX1+1     ; AUX 2.

OPEN=     $03         ; OPEN COMMAND.
GETREC=   $05         ; GET RECORD COMMAND.
CLOSE=    $0C         ; CLOSE COMMAND.

OREAD=    $04         ; OPEN DIRECTION = READ.
OWRIT=    $08         ; OPEN DIRECTION = WRITE.

EOF=      $88         ; END OF FILE STATUS VALUE.

CIOV=     $E456       ; CIO ENTRY VECTOR ADDRESS.
```

```
;
; FIRST INITIALIZE THE IOCB FOR FILE "OPEN".
;
```

```
LDX      #IOCB3      ; SETUP TO ACCESS IOCB #3.
```



```

LDA    #OPEN          ; SETUP OPEN COMMAND.
STA    ICCOM, X

LDA    #NAME          ; SETUP BUFFER POINTER TO ...
STA    ICBAL, X      ; ... POINT TO FILENAME.
LDA    #NAME/256
STA    ICBAH, X

LDA    #OREAD        ; SETUP FOR OPEN READ.
STA    ICAX1, X

LDA    #0             ; CLEAR AUX 2.
STA    ICAX2, X

;
; "OPEN" THE FILE.
;

JSR    CIOV          ; PERFORM "OPEN" OPERATION.
BPL    TP10          ; STATUS WAS POSITIVE -- OK.

JMP    ERROR        ; NO -- "OPEN" PROBLEM.

;
; SETUP TO READ A RECORD.
;

TP10   LDA    #GETREC  ; SETUP "GET RECORD" COMMAND.
      STA    ICCOM, X

      LDA    #BUFF     ; SETUP DATA BUFFER POINTER.
      STA    ICBAL, X
      LDA    #BUFF/256
      STA    ICBAH, X

;
; READ RECORDS.
;

LOOP   LDA    #BUFFSZ  ; SETUP MAX RECORD SIZE ...
      STA    ICBLL, X  ; ... PRIOR TO EVERY READ.
      LDA    #BUFFSZ/256
      STA    ICBLH, X

      JSR    CIOV      ; READ A RECORD.
      BMI    TP20      ; MAY BE END OF FILE.

;
; A RECORD IS NOW IN THE DATA BUFFER "BUFF". IT IS TERMINATED BY

```

OPERATING SYSTEM C016555 -- Section 5

```

; AN EOL CHARACTER, AND THE RECORD LENGTH IS IN "ICBLL" and "ICBLH".
; THIS EXAMPLE WILL DO NOTHING WITH THE RECORD JUST READ.
;

```

```

        JMP      LOOP          ; READ NEXT RECORD.

```

```

;
; NEGATIVE STATUS ON READ -- CHECK FOR END OF FILE.
;

```

```

TP20    CPY      #EOF          ; END OF FILE STATUS?
        BNE     ERROR        ; NO -- ERROR.

        LDA     #CLOSE       ; YES -- CLOSE FILE.
        STA     ICCOM, X

        JSR     CIOV         ; CLOSE THE FILE.

        JMP     *            ; *** END OF PROGRAM ***

```

```

;
; DATA REGION OF EXAMPLE PROGRAM
;

```

```

NAME    .BYTE   "D1:TESTER",EOL

```

```

BUFFSZ= 80          ; 80 CHARACTER RECORD MAX
                   (INCLUDES EOL).

```

```

BUFF=   *          ; READ BUFFER.
*=      **+BUFFSZ
        .END

```

Figure 5-3 An I/O Example

## Device-Specific Information

This section provides device-specific information regarding the device handlers that interface to CID.

### Keyboard Handler (K:)

The keyboard device is a read only device with a handler that supports the following CID functions:

- OPEN
- CLOSE
- GET CHARACTERS
- GET RECORD
- GET STATUS (null function)

The Keyboard Handler can produce the following error statuses:

- \$80 -- [BREAK] key abort.
- \$88 -- end-of-file (produced by pressing [CTRL] 3).

The Keyboard Handler is one of the resident handlers. It has a set of device vectors starting at location E420.

The keyboard can produce any of the 256 codes in the ATASCII character set (see Appendix F). Note that a few of the keyboard keys do not generate data at the Keyboard Handler level. These keys are described below:

- [/!\] - The ATARI key toggles a flag that enables/disables the inversion of bit 7 of each data character read. The Screen Editor editing keys are exempted from such inversion, however.

- CAPS - The [CAPS/LOWR] key provides three functions:

- [SHIFT][CAPS/LOWR] -- Alpha caps lock.
- [CNTRL][CAPS/LOWR] -- Alpha [CTRL] lock.
- [CAPS/LOWR] -- Alpha unlock.

The system powers up and will system reset to the alpha caps lock option.

Some key combinations are ignored by the handler, such as [CTRL] 4 through [CTRL] 9, [CTRL] O, [CTRL] I, [CTRL] /, and all key combinations in that the [SHIFT] and [CTRL] keys are depressed simultaneously.

The [CTRL] 3 key generates an EOL character and returns EOF status.

The [BREAK] key generates an EOL character and returns BREAK status.

### CIO Function Descriptions

The device-specific characteristics of the standard CIO functions (described earlier in this section) are detailed below:

#### OPEN

The device name is K, and the handler ignores any device number and filename specification, if included.

There are no device-dependent option bits in AUX1 or AUX2.

#### CLOSE

No special handler actions.

#### GET CHARACTERS and GET RECORD

The handler returns the ATASCII key codes to CIO as they are entered, with no facility for editing.

#### GET STATUS

The handler does nothing but set the status to %01.

### Theory of Operation

Pressing a keyboard key generates an IRQ interrupt and vectors to the Keyboard Handler's interrupt service routine (see Section 6). The key code for the key pressed is then read and stored in data base variable CH [02FC]. This occurs whether or not there is an active read request to the Keyboard Handler, and effects a one-byte FIFO for keyboard entry. See Appendix L (E8) for a discussion of the auto repeat feature.

The Keyboard Handler monitors the CH variable for not containing the value \$FF (empty state) whenever there is an active read request for the handler. When CH shows nonempty, the handler takes the key code from CH and sets CH to \$FF again. The key code byte obtained from CH is not an ATASCII code and has the following form:



Where: C = 1 if the [CTRL] key is pressed.  
 S = 1 if the [SHIFT] key is pressed.

The remaining six bits are the hardware key code.

The key code obtained is then converted to ATASCII using the first of the following rules that applies:

1. Ignore the code if the C and S bits are both set.
2. If the C bit is set, process the key as a [CTRL] code.
3. If the S bit is set, process the key as a [SHIFT] code.
4. If [CTRL] lock is in effect, process alpha characters as CTRL codes, all others as lowercase.
5. IF [SHIFT] lock is in effect, process alpha characters as SHIFT codes, all others as lowercase.
6. Else, process as lowercase character.

Then: If the resultant code is not a Screen Editor control code, and if the video inverse flag is set, then set bit 7 of the ATASCII code (will cause inverse video when displayed).

KEY CODE TO ATASCII CONVERSION TABLE

Key Code	Key Cap	Lwr. Case	[SHIFT]	[CTRL]	Key Code	Key Cap	Lwr. Case	SHIFT	CTRL
00	L	6C	4C	0C	20	,	2C	5B	00
01	J	6A	4A	0A	21	SPACE	20	20	20
02	i	3B	3A	7B	22	.	2E	5D	60
03	--	--	--	--	23	N	6E	4E	0E
04	--	--	--	--	24	--	--	--	--
05	K	6B	4B	0B	25	M	6D	4D	0D
06	+	2B	5C	1E	26	/	2F	3F	--
07	*	2A	5E	1F	27	/!\	--	--	--
08	O	6F	4F	0F	28	R	72	52	12
09	--	--	--	--	29	--	--	--	--
0A	P	70	50	10	2A	E	65	45	05
0B	U	75	55	15	2B	Y	79	59	19
0C	RET	9B	9B	9B	2C	TAB	7F	9F	9E
0D	I	69	49	09	2D	T	74	54	14
0E	-	2D	5F	1C	2E	W	77	57	17
0F	=	3D	7C	1D	2F	Q	71	51	11
10	V	76	56	16	30	9	39	28	--
11	--	--	--	--	31	--	--	--	--
12	C	63	43	03	32	0	30	29	--
13	--	--	--	--	33	7	37	27	--
14	--	--	--	--	34	BACKS	7E	9C	FE
15	B	62	42	02	35	8	38	40	--
16	X	78	58	18	36	<	3C	7D	7D
17	Z	7A	5A	1A	37	>	3E	9D	FF
18	4	34	24	--	38	F	66	46	06
19	--	--	--	--	39	H	68	48	08
1A	3	33	23	9B*	3A	D	64	44	04
1B	6	36	26	--	3B	--	--	--	--
1C	[ESC]	1B	1B	1B	3C	CAPS	--	--	--
1D	5	35	25	--	3D	G	67	47	07
1E	2	32	22	FD	3E	S	73	53	13
1F	1	31	21	--	3F	A	61	41	01

\* [CTRL] 3 returns EOF status.

A complement of this table (ATASCII to keystroke) is given in Appendix F.

Figure 5-4 Keycode to ATASCII Conversion Table

## Display Handler (S:)

The display device is a read/write device with a handler that supports the following CIO functions:

- OPEN
- CLOSE
- GET CHARACTERS
- GET RECORD
- PUT CHARACTERS
- PUT RECORD
- GET STATUS (null function)
- DRAW
- FILL

The Display Handler can produce the following error statuses:

- \$84 -- Invalid special command.
- \$8D -- Cursor out-of-range.
- \$91 -- Screen mode > 11.
- \$93 -- Not enough memory for screen mode selected.

The Display Handler is one of the resident handlers, and therefore has a set of device vectors starting at location E410.

## Screen Modes

You can operate the display screen in any of 20 configurations (modes 1 through 8, with or without split screen; plus mode 0, and modes 9 through 11 without split screen). Mode 0 is the text displaying mode. Modes 1 through 11 are all graphics modes (although modes 2 and 3 do display a subset of the ATASCII character set). Modes 9 through 11 require a GTIA chip to be installed in place of the standard CTIA chip.

## TEXT MODE 0

In text mode 0 the screen is comprised of 24 lines of 40 characters per line. Program alterable left and right margins limit the display area. They default to 2 and 39 (of a possible 0 and 39).

A program-controllable cursor shows the destination of the next character to be output onto the screen. The cursor is visible as the inverse video representation of the current character at the destination position.

The text screen data is internally organized as variable length logical lines. The internal representation is 24 lines when the screen is cleared. Each EOL marks the end of a logical line as text is sent to the screen. If more than 3 physical lines of text are sent, a logical line will be formed every 3 physical lines. The number of physical lines used to comprise a logical line (1 to 3) is always the minimum required to hold the data for that logical line.

The text screen "scrolls" upward whenever a text line at the bottom row of the screen extends past the right margin, or a text line at the bottom row is terminated by an EOL. Scrolling removes the entire logical line that starts at the top of the screen, and then moves all subsequent lines upward to fill in the void. The cursor also moves upward, if the logical line deleted exceeds one physical line.

All data going to or coming from the text screen is represented in 8-bit ATASCII code as shown in Appendix E.

#### TEXT MODES 1 AND 2

In text modes 1 and 2 the screen comprises either 24 lines of 20 characters (mode 1), or 12 lines of 20 characters (mode 2). The left and right margins are of no consequence in these modes and there is no visible cursor. There are no logical lines associated with the data and in all regards these modes are treated as graphics modes by the handler.

Data going to or coming from the screen is in the form shown below:

```

7                                     0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!  C  !      D      !
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

Where: C is the color/character-set select field



C Value	Color (default)	Color Register (see Appendix H)	Character Set (CHBAS=\$E0)	Character Set (CHBAS=\$E2)
0	green	(PF1)	! - ?	[HEART] [ARROW]
1	gold	(PF0)	! - ?	[HEART] [ARROW]
2	gold	(PF0)	@ - _	[DIAMOND][TRIANGLE]
3	green	(PF1)	@ - _	[DIAMOND][TRIANGLE]
4	red	(PF3)	! - ?	[HEART] [ARROW]
5	blue	(PF2)	! - ?	[HEART] [ARROW]
6	blue	(PF2)	@ - _	[DIAMOND][TRIANGLE]
7	red	(PF3)	@ - _	[DIAMOND][TRIANGLE]

D is a 5-bit truncated ATASCII code that selects the specific character within the set selected by the C field. See Appendix E for the graphics representations of the characters.

Data base variable CHBAS [02F4] allows for the selection of either of two data sets. The default value of \$E0 provides the capital letters, numbers and punctuation characters; the alternate value of \$E2 provides lowercase letters and the special character graphics set.

Figure 5-5 Text Modes 1 and 2 Data Form

### GRAPHICS MODES (Modes 3 Through 11)

The screen has varying physical characteristics for each of the graphics modes as shown in Appendix H. Depending upon the mode, a 1 to 16 color selection is available for each pixel and the screen size varies from 20 by 12 (lowest resolution) to 320 by 192 (highest resolution) pixels.

There is no visible cursor for the graphics mode output.

Data going to or coming from the graphics screen is represented as 1 to 8-bit codes as shown in Appendix H and in the GET/PUT diagrams following.

### SPLIT-SCREEN CONFIGURATIONS

In split-screen configurations, the bottom of the screen is reserved for four lines of mode 0 text. The text region is controlled by the Screen Editor, and the graphics region is controlled by the Display handler. Two cursors are maintained in this configuration so that the screen segments can be managed independently.

To operate in split-screen mode, the Screen Editor must first be opened and then the Display Handler must be opened using a separate IOCB (with the split-screen option bit set in AUX1).

### CIO Function Descriptions

The device-specific characteristics of the standard CIO functions (described earlier in this section) are detailed below:

#### OPEN

The device name is S, and the handler ignores any device number and filename specification, if included.

The handler supports the following options:

```

              7                0
          +---+---+---+---+---+
AUX1      |   |C|S|W|R|   |
          +---+---+---+---+---+
  
```

Where: C = 1 indicates to inhibit screen clear on OPEN.

S = 1 indicates to set up a split-screen configuration (for modes 1 through 8 only).

R and W are the direction bits (read and write).

```

              7                0
          +---+---+---+---+---+
AUX2      |   |   | mode |   |
          +---+---+---+---+---+
  
```

Where: mode is the screen mode (0 through 11).

Note: If the screen mode selected is 0, then the AUX1 C and S options are assumed to be 0.

You share memory utilization with the Display Handler information. Sharing is necessary because the Display Handler dynamically allocates high address memory for use in generating the screen display, and because different amounts of memory are needed for the different screen modes. Prior to initiating an OPEN command the variable APPMHI [000E] should contain the highest address of RAM you need. The Screen handler will open the screen only if no RAM is needed at or below that address.

Upon return from a screen OPEN, the variable MEMTOP [02E5] will contain the address of the last free byte at the end of RAM memory prior to the screen-required memory.

As a result of every OPEN command, the following screen variables are altered:

The text cursor is enabled (CRSINH = 0). The tabs are set to the default settings (2 and 39). The color registers are set to the default values (shown in Appendix H).

    Tabs are set at positions 7, 15, 23, 31, 39,  
    47, 55, 63, 71, 79, 87, 95, 103, 111, 119.

#### CLOSE

No special handler actions.

#### GET CHARACTERS and GET RECORD

Returns data in the following screen mode dependent forms, where each byte contains the data for one cursor position (pixel); there is no facility for having the handler return packed graphics data.

7	0	
+++++		
ATASCII	Mode 0	
+++++		
+++++		
C   D	Modes 1, 2 -- C = color/data	
+++++	set.	
	D = truncated ATASCII.	
+++++		
zero   D	Modes 3, 5, 7 -- D = color.	
+++++		
+++++		
zero   D	Modes 4, 6, 8 -- D = color.	
+++++		
+++++		
zero   D	Modes 9, 10, 11 -- D = data.	
+++++		

Figure 5-6 Graphics Mode 3-11 GET Data Form

The cursor moves to the next position as each data byte is returned. For mode 0, the cursor will stay within the specified margins; for all other modes, the cursor ignores the margins.

## PUT CHARACTERS and PUT RECORD

The handler accepts display data in the following screen mode dependent forms; there is no facility for the handler to receive graphics data in packed form.

7	0	
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
ATASCII		Mode 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
C   D		Modes 1,2 -- C = color/data set, D = truncated ATASCII.
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
?   D		Modes 3,5,7 -- D = color.
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
?   D		Modes 4,6,8 -- D = color.
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		
?   D		Modes 9,10,11 -- D = data.
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+		

Figure 5-7 Graphics Mode 3-11 PUT Data Form

NOTE: For all modes, if the output data byte equals \$9B (EOL), that byte will be treated as an EOL character; and if the output data byte equals \$7D (CLEAR) that byte will be treated as a screen-clear character.

The cursor moves to the next cursor position as each data byte is written. For mode 0, the cursor will stay within the specified margins; for all other modes, the cursor ignores the margins.

While outputting, the Display Handler monitors the keyboard to detect the pressing of the [CTRL] 1 key combination. When this occurs, the handler loops internally until that key combination is pressed again: This effects a stop/start function that freezes the screen display. Note that there is no ATASCII code associated with either the [CTRL] 1 key combination or the start/stop function. The stop/start function can be controlled only from the keyboard (or by altering database variable CH as discussed in Appendix L, E4).

## GET STATUS

No handler action except to set the status to #01.

## DRAW

This special command draws a simulated "straight" line from the current cursor position to the location specified in ROWCRS [0054] and COLCRS [0055]. The color of the line is taken from the last character processed by the Display Handler or Screen Editor. To force the color, store the desired value in ATACHR [02FB]. At the completion of the command, the cursor will be at the location specified by ROWCRS and COLCRS.

The value for the command byte for DRAW is #11.

## FILL

This special command fills an area of the screen defined by two lines with a specified color. The command is set up the same as in DRAW, but as each point of the line is drawn, the routine scans to the right performing the procedure shown below (in PASCAL notation):

```
WHILE PIXEL [ROW, COL] = 0 DO
  BEGIN
    PIXEL [ROW, COL] := FILDAT;
    COL := COL + 1;
    IF COL > Screen right edge THEN COL := 0
  END;
```

An example of a FILL operation is shown below:

```

                                     + 1
                                     +
+-----+
+-----+
4 +-----+
                                     +
                                     + 2
```

Where: '-' represents the fill operation.  
'+' are the line points, with '+' for the endpoints.

- 1 -- set cursor and plot point.
- 2 -- set cursor and DRAW line.
- 3 -- set cursor and plot point.
- 4 -- set fill data value, set cursor, and FILL.

FILDAT [02FD] contains the fill data, and ROWCRS and COLCRS contain the cursor coordinates of the line endpoint. The value in ATACHR [02FB] will be used to draw the line; ATACHR always contains the last data read or written, so if the steps above are followed exactly, ATACHR will not have to be modified.

The value for the command byte for FILL is #12.

### User-Alterable Data Base Variables

Certain functions of the Display Handler require you to examine and/or alter variables in the OS database. The following describes some of the more commonly used handler variables. (see Appendix L, B1-55, for additional descriptions).

#### Cursor Position

Two variables maintain the cursor position for the graphics screen or mode 0 text screen. ROWCRS [0054] maintains the display row number; and COLCRS [0055] maintains the display column number. Both numbers range from 0 to the maximum number of rows/columns, - 1. The cursor can be set outside of the defined text margins with no ill effect. You can read and write this region. The home position (0,0) for both text and graphics is the upper left corner of the screen.

ROWCRS is a single byte. COLCRS is maintained at 2-bytes, with the least significant byte being at the lower address.

When you alter these variables, the screen representation of the cursor will not move until the next I/O operation involving the display is performed.

#### Inhibit/Enable Visible Cursor Display

You can inhibit the display of the text cursor on the screen by setting the variable CRSINH [02F0] to any nonzero value. Subsequent I/O will not generate a visible cursor.

You can enable the display of the text cursor by setting CRSINH to zero. Subsequent I/O will then generate a visible cursor.

#### Text Margins

The text screen has user-alterable left and right margins. The OS sets these margins to 2 and 39. The variable LMARGN [0052] defines the left margin, and the variable RMARGN [0053] defines the right margin. The leftmost margin value is 0 and the

rightmost margin value is 39.

The margin values inclusively define the useable portion of the screen for all operations in that you do not explicitly alter the cursor location variables as described prior to this paragraph.

### Color Control

The OS updates hardware color registers using data from the OS data base as part of normal Stage 2 VBLANK processing (see Section 6). Shown below are the data base variable names, the hardware register names, and the function of each register. See Appendix H for the mode dependent uses for the registers.

Data Base	Hardware	Function
COLOR0	COLPFO	PFO -- Playfield 0.
COLOR1	COLPF1	PF1 -- Playfield 1.
COLOR2	COLPF2	PF2 -- Playfield 2.
COLOR3	COLPF3	PF3 -- Playfield 3.
COLOR4	COLBK	BAK -- Playfield background.
PCOLOR0	COLPM0	PM0 -- Player/missile 0.
PCOLOR1	COLPM1	PM1 -- Player/missile 1.
PCOLOR2	COLPM2	PM2 -- Player/missile 2.
PCOLOR3	COLPM3	PM3 -- Player/missile 3.

### Theory of Operation

The Display Handler automatically sets up all memory resources required to create and maintain the screen display at OPEN time. The screen generation hardware requires that two distinct data areas exist for graphics modes: 1) a display list and 2) a screen data region. A third data area must exist for text modes. This data area defines the screen representation for each of the text characters. Consult the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual for a complete understanding of the material that is to follow.





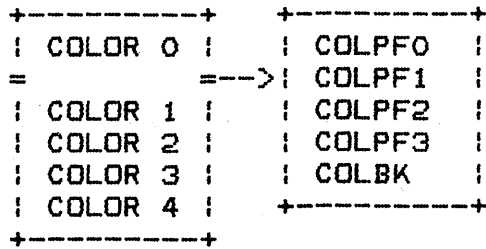


Figure 5-8 Screen Display Block Diagram

The following relationships are present in the preceding diagram:

1. Data base variables SDLSTL/SDLSTH contain the address of the current display list. This address is stored in the hardware display list address registers DLISTL and DLISTH as part of the VBLANK process.
2. The display list itself defines the characteristics of the screen to be displayed and points to the memory containing the data to be displayed.
3. Data base variable CHBAS contains the MSB of the base address of the character representations for the character data (text modes only).

The default value for this variable is \$E0. This variable declares that the character representations start at memory address E000 (the character set provided by the OS in ROM). Each character is defined as an 8x8 bit matrix, requiring 8 bytes per character. 1024 bytes are required to define the largest set, since a character code contains up to 7 significant bits (set of 128 characters). The OS ROM contains the default set in the region from E000 to E3FF.

All character codes are converted by the handler from ATASCII to an internal code (and vice versa), as shown below:

ATASCII CODE	INTERNAL CODE
00-1F	40-5F
20-3F	00-1F
40-5F	20-3F
60-7F	60-7F
80-9F	C0-DF
A0-BF	80-9F
C0-DF	A0-BF
E0-FF	E0-FF

The character set in ROM is ordered by internal code order. Three considerations differentiate the internal code from the external (ATASCII) code:

ATASCII codes for all but the special graphics characters were to be similar to ASCII. The alphabetic, numeric, and punctuation character codes are identical to ASCII.

In text modes 1 and 2 it was desired that one character subset include capital letters, numbers, and punctuation and the other character subset include lowercase letters and special graphics characters.

The codes for the capital and lowercase letters were to be identical in text modes 1 and 2.

Database variables COLOR0 through COLOR4 contain the current color register assignments. Hardware color registers receive these values as part of the stage 1 VBLANK process, thus providing synchronized color changes (see Appendix H).

Database variable SAVMSC points to the lowest memory address of the screen data region. It corresponds to the data displayed at the upper left corner of the display.

When the Display Handler receives an open command, it first determines the screen mode from the OPEN IOCB. Then it allocates memory from the end of RAM downward (as specified by data base variable RAMTOP), first for the screen data and then for the display list. The screen data region is cleared and the display list is created if sufficient memory is available. The display list address is stored to the database.

## Screen Editor (E:)

The Screen Editor is a read/write handler that uses the Keyboard Handler and the Display Handler to provide "line-at-a-time" input with interactive editing functions, as well as formatted output.

The Screen Editor supports the following CIO functions:

- OPEN
- CLOSE
- GET CHARACTERS
- GET RECORD
- PUT CHARACTERS
- PUT RECORD
- GET STATUS (null function)

See Keyboard Handler and Display Handler Sections for a discussion of Screen Editor error statuses.

The Screen Editor is one of the resident handlers, and therefore has a set of device vectors starting at location E400.

The Screen Editor is a program that reads key data from the Keyboard Handler and sends each character to the Display Handler for immediate display. The Screen Editor also accepts data from you to send to the Display Handler, and reads data from the Display Handler (not the Keyboard Handler) for you. In fact, the Keyboard Handler, Display Handler, and the Screen Editor are all contained in one monolithic hunk of code.

Most of the behaviors already defined for the Keyboard Handler and the Display Handler apply as well to the Screen Editor: The discussions in this Section will be limited to deviations from those behaviors, or to additional features that are part of the Screen Editor only. The Screen Editor deals only with text data (screen mode 0). This Section also explains the split-screen configuration feature.

The Screen Editor uses the Display Handler to read data from graphics and text screens on demand. You use the Screen Editor to determine when the program will read Screen data, and where upon the screen the data will be read from. You first locates the cursor on the screen to determine the screen area to be read; you then press the [RETURN] key to determine when the program will begin to read the data indicated.

When the [RETURN] key is pressed, the entire logical line within that the cursor resides is then made available to the calling program: Trailing blanks in a logical line are never returned as data, however. After all of the data in the line has been sent to the caller (this can entail multiple READ CHARACTERS functions if desired), an EOL character is returned and the cursor is positioned to the beginning of the logical line following the one just read.

## CIO Function Descriptions

The device-specific characteristics of the standard CIO functions are detailed below:

### OPEN

The device name is E, and the Screen Editor ignores any device number and filename specification, if included.

The Screen Editor supports the following option:

```

          7                0
      +-----+-----+
AUX1  |           |W|R| |F|
      +-----+-----+

```

Where: R and W are the direction bits (read and write).  
 F = 1 indicates that a "forced read" is desired (see GET CHARACTER and GET RECORD for more information).

### CLOSE

No special handler actions.

### GET CHARACTER and GET RECORD

Normally the Screen Editor will return data only when you press the [RETURN] key at the keyboard. However, the "forced read" OPEN option allows you to read text data without intervention. When you command a READ operation, the Screen Editor will return data from the start of the logical line in which the text cursor is located, and then move the cursor to the beginning of the following logical line. A read of the last logical line on the screen will cause the screen data to scroll.

A special case occurs when characters are output without a terminating EOL, and then additional characters are appended to

that logical line from the keyboard. When the [RETURN] key is pressed, only the keyboard entered characters are sent to the caller, unless the cursor has been moved out of and then back into the logical line, in that case all of the logical line will be sent.

#### PUT CHARACTER and PUT RECORD

The Handler accepts ATASCII characters as one character per byte. Sixteen of the 256 ATASCII characters are control codes; the EOL code has universal meaning, but most of the other control codes have special meaning only to a display or print device. The Screen Editor processing of the ATASCII control codes is explained below:

**CLEAR (\$7D)** -- The Screen Editor clears the current display of all data and the cursor is placed at the home position (upper left corner of the screen).

**CURSOR UP (\$1C)** -- The cursor moves up by one physical line. The cursor will wrap from the top line of the display to the bottom line.

**CURSOR DOWN (\$1D)** -- The cursor moves down by one physical line. The cursor will wrap from the bottom line of the display to the top line.

**CURSOR LEFT (\$1E)** -- The cursor moves left by one column. The cursor will wrap from the left margin of a line to the right margin of the same line.

**CURSOR RIGHT (\$1F)** -- The cursor moves right by one column. The cursor will wrap from the right margin of a line to the left margin of the same line.

**BACKSPACE (\$7E)** -- The cursor moves left by one column (but never past the beginning of a logical line), and the character at that new position is changed to a blank (\$20).

SET TAB (\$9F) -- The Screen Editor establishes a tab point at the logical line position at that the cursor is residing. The logical line tab position is not synonymous with the physical line column position since the logical line can be up to 3 physical lines in length. For example, tabs can be set at the 15th, 30th, 45th, 60th and 75th character positions of a logical line as shown below:

```

0 2      9      19      29      39  Screen column #.
--L-----+-----+-----+-----R  L/R = margins.

xx-----T-----T-----T-----  A logical line.
xx-----T-----T-----T-----T-  x = inaccessible
xx-----T-----T-----T-----T-  columns.

```

Note the effect of the left margin in defining the limits of the logical line.

The Handler default tab settings are shown below:

```

0 2      9      19      29      39  Screen column #.
--L-----+-----+-----+-----R  L/R = margins.

xxT----T-----T-----T-----T  A logical line.
xx-----T-----T-----T-----T  x = inaccessible
xx-----T-----T-----T-----T  columns.

```

CLEAR TAB (\$9E) -- The Screen Editor clears the current cursor position within the logical line from being a tab point. There is no "clear all tab points" facility provided by the Handler.

TAB (\$7F) -- The cursor moves to the next tab point in the current logical line, or to the beginning of the next line if no tab point is found. This function will not increase the logical line length to accommodate a tab point outside the current length (e.g. the logical line length is 38 characters and there is a tab point at position 50).

INSERT LINE (\$9D) -- All physical lines at and below the physical line in that the cursor resides, are moved down by one physical line. The last logical line on the display can be truncated as a result. The blank physical line at the insert point becomes the beginning of a new logical line. A logical line can be split into two logical lines by this process, the last half of the original logical line being concatenated with the blank physical line formed at the insert point.

DELETE LINE (\$9C) -- The logical line in that the cursor resides is deleted and all data below that line is moved upward to fill the void. Empty logical lines are created at the bottom of the display.

INSERT CHARACTER (\$FF) -- All physical characters at and behind the cursor position on a logical line are moved one position to the right. The character at the cursor position is set to blank. The last character of the logical line will be lost when the logical line is full and a character is inserted. The number of physical lines comprising a logical line can increase as a result of this function.

DELETE CHARACTER (\$FE) -- The character on which the cursor resides is removed, and the remainder of the logical line to the right of the deleted character is moved to the left by one position. The number of physical lines composing a logical line can decrease as a result of this function.

ESCAPE (\$1B) -- The next non-EOL character following this code is displayed as data, even if it would normally be treated as a control code. The sequence [ESC][ESC] will cause the second [ESC] character to be displayed.

BELL (\$FD) -- An audible tone is generated; the display is not modified.

END OF LINE (\$9B) -- In addition to its record termination function, the EOL causes the cursor to advance to the beginning of the next logical line. When the cursor reaches the bottom line of the screen, the receipt of an EOL will cause the screen data to scroll upward by one logical line.

#### GET STATUS

The Handler takes no action other than to set the status to \$01.

#### User-Alterable Data Base Variables

Also see the Display Handler data base variable discussion.

## Cursor Position

When in a split-screen configuration, ROWCRS and COLCRS are associated with the graphics portion of the display and two other variables, TXTROW [0290] and TXTCOL [0291], are associated with the text window. TXTROW is a single byte, and TXTCOL is 2-bytes with the least significant byte being at the lower address. Note that the most significant byte of TXTCOL should always be zero.

The home position (0,0) for the text window is the upper left corner of the window.

## Enable/Inhibit of Control Codes in Text

Normally all text mode control codes are operated upon as received, but sometimes it is desirable to have the control codes displayed as if they were data characters. This is done by setting the variable DSPFLG [02FE] to any nonzero value before outputting the data containing control codes. Setting DSPFLG to zero restores normal processing of text control codes.



## Cassette Handler (C:)

The Cassette device is a read or write device with a Handler that supports the following CIO functions:

- OPEN
- CLOSE
- GET CHARACTERS
- GET RECORD
- PUT CHARACTERS
- PUT RECORD
- GET STATUS (null function)

The Cassette Handler can produce the following error statuses:

- \$80 -- [BREAK] key abort.
- \$84 -- Invalid AUX1 byte on OPEN.
- \$88 -- end-of-file.
- \$8A-90 -- SID error set (see Appendix C).

The Cassette Handler is one of the resident handlers, and therefore has a set of device vectors starting at location E440.

### CIO Function Descriptions

The device-specific characteristics of the standard CIO functions are detailed below:

#### OPEN

The device name is C, and the Handler ignores any device number and filename specification, if included.

The Handler supports the following option:

```

      7                0
    +---+---+---+---+
AUX2 |C|                |
    +---+---+---+---+

```

Where: C = 1 indicates that the cassette is to be read/written without stop/start between records (continuous mode).

Opening the cassette for input generates a single audible tone, as a prompt for you to verify that the cassette player is set up for reading (power on; Serial Bus cable connected; tape cued to start of file; and PLAY button depressed). When the cassette is ready, you can press any keyboard key (except [BREAK]) to initiate tape reading.

Opening the cassette for output generates two closely spaced audible tones, as a prompt for you to verify that the cassette player is set up for writing (as above, plus RECORD button depressed). When the cassette is ready, you can press any keyboard key (except [BREAK]) to begin tape writing. There is no way for the computer to verify that the RECORD or PLAY button is depressed. It is possible for the file not to be written, with no immediate indication of this fact.

There is a potential problem with the cassette in that when the cassette is opened for writing, the motor keeps running until the first record (128 data bytes) is written. If 128 data bytes are written or the cassette is closed within about 30 seconds of the OPEN, and no other serial bus I/O is performed, then there is no problem. However, if those conditions are not met, some noise will be written to the tape prior to the first record and an error will occur when that tape file is read later. If lengthy delays are anticipated between the time the cassette file is opened and the time that the first cassette record (128 data bytes) is written, then a dummy record should be written as part of the file; typically 128 bytes of some innocuous data would be written, such as all zeros, all \$FFs, or all blanks (\$20).

The system sometimes emits whistling noises after cassette I/O has occurred. The sound can be eliminated by storing \$03 to SKCTL [D20F], thus bring POKEY out of the two-tone (FSK) mode.

## CLOSE

The CLOSE of a tape read stops the cassette motor.

The CLOSE of a tape write does the following:

- Writes any remaining user data in the buffer to tape.
- Writes an end-of-file record.
- Stops the cassette motor.

## GET CHARACTERS and GET RECORD

The Handler returns data in the following format:

```
      7                0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!  data byte  !
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

## PUT CHARACTERS and PUT RECORD

The Handler accepts data in the following format:

```
      7                0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!  data byte  !
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

The Handler attaches no significance to the data bytes written, a value of \$9B (EOL) causes no special action.

## GET STATUS

The Handler does no more than set the status to \$01.

## Theory of Operation

The Cassette Handler writes and reads all data in fixed-length records of the format shown below:

```
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1!      Speed measurement bytes.
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1!
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
! control byte !
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!      128      !
=      data      =
!      bytes    !
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!  checksum  !      (Managed by SIO, not the
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+                          Handler.)
```

Figure 5-9 Cassette Handler Record Format

The control byte contains one of three values:

- o \$FC indicates the record is a full data record (128 bytes).
- o \$FA indicates the record is a partially full data record; you supplied fewer than 128 bytes to the record. This case can occur only in the record prior to the end-of-file. The number of user-supplied data bytes in the record is contained in the byte prior to the checksum.
- o \$FE indicates the record is an End-of file record; the data portion is all zeroes for an end-of-file record.

The SID routine generates and checks the checksum. It is part of the tape record, but it is not contained in the Handler's record buffer CASBUF [03FD].

The processing of the speed-measurement bytes during cassette reading is discussed in Appendix L, D1-D7.

### File Structure

The Cassette Handler writes a file to the cassette device with a file structure that is totally imposed by the Handler (soft format). A file consists of the following three elements:

- o A 20-second leader of mark tone.
- o Any number of data-record frames.
- o An end-of-file frame.

The cassette-data record frames are formatted as shown below:

```
frame = pre-record write tone (PRWT),  
        + data record,  
        + post record gap (PRG)
```

The nondata portions of a frame have characteristics that are dependent upon the write OPEN mode, i.e. continuous or start/stop.

```
Stop/start PRWT = 3 seconds of mark tone.  
Continuous PRWT = .25 second of mark tone.
```

```
Stop/start PRG = up to 1 second of unknown tones.  
Continuous PRG = from 0 to n seconds of unknown tones, where  
n is dependent upon your program timing.
```

The inter-record gap (IRG) between any two records consists of the PRG of the first record followed by the PRWT of the second record.

## Printer Handler (P:)

The Printer device is a write-only device with a Handler that supports the following CIO functions:

OPEN  
CLOSE  
PUT CHARACTERS  
PUT RECORD  
GET STATUS

The Printer Handler can produce the following error statuses:

\$8A-90 -- SIO error set (see Appendix C).

The Printer Handler is one of the resident handlers, and therefore has a set of device vectors starting at location E430.

### CIO Function Descriptions

The device-specific characteristics of the standard CIO functions are detailed below:

#### OPEN

The device name is P. The Handler ignores any device number and filename specification, if included.

#### CLOSE

The Handler writes any data remaining in its buffer to the printer device, with trailing blanks to fill out the line.

#### PUT CHARACTERS and PUT RECORD

The Handler accepts print data in the following format:

```
      7                0  
+---+---+---+---+---+  
!   ATASCII   !  
+---+---+---+---+---+
```

The only ATASCII control code of any significance to the Handler is the EOL character. The printer device ignores bit 7 of every data byte and prints a sub set of the remaining 128 codes. (see Appendix G for the printer character set).

The Handler supports the following print option:

OPERATING SYSTEM CO16555 -- Section 5

```

      7                               0
    +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
AUX2 | print mode |
    +---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

Where: \$4E (N) selects normal printing (40 characters per line).  
 \$53 (S) selects sideways printing (29 characters per line).  
 \$57 (W) selects wide printing (not supported by printer device).

Any other value (including 00) is treated as a normal (N) print select, without producing an error status.

### GET STATUS

The Handler obtains a 4-byte status from the printer controller and puts it in system location DVSTAT [02EA]. The format of the status bytes is shown below:

```

    +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
    | command stat. |      DVSTAT + 0
    +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
    | AUX2 of prev. |          + 1
    +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
    |   timeout   |          + 2
    +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+
    | (unused)   |          + 3
    +---+---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

The command status contains the following status bits and condition indications:

- bit 0: an invalid command frame was received.
- bit 1: an invalid data frame was received.
- bit 7: an intelligent controller (normally = 0).

The next byte contains the AUX2 value from the previous operation.

The timeout byte contains a controller provided maximum timeout value (in seconds).

### Theory of Operation

The ATARI 820[TM] 40-Column Printer is a line-at-a-time printer rather than a character-at-a-time printer, so your data must be buffered by the Handler and sent to the device in records corresponding to one print line (40 characters for normal, 29 characters for sideways).

The printer device does not attach any significance to the EOL character, so the Handler does the appropriate blank fill whenever it sees an EOL.

### Disk File Manager (D:)

The OS supports four unique File Management Subsystems at the time of this writing. Version IA is the original version. Version IB is a slightly modified version of IA and is the one described in this document. Most of this discussion applies as well to Version II, that handles a double-density diskette (720 256-byte sectors) in addition to the single-density diskette (720 128-byte sectors). Version III has all new file/directory/map structures and can possibly contain changes to your interface as well.

The File Management Subsystem includes a disk-bootable (RAM-resident) Disk File Manager (DFM) that maintains a collection of named files on diskettes. Up to 4 disk drives (D1: through D4: ) can be accessed, and up to 64 files per diskette can be accessed. The system diskettes supplied by ATARI allow a single disk drive (D1) and up to 3 OPEN files, but you can alter these numbers as described later in this section.

The Disk File Manager supports the following CID functions:

- OPEN FILE
- OPEN DIRECTORY
- CLOSE
- GET CHARACTERS
- GET RECORD
- PUT CHARACTERS
- PUT RECORD
- GET STATUS

- NOTE
- POINT
- LOCK
- UNLOCK
- DELETE
- RENAME
- FORMAT

The Disk File Manager can produce the following error statuses:

- \$03 -- Last data from file (EOF on next read).
- \$88 -- end-of-file.
- \$8A-90 -- SIO error set (see Appendix C).
- \$A0 -- Drive number specification error.
- \$A1 -- No sector buffer available (too many open files).
- \$A2 -- Disk full.
- \$A3 -- Fatal I/O error in directory or bitmap.
- \$A4 -- Internal file # mismatch (structural problem).
- \$A5 -- File name specification error.
- \$A6 -- Point information in error.
- \$A7 -- File locked to this operation.
- \$A8 -- Special command invalid.
- \$A9 -- Directory full (64 files).
- \$AA -- File not found.
- \$AB -- Point invalid (file not OPENed for update).

#### CIO Function Descriptions

The device-specific characteristics of the standard CIO functions are detailed below:

#### OPEN FILE

The device name is D. Up to four disk drives can be accessed (D1 through D4). The disk filename can be from 1 to 8 characters in length with an optional 1- to 3-character extension.

The OPEN FILE command supports the following options:

```

              7          0
      +---+---+---+---+
AUX1  |           |W|R| |A|
      +---+---+---+---+
```

Where: W and R are the direction bits.

WR = 00 is invalid

01 indicates OPEN for read only.

10 indicates OPEN for write only.

11 indicates OPEN for read/write (update).

A = 1 indicates appended output when W = 1.

You may use these following valid AUX1 options:



#### OPEN Input (AUX1 = \$04)

The indicated file is opened for input. Any wild-card characters are used to search for the first match. If the file is not found, an error status is returned, and no file will be opened.

#### OPEN Output (AUX1 = \$08)

The indicated file is opened for output starting with the first byte of the file, if the file is not locked. Any wild-card characters are used to search for the first match. If the file already exists, the existing file will be deleted before opening the named file as a new file. If the file does not already exist, it will be created.

A file opened for output will not appear in the directory until it has been closed. If an output file is not properly closed, some or all of the sectors that were acquired for it can be lost until the disk is reformatted.

A file that is opened for output can not be opened concurrently for any other access.

#### OPEN Append (AUX1 = \$09)

The indicated file is opened for output starting with the byte after the last byte of the existing file (that must already exist), if the file is not locked. Any wild-card characters are used to search for the first match.

If a file opened for append is not properly closed, the appended data will be lost. The existing file will remain unmodified and some or all of the sectors that were acquired for the appended portion can be lost until the diskette is reformatted.

#### OPEN Update (AUX1 = \$0C)

The indicated file (that must already exist) will be opened for update provided it is not locked. Any wild-card characters are used to search for the first match.

The GET, PUT, NOTE and POINT operations are all valid, and can be intermixed as desired.

If a file opened for update is not properly closed, a sector's worth of information can be lost to the file. A file opened for update can not be extended.

## Device/Filename Specification

The Handler expects to find a device/filename specification of the following form:

```
D[<number>]:<filename><EOL>
```

where:

<number> ::= 1|2|3|4

<filename> ::= [<primary>][. [<extension>]]<terminator>

<primary> ::= an uppercase alpha character followed by 0 to 7 alphanumeric characters. If the primary name is less than 8 characters, it will be padded with blanks; if it is greater than 8 characters, the extra characters will be ignored.

<extension> ::= Zero to 3 alphanumeric characters. If the extension name is missing or less than 3 characters, it will be padded with blanks; if it is greater than 3 characters, the extra characters will be ignored.

<terminator> ::= <EOL>|<blank>

Figure 5-10 Device/Filename Syntax

The following are all valid device/filenames for the diskette:

```
D1:GAME.SRC
D:MANUAL6
D:.WHY
D3:FILE.
D4:BRIDGE.002
```

## Filename Wildcarding

The filename specification can be further generalized to include the use of the "wild-card" characters \* and ?. These wildcard characters allow portions of the primary and/or extension to be abbreviated as follows:

The ? character in the specification allows any filename character at that position to produce a "match." For example, WH? will match files named WHD, WHY, WH4, etc., but not a file named WHAT.

The \* character causes the remainder of the primary or extension field in that it is used to be effectively padded with ? characters. For example, WH\* will match WHO, WHEN, WHATEVER, etc.

Some valid uses of wild-card specifications are shown below:

*.SRC	Files having an extension of SRC.
BASIC.*	Files named BASIC with any extension.
*.*	All files.
H*.*	Files beginning with H and having a 0 or 1 character extension.

If wildcarding is used with an OPEN FILE command, the first file found (if any) that meets the specification will be the one (and only one) opened.

### OPEN DIRECTORY

The OPEN DIRECTORY command allows you read directory information for the selected filename(s), using normal GET CHARACTERS or GET RECORD commands. The information read will be formatted as ATASCII records, suitable for printing, as shown below. Wildcarding can be used to obtain information for multiple files or the entire diskette.

The OPEN DIRECTORY command uses the same CIO parameters as a standard OPEN FILE command:

COMMAND BYTE = #03

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to device/filename specification.

AUX1 = #06

After the directory is opened, a record will be returned to the caller for each file that matches the OPEN specification. The record, that contains only ATASCII characters, is formatted as shown below:

```

      1
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
|s|b| primary name | ext |b|count|e|
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

Where: s = \* or ' ', with \* indicating file locked.  
 b = blank.  
 primary name = left-justified name with blank fill.  
 ext = left-justified extension with blank fill.  
 b = blank.  
 count = number of sectors comprising the file.  
 e = EOL (\$9B).

After the last filename match record is returned, an additional record is returned. This record indicates the number of unused sectors available on the diskette. The format for this record is shown below:

```

          1
    1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+
|count| F R E E   S E C T O R S|e|
+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+--+

```

Where: count = the number of unused sectors on the diskette.  
 e = EOL (\$9B).

The EOF statuses (\$03 and \$8B) are returned as in a normal data file when the last directory record is read.

The opening of another diskette file while the directory read is open will cause subsequent directory reads to malfunction, so care must be taken to avoid this situation.

### CLOSE

Upon closing a file read, the Handler releases all internal resources being used to support that file.

Upon closing a file write, the Handler:

- o writes any residual data from its file buffer for that file to the diskette.
- o updates the directory and allocation map for the associated diskette.
- o releases all internal resources being utilized to support that file

### GET CHARACTERS and GET RECORD

Characters are read from the diskette and passed to CIO as a raw data stream. None of the ATASCII control characters have any special significance. A status of \$8B is returned if an attempt is made to read past the last byte of a file.

## PUT CHARACTERS and PUT RECORD

Characters are obtained from CID and written to the diskette as a raw data stream. None of the ATASCII control characters have any special significance.

## GET STATUS

The indicated file is checked and one of the following status byte values is returned in ICSTA and register Y:

- \$01 -- File found and unlocked.
- \$A7 -- File locked.
- \$AA -- File not found.

## Special CID Functions

The DFM supports a number of SPECIAL commands, that are device specific. These are explained in the paragraphs that follow:

### NOTE (COMMAND BYTE = \$25)

This command returns to the caller the exact diskette location of the next byte to be read or written, in the variables shown below:

- ICAX3 = LSB of the diskette sector number.
- ICAX4 = MSB of the diskette sector number.
- ICAX5 = relative sector displacement to byte (0-124).

### POINT (COMMAND BYTE = \$26)

This command allows you to specify the exact diskette location of the next byte to be read or written. In order to use this command, the file must have been opened with the "update" option.

- ICAX3 = LSB of the diskette sector number.
- ICAX4 = MSB of the diskette sector number.
- ICAX5 = relative sector displacement to byte (0-124).

## LOCK

This command allows you to prevent write access to any number of named files. Locked files can not be deleted, renamed, nor opened for output unless they are first unlocked. Locking a file that is already locked is a valid operation. The Handler expects a device/filename specification; then all occurrences of the filename specified will be locked, using the wild-card rules.

You set up these following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$23

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to device/filename specification.

After a LOCK operation, the following IOCB parameter will have been altered:

STATUS = result of LOCK operation; see Appendix B for a list of possible status codes.

## UNLOCK

This command allows you to remove the lock status of any number of named files. Unlocking a file that is not locked is a valid operation. The Handler expects a device/filename specification; then all occurrences of the filename specified will be unlocked, using the wild-card rules.

You set up these following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$24

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to device/filename specification.

After an UNLOCK operation, the following IOCB parameter will have been altered:

STATUS = result of UNLOCK operation; see Appendix B for a list of possible status codes.

## DELETE

This command allows you to delete any number of unlocked named files from the directory of the selected diskette and to deallocate the diskette space used by the files involved. The Handler expects a device/filename specification; then all occurrences of the filename specified will be deleted, using the wild-card rules.

You set up these following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = #21

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to device/filename specification.

After a DELETE operation, the following IOCB parameter will have been altered:

STATUS = result of DELETE operation; see Appendix B for a list of possible status codes.

## RENAME

This command allows you to change the filenames of any number of unlocked files on a single diskette. The Handler expects to find a device/filename specification that follows:

<device spec>:<filename spec>,<filename spec><EOL>

All occurrences of the first filename will be replaced with the second filename, using the wild-card rules. No protection is provided against forming duplicate names. Once formed, duplicate names cannot be separately renamed or deleted; however, an OPEN FILE command will always select the first file found that matches the filename specification, so that file will always be accessible. The RENAME command does not alter the content of the files involved, merely the name in the directory.

Examples of some valid RENAME name specifications are shown below:

D1:\*.SRC,\*.TXT  
D:TEMP,FDATA  
D2:F\*,F\*.OLD

You set up these following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = #20

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to device/filename specification.

After a RENAME operation, the following IOCB parameter will have been altered:

STATUS = result of RENAME operation; see Appendix B for a list of possible status codes.

## FORMAT

Soft-sector diskettes must be formatted before they can store data. The FORMAT command allows you to physically format a diskette. The physical formatting process writes a new copy of every sector on the soft-sectored diskette, with the data portion of each sector containing all zeros. The FORMAT process creates an "empty" non system diskette. When the formatting process is complete, the FMS creates an initial Volume Table of Contents (VTOC) and an initial File Directory. The boot sector (#1) is permanently reserved as part of this process.

You set up these following IOCB parameters prior to calling CIO:

COMMAND BYTE = \$FE

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to device specification.

After a FORMAT operation, the following IOCB parameter will have been altered:

STATUS = result of FORMAT operation; see Appendix B for a list of possible status codes.

To create a system diskette, a copy of the boot file must then be written to sectors #2-n. This is accomplished by writing the file named DOS.SYS. This is a name that is recognized by the FMS even though it is not in the directory initially.

### Theory of Operation

The resident OS initiates the disk-boot process (see Section 10). The OS reads diskette sector #1 to memory and then transfers control to the "boot continuation address" (boot address + 6). The boot-continuation program contained in sector #1 then continues to load the remainder of the File Management Subsystem to memory using additional information contained in sector #1. The File Management Subsystem loaded, will contain a Disk File Manager, and optionally, a Disk Utilities (DOS) package.

When the boot process is complete, the Disk File Manager will allocate additional RAM for the creation of sector buffers. Sector buffers are allocated based upon information in the boot record as shown below:

Byte 9 = maximum number of open files; one buffer per (the maximum value is 8).

Byte 10 = drive select bits; one buffer per (1-4 only).



The Disk File Manager will then insert the name D and the Handler vector table address in the device table.

NOTE: There is a discrepancy between the Disk File Manager's numbering of diskette sectors (0-719) and the disk controller's numbering of diskette sectors (1-720); as a result, only sectors 1- 719 are used by the Disk File Manager.

The Disk File Manager uses the Disk Handler to perform all diskette reads and writes; the DFM's function is to support and maintain the directory/file/bitmap structures as described in the following pages:

## FMS Diskette Utilization

The map below shows the diskette sector utilization for a standard 720 sector diskette.

+-----+	BOOT record	Sector 1
+-----+	FMS BOOT	Sector 2 --
= file =	DOS.SYS	Sector n +- Note 1
+-----+	User	
= File =	Area	Sector n+1 --
+-----+	VTOC(note 2)	Sector 359 (\$167)
+-----+	File	Sector 360 (\$168)
= Directory =		Sector 361 (\$169)
+-----+	User	Sector 368 (\$170)
= File =	Area	Sector 719 (\$2CF)
+-----+	unused	Sector 720 (\$2D0)
+-----+		

Figure 5-11 File Management Subsystem Diskette Sector Utilization Map

NOTE 1 - If the diskette is not a system diskette, then your File Area starts at sector 2 and no space is reserved for the FMS BOOT file. However, "DOS" (DOS.SYS and DUP.SYS) may still be written to a diskette that has already used sectors "2-N."

NOTE 2 -- VTOC stands for Volume Table of Contents.

### FMS Boot Record Format

The FMS BOOT record (sector #1) is a special case of diskette-booted software (see Section 10). The format for the FMS BOOT record is shown below:

boot flag = 0	Byte 0	
# sectors = 1	1	
boot address	2	
= 0700		
init address	4	
JMP = \$4B	6	
boot read continuation address		
max files = 3	9	Note 1
drive bits = 1	10	Note 2
alloc dirc = 0	11	Note 3
boot image end address + 1		FMS configuration data
boot flag <> 0	14	Note 4
sector count	15	Note 5
DOS.SYS starting sector number		
code for second phase of boot		

Figure 5-12 File Management Subsystem Boot Record Format

NOTE 1 - Byte 9 specifies the maximum number of concurrently open files to be supported. This value can range from 1 to 8.

NOTE 2 - Byte 10 specifies the specific disk drive numbers to be supported using a bit encoding scheme as shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!      |4|3|2|1|! where a 1 indicates a selected drive.
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

NOTE 3 - Byte 11 specifies the buffer allocation direction, this byte should equal 0.

NOTE 4 - Byte 14 must be nonzero for the second phase of the boot process to initiate. This flag indicates that the file DOS.SYS has been written to the diskette.

NOTE 5 - This byte is assigned as being the sector count for the DOS.SYS file. It is actually an unused byte.

Boot Process Memory Map

The diagram below shows how the boot sector (part of file DOS.SYS) and following sectors are loaded to memory as part of the boot process.

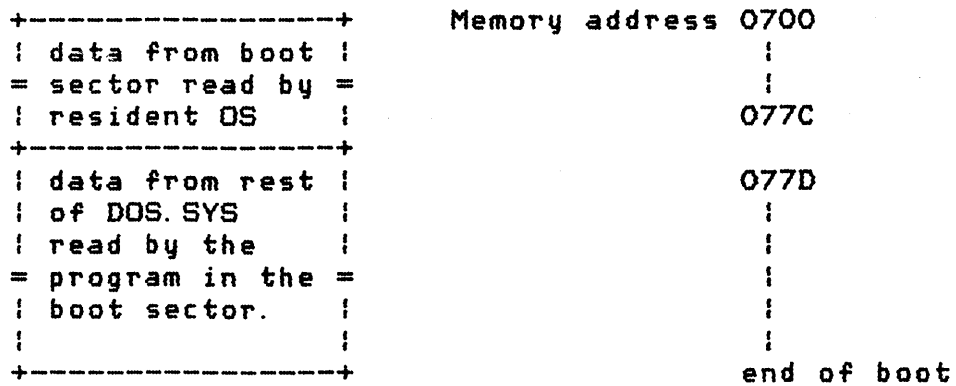


Figure 5-13 File Management Subsystem Boot Process Memory Map

## Volume Table of Contents

The format for the FMS volume table of contents (VTOC, sector 360) is shown in the diagram below:

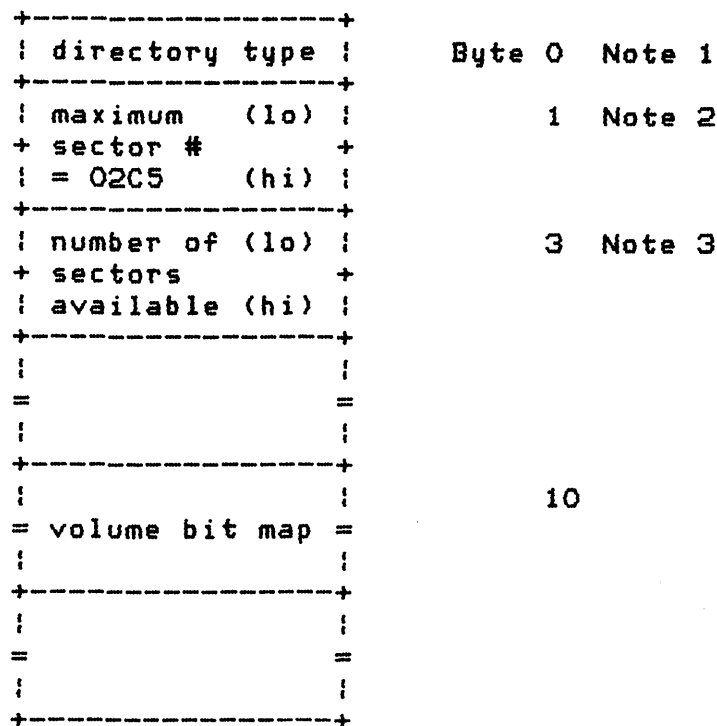


Figure 5-14 File Management Subsystem Volume Table of Contents

The volume bit map organization location follows:

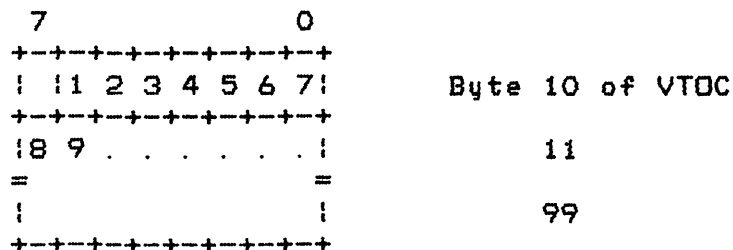


Figure 5-15 File Management Subsystem Volume Bit Map

At each map bit position, a 0 indicates the corresponding sector is in use and a 1 indicates that the sector is available.

NOTE 1 - The directory type byte must equal 0.

NOTE 2 - The maximum sector number is not used because it is incorrectly set to 709 decimal. The true maximum sector number is actually 719 for the DFM.

NOTE 3 - The number of sectors available is initially set to 709 after a diskette is freshly formatted; this number is adjusted as files are created and deleted to show the number of sectors available. The sectors that are initially reserved are 1 and 360-368.

### File Directory Format

The FMS reserves eight sectors (361-368) for a file directory. Each sector containing directory information for up to eight files, thus providing for a maximum of 64 files for any volume. The format of a single 16-byte file entry is shown below:

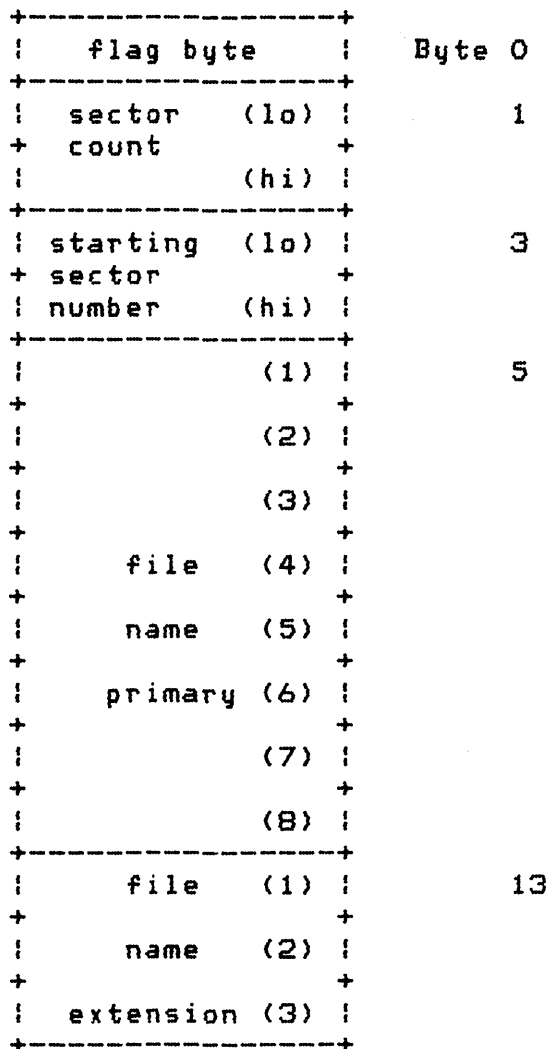


Figure 5-16 File Directory Format

Where the flag byte has the following bits assigned:

bit 7 = 1 if the file has been deleted.  
 bit 6 = 1 if the file is in use.  
 bit 5 = 1 if the file is locked.  
 bit 0 = 1 if OPEN output.

The flag byte can take on the following values:

\$00 = entry not yet used (no file).  
 \$40 = entry in use (normal CLOSEd file).  
 \$41 = entry in use (OPEN output file).  
 \$60 = entry in use (locked file).  
 \$80 = entry available (prior file deleted).

Sector count is the number of sectors comprising the file.

### FMS File Sector Format

The format of a sector in your data file is shown below:

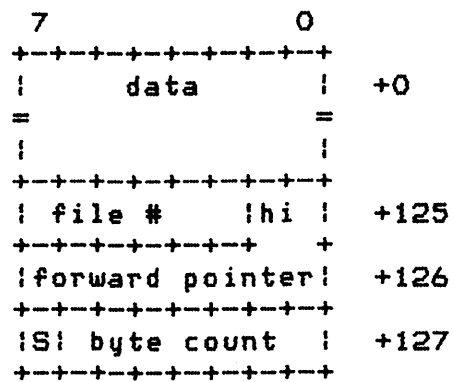


Figure 5-17 File Management Subsystem File Sector Format

The FMS uses the file # to verify file integrity. The file # is a redundant piece of information. The file number field contains the value of the directory position of that file. If a mismatch occurs between the file's directory position, and the file number as contained in each sector, then the DFM will generate the error \$A4.

The forward pointer field contains the 10-bit value for the diskette sector number of the next sector of the file. The pointer equals zero for the last sector of a file.

The S bit indicates whether or not the sector is a "short sector" (a sector containing fewer than 125 data bytes). S is equal to 1 when the sector is short.



The byte-count field contains the number of data bytes in the sector.

### Non-CIO I/O

Some portions of the I/O subsystem are accessed independently of the Central I/O Utility (CIO); this section discusses those areas.

### Resident Device Handler Vectors

All of the OS ROM resident device handlers can be accessed via sets of vectors that are part of the OS ROM. These vectors increase the speed of I/O operations that utilize fixed device assignments, such as output to the Display Handler. For each resident Handler there is a set of vectors ordered as shown below:

+-----+		
+-- OPEN --+		+0
+-----+		
+-- CLOSE --+		+2
+-----+		
+-- GET BYTE --+		+4
+-----+		
+-- PUT BYTE --+		+6
+-----+		
+-- GET STATUS --+		+8
+-----+		
+-- SPECIAL --+		+10
+-----+		
+-- JMP --+		+12
+-- INIT --+		
+-----+		
+-- SPARE --+		
+-- BYTE --+		
+-----+		

Figure 5-18 Resident Device Handler Vectors

See Section 9 for a detailed description of the data interface for each of these Handler entry points.

Each of the vectors contains the address (lo,hi) of the Handler entry point minus 1. A technique similar to the one shown below is required to access the desired routines:

```

VTBASE=$E400                ; BASE OF VECTOR TABLE.

.
LDX      #xx                ; OFFSET TO DESIRED ROUTINE.
LDA      data
JSR      GOVEC              ; SEND DATA TO ROUTINE.

.
LDX      #yy                ; OFFSET TO DIFFERENT ROUTINE.
JSR      GOVEC              ; GET DATA FROM ROUTINE.
STA      data

.
GOVEC TAY                    ; SAVE REGISTER A.
LDA      VTBASE+1, X        ; ADDRESS MSB TO STACK.
PHA
LDA      VTBASE, X         ; ADDRESS LSB TO STACK.
PHA
TYA
RTS                          ; JUMP TO ROUTINE.

```

The JMP INIT slot in each set of vectors jumps to the Handler initialization entry (not minus 1).

The base address of the vector set for each of the resident handlers is shown below:

Screen Editor (E:)	E400.
Display Handler (S:)	E410.
Keyboard Handler (K:)	E420.
Printer Handler (P:)	E430.
Cassette Handler (C:)	E440.

The resident diskette Handler is not CIO-compatible, so its interface does not use a vector set.

### Resident Diskette Handler

The resident Diskette Handler (not to be confused with the Disk File Manager) is responsible for all physical accesses to the diskette. The unit of data transfer for this Handler is a single diskette sector containing 128 data bytes.

Communication between you and the Diskette Handler is effected using the system's Device Control Block (DCB), that is also used for Handler/SIO communication (see Section 9). The DCB is 12 bytes long. Some bytes are user-alterable and some are for use by the Diskette Handler and/or the Serial I/O Utility (SIO). You supply the required DCB parameters and then do a JSR DSKINV [E453].

Each of the DCB bytes will now be described, and the system-equate file name for each will be given.

#### SERIAL BUS ID -- DDEVIC [0300]

The Diskette Handler sets up this byte to contain the Serial Bus ID for the drive to be accessed. It is not user-alterable.

#### DEVICE NUMBER -- DUNIT [0301]

You set up this byte to contain the disk drive number to be accessed (1 - 4).

#### COMMAND BYTE -- DCOMND [0302]

You set up this byte to contain the disk device command to be performed.

#### STATUS BYTE -- DSTATS [0303]

This byte contains the status of the command upon return to the caller. See Appendix C for a list of the possible status codes.

#### BUFFER ADDRESS -- DBUFLO [0304] and DBUFHI [0305]

This 2-byte pointer contains the address of the source or destination of the diskette sector data. You need not supply an address for the disk status command. The Disk Handler will obtain the status and insert the address of the status buffer into this field.

#### DISK TIMEOUT VALUE -- DTIMLO [0306]

The Handler supplies this timeout value (in whole seconds) for use by SIO.

#### BYTE COUNT -- DBYTLO [0308] and DBYTHI [0309]

This 2-byte counter indicates the number of bytes transferred to or from the disk as a result of the most recent command, and is set up by the Handler.

#### SECTOR NUMBER -- DAUX1 [030A] and DAUX2 [030B]

This 2-byte number specifies the diskette sector number (1 - 720) to read or write. DAUX1 contains the least significant byte, and

DAUX2 contains the most significant byte.

### Diskette Handler Commands

There are five commands supported by the Diskette Handler:

GET SECTOR (PUT SECTOR ---\*\*\* not supported by current handler \*\*\*)  
PUT SECTOR WITH VERIFY  
STATUS REQUEST  
FORMAT DISK

GET SECTOR (Command byte = \$52)

The Handler reads the specified sector to your buffer and returns the operation status. You set the following DCB parameters prior to calling the Diskette Handler:

COMMAND BYTE = \$52.

DEVICE NUMBER = disk drive number (1-4).

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to your 128-byte buffer.

SECTOR NUMBER = sector number to read.

Upon return from the sector, several of the other DCB parameters will have been altered. The STATUS BYTE will be the only parameter of interest to you, however.

PUT SECTOR (Command byte = \$50)

\*\*\* Not supported by current Handler \*\*\*  
(But can be accessed through SIO directly.)

The Handler writes the specified sector from your buffer and returns the operation status. You set the following DCB parameters prior to calling the Diskette Handler:

COMMAND BYTE = \$50.

DEVICE NUMBER = disk drive number (1-4).

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to your 128 byte buffer.

SECTOR NUMBER = sector number to write.

Upon return from the operation, several of the other DCB parameters will have been altered. The STATUS BYTE will be the only one of interest you, however.

## PUT SECTOR WITH VERIFY (Command Byte = \$57)

The Handler writes the specified sector from your buffer and returns the operation status. This command differs from PUT SECTOR in that the diskette controller reads the sector data after writing to verify the write operation. Aside from the COMMAND BYTE value, the calling sequence is identical to PUT SECTOR.

## STATUS REQUEST (Command byte = \$53)

The Handler obtains a 4-byte status from the diskette controller and puts it in system location DVSTAT [02EA]. The operation status format is shown below:

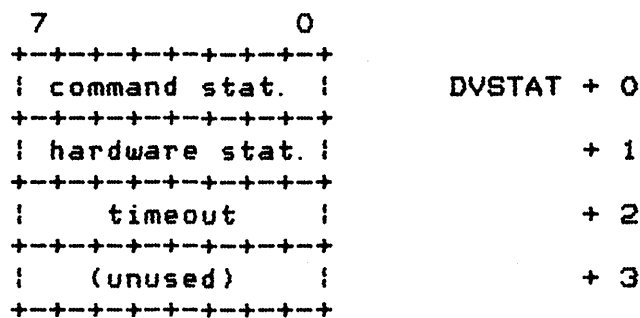


Figure 5-19. DVSTAT 40-Byte Operation Status Format

The command status contains the following status bits:

- Bit 0 = 1 indicates an invalid command frame was received.
- Bit 1 = 1 indicates an invalid data frame was received.
- Bit 2 = 1 indicates that a PUT operation was unsuccessful.
- Bit 3 = 1 indicates that the diskette is write protected.
- Bit 4 = 1 indicates active/standby.

The hardware status byte contains the status register of the INS1771-1 Floppy Diskette Controller chip used in the diskette controller. See the documentation for that chip to obtain information relating to the meaning of each bit in the byte.

The timeout byte contains a controller-provided maximum timeout value (in seconds) to be used by the Handler.

You set the following DCB parameters prior to calling the Diskette Handler:

COMMAND BYTE = \$53.

DEVICE NUMBER = disk drive number (1-4).

Upon return from the operation, several of the other DCB parameters will have been altered. The STATUS BYTE will be the only one of

interest to you, however.

#### FORMAT DISK (Command Byte = \$21)

The Handler commands the diskette controller to format the entire diskette and then to verify it. All bad sector numbers (up to a maximum of 63) are returned and put in the supplied buffer, followed by two bytes of all 1's (\$FFFF). You set up the following DCB parameters prior to calling the Diskette Handler:

COMMAND BYTE = \$21.

DEVICE NUMBER = disk drive number (1-4).

BUFFER ADDRESS = pointer to your 128-byte buffer.

Upon return, you might be interested in the following DCB parameters:

STATUS BYTE = status of operation.

BYTE COUNT = number of bytes of bad sector information in your buffer, not including the \$FFFF terminator. If there are no bad sectors, the count will equal zero.

#### Serial Bus I/O

Input/Output to devices other than the keyboard, the screen, and the ATARI Computer controller port devices, must utilize the Serial I/O bus. This bus contains data, control, and clock lines to be used to allow the computer to communicate with external devices on this "daisy-chained" bus. Every device on the bus has a unique identifier and will respond only when directly addressed.

The resident system provides a Serial I/O Utility (SIO), that provides a standardized high-level program interface to the bus. SIO is utilized by the resident Diskette, Printer, and Cassette handlers, and is intended to be used by nonresident handlers (see Section 9), or by applications, as well. For a detailed description of the program/SIO interface and for a detailed bus specification refer to Section 9.

## 6 INTERRUPT PROCESSING

Section 6 describes system actions for the various interrupt causing events, defines the many RAM vectors and provides recommended procedures for dealing with interrupts.

The 6502 microcomputer processes three general interrupt types: chip-reset, nonmaskable interrupts (NMI) and maskable interrupts (IRQ). The IRQ interrupt type can be enabled and disabled using the 6502 CLI and SEI instructions. The NMI type cannot be disabled at the processor level; but the NMI interrupts other than [SYSTEM.RESET] key can be disabled at the ANTIC chip.

The system events that can cause interrupts are listed below:

chip-reset - power-up

NMI - Display list interrupt (unused by OS)  
vertical-blank (50/60 Hz)  
[SYSTEM.RESET] key

IRQ - Serial bus output ready  
Serial bus output complete  
Serial bus input ready  
Serial bus proceed line (unused by system)  
Serial bus interrupt line (unused by system)  
POKEY timers 1, 2 and 4  
Keyboard key  
[BREAK] key  
6502 BRK instruction (unused by OS)

Figure 6-1 List of System-Interrupt Events

The chip-reset interrupt is vectored via location FFFC to E477, where a JMP vector to the power-up routine is located. All NMI interrupts are vectored via location FFFA to the NMI interrupt service routine at E7B4, and all IRQ interrupts are vectored via location FFFE to the IRQ interrupt service routine at E6F3; at that point the cause of the interrupt must be determined by a series of tests. For some of the events there are built in monitor actions and for other events the corresponding interrupts are disabled or ignored. The system provides RAM vectors so that you can intercept interrupts when necessary.

## CHIP-RESET

The OS generates chip-reset in response to a power-up condition. The system is completely initialized (see Section 7).

## NONMASKABLE INTERRUPTS

When an NMI interrupt occurs, control is transferred through the ROM vector directly to the system NMI interrupt service routine. A cause for the interrupt is determined by examining hardware register NMIST [D40F]. The NMI makes a jump through the global RAM vector VDSLST [0200] if a display list interrupt is pending. The OS does not use display list interrupts, so VDSLST is initialized to point to an RTI instruction, and you must not change it before VDSLST generates a display interrupt.

If the interrupt is not a display-list interrupt, then a test is made to see if it is a [SYSTEM.RESET] key interrupt. If so, then a jump is made to the system reset initialization routine (see Section 7 for details of system reset initialization).

If the interrupt is neither a display list interrupt nor a [SYSTEM.RESET] key interrupt; then it is assumed to be a vertical-blank (VBLANK) interrupt, and the following actions occur:

Registers A, X and Y are pushed to the stack.

The interrupt request is cleared (NMIRES [D40F]).

A jump is made through the "immediate" vertical-blank global RAM vector VBLKI [0222] that normally points to the Stage 1 VBLANK processor.

The following actions occur assuming that you have not changed VBLKI.



The stage 1 VBLANK processor is executed.

The OS tests to see if a critical code section has been interrupted. If so; then all registers are restored, and an RTI instruction returns from the interrupt to the critical section. A critical section is determined by examining the CRITIC flag [0042], and the processor I bit. If either are set, then the interrupted section is assumed to be critical.

If the interrupt was not from a critical section, then the stage 2 VBLANK processor is executed.

The OS then jumps through the "deferred" vertical-blank global RAM vector VBLKD [0224], that normally points to the VBLANK exit routine.

The following actions occur assuming that you have not changed VVBLKD.

- o The 6502 A, X and Y registers are restored.
- o An RTI instruction is executed.

NOTE: You can alter the deferred and immediate VBLANK RAM vectors, but still enable normal system processes; or restore original vectors without having to save them. The instruction at E45F is a JMP to the stage 1 VBLANK processor; the address at [E460,2] is the value normally found in VVBLKI. The instruction at E462 is a JMP to the VBLANK exit routine; the address at [E463,2] is the value normally found in VVBLKD. These ROM vectors to stage 1 VBLANK processor and to the VBLANK exit routine will accomplish your goal.

NOTE: Every VBLANK interrupt jumps through vector VVBLKI. Only VBLANK interrupts from noncritical code sections jump through vector VVBLKD.

### Stage 1 VBLANK Process

The following stage 1 VBLANK processing is performed at every VBLANK interrupt:

The stage 1 VBLANK process increments the 3-byte frame counter RTCLOK [0012-0014]; RTCLOK+0 is the MSB and RTCLOK+2 is the LSB. This counter wraps to zero when it overflows (every 77 hours or so), and continues counting.

The Attract mode variables are processed (see Appendix L, B10-12).

The stage 1 VBLANK process decrements the System Timer 1 CDTMV1 [0218,2] if it is nonzero; if the timer goes from

nonzero to zero then an indirect JSR is performed via CDTMA1 [0226,2].

## Stage 2 VBLANK Process

The stage 2 VBLANK processing performs the following for those VBLANK interrupts that do not interrupt critical sections:

The stage 2 VBLANK process clears the 6502 processor I bit. This enables the IRG interrupts.

The stage 2 VBLANK process updates various hardware registers with data from the OS data base, as shown below:

Data Base Item	Hardware Register	Reason for Update
SDLSTH [0231]	DLISTH [D403]	Display list start
SDLSTL [0230]	DLISTL [D402]	
SDMCTL [022F]	DMACTL [D400]	
CHBAS [02F4]	CHBASE [D409]	
CHACT [02F3]	CHACTL [D401]	
GPRIOR [026F]	PRIOR [D01B]	
COLOR0 [02C4]	COLPF0 [D016]	Attract mode.
COLOR1 [02C5]	COLPF1 [D017]	
COLOR2 [02C6]	COLPF2 [D018]	
COLOR3 [02C7]	COLPF3 [D019]	
COLOR4 [02C8]	COLBK [D01A]	
PCOLOR0 [02C0]	COLPM0 [D012]	
PCOLOR1 [02C1]	COLPM1 [D013]	
PCOLOR2 [02C2]	COLPM2 [D014]	
PCOLOR3 [02C3]	COLPM3 [D015]	
Constant = 8	CONSOL [D01F]	

The stage 2 VBLANK process decrements the System Timer 2 CDTMV2 [021A,2] if it is nonzero; if the timer goes from nonzero to zero, then an indirect JSR is performed through CDTMA2 [022B,2].

The stage 2 VBLANK process decrements System Timers 3, 4 and 5 if they are nonzero; the corresponding flags are set to zero for each timer that changes from nonzero to zero.

Timer	Timer Value	Timer Flag
3	CDTMV3 [021C,2]	CDTMF3 [022A,1]
4	CDTMV4 [021E,2]	CDTMF4 [022C,1]
5	CDTMV5 [0220,2]	CDTMF5 [022E,1]

A character is read from the POKEY keyboard register and stored in CH [02FC], if auto repeat is active.

The stage 2 VBLANK process decrements the keyboard debounce counter if it is not equal to zero, and if no key is pressed.

The stage 2 VBLANK process processes the keyboard auto repeat (see Appendix L, EB).

The stage 2 VBLANK process reads game controller data from the hardware to the RAM data base, as shown below:

Hardware Register	Data Base Item	Function
PORTA [D300]	STICK0 [0278]	Joysticks and
	STICK1 [0279]	
	PTRIG0 [027C]	Paddle Controllers
	PTRIG1 [027D]	
	PTRIG2 [027E]	
	PTRIG3 [027F]	
	PTRIG7 [0283]	
PORTB [D301]	STICK2 [027A]	Joysticks and
	STICK3 [027B]	
	PTRIG4 [0280]	Paddle Controllers
	PTRIG5 [0281]	
	PTRIG6 [0282]	
	PTRIG7 [0283]	
	PTRIG0 [0284]	
STRIG1 [0285]		
STRIG2 [0286]		
STRIG3 [0287]		
POT 0 [D200]	PADDL0 [0270]	Paddle Controllers
POT 1 [D201]	PADDL1 [0271]	
POT 2 [D202]	PADDL2 [0272]	
POT 3 [D203]	PADDL3 [0273]	
POT 4 [D204]	PADDL4 [0274]	
POT 5 [D205]	PADDL5 [0275]	
POT 6 [D206]	PADDL6 [0276]	
POT 7 [D207]	PADDL7 [0277]	

## MASKABLE INTERRUPTS

An IRQ interrupt causes control to be transferred through the immediate IRQ global RAM vector VIMIRQ [0216]. Ordinarily this vector points to the system IRQ Handler. The Handler performs these following actions:

The IRQ Handler determines a cause for the interrupt by examining the IRQST [D20E] register and the PIA status registers PACTL [D302] and PBCTL [D303]. The interrupt status bit is cleared when it is found. One interrupt event is cleared and processed for each interrupt-service entry. If multiple IRQs are pending, then a separate interrupt will be generated for each pending IRQ, until all are serviced.

The system IRQ interrupt service routine deals with each of the possible IRQ causing events, in the following ways:

- o The 6502 A register is pushed to the stack.
- o If the interrupt is due to serial I/O bus output ready, then clear the interrupt and jump through global RAM vector VSEROR [020C].
- o If the interrupt is due to serial I/O bus input ready, then clear the interrupt and jump through global RAM vector VSERIN [020A].
- o If the interrupt is due to serial I/O bus output complete, then clear the interrupt and jump through global RAM vector VSEROC [020E].
- o If the interrupt is due to POKEY timer #1, then clear the interrupt and jump through global RAM vector VTIMR1 [0210].
- o If the interrupt is due to POKEY timer #2, then clear the interrupt and jump through global RAM vector VTIMR2 [0212].
- o If the interrupt is due to POKEY timer #4, then clear the interrupt. The service routine contains a bug, and falls into the following test.
- o If pressing a keyboard key caused the interrupt (other than [BREAK], [START], [OPTION], or [SELECT]); then clear the interrupt and jump through global RAM vector VKEYBD [0208].
- o If pressing the [BREAK] key caused the interrupt; then clear the interrupt. Set the BREAK flag BRKKEY [0011] to zero, proceed to clear the following:

- Start/stop flag SSFLAG [02FF]
- Cursor inhibit flag CRSINH [02F0]
- Attract mode flag ATTRACT [004D]

Return from the interrupt after restoring the 6502 A register from the stack.

- o If the interrupt is due to the serial I/O bus proceed line; then clear the interrupt, and jump through global RAM vector VPRCED [0202].
- o If the interrupt is due to the serial I/O bus interrupt line, then clear the interrupt and jump through global RAM vector VINTER [0204].
- o If the interrupt is due to a 6502 BRK instruction, then jump through global RAM vector VBREAK [0206].
- o If none of the above, restore the 6502 A register and return from the interrupt (RTI).

#### INTERRUPT INITIALIZATION

The interrupt subsystem completely reinitializes itself whenever the system is powered up or the [SYSTEM.RESET] key is pressed. The OS clears the hardware registers, and sets the interrupt global RAM vectors to the following configurations:

Vector	Type	Function
VDSLST [0200]	NMI	RTI -- ignore interrupt.
VVBLKI [0222]	"	System stage 1 VBLANK.
CDTMA1 [0226]	"	SIO timeout timer.
CDTMA2 [0228]	"	No system function.
VVBLKD [0224]	"	System return from interrupt.
VIMIRQ [0216]	IRQ	System IRQ processor.
VSEROR [020C]	"	SIO.
VSERIN [020A]	"	SIO.
VSEROC [020E]	"	SIO.
VTIMR1 [0210]	"	PLA, RTI -- ignore interrupt.
VTIMR2 [0212]	"	PLA, RTI -- ignore interrupt.
VTIMR4 [0214]	"	*** doesn't matter ***
VKEYBD [0208]	"	System keyboard interrupt handler.
VPRCED [0202]	"	PLA, RTI -- ignore interrupt.
VINTER [0204]	"	PLA, RTI -- ignore interrupt.
VBREAK [0206]	BRK	PLA, RTI -- ignore interrupt.

Figure 6-2 Interrupt RAM Vector Initialization

System initialization sets the interrupt enable status as follows:

NMI      VBLANK enabled, display list disabled.  
IRQ      [BREAK] key and data key interrupts enabled, all others disabled.

## SYSTEM TIMERS

The OS contains five general purpose software timers, plus an OS-supported frame counter. The timers are 2 bytes in length (lo,hi) and the frame counter RTCLOK [0012] is three bytes in length (hi,mid,lo). The timers count downward from any nonzero value to zero. Upon reaching zero, they either clear an associated flag, or JSR through a RAM vector. The frame counter counts upward, wrapping to zero when it overflows.

The following table shows the timers and the frame counter characteristics:

Timer Name	Flag/Vector	Use
* CDTMV1 [0218]	CDTMA1 [0226]	2-byte vector -- SIO timeout.
CDTMV2 [021A]	CDTMA2 [0228]	2-byte vector
CDTMV3 [021C]	CDTMF3 [022A]	1-byte flag
CDTMV4 [021E]	CDTMF4 [022C]	1-byte flag
CDTMV5 [0220]	CDTMF5 [022E]	1-byte flag
* RTCLOK [0012]		3-byte frame counter.

\* These two timers are maintained as part of every VBLANK interrupt (stage 1 process). The other timers are subject to the critical section test (stage-2 process), that can defer their updating to a later VBLANK interrupt.

## USAGE NOTES

This subsection describes the techniques you need to know in order to utilize interrupts in conjunction with the operating system.

## POKEY Interrupt Mask

ANTIC (display-list and vertical-blank) and PIA (interrupt and proceed lines) interrupts can be masked directly (see the Hardware Manual). However, eight bits of a single byte IRGEN [D20E] mask the POKEY interrupts ([BREAK] key, data key, serial input ready, serial output ready, serial output done and timers 1,2 and 4).

IRGEN is a write-only register. Thus, we must maintain a current value of that register in RAM in order to update individual mask bits selectively, while not changing other bits. The name of the variable used is POKMSK [0010], and it is used as shown in the examples below:

### ; EXAMPLE OF INTERRUPT ENABLE

```
SEI          ; TO AVOID CONFLICT WITH IRQ ...
LDA          POKMSK ; ... PROCESSOR WHICH ALTERS VAR.
ORA          #$xx  ; ENABLE BIT(S).
STA          POKMSK
STA          IRGEN ; TO HARDWARE REG TOO.
CLI
```

### ; EXAMPLE OF INTERRUPT DISABLE

```
SEI          ; TO AVOID CONFLICT WITH IRQ ...
LDA          POKMSK ; ... PROCESSOR WHICH ALTERS VAR.
AND          #$FF-xx ; DISABLE BIT(S).
STA          POKMSK
STA          IRGEN ; TO HARDWARE REGISTER TOO.
CLI
```

Figure 6-3 POKEY Interrupt Mask Example

Note that the OS IRQ service routine uses and alters POKMSK, so alterations to the variable must be done with interrupts inhibited. If done at the interrupt level there is no problem, as the I bit is already set; if done at a background level then the SEI and CLI instructions should be used as shown in the examples.

## Setting Interrupt and Timer Vectors

Because vertical-blank interrupts are generally kept enabled so that the frame counter RTCLOCK is maintained accurately, there is a problem with setting the VBLANK vectors (VVBLKI and VVBLKD) or the timer values (CDTMV1 through CDTMV5) directly. A VBLANK interrupt could occur when only one byte of the two-byte value had been updated, leading to undesired consequences. For this reason,

the SETVBV [E45F] routine is provided to perform the desired update in safe manner. The calling sequence is shown below:

A = update item indicator  
1 - 5 for timers 1 - 5.  
6 for immediate VBLANK vector VVBLKI.  
7 for deferred VBLANK vector VVBLKD.  
X = MSB of value to store.  
Y = LSB of value to store.

JSR SETVBV

The A, X and Y registers can be altered.  
The display list interrupt will always be disabled on return, even if enabled upon entry.

It is possible to fully process a vertical-blank interrupt during a call to this routine.

When working with the System Timers, the vectors for timers 1 and 2 and the flags for timers 3, 4 and 5 should be set while the associated timer is equal to zero, then the timer should be set to its (nonzero) value.

#### Stack Content at Interrupt Vector Points

The following table shows the stack content at every one of the RAM interrupt vector points:



## RAM STACK CONTENT

INTERRUPT VECTOR	DESCRIPTION	OS RETURN CONTROL
VDSLST [0200]	Display list	return, P
VVBLKI [0222] *	VBLANK immediate	return, P, A, X, Y
CDTMA1 [0226]	System Timer 1	return, P, A, X, Y, return
CDTMA2 [0228]	System Timer 2	return, P, A, X, Y, return
VVBLKD [0224] *	VBLANK defer.	return, P, A, X, Y
VIMIRG [0216] *	IRQ immediate	return, P, A
VSEROR [020C] *	Serial out ready	return, P, A
VSERIN [020A] *	Serial in ready	return, P, A
VSEROC [020E] *	Serial out compare	return, P, A
VTIMR1 [0210]	POKEY timer 1	return, P, A
VTIMR2 [0212]	POKEY timer 2	return, P, A
VTIMR4 [0214]	POKEY timer 4	return, P, A
VKEYBD [0208] *	Keyboard data	return, P, A
VPRSED [0202]	Serial proceed	return, P, A
VINTER [0204]	Serial interrupt	return, P, A
VBREAK [0206]	BRK instruction	return, P, A

Figure 6-4 Interrupt and Timer Vector RAM Stack Content Table

\* The OS initializes these entries at power-up. Improperly changing these vectors will alter system performance.

### Miscellaneous Considerations

The following paragraphs list a set of miscellaneous considerations for the writer of an interrupt service routine.

#### Restrictions on Clearing of "I" Bit

Display list, immediate vertical-blank and System Timer #1 routines should not clear the 6502 I bit. If the NMI leading to one of these routines occurred while an IRQ was being processed, then clearing the I bit will cause the IRQ to re-interrupt with an unknown result.

The OS VBLANK processor carefully checks this condition after the stage 1 process and before the stage 2 process.

#### Interrupt Process Time Restrictions

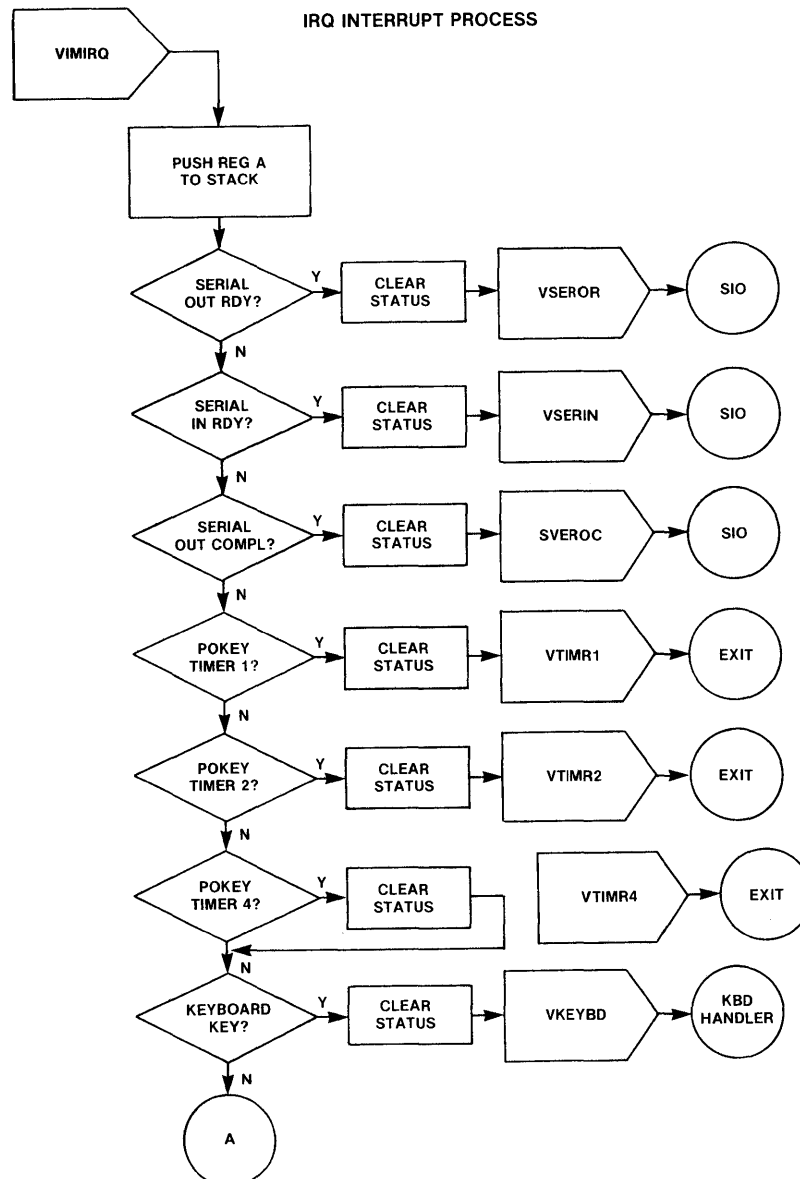
You should not write an interrupt routine that exceeds 400 msec. when added to the stage 1 VBLANK, if the serial I/O is being used. The SIO sets the CRITIC flag while serial bus I/O is in progress.

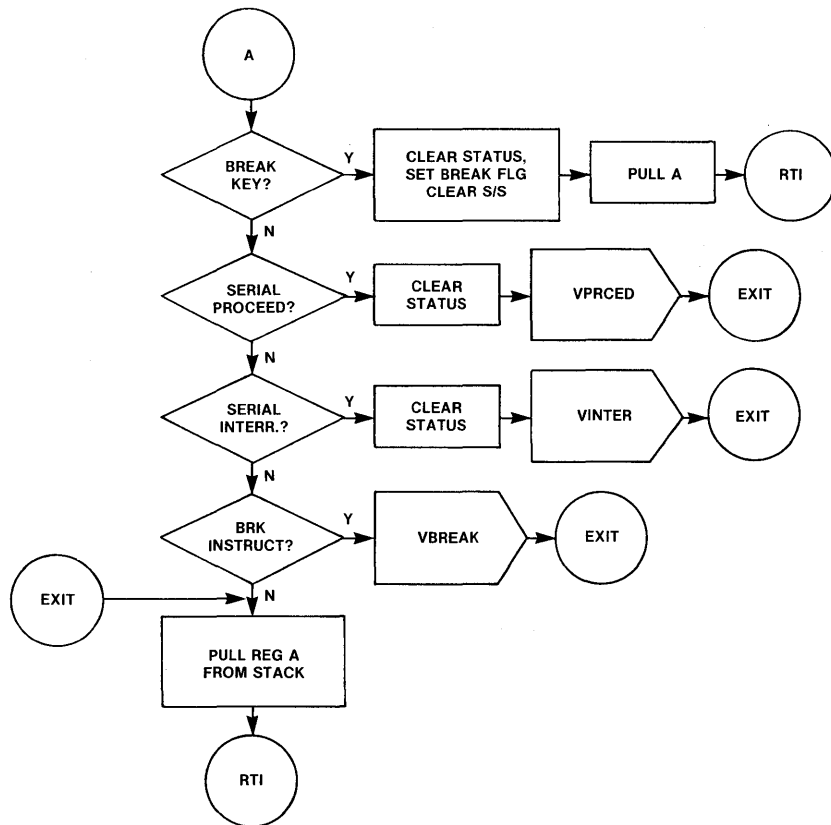
## Interrupt Delay Due to "WAIT FOR SYNC"

Whenever a key is read from the keyboard, the Keyboard Handler sets WSYNC [D40A] repeatedly while generating the audible click on the console speaker. A problem occurs when interrupts are generated during the wait-for-sync period; the processing of such interrupts will be delayed by one horizontal scan line. This condition cannot be prevented. You can work around the condition by examining the line count VCOUNT [D40B] and delaying interrupt processing by one line when no WSYNC delay has occurred.

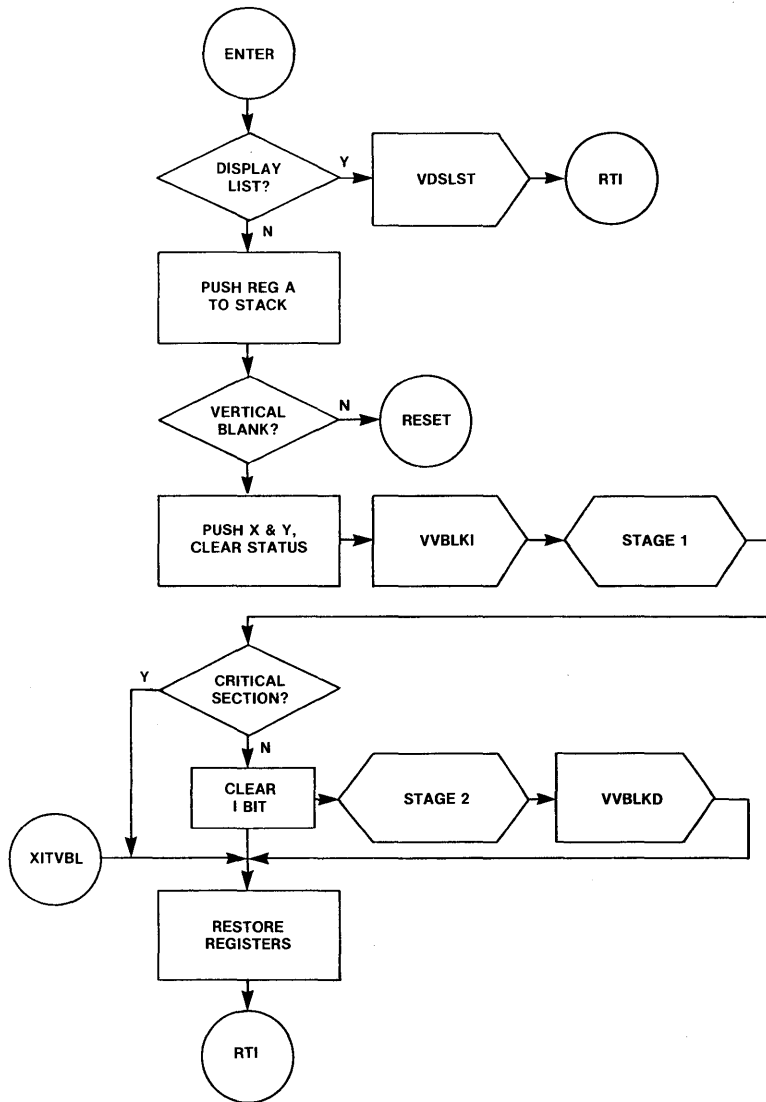
## FLOWCHARTS

The following pages contain process flowcharts showing the main events that occur in the NMI and IRQ interrupt processes.





NMI INTERRUPT PROCESS



## 7 SYSTEM INITIALIZATION

Section 7 discusses the details of the power-up and system reset processes. The power-up process will be explained first, and then the system reset process will be explained in terms of its differences from the power-up process.

Both power-up (also called coldstart) and pressing [SYSTEM.RESET] (warmstart) will cause system initialization. In addition, there are vectors for these processes at E474 (system reset) and E477 (power-up) so that they can be user-initiated.

The power-up initialization process is a superset of the system reset initialization process. Power-up initializes both the OS and user RAM regions, whereas system reset initializes only the OS RAM region. In both cases, the OS calls the outer level software initialization entry points allow the application to initialize its own variables.

Pressing the [SYSTEM.RESET] key produces an NMI interrupt. It does not perform a 6502 chip-reset. If the processor is locked up, the [SYSTEM.RESET] key cannot be sufficient to unlock it, and the system must have power cycled to clear the problem.

### POWER-UP INITIALIZATION (COLDSTART) PROCEDURE

The OS performs the following functions in the order shown, as part of the power-up initialization process:

1. The following 6502 processor states are set:
  - o IRQ interrupts are disabled using the SEI instruction.
  - o The decimal flag is cleared using the CLD instruction.
  - o The stack pointer is set to \$FF.
  
2. The OS sets the warmstart flag WARMST [0008] to 0 (false).

3. The OS tests to see if a diagnostic cartridge is in the A slot:
  - o Cartridge address BFFC = 00?
  - o The memory at BFFC is not RAM?
  - o Bit 7 of the byte at BFFD = 1?

If all of the above tests are true, then control is passed to the diagnostic cartridge via the vector at BFFE. No return is expected.

4. The OS determines the lowest memory address containing non-RAM, by testing the first byte of every 4K "block" to see if the content can be complemented. If it can be complemented, then the original value is restored and testing continues. If it can't be complemented; then the content is assumed to be the first non-RAM address in the system. The MSB of the address is stored temporarily in TRAMSZ [0006].
5. Zero is stored to all of the hardware register addresses shown below (most of that aren't decoded by the hardware):
  - D000 through D0FF
  - D200 through D2FF
  - D300 through D3FF
  - D400 through D4FF
6. The OS clears RAM from location 0008, to the address determined in step 4, above.
7. The default value for the "noncartridge" control vector DOSVEC [000A] is set to point to the blackboard routine. At the end of initialization, control is passed through this vector if a cartridge does not take control.
8. The coldstart flag COLDST [0244] is set to -1 (local use).
9. The screen margins are set: left margin = 2, right margin = 39, for a 38 character physical line. The maximum line size of 40 characters can be obtained by setting the margins to 0 and 39. The OS insets the left margin because the two leftmost columns of the video picture on many television sets are not entirely visible on the screen.
10. The interrupt RAM vectors VDSLST [0200] through VVBLKD [0224] are initialized. See Section 6 for the initialization values.
11. Portions of the OS RAM are set to their required nonzero values as shown below:

- o The [BREAK] key flag BRKKEY [0011] = -1 (false).
  - o The top of memory pointer MEMTOP [02E5] = the lowest non-RAM address (from step 4); MEMTOP will be altered later when the Screen Editor is opened in step 15.
  - o The bottom of memory pointer MEMLO [02E7] = 0700; MEMLO can be changed later if there is either a diskette- or cassette-boot operation.
  - o The following resident routines are called for initialization:
    - Screen Editor
    - Display Handler
    - Keyboard Handler
    - Printer Handler
    - Cassette Handler
    - Central I/O Monitor (CIO)
    - Serial I/O Monitor (SIO)
    - Interrupt processor
  - o The [START] key is checked, and if pressed, the cassette-boot request flag CKEY [004A] is set.
12. 6502 IRQ interrupts are enabled using the CLI instruction.
  13. The device table HATABS [031A] is initialized to point to the resident handlers. See Section 9 for information relating to the Device Handler table.
  14. The cartridge slot addresses for cartridges B and A are examined to determine if cartridges are inserted, if RAM does not extend into the cartridge address space.
 

If the content of location 9FFC is zero, then a JSR is executed through the vector at 9FFE, thus initializing cartridge "B". The cartridge is expected to return.

If the content of location BFFC is zero, then a JSR is executed through the vector at BFFE, thus initializing cartridge "A". The cartridge is expected to return.
  15. IOCB #0 is set up for an OPEN of the Screen Editor (E) and the OPEN is performed. The Screen Editor will use the highest portion of RAM for the screen and will adjust MEMTOP accordingly. If this operation should fail, the entire initialization process is repeated.
  16. A delay is effected to assure that a VBLANK interrupt has occurred. This is done so that the screen will be established before continuing.
  17. If the cassette-boot request flag is set (see step 11 above), then a cassette-boot operation is attempted. See Section 10

for details of the cassette-boot operation.

18. If any of the three conditions stated below exists, an attempt is made to boot from the disk.

There are no cartridges in the slots.

Cartridge B is inserted and bit 0 of 9FFD is 1.

Cartridge A is inserted and bit 0 of BFFD is 1.

See Section 10 for details of the diskette-boot operation.

19. The coldstart flag COLDST is reset to indicate that the coldstart process went to completion.
20. The initialization process is now complete, and the controlling application is now determined via the remaining steps.

If there is an A cartridge inserted and bit-2 of BFFD is 1, then a JMP is executed through the vector at BFFA.

Or, if there is a B cartridge inserted and bit-2 of 9FFD is 1, then a JMP is executed through the vector at 9FFA.

Or, a jump is executed through the vector DOSVEC that can point to the blackboard routine (default case), cassette booted software or diskette booted software. DOSVEC can be altered by the booted software as explained in Section 10.

#### SYSTEM RESET INITIALIZATION (WARMSTART) PROCEDURE

The functions listed below are performed, in the order shown, as part of the system reset initialization process:

- A. Same as power-up step 1.
- B. The warmstart flag WARMST [0008] is set to -1 (true).
- C. Same as power-up steps 3 through 5.
- D. OS RAM is zeroed from locations 0200-03FF and 0010-007F.
- E. Same as power-up steps 9 through 16.
- F. If a cassette-boot was successfully completed during the power-up initialization, then a JSR is executed through the vector CASINI [0002]. See Section 10 for details of the cassette-boot process.



G. Same as power-up step 18, except instead of booting the diskette software, a JSR is executed through the vector DOSINI [000C] if the diskette-boot was successfully completed during the Power-up initialization. See Section 10 for details of the diskette-boot process.

H. Same as power-up steps 19 and 20.

Note that the initialization procedures and main entries for all software entities are executed at every system reset as well as at power up (see steps 14, 17, 18, 20, F and G). If the user-supplied initialization/startup code must behave differently in response to system reset than it does to power-up, then the warmstart flag WARMST [0008] should be interrogated; WARMST = 0 means power-up entry, else system reset entry.

## 8 FLOATING POINT ARITHMETIC PACKAGE

This section describes the BCD floating point (FP) package that is resident in the OS ROM in both the models 400 and 800.

The floating point package maintains numbers internally as 6-byte quantities: a 5-byte (10 BCD digit) mantissa with a 1-byte exponent. BCD internal representation was chosen so that decimal division would not lead to the rounding errors typically found in binary representation implementations.

The package provides the following operations:

- ASCII to FP conversion.
- FP to ASCII conversion.
- Integer to FP conversion.
- FP to integer conversion.
- FP add, subtract, multiply, and divide.
- FP logarithm, exponentiation, and polynomial evaluation.
- FP zero, load, store, and move.

A floating point operation is performed by calling one of the provided routines (each at a fixed address in ROM) after having set one or more floating point pseudo registers in RAM. The result of the desired operation will also involve floating point pseudo registers. The primary pseudo registers are described below and their addresses given within the square brackets:

FRO [00D4] = 6-byte internal form of FP number.  
 FR1 [00E0] = 6-byte internal form of FP number.  
 FLPTR [00FC] = 2-byte pointer (lo,hi) to a FP.  
                   number.  
 INBUFF [00F3] = 2-byte pointer (lo,hi) to an ASCII text  
                   buffer.  
 CIX [00F2] = 1-byte index, used as offset to buffer  
                   pointed to by INBUFF.  
 LBUFF [0580] = result buffer for the FASC routine.

## FUNCTIONS/CALLING SEQUENCES

Descriptions of these floating point routines assume that a pseudo register is not altered by a given routine. The numbers in square brackets [xxxx] are the ROM addresses of the routines.

### ASCII to Floating Point Conversion (AFP)

Function: This routine takes an ASCII string as input and produces a floating point number in internal form.

Calling sequence:

INBUFF = pointer to buffer containing the ASCII  
           representation of the number.  
 CIX = the buffer offset to the first byte of the ASCII  
       number.

JSR       AFP [D800]  
 BCS       first byte of ASCII number is invalid

FRO = floating point number.  
 CIX = the buffer offset to the first byte after the ASCII  
       number.

Algorithm: The routine takes bytes from the buffer until it encounters a byte that cannot be part of the number. The bytes scanned to that point are then converted to a floating point number. If the first byte encountered is invalid, the carry bit is set as a flag.

### Floating Point to ASCII Conversion (FASC)

Function: This routine converts a floating point number from internal form to its ASCII representation.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point number.

JSR FASC [D8E6]

INBUFF = pointer to the first byte of the ASCII number.  
The last byte of the ASCII representation has the most significant bit (sign bit) set; no EOL follows.

Algorithm: The routine converts the number from its internal floating point representation to a printable form (ATASCII). The pointer INBUFF will point to part of LBUFF, where the result is stored.

Integer to Floating Point Conversion (IFP)

Function: This routine converts a 2-byte unsigned integer (0 to 65535) to floating point internal representation.

Calling sequence:

FRO = integer (FRO+0 = LSB, FRO+1 = MSB).

JSR IFP [D9AA]

FRO = floating point representation of integer.

Floating Point to Integer Conversion (FPI)

Function: This routine converts a positive floating point number from its internal representation to the nearest 2-byte integer.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point number.

JSR FPI [D9D2]

BCS FP number is negative or  $\geq 65535.5$

FRO = 2-byte integer (FRO+0 = LSB, FRO+1 = MSB).

Algorithm: The routine performs true rounding, not truncation, during the conversion process.

### Floating Point Addition (FADD)

Function: This routine adds two floating point numbers and checks the result for out-of-range.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point number.  
FR1 = floating point number.

JSR        FADD [DA66]  
BCS        out-of-range result.

FRO = result of  $FRO + FR1$ .  
FR1 is altered.

### Floating Point Subtraction (FSUB)

Function: This routine subtracts two floating point numbers and checks the result for out-of-range.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point minuend.  
FR1 = floating point subtrahend.

JSR        FSUB [DA60]  
BCS        out-of-range result.

FRO = result of  $FRO - FR1$ .  
FR1 is altered.

### Floating Point Multiplication (FMUL)

Function: This routine multiplies two floating point numbers and checks the result for out-of-range.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point multiplier.  
FR1 = floating point multiplicand.

JSR        FMUL [DADB]  
BCS        out-of-range result.

FRO = result of  $FRO * FR1$ .  
FR1 is altered.

### Floating Point Division (FDIV)

Function: This routine divides two floating point numbers and checks for division by zero and for result out-of-range.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point dividend.  
FR1 = floating point divisor.

JSR        FDIV [DB28]  
BCS        out-of-range result or divisor is zero.

FRO = result of FRO / FR1.  
FR1 is altered.

### Floating Point Logarithms (LOG and LOG10)

Function: These routines take the natural or base 10 logarithms of a floating point number.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point number.

JSR        LOG [DECD] for natural logarithm  
or  
JSR        LOG10 [DED1] for base 10 logarithm  
BCS        negative number or overflow.

FRO = floating point logarithm.  
FR1 is altered.

Algorithm: Both logarithms are first computed as base 10 logarithms using a 10 term polynomial approximation; the natural logarithm is computed by dividing the base 10 result by the constant LOG10(e).

The logarithm of a number Z is computed as follows:

$F * (10 ** Y) = Z$  where  $1 \leq F < 10$  (normalization).  
 $L = LOG10(F)$  by 10 term polynomial approximation.  
 $LOG10(Z) = Y + L$ .     $LOG(Z) = LOG10(Z) / LOG10(e)$ .

NOTE: This routine does not return an error if the number input is zero; the LOG10 result in this case is approximately -129.5, which is not useful.

## Floating Point Exponentiation (EXP and EXP10)

Function: This routine exponentiates.

Calling sequence:

FRO = floating point exponent (Z).

JSR EXP [DDCO] for  $e ** Z$

or

JSR EXP10 [DDCC] for  $10 ** Z$   
BCS overflow.

FRO = floating point result.

FR1 is altered.

Algorithm: Both exponentials are computed internally as base 10, with the base e exponential using the identity:

$$e ** X = 10 ** ( X * \text{LOG}_{10}(e) ).$$

The base 10 exponential is evaluated in two parts using the identity:

$$10 ** X = 10 ** ( I + F ) = ( 10 ** I ) * ( 10 ** F ) \text{ -- where } I \text{ is the integer portion of } X \text{ and } F \text{ is the fraction.}$$

The term  $10 ** F$  is evaluated using a polynomial approximation, and  $10 ** I$  is a straightforward modification to the floating point exponent.

## Floating Point Polynomial Evaluation (PLYEVL)

Function: This routine performs an n degree polynomial evaluation.

Calling sequence:

X, Y = pointer (X = LSB) to list of FP coefficients (A(i)) ordered from high order to low order (six bytes per coefficient).

A = number of coefficients in list.

FRO = floating point independent variable (Z).

JSR PLYEVL [DD40]  
BCS overflow or other error.

FRO = result of  $A(n)*Z**n + A(n-1)*Z**(n-1) \dots + A(1)*Z + A(0)$ .

FR1 is altered.

Algorithm: The polynomial  $P(Z) = \text{SUM}(i=0 \text{ to } n) (A(i)*Z**i)$  is computed using the standard method shown below:

$$P(Z) = ( \dots ( A(n)*Z + A(n-1) ) * Z + \dots + A(1) ) * Z + A(0)$$

### Clear FRO (ZFRO)

Function: This routine sets the contents of pseudo register FRO to all zeros.

Calling sequence:

```
JSR      ZFRO [DA44]
```

FRO = zero.

### Clear Page Zero Floating Point Number (ZF1)

Function: This routine sets the contents of a zero-page floating point number to all zeroes.

Calling sequence:

X = Zero-page address of FP number to clear.

```
JSR      ZF1 [DA46]
```

Zero-page FP number(X) = zero.

### Load Floating Point Number to FRO (FLDOR and FLDOP)

Function: These routines load pseudo register FRO with the floating point number specified by the calling sequence.

Calling sequences:

X, Y = pointer (X = LSB) to FP number.

```
JSR      FLDOR [DD89]
```

or

FLPTR = pointer to FP number.

```
JSR      FLDOP [DD8D]
```

FRO = floating point number (in either case).  
FLPTR = pointer to FP number (in either case).



### Load Floating Point Number to FR1 (FLD1R and FLD1P)

Function: These routines load pseudo register FR1 with the floating point number specified by the calling sequence.

#### Calling sequences:

As in prior description, except the result goes to FR1 instead of FRO. FLD1R [DD98] and FLD1P [DD9C].

### Store Floating Point Number From FRO (FSTOR and FSTOP)

Function: These routines store the contents of pseudo register FRO to the address specified by the calling sequence:

#### Calling sequence:

As in prior descriptions, except the floating point number is stored from FRO rather than loaded to FRO. FSTOR [DDA7] and FSTOP [DDAB].

### Move Floating Point Number From FRO to FR1 (FMOVE)

Function: This routine moves the floating point number in FRO to pseudo register FR1.

#### Calling sequence:

JSR FMOVE [DDB6]

FR1 = FRO (FRO remains unchanged).

### RESOURCE UTILIZATION

The floating point package uses the following RAM locations in the course of performing the functions described in this section:

00D4 through 00FF  
057E through 05FF

All of these locations are available for program coding if your program does not call the floating point package.

## IMPLEMENTATION DETAILS

Floating point numbers are maintained internally as 6-byte quantities, with 5 bytes (10 BCD digits) of mantissa and 1 byte of exponent. The mantissa is always normalized such that the most significant byte is nonzero (note "byte" and not "BCD digit").

The most significant bit of the exponent byte provides the sign for the mantissa; 0 for positive and 1 for negative. The remaining 7 bits of the exponent byte provide the exponent in excess 64 notation. The resulting number represents powers of 100 decimal (not powers of 10). This storage format allows the mantissa to hold 10 BCD digits when the value of the exponent is an even power of 10, and 9 BCD digits when the value of the exponent is an odd power of 10.

The implied decimal point is always to the immediate right of the first byte. An exponent less than 64 indicates a number less than 1. An exponent equal to or greater than 64 represents a number equal to or greater than 1.

Zero is represented by a zero mantissa and a zero exponent. To test for a result from any of the standard routines; test either the exponent or the first mantissa byte for zero.

The absolute value of floating point numbers must be greater than  $10^{*-98}$ , and less than  $10^{*+98}$ , or be equal to zero. There is perfect symmetry between positive and negative numbers with the exception that negative zero is never generated.

The precision of all computations is maintained at 9 or 10 decimal digits, but accuracy is somewhat less for those functions involving polynomial approximations (logarithm and exponentiation). Also, the problems inherent in all floating point systems are present here; for example: subtracting two very nearly equal numbers, adding numbers of disparate magnitude, or successions of any operation, will all result in a loss of significant digits. An analysis of the data range and the order of evaluation of expressions may be required for some types of applications.

The examples below compare floating point numbers with their internal representations, as an aid to understanding storage format. All numbers prior to this point have been expressed in decimal notation, but these examples will use hexadecimal notation. Note that 64 decimal (the excess number of the exponent) is 40 when expressed in hexadecimal:

Number:  $+0.02 = 2 * 10^{*-2} = 2 * 100^{*-1}$   
Stored: 3F 02 00 00 00 00 (FP exponent = 40 - 1)

Number:  $-0.02 = -2 * 10^{*-2} = -2 * 100^{*-1}$   
Stored: BF 02 00 00 00 00 (FP exponent = 80 + 40 - 1)

Number:  $+37.0 = 3.7 * 10^{**1} = 37 * 100^{**0}$   
Stored: 40 37 00 00 00 00 (FP exponent = 40 + 0)

Number:  $-4.60312486 * 10^{**11} = -46.03... * 100^{**5}$   
Stored: C5 46 03 01 24 86 (FP exponent = 80 + 40 + 5)

Number: 0.0  
Stored: 00 00 00 00 00 00 (special case)

## 9 ADDING NEW DEVICE HANDLERS/PERIPHERALS

This section describes the interface requirements for a nonresident Device Handler that is to be accessed via the Central I/O utility (CIO). The Serial bus I/O utility (SIO) interface is defined for those handlers that utilize the Serial I/O bus.

The I/O subsystem is organized with three levels of software between you and your hardware: The CIO, the individual device handlers, and the SIO.

The CIO performs the following functions:

- Logical device name to Device Handler mapping (on OPEN).
- I/O Control Block (IOCB) maintenance.
- Logical record handling.
- User buffer handling.

The device handlers are below CIO. They perform the following functions:

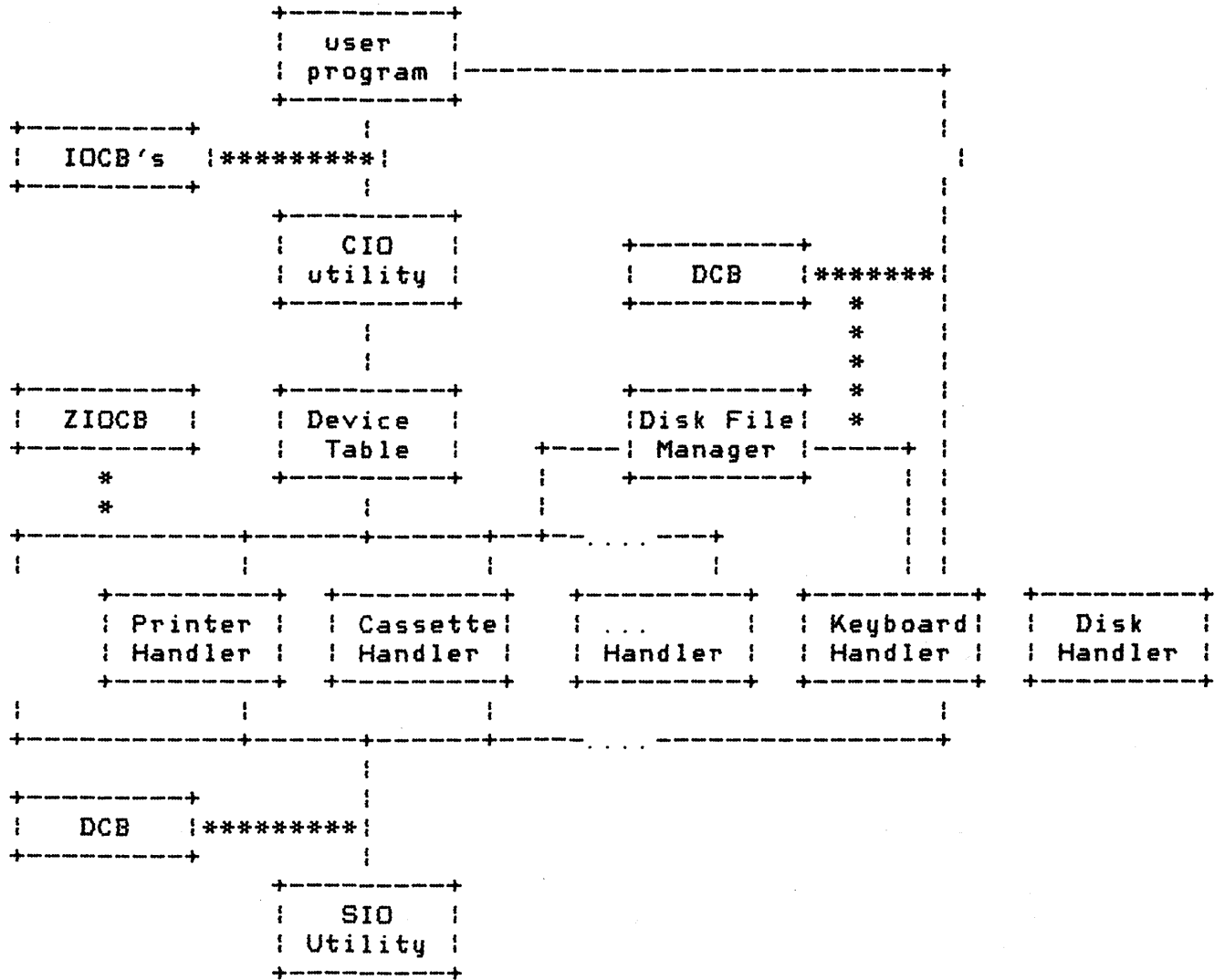
- Device initialization on power-up and system reset.
- Device-dependent support of OPEN and CLOSE commands.
- Byte-at-a-time data input and output.
- Device-dependent special operations.
- Device-dependent command support.
- Device data buffer management.

The SIO is at the bottom level (for Serial I/O bus peripheral handlers). It performs the following functions:

- Control of all Serial bus I/O, conforming to the bus protocol.
- Bus operation retries on errors.
- Return of unified error statuses on error conditions.

A separate control structure is used for communication at each interface, as follows:

User/CIO	I/O Control Block (IOCB)
CIO/Handler	Zero-page IOCB (ZIOCB)
Handler/SIO	Device Control Block (DCB)



Where: ---- shows a control path.  
 \*\*\*\* shows the data structure required for a path.

Note the following:

1. The Keyboard/Display/Screen Editor handlers don't use SIO.
2. The Diskette Handler cannot be called directly from CIO.
3. The DCB is shown twice in the diagram.

Figure 9-1 I/O Subsystem Flow Diagram

## DEVICE TABLE

The device table is a RAM-resident table that contains the single-character device name (e.g. K, D, C, etc). and the handler address for each of the handlers known to CIO. The table is initialized to contain entries for the following resident handlers: Keyboard (K), Display (S), Screen Editor (E), Cassette (C), and Printer (P) at power-up and system reset. To install a new handler, some procedure must insert a device table entry after the table is initialized.

The table format is shown below:

```
HATABS [031A]  +-----+  +-+
                | device name |  |
                +-----+  |
                | handler vector | +- one entry
                +-----+  |
                | table address |  |
                +-----+  +-+
                |      more      |
                =                =
                |      entries   |
                +-----+
                | zero fill to  |
                =                =
                | end of table  |
                +-----+
```

Figure 9-2 Device Table Format

This 38-byte table will hold a maximum of 12 entries, with the last 2 bytes being zero. CIO scans the table from the end to the beginning (high to low address); so the entry nearest the end of the table will take precedence in case of multiple occurrences of a device name.

The device name for each entry is a single ATASCII character, and the handler address points to the handler's vector table, that will be described in the following section.

## CIO/HANDLER INTERFACE

This section describes the interface between the Central I/O utility and the individual device handlers that are represented in the Device Table (as described in the preceding section).

## Calling Mechanism

Each handler has a vector table as shown below:

+-----+	
+ OPEN vector +	(low address)
+-----+	
+ CLOSE vector +	
+-----+	
+ GETBYTE vector +	
+-----+	
+ PUTBYTE vector +	
+-----+	
+ GETSTAT vector +	
+-----+	
+ SPECIAL vector +	
+-----+	
+ JMP init code +	
+ +	(high address)
+-----+	

Figure 9-3 Handler Vector Table

The device table entry for the handler points to the first byte of the vector table.

The first six entries in the table are vectors (lo,hi) that contain the address - 1 of the handler routine that handles the indicated function. The seventh entry is a 6502 JMP instruction to the handler initialization routine. CIO uses only the addresses contained in this table for handler entry. Each user/CIO command translates to one or more calls to one of the handler entries defined in the vector table.

The vector table provides the handler addresses for certain fixed functions to be performed to CIO. In addition, operation parameters also must be passed for most functions. Parameter passing is accomplished using the 6502 A, X, and Y registers and an IOCB in page 0 named ZIOCB [0020]. In general, register A is used to pass data, register X contains the index to the originating IOCB, and register Y is used to pass status information to CIO. The zero-page IOCB, is a copy of the originating IOCB; but in the course of processing some commands, CIO can alter the buffer address and buffer length parameters in ZIOCB, but not in the originating IOCB (see Section 5 for information relating to the originating IOCB).

See Appendix B for the standard status byte values to be returned to CIO in register Y.



The following sections describe the CIO/handler interface for each of the vectors in the handler vector table.

### Handler Initialization

NOTE: This entry doesn't appear to have any function for nonresident handlers due to a bug in the current OS -- the device table is cleared in response to system reset as well as power-up. This prevents this entry point from ever being called. The rest of this section discusses the intended use of this entry point. Conformation would be in order to allow compatibility with possible corrected versions of the OS in the future.

The entry was to have been called on all occurrences of power-up and system reset; the handler is to perform initialization of its hardware and RAM data using a routine that assures proper processing of all CIO commands that follow.

### Functions Supported

This section describes the functions associated with the first six vectors from the handler vector table. This section also presents a brief, device-independent description of the CIO/handler interface and recommended actions for each function vector.

#### OPEN

This entry is called in response to an OPEN command to CIO. The handler is expected to validate the OPEN parameters and perform any required device initialization associated with a device OPEN.

At handler entry, the following parameters can be of interest:

X = index to originating IOCB.

Y = \$92 (status = function not implemented by handler).

ICDNOZ [0021] = device number (1-4, for multiple device handlers).

ICBALZ/ICBAHZ [0024/0025] = address of device/filename specification.

ICAX1Z/ICAX2Z [002A/002B] = device-specific information.

The handler attempts to perform the indicated OPEN and indicates the status of the operation by the value of the Y register. The responsibility for checking for multiple OPENS to

the same device or file, where it is illegal, lies with the handler.

## CLOSE

This vector table entry is called in response to a CLOSE command to CIO. The handler is expected to release any held resources that relate specifically to that device/filename, and for output files to:

- 1) send any data remaining in handler buffers to the device,
- 2) mark the end of file
- 3) update any associated directories, allocation maps, etc.

At handler entry, the following parameters can be of interest:

X = index to originating IOCB.

Y = \$92 (status = function not implemented by handler).

ICDNOZ [0021] = device number (1-4, for multiple device handlers).

ICAX1Z/ICAX2Z [002A/002B] = device-specific information.

The handler attempts to perform the indicated CLOSE and indicates the status of the operation by the value of the Y register.

CIO releases the associated IOCB after the handler returns, regardless of the operation status value.

## GETBYTE

This vector table entry is called in response to a GET CHARACTERS or GET RECORD command to CIO. The handler is expected to return a single byte in the A register, or return an error status in the Y register.

At handler entry, the following parameters can be of interest:

X = index to originating IOCB.

Y = \$92 (status = function not implemented by handler).

ICDNOZ [0021] = device number (1-4, for multiple device handlers).

ICAX1Z/ICAX2Z [002A/002B] = device-specific information.

The handler will obtain a data byte directly from the device or from a handler-maintained buffer and return to CIO with the byte in the A register and the operation status in the Y register.

Handlers that do not have short timeouts associated with the reading of data (such as the Keyboard and Cassette Handlers), must monitor the [BREAK] key flag BRKKEY [0011] and return with a status of \$80 when a [BREAK] condition occurs. See Appendix L, E5; and Section 12 for a discussion of [BREAK] key monitoring.

CIO checks for reads from device/files that have not been opened or have been opened for output only; the handler will not be called in those cases.

## PUTBYTE

This entry is called in response to a PUT CHARACTERS or PUT RECORD command to CIO. The handler is expected to accept a single byte in the A register or return an error status in the Y register.

At handler entry, the following parameters can be of interest:

X = index to originating IOCB.  
Y = \$92 (status = function not implemented by handler).  
A = data byte.

ICDNOZ [0021] = device number (1-4, for multiple device handlers).

ICAX1Z/ICAX2Z [002A/002B] = device-specific information.

The handler sends the data byte directly to the device, or to a handler-maintained buffer, and returns to CIO with the operation status in the Y register. If a handler-maintained buffer fills, the handler will send the buffered data to the device before returning to CIO.

CIO checks for WRITES to device/files that have not been opened, or have been opened for input only. The handler will not be called in those cases.

Now that the normal operation of PUTBYTE has been defined, a special case must be added. Any handler that will operate within the environment of the ATARI 8K BASIC language interpreter has a different set of rules. Because BASIC can call the handler PUTBYTE entry directly, without going through CIO, the zero-page IOCB (ZIOCB) can or may not have a relation to the PUTBYTE call. Therefore, the handler must use the outer level IOCB to obtain any information that would normally be obtained from ZIOCB. Note also that the OPEN protection normally provided by CIO is bypassed (i. e. PUTBYTE to a non-OPEN device/file and PUTBYTE to a read-only OPEN).

## GETSTAT

This entry is called in response to a GET STATUS command to CIO. The handler is expected to return four bytes of status to memory or return an error status in the Y register.

At handler entry, the following parameters can be of interest:

X = index to originating IOCB. Y = \$92 (status = function not implemented by handler).

ICDNOZ [0021] = device number (1-4, for multiple device handlers).  
ICBALZ/ICBAHZ [0024/0025] = address of device/filename specification.  
ICAX1Z/ICAX2Z [002A/002B] = device-specific information.

The handler gets device status information from the device controller and puts the status bytes in DVSTAT [02EA] through DVSTAT+3, and finally returns to CIO with the operation status in register Y.

The IOCB need not be opened nor closed in order for you to request CIO to perform a GET STATUS operation; the handler must check where there are restrictions. See Section 5 for a discussion of the CIO actions involved with a GET STATUS operation using both open and closed IOCB's, and note the impact of this operation on the use of the buffer address parameter.

## SPECIAL

This handler entry is used to support all functions not handled by the other entry points, such as diskette file RENAME, display DRAW, etc. Specifically, if the IOCB command byte value is greater than \$0D, then CIO will use the SPECIAL entry point. The handler must interrogate the command byte to determine if the requested operation is supported.

At handler entry, the following parameters can be of interest:

X = index to originating IOCB.  
Y = \$92 (status = function not implemented by handler).

ICDNOZ [0021] = device number (1-4, for multiple device handlers).  
ICCOMZ [0022] = command byte.  
ICBALZ/ICBALH [0024/0025] = buffer address.  
ICBLLZ/ICBLHZ [0028/0029] = buffer length.  
ICAX1Z/ICAX2Z [002A/002B] = device-specific information.

The handler will perform the indicated operation, if possible, and return to CIO with the operation status in register Y.

The IOCB need not be opened nor closed in order for you to request CIO to perform a SPECIAL operation; the handler must check where there are restrictions. See Section 5 for a discussion of the CIO actions involved with a SPECIAL operation using both open and closed IOCB's, and note the impact of this on the use of the buffer address parameter.

## Error Handling

Error handling has been simplified somewhat by having CIO handle outer level errors and having SIO handle Serial bus errors, leaving the handler to process the remaining errors. These errors include:

- out-of-range parameters.
- [BREAK] key abort.
- Invalid command.
- Read after end of file.

The current handlers respond to errors using the following guidelines:

- They keep the recovery simple (and therefore predictable and repeatable).

- They Do not interact directly with you for recovery instructions.

- They lose as little data as possible.

- They make all attempts to maintain the integrity of file oriented device storage -- this involves the initial design of the structural elements as well as error recovery techniques.

## Resource Allocation

Nonresident handlers needing code and/or data space in RAM should use the techniques listed below, to assure nonconflict with other parts of the OS, including other nonresident handlers.

## Zero-Page RAM

Zero-page RAM has no spare bytes, and even if there were, there is no allocation scheme to support multiple program assignment of the spares. Therefore, the nonresident handler must save and restore the bytes of zero-page RAM it is going to use. The bytes to use must be chosen carefully, according to the following criteria:

The bytes cannot be accessed by an interrupt routine.

The bytes cannot be accessed by any noninterrupt code between the time the handler modifies the bytes and then restores the original values.

A simple save/restore technique would utilize the stack in a manner similar to that shown below:

```
LDA    COLCRS          ; (for example)
PHA    ; SAVE ON STACK.
LDA    COLCRS+1
PHA

LDA    HPOINT          ; HANDLER'S POINTER.
STA    COLCRS
LDA    HPOINT+1
STA    COLCRS+1

XXX    (COLCRS),Y      ; DO YOUR POINTER THING.

PLA    ; RESTORE OLD DATA.
STA    COLCRS+1
PLA
STA    COLCRS
```

Note that the Display Handler or Screen Editor should not be called before restoring the original value of COLCRS, because COLCRS is a variable used by those routines.

## Nonzero-Page RAM

There is no allocation scheme to support the assignment of fixed regions of nonzero-page RAM to any specific process, so the handler has three choices:

1. Make a dynamic allocation at initialization time by altering MEMLO [02E7].
2. Include the variables with the handler for RAM-resident handlers. This still involves altering MEMLO at the time the handler is booted.
3. If the handler replaces one of the resident handlers (by removing the resident handler's entry in the device table), then the new handler can use any RAM that the

formerly resident handler would have used.

### Stack Space

In most cases, there are no restrictions on the use of the stack by a handler. However, if the handler plans to push more than a couple dozen bytes to the stack; then it should do a stack overflow test, and always leave stack space for interrupt processing.

### HANDLER/SIO INTERFACE

This section describes the interface between serial bus device handlers and the serial bus I/O utility (SIO). SIO completely handles all bus transactions following the device-independent bus protocol. SIO is responsible for the following functions:

- Bus data format and timing from computer end.

- Error detection, retries and statuses.

- Bus timeout.

- Transfer of data between the bus and the caller's buffer.

### Calling Mechanism

SIO has a single entry point SIOV [E459] for all operations. The device control block (DCB) [0300] contains all parameters passed to SIO. The DCB contains the following bytes:

DEVICE BUS ID -- DDEVIC [0300]

The bus ID of the device is set by the handler prior to calling SIO (see Appendix I).

DEVICE UNIT # -- DUNIT [0301]

This byte indicates that of n units of a given device type to access, and is set by the handler prior to calling SIO. This value usually comes from ICDNOZ. SIO accesses the bus device whose address is equal to the value of DDEVIC plus DUNIT minus 1 (the lowest unit number is normally equal to 1).

DEVICE COMMAND -- DCOMND [0302]

The handler sets this byte prior to calling SIO. It will be sent to the bus device as part of the command frame. See Appendix I for device command byte values.

## DEVICE STATUS -- DSTATS [0303]

This byte is bidirectional. The handler will use DSTATS to indicate to SIO what to do after the command frame is sent and acknowledged. SIO will use it to indicate to the handler the status of the requested operation.

Prior to an SIO call:

```
      7                0
+---+---+---+---+---+
!W!R! unused  !
+---+---+---+---+---+
```

Where: W,R = 0,0 indicates no data transfer is associated with the operation.  
0,1 indicates a data frame is expected from the device.  
1,0 indicates a data frame is to be sent to the device.  
1,1 is invalid.

After an SIO call:

```
      7                0
+---+---+---+---+---+
!  status code  !
+---+---+---+---+---+
```

See Appendix C for the possible SIO operation status codes.

## HANDLER BUFFER ADDRESS -- DBUFLO/DBUFHI [0304/0305]

The handler sets this 2-byte pointer. It indicates the source or destination buffer for device data or status information.

## DEVICE TIMEOUT -- DTIMLO [0306]

The handler sets this byte. It specifies the device timeout time in units of 64/60 of a second. For example, a count of 6 specifies a timeout of 6.4 seconds.

## BUFFER LENGTH/BYTE COUNT -- DBYTLO/DBYTHI [0308/0309]

The handler sets this 2-byte count for the current operation, and indicates the number of data bytes to be transferred into or out of the buffer. This parameter is not required if the STATUS byte W and R bits are both zero. These values indicate that no data transfer is to take place.

**WARNING:** There is a bug in SIO that causes incorrect actions when the last byte of a buffer is in a memory address ending in \$FF, such as 13FF, 42FF, etc.



## AUXILIARY INFORMATION -- DAUX1/DAUX2 [030A/030B]

The handler sets these 2-bytes. The SIO includes them in the bus command frame; they have device-specific meanings.

### Functions Supported

SIO does not examine the COMMAND byte it sends to the device, because all bus transactions are expected to conform to a universal protocol. The protocol includes three forms, stated below (as seen from the computer):

Send command frame.

Send command frame and send data frame.

Send command frame and receive data frame.

The values of the W and R bits in the status byte select the command form.

### Error Handling

SIO handles most of the serial bus errors for the handler, as indicated below:

Bus timeout -- SIO provides a uniform command frame and data frame ACK byte timeout of 1/60 of a second - 0 / + 1/60. The handler specifies the maximum COMPLETE byte timeout value in DTIMLO.

Bus errors -- SIO detects and reports UART overrun and framing errors. The sensing of these errors in any received byte will cause the entire associated frame to be considered bad.

Data frame checksum error -- SIO validates the checksum on all received data frames and generates a checksum for all transmitted frames.

Invalid response from device -- In addition to the error conditions stated above, SIO checks that the ACK and COMPLETE responses are proper (ACK = \$41 and COMPLETE = \$43). ACK stands for acknowledge.

Bus operation retries -- SIO will attempt one complete command retry if the first attempt is not error free, where a complete command try consists of up to 14 attempts to send (and acknowledge) a command frame, followed by a single attempt to

receive the COMPLETE code and possibly a data frame.

NOTE: There is a bug in the retry logic for data writes, such that if the command frame is acknowledged by the controller, but the data frame is not acknowledged, then SIO will retry indefinitely.

Unified error status codes -- SIO provides device-independent error codes (see Appendix C).

## SERIAL I/O BUS CHARACTERISTICS AND PROTOCOL

This section describes:

- o The electrical characteristics of the ATARI 400 and ATARI 800 Home Computers serial bus
- o The use of the bus to send bytes of data,
- o The organization of the bytes as "frames" (records),
- o The overall command sequences that utilize frames and response bytes to provide computer/peripheral communication.

### Hardware/Electrical Characteristics

The ATARI 400 and the ATARI 800 Home Computers communicate with peripheral devices over a 19,200 baud asynchronous serial port. The serial port consists of a serial DATA OUT (transmission) line, a serial DATA IN (receiver) line and other miscellaneous control lines.

Data is transmitted and received as 8 bits of serial data (LSB sent first) preceded by a logic zero start bit and succeeded by a logic one stop bit. The serial DATA OUT is transmitted as positive logic (+4v = one/true/high, 0v = zero/false/low). The serial DATA OUT line always assumes its new state when the serial CLOCK OUT line goes high; CLOCK OUT then goes low in the center of the DATA OUT bit time.

An end view of the Serial bus connector at the computer or peripheral is shown below (the cable connectors would of course be a mirror image):

	2	4	6	8	10	12
	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	3	5	7	9	11	13

where: 1 = computer CLOCK IN.  
 2 = computer CLOCK OUT.  
 3 = computer DATA IN.  
 4 = GND.  
 5 = computer DATA OUT.  
 6 = GND.  
 7 = COMMAND-.  
 8 = MOTOR CONTROL.  
 9 = PROCEED-.  
 10 = +5v/READY.  
 11 = computer AUDIO IN.  
 12 = +12v.  
 13 = INTERRUPT-.

Figure 9-4 Serial Bus Connector Pin Descriptions

CLOCK IN is not used by the present OS and peripherals. This line can be used in future synchronous communications schemes.

CLOCK OUT is the serial bus clock. CLOCK OUT goes high at the start of each DATA OUT bit and returns to low in the middle of each bit.

DATA IN is the serial bus data line to the computer.

Pin 4 GND is the signal/shield ground line.

DATA OUT is the serial bus data line from the computer.

Pin 6 GND is the signal/shield ground line.

COMMAND- is normally high and goes low when a command frame is being sent from the computer.

MOTOR CONTROL is the cassette motor control line (high=on, low= off).

PROCEED- is not used by the present OS and peripherals; this line is pulled high.

+5v/READY indicates that the computer is turned on and ready. This line can also be used as a +5 volt supply of 50ma current rating for ATARI peripherals only.

AUDIO IN accepts an audio signal from the cassette.

+12V is a +12 volt supply of unknown current rating for ATARI peripherals only.

INTERRUPT- is not used by the present OS and peripherals; this line is pulled high.

There are no pin reassignments made in the Serial bus cable, so pin 3, the computer's DATA IN line, is the peripheral's data output line; and similarly for pin 5.

### Serial Port Electrical Specifications

#### Peripheral input:

$V_{IH} = 2.0v$  min.

$V_{IL} = 0.4v$  max.

$I_{IH} = 20\mu a$ . max. @  $V_{IH} = 2.0v$

$I_{IL} = 5\mu a$ . max. @  $V_{IL} = .4v$

#### Peripheral output (open collector bipolar):

$V_{OL} = 0.4v$  max. @ 1.6 ma.

$V_{OH} = 4.5v$  min. with external 100Kohm pull-up.

#### $V_{CC}/READY$ input:

$V_{IH} = 2.0v$  min. @  $I_{IH} = 1ma$ . max.

$V_{IL} = 0.4v$  max.

Input goes to logic zero when open.

### Bus Commands

The bus protocol specifies that all commands must originate from the computer, and that peripherals will present data on the bus only when commanded to. Every bus operation will go to completion before another bus operation is initiated (no overlap). An error detected at any point in the command sequence will abort the entire sequence.

A bus operation consists of the following elements:

Command frame from the computer.

Acknowledgement (ACK) from the peripheral.

Optional data frame to or from the computer.

Operation complete (COMPLETE) from the peripheral.

## Command Frame

The serial bus protocol provides for three types of commands: 1) data send, 2) data receive and 3) immediate (no data -- command only). There is a common element in all three types, a command frame consisting of five bytes of information sent from the computer while the COMMAND- line is held low. The format of the command frame is shown below:

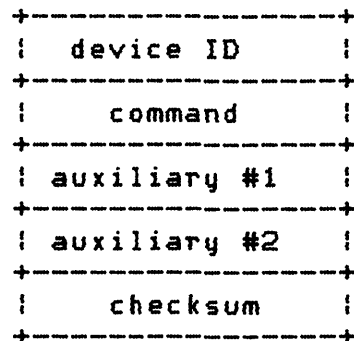


Figure 9-5 Serial Bus Command Frame Format

The device ID specifies that of the serial bus devices is being addressed (see Appendix I for a list of device IDs).

The command byte contains a device-dependent command (see Appendix I for a list of device commands).

The auxiliary bytes contain more device-dependent information.

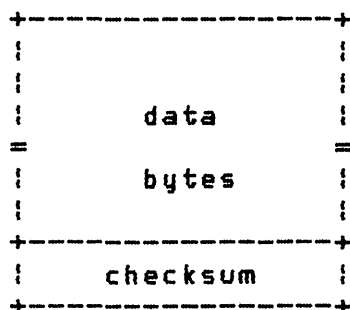
The checksum byte contains the arithmetic sum of the first four bytes (with the carry added back after every addition).

## Command Frame Acknowledge

The peripheral being addressed would normally respond to a command frame by sending an ACK byte (\$41) to the computer; if there is a problem with the command frame, the peripheral should not respond.

## Data Frame

Following the command frame (and ACK) can be an optional data frame that is formatted as shown below:



This data frame can originate at the computer or at the device controller, depending upon the command. Current device controllers expect fixed-length data frames as does the computer, where the data frame length is a fixed function of the device type and command.

The checksum value in the data frame is the arithmetic sum of all of the frame data preceding the checksum, with the carry from each addition being added back (the same as for the command frame).

In the case of the computer sending a data frame to a peripheral, the peripheral is expected to send an ACK if the data frame is acceptable, and send a NAK (\$4E), or do nothing if the data frame is unacceptable. See the first flowchart in Section 9.

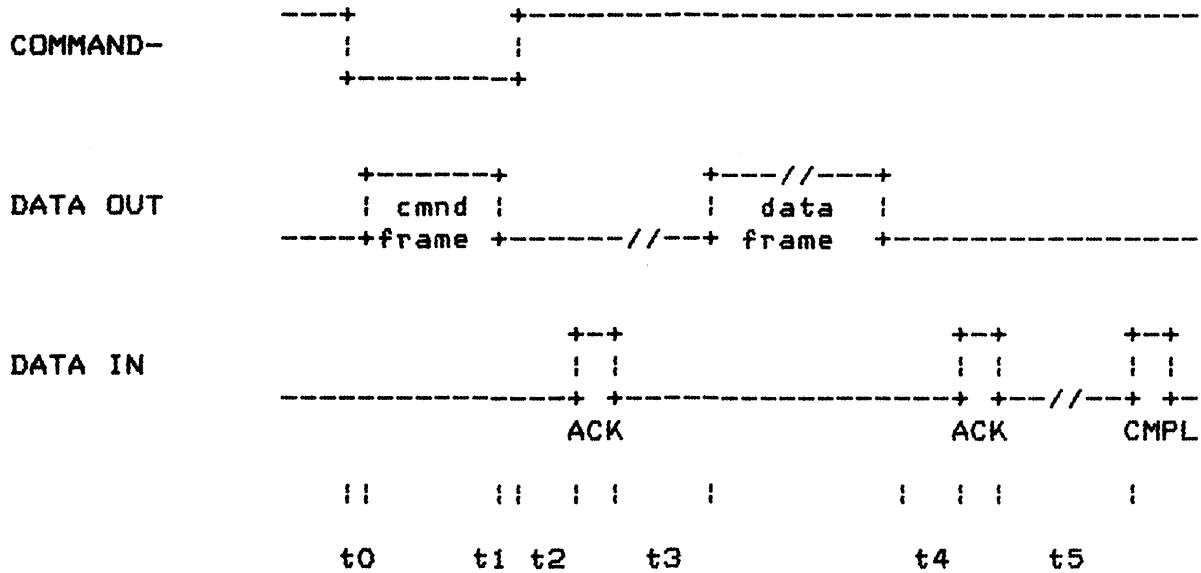
#### Operation Complete

A peripheral is also expected to send an operation-COMplete byte (\$43) at the time the commanded operation is complete. The location of this byte in the command sequence for each command type is shown in the timing diagrams in Section 9. If the operation cannot go to normal, error-free completion, the peripheral should respond with an ERROR byte (\$45) instead of COMPLETE.

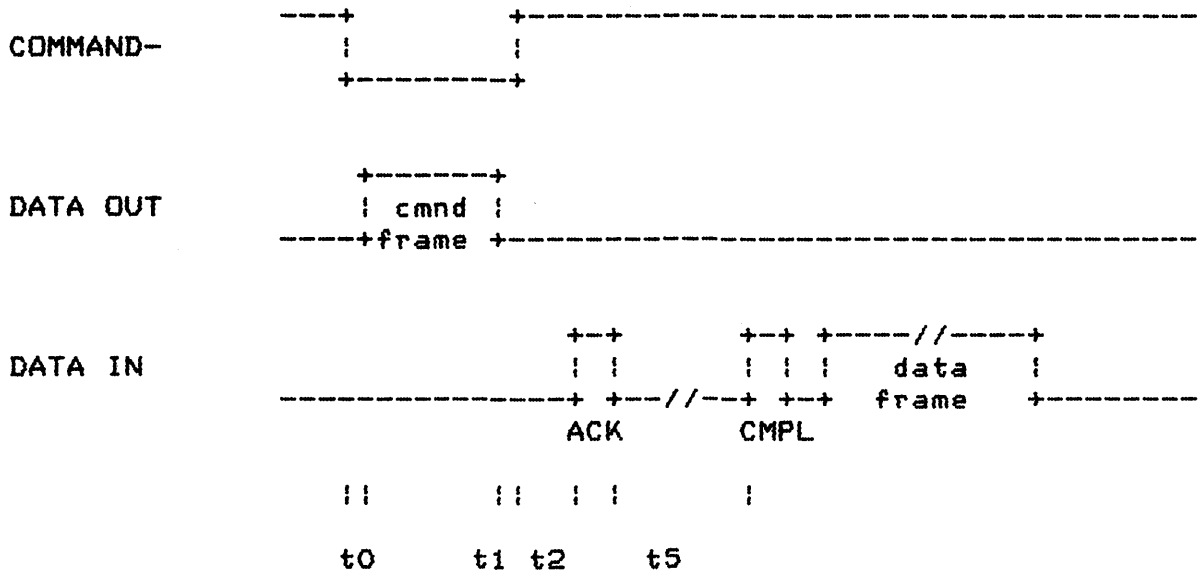
## Bus Timing

This section provides timing diagrams for the three types of command sequences: data send, data receive, and immediate.

### DATA SEND sequence:



### DATA RECEIVE sequence:



IMMEDIATE sequence:

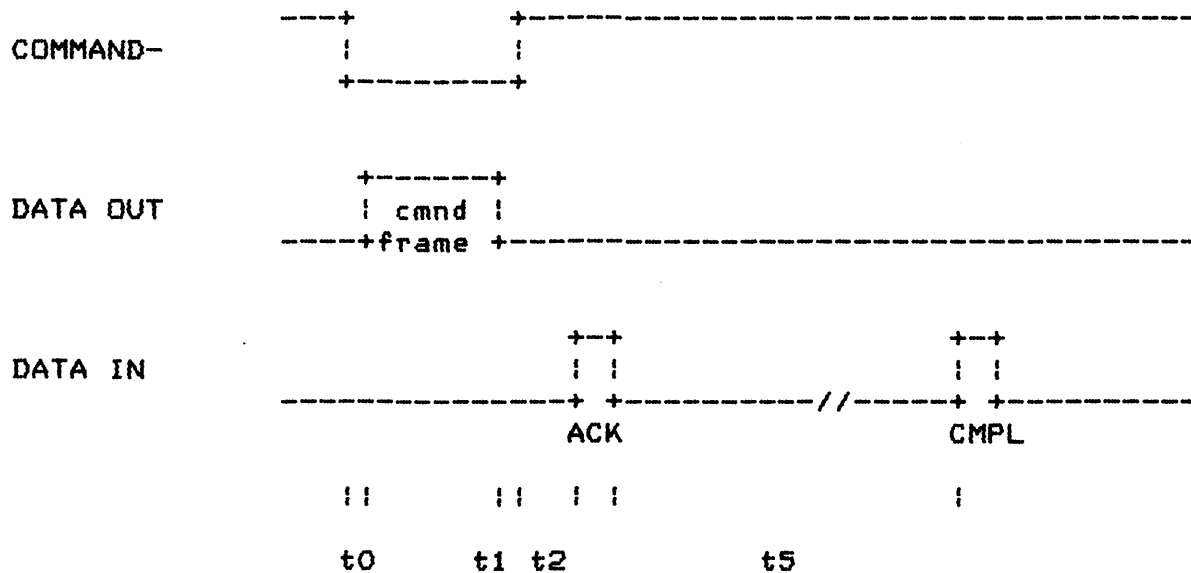


Figure 9-6 Serial Bus Timing Diagram

The computer generates a delay ( $t_0$ ) between the lowering of COMMAND- and the transmission of the first byte of the command frame.

computer  $t_0$  (min) = 750 microsec.  
 computer  $t_0$  (max) = 1600 microsec.

peripheral  $t_0$  (min) = ??  
 peripheral  $t_0$  (max) = ??

The computer generates a delay ( $t_1$ ) between the transmission of the last bit of the command frame and the raising of the COMMAND- line.

computer  $t_1$  (min) = 650 microsec.  
 computer  $t_1$  (max) = 950 microsec.

peripheral  $t_1$  (min) = ??  
 peripheral  $t_1$  (max) = ??

The peripheral generates a delay ( $t_2$ ) between the raising of COMMAND- and the transmission of the ACK byte by the peripheral.

computer  $t_2$  (min) = 0 microsec.  
 computer  $t_2$  (max) = 16 msec.

peripheral  $t_2$  (min) = ??  
 peripheral  $t_2$  (max) = ??



The computer generates a delay (t3) between the receipt of the last bit of the ACK byte and the transmission of the first bit of the data frame by the computer.

computer t3 (min) = 1000 microsec.  
computer t3 (max) = 1800 microsec.

peripheral t3 (min) = ??  
peripheral t3 (max) = ??

The peripheral generates a delay (t4) between the transmission of the last bit of the data frame and the receipt of the first bit of the ACK byte by the computer.

computer t4 (min) = 850 microsec.  
computer t4 (max) = 16 msec.

peripheral t4 (min) = ??  
peripheral t4 (max) = ??

The Peripheral generates a delay (t5) between the the receipt of the last bit of the ACK byte and the first bit of the COMPLETE byte by the computer.

computer t5 (min) = 250 microsec.  
computer t5 (max) = 255 sec. (handler-dependent)

peripheral t5 (min) = ??  
peripheral t5 (max) = N/A

## HANDLER ENVIRONMENT

Nonresident handlers can be installed in at least three different manners:

1. As booted software from diskette or cassette.
2. Resident in a cartridge (A or B).
3. Downloaded from a serial bus device.

This section will discuss the basic mechanisms for handler installation for these environments. In order to fully utilize the information in this section, you must have read and understood the following sections:

Program environments . . . . .	Section 3
RAM region . . . . .	Section 4
Memory dynamics. . . . .	Section 4
System initialization. . . . .	Section 7
Adding new device handlers/peripherals .	Section 9
Program environment and initialization .	Section 10

## Bootable Handler

) The diskette- or cassette-booted software will insert the handler's vector table pointer and name to the device table whenever the booted software's initialization entry point is entered (on power-up and system reset). Remember that both power-up and system reset clear the device table of all but the resident handler entries.

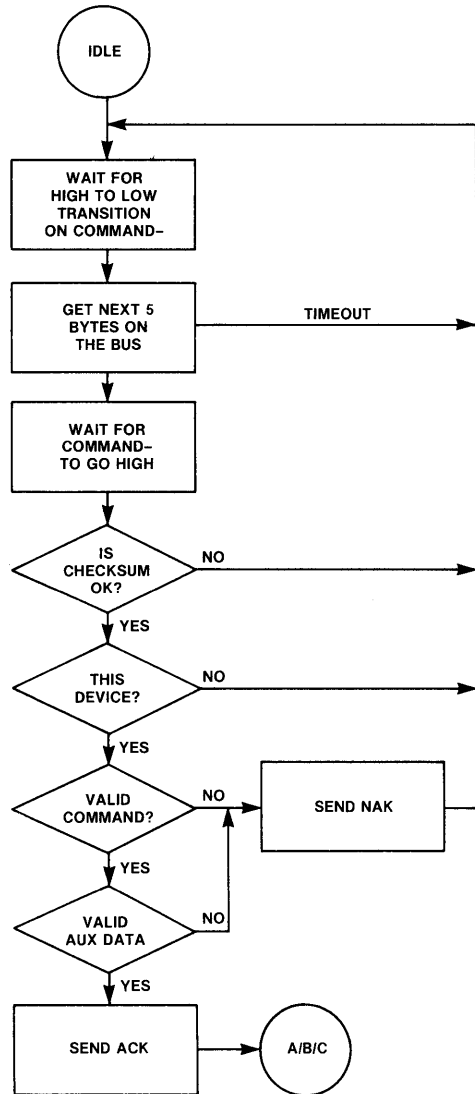
## Cartridge Resident Handler

The cartridge software will insert the handler's vector table pointer and name to the device table whenever the cartridge's initialization entry point is entered (on power-up and system reset). Remember that both power-up and system reset clear the device table of all but the resident handler entries; therefore the device table must be reestablished by the handler-initialization procedure upon every entry.

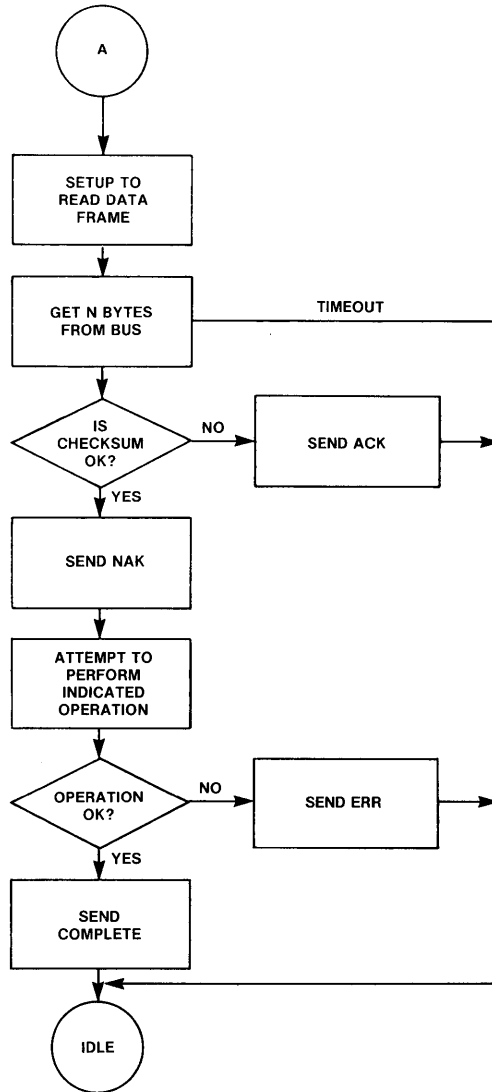
## FLOWCHARTS

The following pages contain process flowcharts showing the SIO and peripheral actions for the Serial bus command forms.

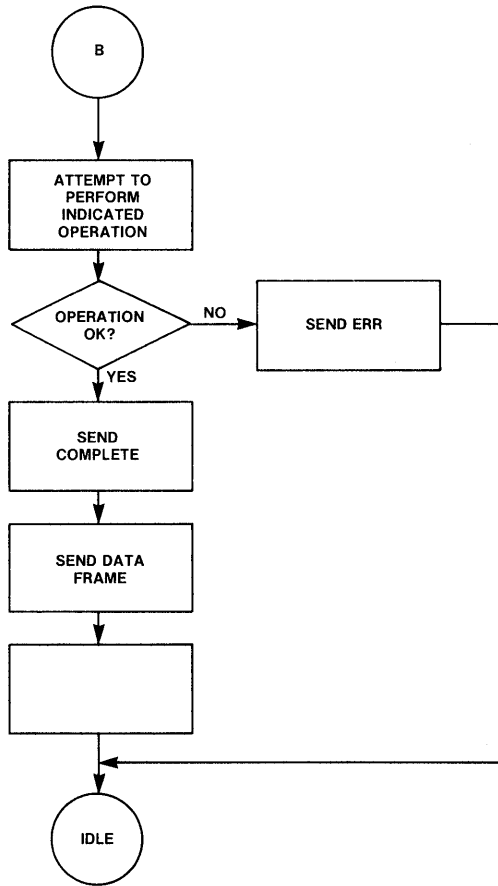
PERIPHERAL'S COMMAND FRAME PROCESSING



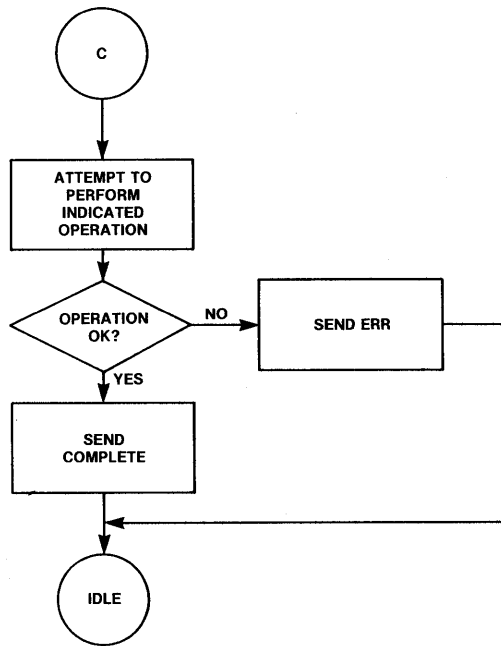
DATA FRAME TO PERIPHERAL



DATA FRAME TO COMPUTER



IMMEDIATE



## 10 PROGRAM ENVIRONMENT AND INITIALIZATION

This section discusses possible alternative software environments using OS Configurations. Environments other than those discussed here are also possible. A thorough understanding of the power-up and system reset processes (see Section 7) will be necessary to evaluate all alternative environments.

### CARTRIDGE

Most games (and some language processors) are supported via the cartridge environment. The cartridge resident software is in control of the system, sometimes using the OS and sometimes not. A cartridge can specify whether the diskette is to be booted at power-up time, whether the cartridge is to provide the controlling software, or whether the cartridge is a special diagnostic cartridge. These options are specified by bits in the cartridge header, as shown below:



Figure 10-1 Cartridge Header Format

The byte of "00" is used to allow the OS to determine when a cartridge is inserted; locations BFFC and 9FFC will not read zero when there is neither RAM at those locations nor a cartridge inserted. RAM is differentiated from a cartridge by its ability to be altered.

The option byte has the following option bits:

bit 0 = 0, then do not boot the diskette.  
1, then boot the diskette.

Bit 2 = 0, then init but do not start the cartridge.  
1, then init and start the cartridge.

bit 7 = 0, then cartridge is not a diagnostic cartridge.  
1, then cartridge is a diagnostic cartridge and control  
will be given to the cartridge before any of the OS  
is initialized (JMP (BFFE)).

The cartridge init address specifies the location to which the OS will  
JSR during all power-up and system reset operations. As a minimum,  
this vector should point to an RTS instruction.

The cartridge start address specifies the location to which the OS  
will JMP during all power-up and system reset operations, if  
bit 1 of the option byte is = 1. The application should examine  
the variable WARMST [0008] if system reset action is to be  
different than power-up (WARMST will be zero on power-up and  
nonzero thereafter).

#### Cartridge Without Booted Support Package

A cartridge that does not specify the diskette-boot option and does  
not support the cassette-boot possibility can use lower memory  
(from 0480 to the address in MEMTOP [02E5]) in any way it sees  
fit.

#### Cartridge With Booted Support Package

A cartridge that does specify the diskette-boot option or does  
support the cassette-boot possibility must use some care in its  
use of lower memory. The following regions are defined:

0480-06FF is always available to the cartridge.  
MEMLO/MEMTOP region is always available to the cartridge.

#### DISKETTE-BOOTED SOFTWARE

Software can be booted from the disk drive at power-up time in  
response to one of the following conditions:

Neither Cartridge A nor B is inserted.

Cartridge A is inserted and has bit 0 of its option byte [BFFD] = 1.

Cartridge B is inserted and has bit 0 of its option byte [9FFD] = 1.

If any of these conditions are met, the OS will attempt to read the boot record from sector #1 of disk drive 1 and then transfer control to the software that was read in. The exact sequence of operations will be explained later in this section.

### Diskette-Boot File Format

The key region of a diskette-boot file is the first six bytes, which are formatted as shown below:

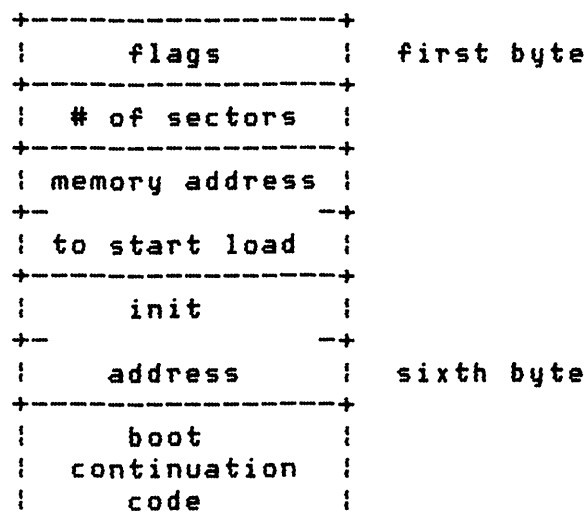


Figure 10-2 Diskette-Boot File Format

The first byte is stored in DFLAGS [0240], but is otherwise unused. It should equal zero.

The second byte contains the number of 128-byte diskette sectors to be read as part of the boot process (including the record containing this information). This number can range from 1 to 255, with 0 meaning 256.



The third and fourth bytes contain the address (lo,hi) at which to start loading the first byte of the file.

The fifth and sixth bytes contain the address (lo,hi) to which the booter will transfer control after the boot process is complete and whenever the [SYSTEM.RESET] key is pressed.

The Diskette File Management System (FMS) has extra bytes assigned to its boot record, but this is a special case of the generalized diskette-boot and is discussed in Section 5.

### Diskette-Boot Process

If no cartridge is installed, then the diskette will follow these steps to boot up:

1. Read the first diskette record to the cassette buffer [0400].
2. Extract information from the first six bytes:

Save the flags byte to DFLAGS [0240,1]. Save the # of sectors to boot to DBSECT [0241,1]. Save the load address to BOOTAD [0242,2]. Save the initialization address in DOSINI [000C,2].

3. Move the record just read to the load address specified.
4. Read the remaining records directly to the load area.
5. JSR to the load address+6 where a multistage boot process can continue. The carry bit indicates the success of this operation (carry set = error, carry reset = success).

NOTE: During step 5, after the initial boot process is complete, the booter will transfer control to the seventh byte of the first record. The software should continue the boot process at this point, if it is a multistage boot. The value of MEMLO [02E7] should point to the first free RAM location beyond the software just booted. It should be established by the booted software as shown below:

```
LDA    #END+1          ; SET UP LSB.
STA    MEMLO
STA    APPMHI
LDA    #END+1/256      ; SET UP MSB.
STA    MEMLO+1
STA    APPMHI+1
```

If the booted software is to take control of the system at the end of the boot operation, the vector DOSVEC [000A] must be set up by the application at this time; DOSVEC points to the

)  
restart entry for the booted application. If the booted software is not to take control, then DOSVEC should remain unchanged.

```
LDA    #RESTRT           ; RESTART LSB.  
STA    DOSVEC  
LDA    #RESTRT/256  
STA    DOSVEC+1
```

6. JSR indirectly through DOSINI for initialization of the application; the application will initialize and return.

NOTE: The OS enters the initialization point on every system reset and power-up. Internal initialization can take place during system reset and power-up as well. Initialization can also be deferred until Step 7 for controlling applications.

7. JMP indirectly through DOSVEC to transfer control to the application.

NOTE: Pressing the [SYSTEM.RESET] key after the application is fully booted will cause steps 6 and 7 to be repeated.

#### Sample Diskette-Bootable Program Listing

This skeletal program can be booted from the diskette. It retains control when it is entered.

; THIS IS THE START OF THE PROGRAM FILE.

```
PST=   $0700           ; (OR SOME OTHER LOCATION).  
*=     PST             ; (.ORG).
```

; THIS IS THE diskette-boot CONTROL INFORMATION.

```
.BYTE  0              ;  
.BYTE  PND-PST+127/128 ; NUMBER OF RECORDS.  
.WORD  PST             ; MEMORY ADDRESS TO START LOAD.  
.WORD  PINIT           ; PROGRAM INIT.
```

```

; THIS IS THE START OF THE BOOT CONTINUATION.

LDA    #PND                ; ESTABLISH LOW MEMORY LIMITS.
STA    MEMLO
STA    APPMHI
LDA    #PND/256
STA    MEMLO+1
STA    APPMHI+1

LDA    #RESTRT            ; ESTABLISH RESTART VECTOR.
STA    DOSVEC
LDA    #RESTRT/256
STA    DOSVEC+1

CLC                ; SET FLAG FOR SUCCESSFUL BOOT.
RTS

; APPLICATION INITIALIZATION ENTRY POINT.

PINIT  RTS                ; NOTHING TO DO HERE FOR ...
                        ; ... CONTROLLING APPLICATION.

; THE MAIN BODY OF THE PROGRAM FOLLOWS.

RESTRT=*

; THE MAIN BODY OF THE PROGRAM ENDS HERE.

PND=    *                ; 'PND' = NEXT FREE LOCATION.
        .END

```

Figure 10-3 Diskette-Bootable Program Listing Example

#### Program to Create Diskette-Boot Files

This section provides a program that can be used to make bootable files on diskettes. The program given is not the only one possible, and no claims are made as to its elegance.

Shown below is a listing of the program to create diskette-boot files.

```
; THIS PROGRAM WRITES A SINGLE "FILE" TO THE DISKETTE AND IS  
; USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH A PROCEDURE TO MAKE DISKETTE-  
; BOOTABLE FILES. THE FOLLOWING TWO SYMBOLS MUST BE EQUATED  
; USING THE MEMORY LIMITS OF THE PROGRAM TO BE COPIED:
```

```
; 'PST' = PROGRAM START ADDRESS (SEE SAMPLE PROGRAM).  
; 'PND' = PROGRAM END ADDRESS (SEE SAMPLE PROGRAM).
```

```
SECSIZ=128 ; DISKETTE SECTOR SIZE.  
PST= $0700  
PND= $1324  
FLEN= PND-PST+SECSIZ-1/SECSIZ ; # OF SECTORS IN FILE.  
  
*= $B000 ; THIS PROGRAM'S ORIGIN.
```

```
BOOTB BRK ; *** LOAD APPLICATION ***
```

```
; SET UP DEVICE CONTROL BLOCK FOR DISKETTE HANDLER CALL
```

```
LDA #FLEN ; # OF SECTORS TO WRITE.  
STA COUNT
```

```
LDA #1 ; DISK DRIVE #1.  
STA DUNIT
```

```
LDA #'W ; SET UP FOR WRITE WITH CHECK.  
STA DCOMND
```

```
LDA #PST ; POINT TO START OF APPLIC. PROG.  
STA DBUFLO  
LDA #PST/256  
STA DBUFHI
```

```
LDA #01 ; SET UP STARTING SECTOR # = 0001.  
STA DAUX1  
LDA #00  
STA DAUX2
```

```

; NOW WRITE THE FILE ONE SECTOR AT A TIME.

BOTO10 JSR    DSKINV        ; WRITE ONE SECTOR.
      BMI    DERR          ; ERROR.

      LDA    DBUFLO        ; INCREMENT MEMORY ADDRESS.
      CLC
      ADC    #SECSIZ
      STA    DBUFLO
      LDA    DBUFHI
      ADC    #0
      STA    DBUFHI

      INC    DAUX1         ; INCREMENT SECTOR #.
      BNE    BOTO20
      INC    DAUX2

BOTO20 DEC    COUNT        ; MORE SECTORS TO WRITE?
      BNE    BOTO10       ; YES.

      BRK
      ; STOP WHEN DONE.

DERR   BRK
      ; STOP ON ERROR.

COUNT **++1             ; SECTOR COUNT.

; THIS IS THE CARTRIDGE HEADER

*=     $BFF9             ; "A" CARTRIDGE.

INIT   RTS
      .WORD  BOOTB
      .BYTE  0,4
      .WORD  INIT

      .END

```

#### CASSETTE-BOOTED SOFTWARE

You can boot software from the cassette as well as from the diskette, at power-up. The following requirements must be met in order to boot from the cassette:

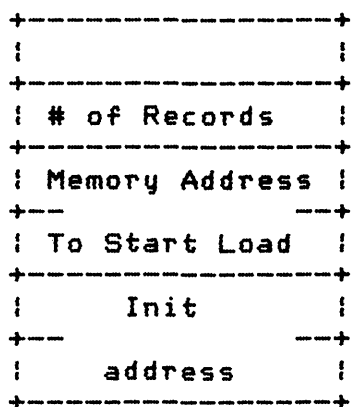
- o You must be pressing the [START] key as power is applied to the system.
- o A cassette tape with a proper boot format file must be installed in the cassette drive, and the PLAY button must be pressed.

- o When you are given the audio prompt by the cassette handler you must press the [RETURN] key.

If all of these conditions are met, the OS will read the boot file from the cassette and then transfer control to the software that was read in. The exact sequence of operations will be explained later in this section.

### Cassette-Boot File Format

The key region of a cassette-boot file is the first six bytes, that are formatted as shown below:



The first byte is not used by the cassette-boot process.

The second byte contains the number of 128-byte cassette records to be read as part of the boot process (including the record containing this information). This number can range from 1 to 255, with 0 meaning 256.

The third and fourth bytes contain the address (lo,hi) to which the booter will transfer control after the boot process is complete and whenever the [SYSTEM.RESET] key is pressed.

### Cassette-Boot Process

The cassette-boot process is described step-by-step for a configuration in that no cartridge is installed and no diskettes are attached. For the general case see Section 7.

1. Read the first cassette record to the cassette buffer.
2. Extract information from the first six bytes:

Save the # of records to boot. Save the load address. Save the initialization address in CASINI [0002]

3. Move the record just read to the load address specified.
4. Read the remaining records directly to the load area.
5. JSR to the load address+6 where a multistage boot process can continue; the carry bit will indicate the success of this operation (carry set=error, carry reset=success).
6. JSR indirectly through CASINI for initialization of the application; the application will initialize and return.
7. JMP indirectly through DOSVEC to transfer control to the application.

Pressing the [SYSTEM.RESET] key after the application is fully booted will cause steps 6 and 7 to be repeated.

NOTE: After the initial boot process is complete, the booter will transfer control to the seventh byte of the first record; at this point the software should continue the boot process (if it is a multistage boot) and then stop the cassette drive, which due to a system bug will still be running, using the following instruction sequence:

```
LDA    #$3C
STA    PACTL [D302]
```

The application should then set a value in MEMLO [0237] that points to the first free RAM location beyond the software just booted, as shown below:

```
LDA    #END+1
STA    MEMLO
STA    APPMHI
LDA    #END+1/256
STA    MEMLO+1
STA    APPMHI+1
```

If the booted software is to take control of the system at the end of the boot operation, the vector DOSVEC [000A] must be set up by the application at this time; DOSVEC points to the restart entry for the booted application. If the booted software is not to take control, then DOSVEC should remain unchanged.

```
LDA    #RESTRT          ; RESTART LSB
STA    DOSVEC
LDA    #RESTRT/256
STA    DOSVEC+1
```

NOTE: The initialization point is entered on every system reset and power-up; internal initialization can take place here.

For controlling applications initialization can also be deferred until step 7.

### Sample Cassette-Bootable Program Listing

Shown below is a skeletal program that can be booted from the cassette and that retains control when it is entered.

```
; THIS IS THE START OF THE PROGRAM FILE.

PST=   $0700           ; (OR SOME OTHER LOCATION).
*=     PST             ; (.ORG).

; THIS IS THE cassette-boot CONTROL INFORMATION.

    .BYTE  0           ; (DOESN'T MATTER).
    .BYTE  PND-PST+127/128 ; NUMBER OF RECORDS.
    .WORD  PST         ; MEMORY ADDRESS TO START LOAD.
    .WORD  PINIT       ; PROGRAM INIT.

; THIS IS THE START OF THE BOOT CONTINUATION.

    LDA    #$3C        ; STOP THE CASSETTE.
    STA    PACTL

    LDA    #PND        ; ESTABLISH LOW MEMORY LIMITS.
    STA    MEMLO
    STA    APPMHI
    LDA    #PND/256
    STA    MEMLO+1
    STA    APPMHI+1

    LDA    #RESTRT     ; ESTABLISH RESTART VECTOR.
    STA    DOSVEC
    LDA    #RESTRT/256
    STA    DOSVEC+1

    CLC                ; SET FLAG FOR SUCCESSFUL BOOT.
    RTS

; APPLICATION INITIALIZATION ENTRY POINT.

PINIT  RTS             ; NOTHING TO DO HERE FOR ...
                          ; ... CONTROLLING APPLICATION.

; THE MAIN BODY OF THE PROGRAM FOLLOWS.

RESTRT=*

; THE MAIN BODY OF THE PROGRAM ENDS HERE.
```



```
PND= * ; 'PND' = NEXT FREE LOCATION.
      .END
```

Figure 10-4 Sample Cassette-Bootable Program

Program to Create Cassette-Boot Files

This section provides a program listing that can be used to make bootable files on cassette tapes. The program given is not the only one possible, and no claims are made as to its elegance.

Shown below is a listing of the program to create a cassette-boot file:

```
; THIS PROGRAM WRITES A SINGLE FILE TO THE CASSETTE AND IS
; USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH A PROCEDURE TO MAKE CASSETTE-
; BOOTABLE FILES. THE FOLLOWING TWO SYMBOLS MUST BE EQUATED
; USING THE MEMORY LIMITS OF THE PROGRAM TO BE COPIED:

; 'PST' = PROGRAM START ADDRESS (SEE SAMPLE PROGRAM).
; 'PND' = PROGRAM END ADDRESS (SEE SAMPLE PROGRAM).

PST= $0700
PND= $1324
FLEN= PND-PST+127/128*128 ; ROUND UP TO MULTIPLE OF 128.

*= $B000 ; THIS PROGRAM'S ORIGIN.

BOOTB LDX ##10 ; USE IOCB #1.

; FIRST OPEN THE CASSETTE FILE FOR WRITING.

LDA #OPEN ; SET UP FOR DEVICE "OPEN."
STA ICCOM, X

LDA #OPNOT ; DIRECTION IS "OUTPUT."
STA ICAX1, X
LDA ##80 ; SELECT SHORT IRG.
STA ICAX2, X

LDA #CFILE ; SET UP POINTER TO DEVICE NAME.
STA ICBAL, X
LDA #CFILE/256
STA ICBAH, X

JSR CIOV ; ATTEMPT TO OPEN FILE.
BMI CERR ; ERROR.

; NOW WRITE THE ENTIRE FILE AS ONE OPERATION.
```

```

LDA    #PUTCHR           ; SET UP FOR "PUT CHARACTERS. "
STA    ICCOM, X

LDA    #PST              ; POINT TO START OF APPLIC. PROG.
STA    ICBAL, X
LDA    #PST/256
STA    ICBAH, X

LDA    #FLEN             ; SET UP # OF BYTES TO WRITE.
STA    ICBL, X
LDA    #FLEN/256
STA    ICBLH, X

JSR    CIOV              ; WRITE ENTIRE FILE.
BMI    CERR              ; ERROR.

; NOW CLOSE THE FILE AFTER SUCCESSFUL WRITE.

LDA    #CLOSE           ; SET UP FOR "CLOSE. "
STA    ICCOM, X

JSR    CIOV              ; CLOSE THE FILE.
BMI    CERR              ; ERROR.

BRK                    ; STOP WHEN DONE.

CERR   BRK              ; STOP ON ERROR.

CFILE  . BYTE "C: ", CR ; FILE NAME.

; THIS IS THE CARTRIDGE HEADER

*=    $BFF9             ; "A" CARTRIDGE.

INIT   RTS
      . WORD BOOTB
      . BYTE 0, 4

      . WORD INIT
      . END

```

## 11 ADVANCED TECHNIQUES AND APPLICATION NOTES

This section presents information to use the capabilities of the OS and some of the hardware capabilities that aren't directly available through the OS, and in fact, can be in direct conflict with parts of the OS.

### SOUND GENERATION

The OS uses the POKEY sound generation capabilities only in the I/O subsystem, for cassette FSK tone generation, and for the "noisy bus" option in SIO.

#### Capabilities

The hardware provides four independently programmable audio channels that are mixed and sent to the television set as part of the composite video signal. The POKEY registers shown below are all concerned with sound control (as described in the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual).

AUDCTL	[D208]	Audio control.
AUDC1	[D201] and AUDF1 [D200]	Channel 1 control.
AUDC2	[D203] and AUDF2 [D202]	Channel 2 control.
AUDC3	[D205] and AUDF3 [D204]	Channel 3 control.
AUDC4	[D207] and AUDF4 [D206]	Channel 4 control.

#### Conflicts With OS

There are two potential conflicts with the OS involving sound generation:

- o The OS can generate its own sounds and then turn off all sounds as part of I/O operations to the cassette and the serial bus peripherals.
- o The OS does not turn off sounds when you press [SYSTEM.RESET] or [BREAK]. If the sounds are to be turned off under those conditions, the controlling program must provide that capability.

## SCREEN GRAPHICS

### Hardware Capabilities

The hardware capabilities for screen presentations are quite versatile; the OS uses a very small amount of the capability provided. The means of extension, however, are non-trivial; and making changes to a screen format while still utilizing the resident Display Handler will be difficult. See the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual for information regarding screen presentations.

### OS Capabilities

The resident Display Handler arbitrarily supports 8 of the 11 possible full screen modes (11 of 14 modes if the GTIA chip is used in place of the CTIA). The resident Display Handler allows for an optional "split-screen" text window of fixed size. The hardware allows for many more options than the Display Handler supports, as will be seen by reading the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual.

### Cursor Control

You can control the Display Handler text and graphics cursors directly (see Section 5 and Appendix L, B1-4).

### Color Control

You can alter the color register assignments that the Display Handler makes upon all OPEN commands (see Appendix L B7-8 and elsewhere). Note that every system reset or Display Handler OPEN will reset the values back to the system default.

## Alternate Character Sets

Two character sets are available in screen text modes 1 and 2. The value stored in the data base variable CHBAS [02F4] selects the character set of interest to you. The default value of \$E0 provides capital (uppercase) letters, numbers and the punctuation characters corresponding to display codes \$20 through \$5F in Appendix E). The alternate value of \$E2 provides lowercase letters and the special character graphics set (corresponding to display codes \$60 through \$7F and \$00 through \$1F in Appendix E).

User-defined character sets can also be obtained for text modes 0, 1, and 2 by providing the character matrix definitions in RAM and setting CHBAS to point to those definitions. CHBAS always contains the most significant bits of the memory address of the start of the character definitions, as shown below:

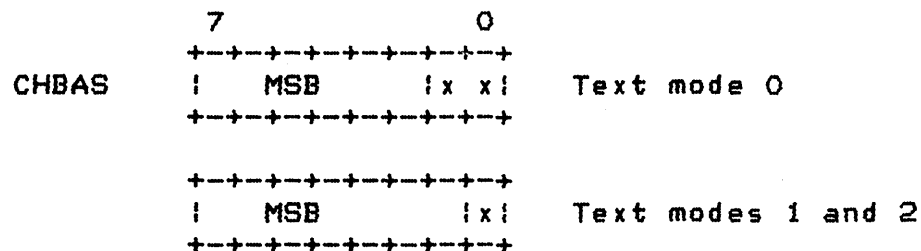


Figure 11-1 User-Defined Character Set Bit Memory Addresses

(X indicates an ignored address bit assumed to be 0.)

Each character is defined by an 8 x 8 bit matrix; the character '@' is defined as shown below:

Byte	7	0
	0101010101010101	0
	0101111111110101	1
	0111110111110101	2
	0111110111110101	3
	0111110111110101	4
	0111110101010101	5
	0101111111110101	6
	0101010101010101	7

Figure 11-2 User Defined 8 x 8 Character Matrix Bit Table

The storage for the character set involves eight consecutive bytes for each character with characters ordered consecutively by their internal code value (see the discussion in Appendix L relating to B55).

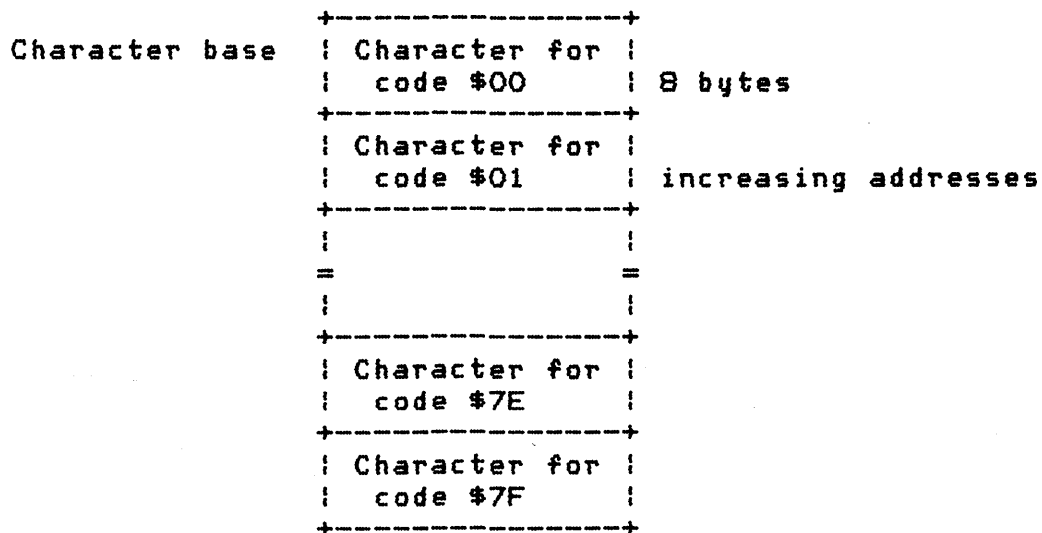


Figure 11-3 Character Base Diagram

#### PLAYER/MISSILE GRAPHICS

The OS makes no use of the player/missile generation capability of the hardware. It can be used independently of the OS with no conflict.

## Hardware Capabilities

The hardware allows a number of independently moveable screen objects of limited width to be positioned and moved about the screen without affecting the "playfield" (bit-mapped graphics or character) data. Priority control allows the various objects to have a display precedence in case of conflict (overlap).

## Conflicts With OS

You must assure that the player/missile data is address-aligned as required by PMBASE [D407]. You also must find a suitable free area that the OS guarantees to be free under all environments.

## READING GAME CONTROLLERS

The OS reads the game controllers (shown below) as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process (see Appendix L J1-9):

- Joysticks/triggers 1-4.
- Paddle controllers/triggers 1-8.
- Driving controllers/triggers 1-4.
- Light pen/trigger

In addition to these controllers, other information can be sensed or sent using the PIA chip to that the console connectors are interfaced.

## Keyboard Controller Sensing

Data can be read from an ATARI keyboard controller connected to the first port. This program alters registers on a chip called a PIA. To set these back to the default values to do further I/O, hit [SYSTEM.RESET] or POKE PACTL,60. If this program is to be loaded from diskette, use LOAD, not RUN and wait for the busy light on the disk drive to go out. Do not execute the program before this light goes out, otherwise the diskette continues to spin.

```
1 GRAPHICS 0
5 PRINT :PRINT "    KEYBOARD CONTROLLER DEMO"
10 DIM ROW(3), I$(13), BUTTON$(1)
30 GOSUB 6000
40 FOR CNT=1 TO 4
60 POSITION 2,CNT*2+5:PRINT "CONTROLLER # ";CNT;" ";
```

```

70 NEXT CNT
80 FOR CNT=1 TO 4:GOSUB 7000:POSITION 19,CNT+CNT+5:PRINT BUTTON$;
  :NEXT CNT
120 GOTO 80
6000 REM ** SET UP FOR CONTROLLERS **
6010 PORTA=54016:PORTB=54017:PACTL=54018:PBCTL=54019
6020 POKE PACTL,48:POKE PORTA,255:POKE PACTL,52:POKE PORTA,221
6025 POKE PBCTL,48:POKEPORTB,255:POKE PBCTL,52:POKE PORTB,221
6030 ROW(0)=238:ROW(1)=221:ROW(2)=187:ROW(3)=119
6040 I$=" 123456789*0#"
6050 RETURN
7000 REM ** RETURN BUTTON$ WITH CHARACTER FOR BUTTON WHICH HAS
  BEEN PRESSED ON CONTROLLER CNT (1-4). **
7001 REM ** NOTE: A 1 WILL BE RETURNED IF NO CONTROLLER IS
  CONNECTED. **
7002 REM ** A SPACE WILL BE RETURNED IF THE CONTROLLER IS
  CONNECTED BUT NO KEY HAS BEEN PRESSED. **
7003 PORT=PORTA:IF CNT>2 THEN PORT=PORTB
7005 P=1
7008 PAD=CNT+CNT-2
7010 FOR J=0 TO 3
7020 POKE PORT,ROW(J)
7030 FOR I=1 TO 10:NEXT I
7050 IF PADDLE(PAD+1)>10 THEN P=J+J+J+2:GOTO 7090
7060 IF PADDLE(PAD)>10 THEN P=J+J+J+3:GOTO 7090
7070 IF STRIG(CNT-1)=0 THEN P=J+J+J+4:GOTO 7090
7080 NEXT J
7090 BUTTON$=I$(P,P)
7095 RETURN

```

Figure 11-4 Reading Data From an ATARI Keyboard Controller



The table below shows the variable/register values used for reading a keyboard controller from each of the four controller ports.

	Port 1	Port 2	Port 3	Port 4
PORT A				
direction	OF	FO	-	-
bits				
PORT B				
direction	-	-	OF	FO
bits				
Port A	FE, FD,	EF, DF		
row sel	FB, F7	BF, 7F	-	-
ect				
Port B			FE, FD,	EF, DF,
row se-	-	-	FB, F7	BF, 7F
lect				
Column 1	PADDL1	PADDL3	PADDL5	PADDL7
Sense				
Column 2	PADDL0	PADDL2	PADDL4	PADDL6
Sense				
Column 3	STRIG0	STRIG1	STRIG2	STRIG3
Sense				

Figure 11-5 ATARI Keyboard Controller Variable/Register Value Table

#### Front Panel Connectors as I/O Ports

The three pages that follow show how some of the pins in the front panel (game controller) connectors can be used as general I/O pins.

#### Hardware Information

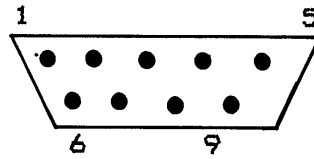
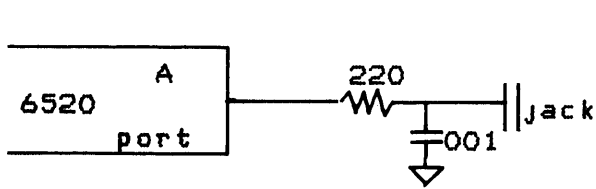
PIA (6520 / 6820)

Out: TTL levels, 1 load

In : TTL levels, 1 load

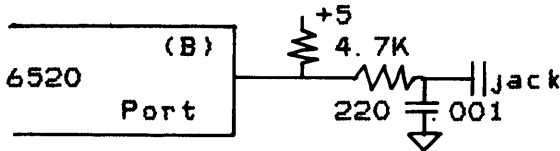
For more information refer to 6520 chip manual.

Port A Circuit (typical):



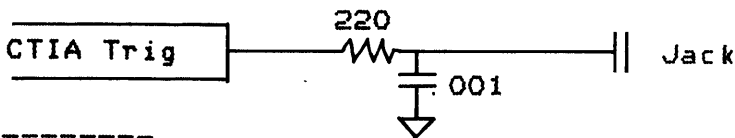
Male connector, FRONT view  
 Pin 8 = Ground  
 Pin 7 = Vcc (+5v \*)

Port B Circuit (typical):



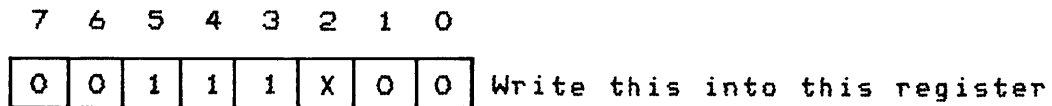
Note: 50mA maximum  
 total external drain  
 on power supply allowed

"Trigger" Port Circuit (typical):



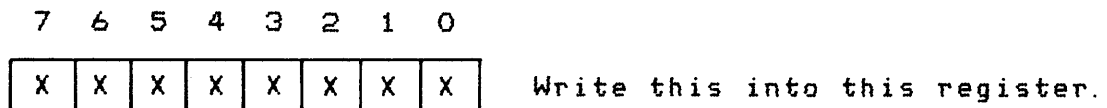
Software Information

6520 PIA: (This also pertains to all of the following: \*\*)  
 Port A control (address D302)



↑ Port A Data/Data direction address  
 ing control  
 0 = Data Direction is at D300  
 1 = data is at D300

Port A data direction (address D300)



↑ Data direction control  
 for Port A  
 1 = Out  
 0 = In

Port A data (address D300)

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

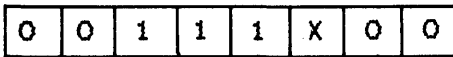


Read or Write this register

4 3 2 1 4 3 2 1

Jack 2                  Jack 1  
Pin Numbers

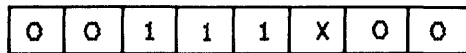
Port B Control (address D303)



6520 PIA:

Port B Control (address D303)

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0



write this into this register

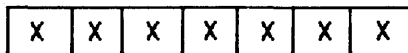
↑ Port B Data/Data direction  
addressing control

0 = D301 contains data  
direction

1 = \$D301 contains

Port B data direction (address D301)

7 6 5 4 3 2 1

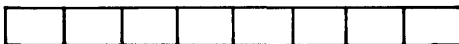


write this into this register

↑ data direction control for Port B  
1 = Out  
0 = In

Port B data (address D301)

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

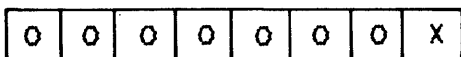


4 3 2 1 4 3 2 1

Jack 4                  Jack 3  
Pin Numbers

Four "Trigger" ports: D010, D011, D012, D013

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0



Read this port

↑ Trigger Value  
D010 = Port 1 Pin 6  
D013 = Port 4 pin 6

## Other Miscellaneous Software Information

- 1). The OS sets up all PIA ports as inputs during initialization.
- 2). The OS usually reads the above once per television frame (during vertical-blank) into RAM as follows:

Data Base Name	Address	Data	Pins 5
STICK0	0278	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 X X X X	Jack 1, pins 4, 3, 2, if 10053, 7
STICK1	0729		Jack 2, Pins 4, 3, 2, 1
STICK2	027A		Jack 3, Pins 4, 3, 2, 1
STICK3	027B		Jack 4, Pins 4, 3, 2, 1
STRIG0	0284		Jack 1, Pin 6
STRIG1	0285	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Jack 2, Pin 6
STRIG2	0286		Jack 3, Pin 6
STRIG3	0287		Jack 4, Pin 6
PADDL1	0270	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 X X X X X X X X	Jack 1, Pin 5
PADDL3	0272		Jack 2, Pin 5
PADDL5	0274		Jack 3, Pin 5
PADDL7	0276		Jack 4, Pin 5
PADDL0	0271		Jack 1, Pin 9
PADDL2	0273		Jack 2, Pin 9
PADDL4	0275		Jack 3, Pin 9
PADDL 6	0277		Jack 4, Pin 9

Figure 11-6 Using Front Panel Connectors As I/O Ports: Pin Function Tables

\* Pins 5 and 9 are read through the paddle controller circuitry a nominal value of 7 indicates that the pin is high (or floating) and a nominal value of 228 indicates that the pin is pulled low.

## Appendix A -- CIO COMMAND BYTE VALUES

The following hex values are known to be legitimate CIO commands.

Most handlers:

- 03 -- OPEN
- 05 -- GET RECORD
- 07 -- GET CHARACTERS
- 09 -- PUT RECORD
- 0B -- PUT CHARACTERS
- 0C -- CLOSE
- 0D -- GET STATUS

Display Handler only:

- 11 -- FILL
- 12 -- DRAW

Diskette File Manager only:

- 20 -- RENAME
- 21 -- DELETE
- 22 -- FORMAT
- 23 -- LOCK
- 24 -- UNLOCK
- 25 -- POINT
- 26 -- NOTE

## Appendix B -- CIO STATUS BYTE VALUES

Shown below are the known CIO STATUS BYTE values.

01 (001) -- OPERATION COMPLETE (NO ERRORS)

80 (128) -- [BREAK] KEY ABORT  
81 (129) -- IOCB ALREADY IN USE (OPEN)  
82 (130) -- NON-EXISTENT DEVICE  
83 (131) -- OPENED FOR WRITE ONLY  
84 (132) -- INVALID COMMAND  
85 (133) -- DEVICE OR FILE NOT OPEN  
86 (134) -- INVALID IOCB NUMBER (Y reg only)  
87 (135) -- OPENED FOR READ ONLY  
88 (136) -- END OF FILE  
89 (137) -- TRUNCATED RECORD  
8A (138) -- DEVICE TIMEOUT (DOESN'T RESPOND)  
8B (139) -- DEVICE NAK  
8C (140) -- SERIAL BUS INPUT FRAMING ERROR  
8D (141) -- CURSOR out-of-range  
8E (142) -- SERIAL BUS DATA FRAME OVERRUN ERROR  
8F (143) -- SERIAL BUS DATA FRAME CHECKSUM ERROR  
90 (144) -- DEVICE DONE ERROR  
91 (145) -- BAD SCREEN MODE  
92 (146) -- FUNCTION NOT SUPPORTED BY HANDLER  
93 (147) -- INSUFFICIENT MEMORY FOR SCREEN MODE

A0 (160) -- DISK DRIVE # ERROR  
A1 (161) -- TOO MANY OPEN DISK FILES  
A2 (162) -- DISK FULL  
A3 (163) -- FATAL DISK I/O ERROR  
A4 (164) -- INTERNAL FILE # MISMATCH  
A5 (165) -- FILE NAME ERROR  
A6 (166) -- POINT DATA LENGTH ERROR  
A7 (167) -- FILE LOCKED  
A8 (168) -- COMMAND INVALID FOR DISK  
A9 (169) -- DIRECTORY FULL (64 FILES)  
AA (170) -- FILE NOT FOUND  
AB (171) -- POINT INVALID

## Appendix C -- SID STATUS BYTE VALUES

Shown below are the known SID STATUS BYTE hexadecimal values.

01 (001) -- OPERATION COMPLETE (NO ERRORS)  
8A (138) -- DEVICE TIMEOUT (DOESN'T RESPOND)  
8B (139) -- DEVICE NAK  
8C (140) -- SERIAL BUS INPUT FRAMING ERROR  
8E (142) -- SERIAL BUS DATA FRAME OVERRUN ERROR  
8F (143) -- SERIAL BUS DATA FRAME CHECKSUM ERROR  
90 (144) -- DEVICE DONE ERROR

Appendix D -- ATASCII CODES

	0X	2X	4X	6X	8X	AX	CX	EX
00		Space	@					
01		!	A	a				
02		"	B	b				
03		#	C	c				
04		\$	D	d				
05		%	E	e				
06		&	F	f				
07		'	G	g				
08		(	H	h				
09		)	I	i				
0A		*	J	j				
0B		+	K	k				
0C		,	L	l				
0D		-	M	m				
0E		.	N	n				
0F		/	O	o				
10		0	P	p				
11		1	Q	q				
12		2	R	r				
13		3	S	s				
14		4	T	t				
15		5	U	u				
16		6	V	v				
17		7	W	w				
18		8	X	x				
19		9	Y	y				
1A		:	Z	z				
1B	ESC	;	[		EOL			
1C		<	\		DEL			
1D		=	]	CLEAR	LINE			
1E		>	^	BACKSP	INS			BELL
1F		?	_	TAB	LINE			DEL
					CLB			CHAR
					SET			INS
					TAB			CHAR



Appendix E -- DISPLAY CODES (ATASCII)

	0X	2X	4X	6X	8X	AX	CX	EX
00		Space	@					
01		!	A	a				
02		"	B	b				
03		#	C	c				
04		\$	D	d				
05		%	E	e				
06		&	F	f				
07		'	G	g				
08		(	H	h				
09		)	I	i				
0A		*	J	j				
0B		+	K	k				
0C		,	L	l				
0D		-	M	m				
0E		.	N	n				
0F		/	O	o				
10		0	P	p				
11		1	Q	q				
12		2	R	r				
13		3	S	s				
14		4	T	t				
15		5	U	u				
16		6	V	v				
17		7	W	w				
18		8	X	x				
19		9	Y	y				
1A		:	Z	z				
1B		;	[					
1C		<	\					
1D		=	]					
1E		>	^					
1F		?	_					

CODES 80-FF SHOW AS THE INVERSE VIDEO OF CODES 00-7F

Appendix F -- KEYBOARD CODES (ATASCII)

CTRL		SHIFT & LOWER		SHIFT		LOWER				
00	,	20	<space>	21	@	35	^.	22		
01	A	3F	!	1F	41	A	3F	61	a	3F
02	B	15	"	1E	42	B	15	62	b	15
03	C	12	#	1A	43	C	12	63	c	12
04	D	3A	\$	18	44	D	3A	64	d	3A
05	E	2A	%	1D	45	E	2A	65	e	2A
06	F	38	&	1B	46	F	38	66	f	38
07	G	3D	'	33	47	G	3D	67	g	3D
08	H	39	(	30	48	H	39	68	h	39
09	I	0D	)	32	49	I	0D	69	i	0D
0A	J	01	*	07	4A	J	01	6A	j	01
0B	K	05	+	06	4B	K	05	6B	k	05
0C	L	00	,	20	4C	L	00	6C	l	00
0D	M	25	-	0E	4D	M	25	6D	m	25
0E	N	23	.	22	4E	N	23	6E	n	23
0F	O	08	/	26	4F	O	08	6F	o	08
10	P	0A	0	32	50	P	0A	70	p	0A
11	Q	2F	1	1F	51	Q	2F	71	q	2F
12	R	28	2	1E	52	R	28	72	r	28
13	S	3E	3	1A	53	S	3E	73	s	3E
14	T	2D	4	18	54	T	2D	74	t	2D
15	U	0B	5	1D	55	U	0B	75	u	0B
16	V	10	6	1B	56	V	10	76	v	10
17	W	2E	7	33	57	W	2E	77	w	2E
18	X	16	8	35	58	X	16	78	x	16
19	Y	2B	9	30	59	Y	2B	79	y	2B
1A	Z	17	:	02	5A	Z	17	7A	z	17
1B	<esc>	1C	;	0D	5B	[	20	7B	,	02
1C	^<up>	0E	<	36	5C	\	06	7C	-	0F
1D	^<down>	0F	=	0F	5D	]	22	7D	<clear>	36
1E	^<left>	06	>	37	5E	^	07	7E	<back>	34
1F	^<right>	07	?	26	5F	_	0E	7F	<tab>	2C

80-9A	/!\	00-1A	9F	s<tab>	2C	
9B	<return>	and ^3	OC, 1A	A0-FC	/!\	20-7C
9C	s<del>	34	FD	^2	1E	
9D	s<insert>	37	FE	^<del>	34	
9E	^<tab>	2C	FF	^<insert>	37	

<clear> ::= s< or ^<  
 <return> ::= <return> or s<return> or ^<return>  
 <esc> ::= <esc> or s<esc> or ^<esc>  
 <space> ::= <space> or s<space> or ^<space>

Where: s as a prefix indicates [SHIFT].  
 ^ as a prefix indicates [CTRL].  
 /!\ as a prefix indicates ATARI key inverse active.

## Appendix G -- PRINTER CODES (ATASCII)

Character set for "normal" mode printing:

20	<space>	40	@	60	`
21	!	41	A	61	a
22	"	42	B	62	b
23	#	43	C	63	c
24	\$	44	D	64	d
25	%	45	E	65	e
26	&	46	F	66	f
27	'	47	G	67	g
28	(	48	H	68	h
29	)	49	I	69	i
2A	*	4A	J	6A	j
2B	+	4B	K	6B	k
2C	,	4C	L	6C	l
2D	-	4D	M	6D	m
2E	.	4E	N	6E	n
2F	/	4F	O	6F	o
30	0	50	P	70	p
31	1	51	Q	71	q
32	2	52	R	72	r
33	3	53	S	73	s
34	4	54	T	74	t
35	5	55	U	75	u
36	6	56	V	76	v
37	7	57	W	77	w
38	8	58	X	78	x
39	9	59	Y	79	y
3A	:	5A	Z	7A	z
3B	;	5B	[	7B	{
3C	<	5C	\	7C	
3D	=	5D	]	7D	}
3E	>	5E	^	7E	~
3F	?	5F	_	7F	<space>

Note: The following codes print differently than defined by the ATASCII definition.

- 00 through 1F print blank.
- 60 prints ` instead of "diamond".
- 7B prints { instead of "spade".
- 7D prints } instead of "clear".
- 7E prints ~ instead of "backspace".
- 7F prints blank instead of "tab".

Character set for "sideways" mode printing:

		40	@	60	@
		41	A	61	A
		42	B	62	B
		43	C	63	C
		44	D	64	D
		45	E	65	E
		46	F	66	F
		47	G	67	G
		48	H	68	H
		49	I	69	I
		4A	J	6A	J
		4B	K	6B	K
		4C	L	6C	L
		4D	M	6D	M
		4E	N	6E	N
		4F	O	6F	O
30	0	50	P	70	P
31	1	51	Q	71	Q
32	2	52	R	72	R
33	3	53	S	73	S
34	4	54	T	74	T
35	5	55	U	75	U
36	6	56	V	76	V
37	7	57	W	77	W
38	8	58	X	78	X
39	9	59	Y	79	Y
3A	:	5A	Z	7A	Z
3B	;	5B	[	7B	[
3C	<	5C	\	7C	\
3D	=	5D	]	7D	]
3E	>	5E	<up>	7E	<up>
3F	?	5F	<left>	7F	<left>

Note: the following codes print differently than defined by the ATASCII definition.

00 through 2F print blank.

5E prints "up arrow" instead of .

5F prints "left arrow" instead of \_.

60 through 7F repeats 40 through 5F instead of proper set.

Appendix H -- SCREEN MODE CHARACTERISTICS

Mode #	Horiz. Posit.	Vert. W/O Sp	Vert. W Sp	Colors	Data Value	Color Reg.	Memory Reqd.	
							(split)	(full)
0	40	24	--	2	backgd. 00-FF "	BAK PF 2 PF 1*	992	992
1	20	24	20	5	backgd. 00-3F 40-7F 80-BF C0-FF	BAK PF 0 PF 1 PF 2 PF 3	674	672
2	20	12	10	5	backgd. 00-3F 40-7F 80-BF C0-FF	BAK PF 0 PF 1 PF 2 PF 3	424	420
3	40	24	20	4	0 1 2 3	BAK PF 0 PF 1 PF 2	434	432
4	80	48	40	2	0 1	BAK PF 0	694	696
5	80	48	40	4	0 1 2 3	BAK PF 0 PF 1 PF 2	1174	1176
6	160	96	80	2	0 1	BAK PF 0	2174	2184
7	160	96	80	4	0 1 2 3	BAK PF 0 PF 1 PF 2	4190	4200
8	320	192	160	2	0 1	PF 2 PF 1*	8112	8138
9	80	192	--	1	Note 2			8138
10	80	192	--	9	0 1 2 3 4	PM 0 PM 1 PM 2 PM 3 PF 0		8138

5	PF 1
6	PF 2
7	PF 3
8	BAK
9	BAK
A	BAK
B	BAK
C	PF 0
D	PF 1
E	PF 2
F	PF 3

11 80 192 -- 16 Note 3 8138

Notes:

- \* Uses color of PF 2, lum of PF 1.
- 2 Uses color of BAK, lum of data value (\$0-F).
- 3 Uses color of data value (\$0-F), lum of BAK.

PF x ::= Playfield color register x.

PM x ::= Player/Missile Graphics color register x.

BAK ::= Background color register (also known as PF 4).

The default values for the color registers are shown below:

BAK	=	\$00
PF0	=	\$28
PF1	=	\$CA
PF2	=	\$94
PF3	=	\$46

The form of a color register byte is shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
| color | lum |0|
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

Where: color (hex values)	lum
0 = gray	0 = minimum luminance
1 = light orange	1 = ;
2 = orange	2 = ;
3 = red orange	3 = (increasing
4 = pink	4 = luminance)
5 = purple	5 = ;
6 = purple-blue	6 = ;
7 = blue	7 = maximum luminance
8 = blue	
9 = light blue	
A = turquoise	
B = green-blue	
C = green	
D = yellow-green	
E = orange-green	
F = light orange	

## Appendix I -- SERIAL BUS ID AND COMMAND SUMMARY

### Serial bus device IDs

Floppy diskettes	D1-D4	\$31-34
Printer	P1	\$40
RS-232-C	R1-R4	\$50-53

### Serial bus control codes

ACK	- \$41 ('A')
NAK	- \$4E ('N')
COMPLETE	- \$43 ('C')
ERR	- \$45 ('E')

### Serial bus command codes

READ	- \$52 ('R')	Disk
WRITE	- \$57 ('W')	Printer/Disk
STATUS	- \$53 ('S')	Printer/Disk
PUT(no check)	- \$50 ('P')	Disk
FORMAT	- \$21 ('!')	Disk
READ ADDRESS	- \$54 ('T')	
READ SPIN	- \$51 ('Q')	Disk
MOTOR ON	- \$55 ('U')	Disk
VERIFY SECTOR	- \$56 ('V')	Disk



## Appendix J -- ROM VECTORS

The fixed address OS ROM JMP vectors are shown below; at each address is a JMP instruction to the indicated routine.

Name	Addr	Reference	Function
DISKIV	E450	*	Diskette Handler initialization
DSKINV	E453	5.4.2	Diskette Handler entry.
CIOV	E456	5.2	CIO utility entry.
SIOV	E459	9.3	SIO utility entry.
SETVBV	E45C	6.7.2	Set System Timers routine.
SYSVBV	E45F	6.3	Stage 1 VBLANK entry.
XITVBV	E462	6.3	Exit VBLANK entry.
SIOINV	E465	*	SIO utility initialization.
SENDEV	E468	*	Send enable routine.
INTINV	E46B	*	Interrupt Handler initialization.
CIOINV	E46E	*	CIO utility initialization.
BLKBDV	E471	3.1.1	Blackboard mode entry.
WARMSV	E474	7.	Warmstart ([SYSTEM.RESET]) entry.
COLDSV	E477	7.	Coldstart (power-up) entry.
RBLOKV	E47A	*	Cassette-read block entry.
CSOPIV	E47D	*	Cassette-OPEN input entry.

\* These vectors are for OS internal use only.

The fixed address Floating Point Package ROM routine entry point addresses are shown below; complete descriptions of the corresponding routines are provided in Section 8.

AFP	D800	ASCII to FP convert.
FASC	D8E6	FP to ASCII convert.
IFP	D9AA	Integer to FP convert.
FPI	D9D2	FP to integer convert.
FADD	DA66	FP add.
FSUB	DA60	FP subtract.
FMUL	DADB	FP multiply
FDIV	DB28	FP divide.
LOG	DECD	FP base e logarithm.
LOG10	DED1	FP base 10 logarithm.
EXP	DDCO	FP base e exponentiation.
EXP10	DDCC	FP base 10 exponentiation.
PLYEVL	DD40	FP polynomial evaluation.
ZFRO	DA44	Clear FRO.
ZF1	DA46	Clear FP number.
FLDOR	DD89	Load FP number.
FLDOP	DD8D	Load FP number.
FLD1R	DD98	Load FP number.
FLD1P	DD9C	Load FP number.
FSTOR	DDA7	Store FP number.
FSTOP	DDAB	Store FP number.
FMOVE	DDB6	Move FP number.

The base addresses of the Handler vectors for the resident handlers are shown below:

Screen Editor (E)	E400
Display Handler (S)	E410
Keyboard Handler (K)	E420
Printer Handler (P)	E430
Cassette Handler (C)	E440

See Section 5 for the format of the entry for each Handler.

The 6502 Computer interrupt vector values are shown below:

Function	Address	Value
NMI	FFFA	E7B4
RESET	FFAC	E477
IRQ	FFFE	E6FE

## Appendix K -- DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS

This appendix describes the physical characteristics of the devices that interface to the ATARI 400 and ATARI 800 Home Computers. Where applicable, data capacity, data transfer rate, storage format, SIO interface, and cabling will be detailed.

### KEYBOARD

The keyboard input rate is limited by the OS keyboard reading procedure to be 60 characters per second. The code for each key is shown in Table 5-4. The keyboard hardware has no buffering and is rate-limited by the debounce algorithm used.

### DISPLAY

The television screen display generator has many capabilities that are not used by the Display Handler (as described in Section 5 and shown in Appendix H). There are additional display modes, object generators, hardware display scrolling, and many other features that are described in the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual.

Since all display data is stored in RAM, the display data update rate is limited primarily by the software routines that generate and format the data and access the RAM. The generation of the display from the RAM is accomplished by the ANTIC and CTIA or GTIA chips using Direct Memory Access (DMA) to access the RAM data.

The internal storage formats for display data for the various modes are detailed in the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual.

### ATARI 410 PROGRAM RECORDER

The ATARI 410 Program Recorder has the following characteristics:

#### DATA CAPACITY:

100 characters per C-60 tape (unformatted).

#### DATA TRANSFER RATES:

\* 600 Baud (60 characters per second)

\*Note: The OS has the ability to adjust to different tape speeds (447 - 895 Baud).

## STORAGE FORMAT:

Tapes are recorded in 1/4 track stereo format at 1 7/8 inches per second. The tape can be recorded in both directions, where tracks 1 and 2 are side A left and right; and tracks 3 and 4 are side B right and left (industry standard). On each side, the left channel (1 or 4) is used for audio and the right channel (2 and 3) is used for digital information.

The audio channel is recorded the normal way. The digital channel is recorded using the POKEY two-tone mode producing FSK data at up to 600 baud. The MARK frequency is 5327 Hz and the SPACE frequency is 3995 Hz. The transmission of data is asynchronous byte serial as seen from the computer; POKEY reads or writes a bit serial FSK sequence for each byte, in the following order:

```
1 start bit (SPACE)
data bit 0 -+
data bit 1 |
.           +- 0 = SPACE, 1 = MARK.
data bit 6 |
data bit 7 -+
1 stop bit (MARK)
```

The only control the computer has over tape motion is motor start/stop; and this only if the PLAY button is pressed by the user. In order for recording to take place, the user must press both the REC and PLAY buttons on the cassette. The computer has no way to sense the position of these buttons, nor even if an ATARI 410 Program Recorder is cabled to the computer, so the user must be careful when using this device.

## SIO INTERFACE

The cassette device utilizes portions of the serial bus hardware, but does not follow any of the protocol as defined in Section 9.

## ATARI 820[TM] 40-COLUMN IMPACT PRINTER

The ATARI 820 Printer has the following characteristics:

### DATA CAPACITY:

```
40 characters per line (normal printing)
29 characters per line (sideways printing)
```

### DATA TRANSFER RATES:

Bus rate: xx characters per second.  
Print time (burst): xx characters per second.  
Print time (average): xx characters per second.

#### STORAGE FORMAT:

3 7/8 inch wide paper.  
5X7 dot matrix, impact printing.

#### Normal format --

40 characters per line.  
6 lines per inch (vertical).  
12 characters per inch (horizontal).

#### Sideways format --

29 characters per line.  
6 lines per inch (vertical).  
9 characters per inch (horizontal).

#### SIO INTERFACE

The controller serial bus ID is \$40.

The controller supports the following SIO commands (see Section 5 for more information regarding the Handler and Section 9 for a general discussion of bus commands):

#### GET STATUS

The computer sends a command frame of the format shown below:

Device ID = \$40.  
Command byte = \$53.  
auxiliary 1 = doesn't matter.  
auxiliary 2 = doesn't matter.  
Checksum = checksum of bytes above.

The printer controller responds with a data frame of the format shown earlier in this appendix as part of the GET STATUS discussion.

#### PRINT LINE

The computer sends a command frame of the format shown below:

Device ID = \$40.  
Command byte = \$57.

auxiliary 1 = doesn't matter.  
auxiliary 2 = \$4E for normal print or \$53 for sideways.  
Checksum = checksum of bytes above.

The computer sends a data frame of the format shown below:

Leftmost character of line (column 1).  
Next character of line (column 2).  
.  
.  
Rightmost character of line (column 40 or 29).  
Checksum byte.

Note that the data frame size is variable, either 41 or 30 bytes in length, depending upon the print mode specified in the command frame.

## ATARI 810 DISK DRIVE

The ATARI 810[TM] Disk Drive has the following characteristics:

### DATA CAPACITY:

720 sectors of 128 bytes each (Disk Handler format).  
709 sectors of 125 data bytes each (Disk File Manager format).

### DATA TRANSFER RATES:

Bus rate: 1920 characters per second.  
Seek time: 5.25 msec. per track + 10 to 210 msec.  
Rotational latency: 104 msec maximum (288 rpm).

### STORAGE FORMAT:

5 1/4 inch diskette, soft sectored by the controller.  
40 tracks per diskette.  
18 sectors per track.  
128 bytes per sector.  
Controlled by National INS1771-1 formatter/controller chip.  
Sector sequence per track is: 18, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15,  
17, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16

### SIO INTERFACE

The controller serial bus IDs range from \$31 (for 'D1') to \$34 (for 'D4').

The controller supports the following SIO commands (see earlier in this Appendix for information about the Diskette Handler and Section 9 for a general discussion of bus commands):

#### GET STATUS

The computer sends a command frame of the format shown below:

Device ID = \$31-34.  
Command byte = \$53.  
auxiliary 1 = doesn't matter.  
auxiliary 2 = doesn't matter.  
Checksum = checksum of bytes above.

The diskette controller responds with a data frame of the format shown earlier in this Appendix as part of the STATUS REQUEST discussion.

#### PUT SECTOR (WITH VERIFY)

The computer sends a command frame of the format shown below:

Device ID = \$31-34  
Command byte = \$57.  
auxiliary 1 = low byte of sector number.  
auxiliary 2 = high byte of sector number (1-720).  
Checksum = checksum of bytes above.

The computer sends a data frame of the format shown below:

128 data bytes.  
Checksum byte.

The diskette controller writes the frame data to the specified sector, then reads the sector and compares the content with the frame data. The COMPLETE byte value indicates the status of the operation.

#### PUT SECTOR (NO VERIFY)

The computer sends a command frame of the format shown below:

Device ID = \$31-34  
Command byte = \$50.  
auxiliary 1 = low byte of sector number.  
auxiliary 2 = high byte of sector number (1-720).  
Checksum = checksum of bytes above.

The computer sends a data frame of the format shown below:

128 data bytes.  
Checksum byte.

The diskette controller writes the frame data to the specified sector, then sends a COMPLETE byte value that indicates the status of the operation.

#### GET SECTOR

The computer sends a command frame of the format shown below:

Device ID = \$31-34  
Command byte = \$52.  
auxiliary 1 = low byte of sector number.  
auxiliary 2 = high byte of sector number (1-720).  
Checksum = checksum of bytes above.

The diskette controller sends a data frame of the format shown below:

128 data bytes.  
Checksum byte.

#### FORMAT DISKETTE

The computer sends a command frame of the format shown below:

Device ID = \$31-34  
Command byte = \$21.  
auxiliary 1 = doesn't matter.  
auxiliary 2 = doesn't matter.  
Checksum = checksum of bytes above.

The diskette controller completely formats the diskette (generates 40 tracks of 18 soft sectors per track with the data portion of each sector equal to all zeros) and then reads each sector to verify its integrity. A data frame of 128 bytes plus checksum is returned in that the sector numbers of all bad sectors (up to a maximum of 63 sectors) are contained, followed by two consecutive bytes of \$FF. If there are no bad sectors on the diskette the first 2 bytes of the data



## Appendix L -- OS DATA BASE VARIABLE FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS

### CENTRAL DATA BASE DESCRIPTION

This appendix provides detailed information for those variables in the OS data base that can be altered by the user. Remaining variables are provided narrative descriptions. Information on the variables is presented in a multiple access scheme: Lookup tables are referenced to a common set of narratives, that is itself ordered by function.

Variable descriptions are referenced by a label called a variable identifier (VID) number. The label comprises a single letter followed by a number. A different letter is assigned for each major functional area being described, and the numbers are assigned sequentially within each functional area. Those variables that are not considered to be of interest to any user are flagged with an asterisk (\*) after their names. The data base lookup tables provided are:

1. Functional grouping -- index to the function narrative and descriptions of variables, giving VID and variable name.
2. Alphabetic list of names -- giving VID of description.
3. Address ordered list -- giving VID of description.

Item 1, the functional grouping index, starts on the next page; the other two lookup tables are at the end of Appendix L.

## FUNCTIONAL INDEX TO DATA BASE VARIABLE DESCRIPTIONS

### A. Memory configuration

- A1 MEMLO
- A2 MEMTOP
- A3 APPMHI
- A4 RAMTOP
- A5 RAMSIZ

### B. Text/graphics screen

#### Cursor control

- B1 CRSINH
- B2 ROWCRS, COLCRS
- B3 OLDROW, OLDCOL
- B4 TXTROW, TXTCOL

#### Screen margins

- B5 LMARGN
- B6 RMARGN

#### Color control

- B7 PCOLRO - PCOLR3
- B8 COLORO - COLOR4

#### Text scrolling

- B9 SCRFLG\*

#### Attract mode

- B10 ATTRACT
- B11 COLRSH\*
- B12 DRKMSK\*

#### Tabbing

- B13 TABMAP

#### Logical text lines

- B14 LOGMAP\*
- B15 LOGCOL\*

#### Split screen

B16 BOTSCR\*

FILL/DRAW function

B17 FILDAT

B18 FILFLG\*

B19 NEW SROW\*, NEWCOL\*

B20 HOLD4\*

B21 ROWINC\*, COLINC\*

B22 DELTAR\*, DELTAC\*

B23 COUNTR\*

B24 ROWAC\*, COLAC\*

B25 ENDPT\*

Displaying control characters

Escape (display following control char)

B26 ESCFLG\*

Display control characters mode

B27 DSPFLG

Bit mapped graphics

B28 DMASK\*

B29 SHFAMT\*

Internal working variables

B30 HOLD1\*  
B31 HOLD2\*  
B32 HOLD3\*  
B33 TMPCHR\*  
B34 DSTAT\*  
B35 DINDEX  
B36 SAVMSC  
B37 OLDCHR\*  
B38 OLDADR\*  
B39 ADRESS\*  
B40 MLTTMP/OPNTMP/TOADR\*  
B41 SAVADR/FRMADR\*  
B42 BUFCNT\*  
B43 BUFSTR\*  
B44 SWPFLG\*  
B45 INSDAT\*  
B46 TMPROW\*, TPCOL\*  
B47 TMLBPT\*  
B48 SUBTMP\*  
B49 TINDEX\*  
B50 BITMSK\*  
B51 LINBUF\*  
B52 TXTMSC  
B53 TXTOLD\*

Internal character code conversion

B54 ATACHR

B55 CHAR\*

C. Disk Handler

C1 BUFADR\*

C2 DSKTIM\*

D. Cassette (part in SIO part in Handler)

Baud rate determination

D1 CBAUDL\*,CBAUDH\*

D2 TIMFLG\*

D3 TIMER1\*,TIMER2\*

D4 ADDCOR\*

D5 TEMP1\*

D6 TEMP3\*

D7 SAVIO\*

Cassette mode

D8 CASFLG\*

Cassette buffer

D9 CASBUF\*

D10 BLIM\*

D11 BPTR\*

Internal working variables

D12 FEOF\*

D13 FTYPE\*

D14 WMODE\*

D15 FREQ\*

E. Keyboard

Key reading and debouncing

E1 CH1\*

E2 KEYDEL\*

E3 CH

## Special functions

Start/stop  
E4 SSFLAG

[BREAK]  
E5 BRKKEY

[SHIFT]/[CONTROL] lock  
E6 SHFLOK  
E7 HOLDCH\*

Autorepeat  
E8 SRTIMR\*

Inverse video  
E9 INVFLG

Console switches ([SELECT], [START], and [OPTION])

## F. Printer

printer-buffer

F1 PRNBUF\*  
F2 PBUFSZ\*  
F3 PBPNT\*

Internal working variables  
F4 PTEMP\*  
F5 PTIMOT\*

## G. Central I/O routine (CIO)

User call parameters

G1 IOCB  
G2 ICHID  
G3 ICDND  
G4 ICCOM  
G5 ICSTA  
G6 ICBAL, ICBAH  
G7 ICPTL, ICPTH  
G8 ICBLL, ICBLH  
G9 ICAX1, ICAX2  
G10 ICSPR

Device status  
G11 DVSTAT

device table  
G12 HATABS

## CIO/Handler interface Parameters

G13 ZIOCB (IOCBAS)  
G14 ICHIDZ  
G15 ICDNOZ  
G16 ICCOMZ  
G17 ICSTAZ  
G18 ICBALZ, ICBALH  
G19 ICPTLZ, ICPHZ  
G20 ICBLLZ, ICBLHZ  
G21 ICAX1Z, ICAX2Z  
G22 ICSPRZ (ICIDNO, CIOCHR)

### Internal working variables

G23 ICCOMT\*  
G24 ICIDNO\*  
G25 CIOCHR\*

## H. Serial I/O routine (SIO)

### User call parameters

H1 DCB control block  
H2 DDEVIC  
H3 DUNIT  
H4 DCOMND  
H5 DSTATS  
H6 DBUFLO, DBUFHI  
H7 DTIMLO  
H8 DBYTLO, DBYTHI  
H9 DAUX1, DAUX2

Bus sound control  
H10 SOUNDR

### Serial bus control

Retry logic  
H11 CRETRY\*  
H12 DRETRY\*

Checksum  
H13 CHKSUM\*  
H14 CHKSNT\*  
H15 NOCKSM\*

## Data buffering

### General buffer control

H16 BUFRLO\*, BUFRHI\*  
H17 BFENLO\*, BFENHI\*

### Command frame output buffer

H18 CDEVIC\*  
H19 CCOMND\*  
H20 CAUX1\*, CAUX2\*

### Receive/transmit data buffering

H21 BUFRFL\*  
H22 RECVDN\*  
H23 TEMP\*  
H24 XMTDON\*

### SIO timeout

H25 TIMFLG\*  
H26 CDTMV1\*  
H27 CDTMA1\*

### Internal working variables

H28 STACKP\*  
H29 TSTAT\*  
H30 ERRFLG\*  
H31 STATUS\*  
H32 SSKCTL\*

## J. ATARI controllers

### Joysticks

J1 STICK0 - STICK3  
J2 STRIGO - STRIG3

### Paddles

J3 PADDLO - PADDL7  
J4 PTRIGO - PTRIG7

### Paddle controllers

J8 STICK0 - STICK3  
J9 STRIGO - STRIG3

## K. Disk file manager

K1 FMSZPG\*  
K2 ZBUF\*  
K3 ZDRVA\*  
K4 ZSBA\*  
K5 ERRND\*



L. Disk utilities (DOS)

L1 DSKUTL\*

M. Floating point package

M1 FRO

M2 FRE\*

M3 FR1

M4 FR2\*

M5 FRX\*

M6 EEXP\*

M7 NSIGN\*

M8 ESIGN\*

M9 FCHRFLG\*

M10 DIGRT\*

M11 CIX

M12 INBUFF

M13 ZTEMP1\*

M14 ZTEMP4\*

M15 ZTEMP3\*

M16 FLPTR

M17 FPTR2\*

M18 LBPR1\*

M19 LBPR2\*

M20 LBUFF

M21 PLYARG\*

M22 FPSCR/FSCR\*

M23 FPSCR1/FSCR1\*

M24 DEGFLG/RADFLG\*

N. Power-Up and System Reset

RAM sizing

N1 RAMLD\*, TRAMSZ\*

N2 TSTDAT\*

Diskette/cassette-boot

N3 DOSINI

N4 CKEY\*

N5 CASSBT\*

N6 CASINI

N7 BOOT?\*

N8 DFLAGS\*

N9 DBSECT\*

N10 BOOTAD\*

Environmental control

N11 COLDST

N12 DOSVEC

[S RESET]  
N13 WARMST

P. Interrupts  
P1 CRITIC  
P2 POKMSK

System Timers

Real-time clock  
P3 RTCLOK

System Timer 1  
P4 CDTMV1  
P5 CDTMA1

System Timer 2  
P6 CDTMV2  
P7 CDTMA2

System Timers 3-5  
P8 CDTMV3, CDTMV4, CDTMV5  
P9 CDTMF3, CDTMF4, CDTMF5

RAM-interrupt vectors

NMI-interrupt vectors  
P10 VDLSLST  
P11 VVBLKI  
P12 VVBLKD

IRQ-interrupt vectors  
P13 VIMIRQ  
P14 VPRCED  
P15 VINTER  
P16 VBREAK  
P17 VKEYBD  
P18 VSERIN  
P19 VSEROR  
P20 VSEROC  
P21 VTIMR1, VTIMR2, VTIMR4

Hardware register updates

P22 SDMCTL  
P23 SDLSTL, SDLSTH  
P24 GPRIDR  
P25 CHACT  
P26 CHBAS  
P27 PCOLRx, COLORx

Internal working variable  
P28 INTEMP\*

R. User areas  
R1 (unlabeled)  
R2 USAREA

This appendix contains descriptions of many of the data base variables; descriptions are included for all of the user-accessible variables and for some of the "internal" variables as well. Those variables that are not considered to be normally of interest to any user are flagged with an asterisk (\*) after their names; the other variables can be of interest to one or more of the following classes of users:

- o End user.
- o Game developer.
- o Applications programmer.
- o System utility writer.
- o Language processor developer.
- o Device Handler Writer.

Each variable is specified by its system equate file name followed by its address (in hex) and the number of bytes reserved in the data base (in decimal), in the following form:

<name> [<address>,<size>]

For example:

MEMLO [02E7,2]

Note that most word (2 byte) variables are ordered with the least significant byte at the lower address.

## A. MEMORY CONFIGURATION

See Section 4 for a general discussion of memory dynamics and section 7 for details of system initialization.

A1 MEMLO [02E7,2] -- User-free memory low address

MEMLO contains the address of the first location in the free memory region. The value is established by the OS during power-up and system reset initialization and is never altered by the OS thereafter.

A2 MEMTOP [02E5,2] -- User-free memory high address

MEMTOP contains the address of the first non-useable memory location above the free memory region. The value is established by the OS during power-up and system reset initialization; and then is re-established whenever the display is opened, based upon the requirements of the selected graphics mode.

A3 APPMHI [000E,2] -- User-free memory screen lower limit

APPMHI is a user-controlled variable that contains the address within the free memory region below which the Display Handler cannot go in setting up a display screen. This variable is initialized to zero by the OS at power-up.

A4 RAMTOP\* [006A,1] -- Display Handler top of RAM address (MSB)

RAMTOP permanently retains the RAM top address that was contained in TRAMSZ (as described in N1) for the Display Handler's use. The value is set up as part of Handler initialization.

A5 RAMSIZ [02E4,1] -- Top of RAM address (MSB only)

RAMSIZ permanently retains the RAM top address that was contained in TRAMSZ (as described in N1).

## B. TEXT/GRAPHICS SCREEN

See Section 5 for a discussion of the text and graphics screens and their Handlers.

### Cursor Control

For the text screen and split-screen text window there is a visible cursor on the screen which shows the position of the next input or output operation. The cursor is represented by inverting the video of the character upon which it resides; but the cursor can be made invisible, at the user's option. The graphics screen always has an invisible cursor.

The cursor position is sensed by examining data base variables and can be moved by altering those same variables; in addition, when using the Screen Editor, there are cursor movement control codes that can be sent as data (as explained in Section 5).

#### B1 CRSINH [02F0,1] -- Cursor display inhibit flag

When CRSINH is zero, all outputs to the text screen will be followed by a visible cursor (inversed character); and when CRSINH is nonzero, no visible cursor will be generated.

CRSINH is set to zero by power-up, the [SYSTEM.RESET] or [BREAK] keys or an OPEN command to the Display Handler or Screen Editor.

Note that altering CRSINH does not cause the visible cursor to change states until the next output to the screen; if an immediate change to the cursor state is desired, without altering the screen data, follow the CRSINH change with the output of CURSOR UP, CURSOR DOWN, or some other innocuous sequence.

#### B2 ROWCRS [0054,1] and COLCRS [0055,2] -- Current cursor position

ROWCRS and COLCRS define the cursor location (row and column, respectively) for the next data element to be read from or written to the main screen segment. When in split-screen mode, the variables TXTROW and TXTCOL define the cursor for the text window at the bottom of the screen as explained in B4 below.

The row and column numbering start with the value zero, and increase in increments of one to the number of rows or columns minus 1; with the upper left corner of the screen being the origin (0,0).

ROWCRS is a single-byte variable with a maximum allowable value of 191 (screen modes 8-11); COLCRS is a 2-byte variable with a maximum allowable value of 319 (screen mode 8).

B3 OLDROW [005A,1] and OLDCOL [005B,2] -- Prior cursor position

OLDROW and OLDCOL are updated from ROWCRS and COLCRS before every operation. The variables are used only for the DRAW and FILL operations.

B4 TXTROW [0290,1] and TXTCOL [0291,2] -- Split-screen text cursor position

TXTROW and TXTCOL define the cursor location (row and column, respectively) for the next data element to be read from or written to the split-screen text window.

The row and column numbering start with the value zero, and increase in increments of one to 3 and 39, respectively; with the upper left corner of the split-screen text window being the origin (0,0).

#### Screen Margins

The text screen and split-screen text window have user-alterable left and right margins that define the normal domain of the text cursor.

B5 LMARGN [0052,1] -- Text column left margin

LMARGN contains the column number (0-39) of the text screen left margin; the text cursor will remain on or to the right of the left margin as a result of all operations, unless the cursor column variable is directly updated by the user (see B2 and B4 above). The default value for LMARGN is 2 and is established upon power-up or system reset.

B6 RMARGN [0053,1] -- Text column right margin

RMARGN contains the column number (0-39) of the text screen right margin; the text cursor will remain on or to the left of the right margin as a result of all operations, unless the cursor column variable is directly updated by the user (see B2 and B4 above). The default value for RMARGN is 39 and is established upon power-up or system reset.

## Color Control

As part of the stage 2 VBLANK process (see Section 6), the values of nine data base variables are stored in corresponding hardware color control registers. The color registers are divided into two groups: the player/missile colors and the playfield colors. The playfield color registers are utilized by the different screen modes as shown in Appendix H. The player/missile color registers are not used by the standard OS.

### B7 PCOLR0 - PCOLR3 [02C0,4] -- Player/missile graphics colors

Each color variable is stored in the corresponding hardware register as shown below:

PCOLR0 [02C0]	COLPM0 [D012]
PCOLR1 [02C1]	COLPM1 [D013]
PCOLR2 [02C2]	COLPM2 [D014]
PCOLR3 [02C3]	COLPM3 [D015]

Each color variable has the format shown below:

```
 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
| color | lum |x|
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

See Appendix H for information regarding the color and luminance field values.

### B8 COLOR0 - COLOR4 [02C5,5] -- Playfield colors

Each color variable is stored in the corresponding hardware register as shown below:

COLOR0 [02C4]	COLPFO [D016]
COLOR1 [02C5]	COLPF1 [D017]
COLOR2 [02C6]	COLPF2 [D018]
COLOR3 [02C7]	COLPF3 [D019]
COLOR4 [02C8]	COLBK [D01A]

Each color variable has the format shown below:

```
 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
| color | lum |x|
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

See Appendix H for information regarding the color and luminance field values.

## Text Scrolling

The text screen or split-screen text window "scrolls" upward whenever one of the two conditions shown below occurs:

- o A text line at the bottom row of the screen extends past the right margin.
- o A text line at the bottom row of the screen is terminated by an EOL.

Scrolling has the effect of removing the entire logical line that starts at the top of the screen and then moving all subsequent lines upward to fill in the void. The cursor will also move upward if the logical line deleted exceeds one physical line.

## B9 SCRFLG\* [02BB,1] -- Scroll flag

SCRFLG is a working variable that counts the number of physical lines minus 1 that were deleted from the top of the screen; since a logical line ranges in size from 1 to 3, SCRFLG ranges from 0 to 2.

## Attract Mode

Attract mode is a mechanism that protects the television screen from having patterns "burned into" the phosphors due to a fixed display being left on the screen for extended periods of time. When the computer is left unattended for more than 9 minutes, the color intensities are limited to 50 percent of maximum and the hues are continually varied every 8.3 seconds. Pressing any keyboard data key will be sufficient to remove the attract mode for 9 more minutes.

As part of the stage 2 VBLANK process, the color registers from the data base are sent to the corresponding hardware color registers; before they are sent, they undergo the following transformation:

hardware register = database variable XOR COLRSH AND DRKMSK

Normally COLRSH = \$00 and DRKMSK = \$FE, thus making the above calculation a null operation; however, once attract mode becomes active, COLRSH = the content of RTCLOK+1 and DRKMSK = \$F6, that has the effect of modifying all of the colors and keeping their luminance always below the 50 percent level.

Since RTCLOK+1 is incremented every 256/60 of a second and since the least significant bit of COLRSH is of no consequence, a



color/lum change will be effected every 8.3 seconds (512/60).

**B10 ATTRACT [004D,1] -- Attract mode timer and flag**

ATTRACT is the timer (and flag) that controls the initiation and termination of attract mode. Whenever a keyboard key is pressed, the keyboard IRQ service routine sets ATTRACT to zero, thus terminating attract mode; the [BREAK] key logic behaves accordingly. As part of the stage 1 VBLANK process, ATTRACT is incremented every 4 seconds; if the value exceeds 127 (after 9 minutes without keyboard activity), the value of ATTRACT will be set to \$FE and will retain that value until attract mode is terminated.

Since the attract mode is prevented and terminated by the OS based only upon keyboard activity, some users can want to reset ATTRACT based upon Atari-controller event detection, user-controlled Serial I/O bus activity or any other signs of life.

**B11 COLRSH\* [004F,1] -- Color shift mask**

COLRSH has the value \$00 when attract mode is inactive, thus effecting no change to the screen colors; when attract mode is active, COLRSH contains the current value of the timer variable middle digit (RTCLOK+1).

**B12 DRKMSK\* [004E,1] -- Dark (luminance) mask**

DRKMSK has the value \$FE when attract mode is inactive, which does not alter the luminance; and has the value \$F6 when attract mode is active, which forces the most significant bit of the luminance field to zero, thus guaranteeing that the luminance will never exceed 50 percent.

### Tabbing

See Section 5 for a discussion of the use of tabs in conjunction with the Screen Editor.

**B13 TABMAP [02A3,15] -- Tab stop setting map**

The tab settings are retained in a 15-byte (120 bit) map, where a bit value of 1 indicates a tab setting; the diagram below shows the mapping of the individual bits to tab positions.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	TABMAP+0
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	+1
=							=	
112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	+14

Whenever the Display Handler or Screen Editor is opened, this map is initialized to contain the value of \$01 in every byte, thus providing the default tab stops at 7, 15, 23, etc.

### Logical Text Lines

The text screen is invisibly divided into logical lines of text, each comprising from one to three physical lines of text. The screen is initialized to 24 logical lines of one physical line each; but data entry and/or data insertion can increase the size of a logical line to two or three physical lines.

### B14 LOGMAP\* [02B2,4] -- Logical line starting row map

The beginning physical line number for each logical line on the screen is retained in a four byte (32 bit) map, where a bit value of one indicates the start of a logical line; the diagram below shows the mapping of the individual bits to physical line (row) numbers.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	LOGMAP+0
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	+1
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	+2
								+3

The map bits are all set to 1 whenever the text screen is opened or cleared. From that point, the map is updated as logical lines are entered, edited and deleted from the screen.

B15 LOGCOL\* [0063,1] -- Cursor/logical line column number

LOGCOL contains the logical-line column number for the current cursor position; note that a logical line can comprise up to three physical lines. This variable is for the internal use of the Display Handler.

### Split Screen

The Display Handler and Screen Editor together support the operation of a split-screen mode (see Section 5) in which the main portion of the screen is in one of the graphics modes and is controlled by the Display Handler, and there are 4 physical lines in the text window at the bottom of the screen which is controlled by the Screen Editor.

B16 BOTSCR\* [02BF,1] -- Text screen lines count

BOTSCR contains the number of lines of text for the current screen: 24 for mode 0 or 4 for a split-screen mode. The Handler also uses this variable as an indication of the split-screen status; tests are made for the specific values 4 and 24.

### DRAW/FILL Function

The DRAW function line drawing algorithm is shown below translated to the PASCAL language from assembly language.

```
NEWROW := ROWCRS; NEWCOL := COLCRS;

DELTAR := ABS (NEWROW-OLDROW);
ROWINC := SIGN (NEWROW-OLDROW); { +1 or -1 }

DELTAC := ABS (NEWCOL-OLDCOL);
COLINC := SIGN (NEWCOL-OLDCOL); { +1 or -1 }

ROWAC := 0; COLAC := 0;
ROWCRS := OLDROW; COLCRS := OLDCOL;

COUNTR := MAX (DELTAC, DELTAR);
ENDPT := COUNTR;
IF COUNTR = DELTAC
  THEN ROWAC := ENDPT DIV 2
  ELSE COLAC := ENDPT DIV 2;

WHILE COUNTR > 0 DO
  BEGIN
```

```

ROWAC := ROWAC + DELTAR;
IF ROWAC >= ENDPT
  THEN
    BEGIN
      ROWAC := ROWAC - ENDPT;
      ROWCRS := ROWCRS + ROWINC
    END;

COLAC := COLAC + DELTAC;
IF COLAC >= ENDPT
  THEN
    BEGIN
      COLAC := COLAC - ENDPT;
      COLCRS := COLCRS + COLINC
    END;

PLOT_POINT; { point defined by ROWCRS and COLCRS }

IF FILFLG <> 0 THEN FILL_LINE;

COUNTR := COUNTR - 1

END;

```

The FILL function algorithm (FILL\_LINE above) is described briefly in Section 5.

**B17 FILDAT [02FD,1] -- Fill data**

FILLDAT contains the fill region data value as part of the calling sequence for a FILL command as described in Section 5.

**B18 FILFLG\* [02B7,1] -- Fill flag**

FILFLG indicates to the shared code within the Display Handler whether the current operation is FILL (FILFLG <> 0) or DRAW (FILFLG = 0).

**B19 NEWROW\* [0060,1] and NEWCOL\* [0061,2] -- Destination point**

NEWROW and NEWCOL are initialized to the values in ROWCRS and COLCRS, which represent the destination endpoint of the DRAW/FILL command. This is done so that ROWCRS and COLCRS can be altered during the performance of the command.

**B20 HOLD4\* [02BC,1] -- Temporary storage**

HOLD4 is used to save and restore the value in ATACHR during the FILL process; ATACHR is temporarily set to the value in FILDAT to accomplish the filling portion of the command.

B21 ROWINC\* [0079,1] and COLINC\* [007A,1] -- Row/column increment/decrement

ROWINC and COLINC are the row and column increment values; they are each set to +1 or -1 to control the basic direction of line drawing. ROWINC and COLINC represent the signs of NEWROW - ROWCRS and NEWCOL - COLCRS, respectively.

B22 DELTAR\* [0076,1] and DELTAC\* [0077,2] -- Delta row and delta column

DELTAR and DELTAC contain the absolute values of NEWROW - ROWCRS and NEWCOL - COLCRS, respectively; together with ROWINC and COLINC, they define the slope of the line to be drawn.

B23 COUNTR\* [007E,2] -- Draw iteration count

COUNTR initially contains the larger of DELTAR and DELTAC, that is the number of iterations required to generate the desired line. COUNTR is then decremented after every point on the line is plotted, until it reaches a value of zero.

B24 ROWAC\* [0070,2] and COLAC\* [0072,2] -- Accumulators

ROWAC and COLAC are working accumulators that control the row-and column-point plotting and increment (or decrement) function.

B25 ENDPT\* [0074,2] -- Line length

ENDPT contains the larger of DELTAR and DELTAC, and is used in conjunction with ROWAC/COLAC and DELTAR/DELTAC to control the plotting of line points.

### Displaying Control Characters

Often it is useful to have ATASCII control codes (such as CLEAR, CURSOR UP, etc). displayed in their graphic forms instead of having them perform their control function. This display capability is provided in two forms when outputting to the Screen Editor: 1) a data content form in which a special character (ESC) precedes each control character to be displayed and 2) a mode control form.

## Escape (Display Following Control Character)

Whenever an ESC character is detected by the Screen Editor, the next character following this code is displayed as data, even if it would normally be treated as a control code; the EOL code is the sole exception. It is always treated as a control code. The sequence ESC ESC will cause the second ESC character to be displayed.

### B26 ESCFLG\* [02A2,1] -- Escape flag

ESCFLG is used by the Screen Editor to control the escape sequence function; the flag is set (to \$80) by the detection of an ESC character (\$1B) in the data stream and is reset (to 0) following the output of the next character.

## Display Control Characters Mode

When it is desired to display ATASCII control codes other than EOL in their graphics form, but not have an ESC character associated with each control code, a display mode can be established by setting a flag in the data base. This capability is used by language processors when displaying high-level language statements, that can contain control codes as data elements.

### B27 DSPFLG [02FE,1] -- Display control characters flag

When DSPFLG is nonzero, ATASCII control codes other than EOL are treated as data and displayed on the screen when output to the Screen Editor. When DSPFLG is zero, ATASCII control codes are processed normally.

DSPFLG is set to zero by Power-up and [SYSTEM.RESET].

## Bit-Mapped Graphics

A number of temporary variables are used by the Display Handler when handling data elements (pixels) going to or from the screen; of interest here are those variables that are used to control the packing and unpacking of graphics data, where a memory byte typically contains more than one data element (for example, screen mode 8 contains 8 pixels per memory byte).

### B28 DMASK\* [02A0,1] -- Pixel location mask

DMASK is a mask that contains zeros for all bits that do not correspond to the specific pixel to be operated upon, and 1's for all bits that do correspond. DMASK can contain the values shown below in binary notation:

```
11111111  -- screen modes 1 and 2; one pixel per byte.
11110000  -- screen modes 9-11; two pixels per byte.
00001111

11000000  -- screen modes 3, 5 and 7; four pixels per byte.
00110000
00001100
00000011

10000000  -- screen modes 4, 6 and 8; eight pixels per byte.
01000000

00000010
00000001
```

B29 SHFAMT\* [006F,1] -- Pixel justification

SHFAMT indicates the amount to shift the right-justified pixel data on output, or the amount to shift the input data to right justify it on input. The value is always the same as for DMASK prior to the justification process.

#### Internal Working Variables

```
B30 HOLD1* [0051,1] -- Temporary storage
B31 HOLD2* [029F,1] -- Temporary storage
B32 HOLD3* [029D,1] -- Temporary storage
B33 TMPCHR* [0050,1] -- Temporary storage
B34 DSTAT* [004C,1] -- Display status
B35 DINDEX [0057,1] -- Display mode
```

DINDEX contains the current screen mode obtained from the low order four bits of the most recent OPEN AUX1 byte.

B36 SAVMSC [0058,2] -- Screen Memory Address

SAVMSC contains the lowest address of the screen data region; the data at that address is displayed at the upper left corner of the screen.

B37 OLDCHR\* [005D,1] -- Cursor character save/restore

OLDCHR retains the value of the character under the visible text cursor; this variable is used to restore the original character value when the cursor is moved.

B38 OLDADR\* [005E,2] -- Cursor memory address

OLDADR retains the memory address of the current visible text cursor location; this variable is used in conjunction with OLDCHR (B37) to restore the original character value when the cursor is moved.

B39 ADRESS\* [0064,2] -- Temporary storage

B40 MLTTMP/OPNTMP/TOADR\* [0066,2] -- Temporary storage

B41 SAVADR/FRMADR\* [0068,2] -- Temporary storage

B42 BUFCNT\* [006B,1] -- Screen Editor current logical line size

B43 BUFSTR\* [006C,2] -- Temporary storage

B44 SWPFLG\* [007B,1] -- Split-screen cursor control

In split-screen mode, the graphics cursor data and the text window cursor data are frequently swapped as shown below in order to get the variables associated with the region being accessed into the ROWCRS-OLDADR variables.

ROWCRS	B2	-----	TXTRW	B4
COLCRS	B2	-----	TXTCOL	B4
DINDEX	B35	-----	TINDEX	B49
SAVMSC	B36	-----	TXTMSC	B52
OLDROW	B3	-----	TXTOLD	B53
OLDCOL	B3	-----	"	"
OLDCHR	B37	-----	"	"
OLDADR	B38	-----	"	"

SWPFLG is used to keep track of what data set is currently in the ROWCRS-OLDADR region; SWPFLG is equal to \$FF when split-screen text window cursor data is in the main region, otherwise SWPFLG is equal to 0.

B45 INSDAT\* [007D,1] -- Temporary storage



B46 TMPROW\* [02B8,1] and TMPCOL\* [02B9,2] -- Temporary storage

B47 TEMPLBT\* [02A1,1] -- Temporary storage

B48 SUBTMP\* [029E,1] -- Temporary storage

B49 TINDEX\* [0293,1] -- Split screen text window screen mode

TINDEX is the split-screen text window equivalent of DINDEX and is always equal to zero when SWPFLG is equal to zero (see B44).

B50 BITMSK\* [006E,1] -- Temporary storage

B51 LINBUF\* [0247,40] -- Physical line buffer

LINBUF is used to temporarily buffer one physical line of text when the Screen Editor is moving screen data.

B52 TXTMSC [0294,2] -- Split screen memory address

TXTMSC is the split-screen text window version of SAVMSC (B36).

See B44 for more information.

B53 TXTOLD\* [0296,6] -- Split screen cursor data

See B44 for more information.

#### Internal Character Code Conversion

Two variables are used to retain the current character being processed (for both reading and writing); ATACHR contains the value passed to or from CIO, and CHAR contains the internal code corresponding to the value in ATACHR. Because the hardware does not interpret ATASCII characters directly, the transformations shown below are applied to all text data read and written:

ATASCII CODE	INTERNAL CODE
00-1F	40-5F
20-3F	00-1F
40-5F	20-3F
60-7F	60-7F
80-9F	C0-DF

AO-BF  
CO-DF  
EO-FF

BO-9F  
AO-BF  
EO-FF

See P26 for more information.

B54 ATACHR [02FB,1] -- Last ATASCII character or plot point

ATACHR contains the ATASCII value for the most recent character read or written, or the value of the graphics point. This variable can also be considered to be a parameter of the FILL/DRAW commands, as the value in ATACHR will determine the line color when a DRAW or FILL is performed.

B55 CHAR\* [02FA,1] -- Internal character code

CHAR contains the internal code value for the most recent character read or written.

#### C. DISKETTE HANDLER

See Section 5 for a discussion of the resident Diskette Handler.

C1 BUFADR\* [0015,2] -- Data buffer pointer

BUFADR acts as temporary page zero pointer to the current diskette buffer.

C2 DSKTIM\* [0246,1] -- Disk format operation timeout time

DSKTIM contains the timeout value for SID calling sequence variable DTIMLO (see Section 9). DSKTIM is set to 160 (which represents a 171-second timeout) at initialization time, and is updated after each diskette status request operation. It contains the value returned in the third byte of the status frame (see Section 5). Note that all diskette operations other than format have a fixed (7) second timeout, established by the Diskette Handler.

#### D. CASSETTE

See Section 5 for a general description of the Cassette Handler. The cassette uses the Serial I/O bus hardware, but does not conform with the Serial I/O bus protocol as defined in Section 9. Hence, the Serial

I/O utility (SIO) has cassette specific code within it. Some variables in this subsection are utilized by SIO and some by the Cassette Handler.

### Baud Rate Determination

The input baud rate is assumed to be a nominal 600 baud, but will be adjusted, if necessary, by the SIO routine to account for drive-motor variations, stretched tape, etc. The beginning of every cassette record contains a pattern of alternating 1's and zeros that is used solely for speed correction; by measuring the time to read a fixed number of bits, the true-receive baud rate is determined and the hardware adjusted accordingly. Input baud rates ranging from 318 to 1407 baud can theoretically be handled using this technique.

The input baud rate is adjusted by setting the POKEY counter that controls the bit sampling period.

D1 CBAUDL\* [02EE,1] and CBAUDH\* [02EF,1] -- Cassette baud rate

Initialized to 05CC hex, which represents a nominal 600 baud. After baud rate calculation, these variables will contain POKEY counter values for the corrected baud rate.

D2 TIMFLG\* [0317,1] -- Baud rate determination timeout flag

TIMFLG is used by SIO to timeout an unsuccessful baud rate determination. The flag is initially set to 1, and if it attains a value of zero (after 2 seconds) before the first byte of the cassette record has been read, the operation will be aborted. See also H24.

D3 TIMER1\* [030C,2] and TIMER2\* [0310,2] -- Baud rate timers

These timers contain reference times for the beginning and end of the fixed bit pattern receive period. The first byte of each timer contains the then current vertical line counter value read from ANTIC, and the second byte of each timer contains the then current value of the least significant byte of the OS real time clock (RTCLOK+2).

The difference between the timers is converted to raster pair counts and is then used to perform a table lookup with interpolation to determine the new values for CBAUDL and CBAUDH.

D4 ADDCOR\* [030E,1] -- Interpolation adjustment variable

ADDCOR is a temporary variable used for the interpolation calculation of the above computation.

D5 TEMP1\* [0312,2] -- Temporary storage

D6 TEMP3\* [0315,1] -- Temporary storage

D7 SAVIO\* [0316,1] -- Serial in data detect

SAVIO is used to retain the state of SKSTAT [D20F] bit 4 (serial data in); it is used to detect (and is updated after) every bit arrival.

Cassette Mode

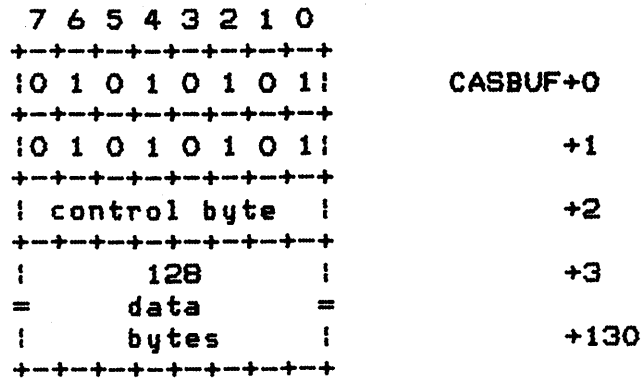
D8 CASFLG\* [030F,1] -- Cassette I/O flag

CASFLG is used internally by SID to control the program flow through shared code. A value of zero indicates that the current operation is a standard Serial I/O bus operation, and a nonzero value indicates a cassette operation.

Cassette Buffer

D9 CASBUF\* [03FD,131] -- Cassette record buffer

CASBUF is the buffer used by the Cassette Handler for the packing and unpacking of cassette-record data, and by the initialization cassette-boot logic. The format for the standard cassette record in the buffer is shown below:



See Section 5 for an explanation of the standard cassette-record format.

D10 BLIM\* [028A,1] -- Cassette record data size

BLIM contains the count of the number of data bytes in the current cassette record being read. BLIM will have a value ranging from 1 to 128, depending upon the record control byte as explained in Section 5.

D11 BPTR\* [003D,1] -- Cassette-record data index

BPTR contains an index into the data portion of the cassette record being read or written. The value will range from 0 to the then current value of BLIM. When BPTR equals BLIM then the buffer (CASBUF) is full if writing or empty if reading.

#### Internal Working Variables

D12 FEOF\* [003F,1] -- Cassette end-of-file flag

FEOF is used by the Cassette Handler to flag the detection of an end of file condition (control byte = \$FE). FEOF equal to zero indicates that an EOF has not yet been detected, and a nonzero value indicates that an EOF has been detected. The flag is reset at every OPEN.

D13 FTYPE\* [003E,1] -- Interrecord gap type

FTYPE is a copy of ICAX2Z from the OPEN command and indicates the type of interrecord gap selected; a positive value indicates normal record gaps, and a negative value indicates continuous mode gaps.

D14 WMODE\* [0289,1] -- Cassette read/write mode flag

WMODE is used by the Cassette Handler to indicate whether the current operation is a read or write operation; a value of zero indicates read, and a value of \$80 indicates write.

D15 FREQ\* [0040,1] -- Beep count

FREQ is used to retain and count the number of beeps requested of the BEEP routine by the Cassette Handler during the OPEN command process.

## E. KEYBOARD

See Section 5 for a general description of the Keyboard Handler.

### Key Reading and Debouncing

The console key code register is read in response to an IRQ interrupt that is generated whenever a key stroke is detected by the hardware. The key code is compared with the prior key code accepted (CH1); if the codes are not identical, then the new code is accepted and stored in the key code FIFO (CH) and in the prior key code variable (CH1). If the codes are identical, then the new code is accepted only if a suitable key debounce delay has transpired since the prior value was accepted.

If the key code read and accepted is the code for [CTRL] 1, then the display start/stop flag (SSFLAG) is complemented and the value is not stored in the key code FIFO (CH).

In addition to the reading of the key data, SRTIMR is set to \$30 for all interrupts received (see EB), and ATRACT is set to 0 whenever a new code is accepted (see B10).

The Keyboard Handler obtains all key data from CH; whenever a code is extracted from that 1-byte FIFO, the Handler stores a value of \$FF to the FIFO to indicate that the code has been read. See Section 5 for further discussion of the Keyboard Handler's processing of the key codes.

E1 CH1\* [02F2,1] -- Prior keyboard character code.

CH1 contains the key code value of the key most recently read and accepted.

E2 KEYDEL\* [02F1,1] -- Debounce delay timer.

KEYDEL is set to a value of 3 whenever a key code is accepted, and is decremented every 60th of a second by the stage 2 VBLANK process (until it reaches zero).

E3 CH [02FC,1] -- Keyboard character code FIFO.

CH is a 1-byte FIFO that contains either the value of the most recently read and accepted key code or the value \$FF (which indicates that the FIFO is empty). The FIFO is normally read by the Keyboard Handler, but can be read by a user program.

Key data can also be stored into CH by the Autorepeat logic as explained in the discussion relating to EB.

## Special Functions

### Start/Stop

Display Handler and Screen Editor output to the text or graphics mode screen can be stopped and started (without losing any of the output data) through the use of the [CTRL] 1 key combination. Each key depression toggles a flag that is monitored by the above mentioned Handlers. When the flag is nonzero, the handlers wait for it to go to zero before continuing any output.

E4 SSFLAG [02FF,1] -- Start/stop flag

The flag is normally zero, indicating that screen output is not to be stopped. The flag is complemented by every occurrence of the [CTRL] 1 key combination by the keyboard IRQ service routine.

The flag is set to zero upon power-up, [SYSTEM.RESET] or [BREAK] key processing.

### [BREAK] Key

E5 BRKKEY [0011,1] -- [BREAK] key flag

BRKKEY is used to indicate that the [BREAK] key has been pressed. The value is normally nonzero and is set to zero whenever the [BREAK] key is pressed. The code that detects and processes the [BREAK] condition (flag = 0) should set the flag nonzero again.

BRKKEY is monitored by the following OS routines: Keyboard Handler, Display Handler, Screen Editor, Cassette Handler, xx? The detection of a [BREAK] condition during an I/O operation will cause the operation to be aborted and a status of \$80 to be returned to the user.

The flag is set to nonzero upon Power-up, [SYSTEM.RESET] or upon aborting a pending I/O operation.

### [SHIFT]/[CONTROL] Lock

The keyboard control has three different modes for code generation that apply to the alphabetic keys A through Z:  
1) normal, 2) caps lock, and 3) control lock.

In normal mode, all unmodified alphabetic character keys generate the lowercase letter ATASCII code (\$61-7A).

In caps lock mode, all unmodified alphabetic character keys generate the uppercase letter ATASCII code (\$41-5A).

In control lock mode, all unmodified alphabetic character keys generate the control letter ATASCII code (\$01-1A).

In all three modes, any alphabetic character key that is modified (by being pressed in conjunction with the [SHIFT] or [CTRL] key) will generate the desired modified code.

E6 SHFLOK [02BE,1] -- Shift/control lock control flag

SHFLOK normally has one of three values:

- \$00 = normal mode (no locks in effect).
- \$40 = caps lock.
- \$80 = control lock.

SHFLOK is set to \$40 upon Power-up and [SYSTEM.RESET] and is modified thereafter by the OS only when the [CAPS.LOWER] key is pressed (either by itself or in conjunction with the [SHIFT] or [CTRL] key).

E7 HOLDCH\* [007C,1] -- Character holding variable

HOLDCH is used to retain the current character value prior to the [SHIFT]/[CONTROL] logic process.

#### Autorepeat

The Autorepeat feature responds to the continuous depression of a keyboard key by replicating the key code 10 times per second, after an initial 1/2 second delay. The timer variable SRTIMR is used to control both the initial delay and the repeat rate.

Whenever SRTIMR is equal to zero and a key is being held down, the value of the key code is stored in the key code FIFO (CH). This logic is part of the stage 2 VBLANK process.

E8 SRTIMR\* [022B,1] -- Autorepeat timer

SRTIMR is controlled by two independent processes: 1) the keyboard IRQ service routine, which establishes the initial delay value and 2) the stage 2 VBLANK routine that establishes the repeat rate, decrements the timer and implements the auto repeat logic.



## Inverse Video Control

The Keyboard Handler allows the direct generation of more than half of the 256 ATASCII codes; but codes \$80-9A and codes \$A0-FC can be generated only with the "inverse video mode" active. The ATARI key acts as an on/off toggle for this mode, and all characters (except for screen editing control characters) will be subject to inversion when the mode is active.

E9 INVFLG [02B6,1] -- Inverse video flag

INVFLG is normally zero, indicating that normal video ATASCII codes (bit 7 = 0) are to be generated from keystrokes; whenever INVFLG is nonzero, inverse video ATASCII codes (bit 7 = 1) will be generated. The special control codes are exempt from this bit manipulation.

INVFLG is set to zero by power-up and system reset.

The Keyboard Handler inverts bit 7 of INVFLG whenever the ATARI key is pressed; the lower order bits are not altered and are assumed to be zero.

The Keyboard Handler's "exclusive or's" (XOR's) the ATASCII key data with the value in INVFLG at all times; the normal values of \$00 and \$80 thus lead to control of the inverse video bit (bit 7).

Console Keys: [SELECT], [START], and [OPTION]

The console keys are sensed directly from the hardware register CONSOL [D01F]; see the ATARI Home Computer Hardware Manual for details.

## F. PRINTER

See Section 5 for a general description of the Printer Handler.

Printer-Buffer

F1 PRNBUF\* [03C0,40] -- Printer-record buffer

PRNBUF is the buffer used by the Printer Handler for packing printer data to be sent to the device controller. The buffer is 40 bytes long

and contains nothing but printer data.

F2 PBUFSZ\* [001E,1] -- Printer-record size

PBUFSZ contains the size of the Printer-record for the current mode selected; the modes and respective sizes (in decimal bytes) are shown below:

Normal	40
Double width	20 (not currently supported by the device)
Sideways	29

Status request 4

F3 PBPNT\* [001D,1] -- Printer-buffer index

PBPNT contains the current index to the Printer-buffer. PBPNT ranges in value from zero to the value of PBUFSZ.

#### Internal Working Variables

F4 PTEMP\* [001F,1] -- Printer Handler temporary data save

PTEMP is used by the Printer Handler to temporarily save the value of a character to be output to the printer.

F5 PTIMOT\* [001C,1] -- Printer timeout value

PTIMOT contains the timeout value for SIO calling sequence variable DTIMLO (see Section 9); PTIMOT is set to 30 (which represents a 32 second timeout) at initialization time, and is updated after each printer status request operation to contain the value returned in the third byte of the status frame (see Section 5).

#### G. CENTRAL I/O ROUTINE (CIO)

See Section 5 for a description of the Central I/O Utility.

#### User Call Parameters

CIO call parameters are passed primarily through an I/O Control Block (IOCB); although additional device status information can be returned in DVSTAT, and Handler information is obtained from the device table (HATABS).

#### I/O Control Block

IOCB is the name applied collectively to the 16 bytes associated with each of the 8 provided control structures; see Section 5.

#### G1 IOCB [0340,16] -- I/O Control Block

The label IOCB is the location of the first byte of the first IOCB in the data base. For VIDs G2 through G10, the addresses given are for IOCB #0 only, the addresses for all of the IOCB's are shown below:

0340-034F	IOCB #0
0350-035F	IOCB #1
0360-036F	IOCB #2
0370-037F	IOCB #3
0380-038F	IOCB #4
0390-039F	IOCB #5
03A0-03AF	IOCB #6
03B0-03BF	IOCB #7

#### G2 ICHID [0340,1] -- Handler ID

See Section 5. Initialized to \$FF at power-up and system reset.

#### G3 ICDNO [0341,1] -- Device number

See Section 5.

#### G4 ICCOM [0342,1] -- Command byte

See Section 5.

#### G5 ICSTA [0343,1] -- Status

See Section 5.

#### G6 ICBAL, ICBAH [0344,2] -- Buffer address

See Section 5.

G7 ICPTL, ICPTH [0346,2] -- PUT BYTE vector

See Section 5. Initialized to point to CIO's "IOCB not OPEN" routine at power-up and system reset.

G8 ICBL, ICBLH [0348,2] -- Buffer length / byte count

See Section 5.

G9 ICAX1, ICAX2 [034A,2] -- Auxiliary information

See Section 5.

G10 ICSPR [034C,4] -- Spare bytes for Handler use

There is no fixed assignment of these four bytes; the Handler associated with an IOCB can or may not use these bytes.

#### Device Status

G11 DVSTAT [02EA,4] -- Device status

See Section 5 for a discussion of the GET STATUS command.

#### Device Table

G12 HATABS [031A,38] -- Device table

See Section 9 for a description of the device table.

#### CIO/Handler Interface Parameters

Communication between CIO and a Handler is accomplished using the 6502 machine registers, and a data structure called the Zero-page IOCB (ZIOCB). The ZIOCB is essentially a copy of the particular IOCB being used for the current operation.

## Zero-Page IOCB

G13 ZIOCB (IOCBAS) [0020,16] -- Zero-page IOCB

The Zero-page IOCB is an exact copy (except as noted in the discussions that follow) of the IOCB specified by the 6502 X register upon entry to CIO; CIO copies the outer level IOCB to the Zero-page IOCB, performs the indicated function, moves the (possibly altered) Zero-page IOCB back to the outer level IOCB, and then returns to the caller.

Although both the outer level IOCB and the Zero-page IOCB are defined to be 16 bytes in size, only the first 12 bytes are moved by CIO.

G14 ICHIDZ [0020,1] -- Handler index number

See Section 5. Set to \$FF on CLOSE.

G15 ICDNOZ [0021,1] -- Device drive number

See Section 5.

G16 ICCDMZ [0022,1] -- Command byte

See Section 5.

G17 ICSTAZ [0023,1] -- Status byte

See Section 5.

G18 ICBALZ, ICBALH [0024,2] -- Buffer address

See Section 5. This pointer variable is modified by CIO in the course of processing some commands; however, the original value is restored before returning to the caller.

G19 ICPTLZ, ICPTHZ

See Section 5. Set to point to CIO's "IOCB not OPEN" routine on CLOSE.

G20 ICBLLZ, ICBLHZ [0028,2] -- Buffer length / byte count

See Section 5. This double-byte variable, which starts out representing the buffer length, is modified by CIO in the course

of processing some commands; then, before returning to the caller, the transaction byte count is stored therein.

G21 ICAX1Z, ICAX2Z [002A, 2] -- Auxiliary information

See Section 5.

G22 ICSPRZ (ICIDNO, CIOCHR) [002C, 4] -- CID working variables

ICSPRZ and ICSPRZ+1 are used by CID in obtaining the appropriate Handler entry point from the handler's vector table (see Section 9).

ICSPRZ+2 is also labeled ICIDNO and retains the value of the 6502 X register from CID entry. The X register is loaded from ICIDNO as CID returns to the caller.

ICSPRZ+3 is also labeled CIOCHR and retains the value of the 6502 A register from CID entry, except for data reading type commands, in which case the most recent data byte read is stored in CIOCHR. The 6502 A register is loaded from CIOCHR as CID returns to the caller.

#### Internal Working Variables

G23 ICCOMT\* [0017, 1] -- Command table index

ICCOMT is used as an index to CID's internal command table, which maps command byte values to Handler entry offsets (see Section 9 for more information). ICCOMT contains the value from ICCOMZ except when ICCOMZ is greater than \$0E, in which case ICCOMT is set to \$0E.

G24 ICIDNO\* [002E, 1] -- CID call X register save/restore

See G22.

G25 CIOCHR\* [002F, 1] -- CID call A register save/restore

See G22.

#### H. SERIAL I/O ROUTINE (SIO)

See Section 9 for discussions relating to SIO.

## User Call Parameters

SIO call parameters are passed primarily through a Device Control Block; although an additional "noisy bus" option exists that is selectable through a separate variable.

## Device Control Block

H1 DCB [0300,12] -- Device Control Block

DCB is the name applied collectively to the 12 bytes at locations 0300-030B. These bytes provide the parameter passing mechanism for SIO and are described individually below.

H2 DDEVIC [0300,1] -- Device bus ID

See Section 9.

H3 DUNIT [0301,1] -- Device unit number

See Section 9.

H4 DCOMND [0302,1] -- Device command

See Section 9.

H5 DSTATS [0303,1] -- Device status

See Section 9.

H6 DBUFLO,DBUFHI [0304,2] -- Handler buffer address

See Section 9.

H7 DTIMLO [0306,1] -- Device timeout

See Section 9.

H8 DBYTLO,DBYTHI [0308,2] -- Buffer length / byte count

See Section 9.

H9 DAUX1, DAUX2 [030A, 2] -- Auxiliary information

See Section 9.

### Bus Sound Control

H10 SOUNDR [0041, 1] -- Quiet/noisy I/O flag

SOUNDR is a flag used to indicate to SIO whether noise is to be generated on the television audio circuit when Serial I/O bus activity is in progress. SOUNDR equal to zero indicates that sound is to be inhibited, and nonzero indicates that sound is to be enabled. SIO sets SOUNDR to 3 at power-up and system reset.

### Serial Bus Control

#### Retry Logic

SIO will attempt one complete command retry if the first attempt is not error free, where a complete command try consists of up to 14 attempts to send (and acknowledge) a command frame, followed by a single attempt to receive COMPLETE and possibly a data frame.

H11 CRETRY\* [0036, 1] -- Command frame retry counter

CRETRY controls the inner loop of the retry logic, that associated with sending and receiving an acknowledgement of the command frame. CRETRY is set to 13 by SIO at the beginning of every command initiation, thus allowing for an initial attempt and up to 13 additional retries.

H12 DRETRY\* [0037, 1] -- Device retry counter

DRETRY controls the outer loop of the retry logic, that associated with initiating a command retry after a failure subsequent to the command frame acknowledgement. DRETRY is set to 1 by SIO at entry, thus allowing for an initial attempt and 1 additional retry.



## Checksum

The Serial I/O bus protocol specifies that all command and data frames must contain a checksum validation byte; this byte is the arithmetic sum (with end-around carry) of all of the other bytes in the frame.

H13 CHKSUM\* [0031,1] -- Checksum value

CHKSUM contains the frame checksum as computed by SIO for all frame transfers.

H14 CHKSNT\* [003B,1] -- Checksum sent flag

CHKSNT indicates to the serial bus transmit interrupt service routine whether the frame checksum byte has been sent yet. CHKSNT equal to zero indicates that the checksum byte has not yet been sent; after the checksum is sent, CHKSNT is then set nonzero.

H15 NOCKSM\* [003C,1] -- No checksum follows data flag

NOCKSM is a flag used to communicate between the SIO top level code and the Serial bus receive interrupt service routine that the next input will not be followed by a checksum byte. A value of zero specifies that a checksum byte will follow, nonzero specifies that a checksum byte will not follow.

## Data Buffering

### General Buffer Control

H16 BUFRLO\* [0032,1] and BUFRHI\* [0033,1] -- Next byte address

BUFRLO and BUFRHI comprise a pointer to the next buffer location to be read from or written to. For a data frame transfer, the pointer is initially set to the value contained in the SIO call parameters DBUFLO and DBUFHI, and is then incremented by the interrupt service routines as a part of normal bus data transfer. For a command frame transfer, the pointer is set to point to the SIO-maintained command frame output buffer.

H17 BFENLO\* [0034,1] and BFENHI\* [0035,1] -- Buffer end address

BFENLO/BFENHI form a pointer to the byte following the last frame data byte (not including the checksum) to be sent or received.

BFENLO/BFENHI is the arithmetic sum of BUFRLO/BUFRHI plus the frame size plus -1.

#### Command Frame Output Buffer

See Section 9 for the command frame format and description.

H18 CDEVIC\* [023A,1] -- Command frame device ID

CDEVIC is set to the value obtained by adding SIO call parameter DDEVIC to DUNIT and subtracting 1.

H19 CCOMND\* [023B,1] -- Command frame command.

CCOMND is set to the value obtained from SIO call parameter DCOMND.

H20 CAUX1\* [023C,1] and CAUX2\* [023D,1] -- Auxiliary information

CAUX1 and CAUX2 are set to the values obtained from SIO call parameters DAUX1 and DAUX2, respectively.

#### Receive/Transmit Data Buffering

H21 BUFRFL\* [003B,1] -- Buffer full flag

BUFRFL is a flag used by the serial bus receive interrupt service routine to indicate when the main portion of a bus frame has been received -- all but the checksum byte. BUFRFL equal to zero indicates that the main portion has not been completely received, a nonzero value indicates that the main portion has been received.

H22 RECVDN\* [0039,1] -- Receive frame done flag

RECVDN is a flag used by SIO to communicate between the Serial bus receive interrupt service routine and the main SIO code. The flag is initially set to zero by SIO, and later set nonzero by the interrupt service routine after the last byte of a bus frame has been received.

H23 TEMP\* [023E,1] -- SIO 1-byte I/O data

TEMP is used to receive 1-byte responses from serial bus controllers, such as ACK, NAK, COMPLETE or ERROR.

H24 XMTDON\* [003A,1] -- Transmit frame done flag

XMTDON is a flag used by SIO to communicate between the Serial bus transmit interrupt service routine and the main SIO code. The flag is initially set to zero by SIO, and later set nonzero by the interrupt service routine after the last byte of a bus frame has been transmitted.

SIO Timeout

SIO uses System Timer 1 to provide the timeout capability for various operations initiated internally. See Section 6 for a discussion of the capabilities of the System Timers. TIMFLG is the flag used to communicate between SIO and the timer initiated code pointed to by CDTMA1.

H25 TIMFLG\* [0317,1] -- SIO operation timeout flag

TIMFLG is used to indicate a timeout situation for a bus operation. The flag is initially set to 1, and if it attains a value of zero (after the timeout period) before the current operation is complete, the operation will be aborted. See also D2.

H26 CDTMV1\* [0218,2] -- System Timer 1 value

This 2-byte count takes on various values depending upon the operation being timed. See also P4.

H27 CDTMA1\* [0226,2] -- System Timer 1 address

This vector always points to the JTIMER routine, whose only function is to set TIMFLG to zero. This vector is initialized by SIO before every use, so that System Timer 1 can be used by any process that does not use SIO within a timing function. See also P5.

## Internal Working Variables

H28 STACKP\* [0318,1] -- Stack pointer save/restore

STACKP contains the value of the 6502 SP register at entry to SIO; this is retained to facilitate a direct error exit from an SIO subroutine.

H29 TSTAT\* [0319,1] -- Temporary status

TSTAT is used to return the operation status from the WAIT routine and will contain one of the SIO status byte values as shown in Appendix B.

H30 ERRFLG\* [023F,1] -- I/O error flag

ERRFLG is used for communication between the WAIT routine and the outer level SIO code. ERRFLG is normally zero, but is set to \$FF when a device responds with an invalid response byte.

H31 STATUS\* [0030,1] -- SIO operation status

STATUS is a zero-page variable that is used within SIO to contain the operation status that will be stored to the calling sequence parameter variable DSTATS when SIO returns to the caller.

H32 SSKCTL\* [0232,1] -- SKCTL copy

SSKCTL is utilized by SIO to keep track of the content of the SKCTL [D20F] register, which is a write-only register.

## J. ATARI CONTROLLERS

The ATARI controllers are read as part of the Stage 2 VBLANK process. The encoded data is partially decoded and processed as shown in the subsections that follow.

### Joysticks

Up to four joystick controllers can be attached to the computer console, each with a 9-position joystick plus a trigger button.

J1 STICK0 - STICK3 [0278,4] -- Joystick position sense

The 4 joystick position sense variables contain a bit-encoded position sense as shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!0 0 0 0!R!L!D!U!
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

where: R = 0 indicates joystick RIGHT sensor true.  
L = 0 indicates joystick LEFT sensor true.  
D = 0 indicates joystick DOWN sensor true.  
U = 0 indicates joystick UP sensor true.

Nine unique combinations are possible, indicating the possible joystick positions shown below:

CENTER	\$0F
UP	\$0E
UP/RIGHT	\$06
RIGHT	\$07
DOWN/RIGHT	\$05
DOWN	\$0D
DOWN/LEFT	\$09
LEFT	\$0B
UP/LEFT	\$0A

J2 STRIG0 - STRIG3 [0284,4] -- Joystick trigger sense

The four joystick trigger sense variables each contain a single bit indicating the position of the joystick trigger as shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!0 0 0 0 0 0 0!T!
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

where: T = 0 indicates trigger pressed.

### Paddles

Up to eight paddle controllers can be connected to the computer, each with a potentiometer and a trigger sense.

J3 PADDL0 - PADDL7 [0270,8] -- Paddle position sense

There is a single-byte variable associated with each paddle position sense; the values range from 228 for full

counterclockwise rotation to 1 for full clockwise rotation.

The paddle values are often converted by the user, as shown below, to give a result of 0 for full counterclockwise rotation and 227 for full clockwise rotation:

```
VALUE := 228 - PADDLX;
```

J4 PTRIGO - PTRIG7 [027C,8] -- Paddle trigger sense

The 8-paddle trigger sense variables each contain a single bit indicating the position of the paddle trigger as shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!0 0 0 0 0 0 0!T!
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

where: T = 0 indicates trigger pressed.

### Light Pen

The OS reads the position of a single light pen and stores the horizontal and vertical position codes in two variables; these codes are not the same as the actual screen coordinates. The pen position codes for different portions of the screen are shown below:

Left edge -- 67.

Codes increase in increments of one to a value of 227, then go to 0 and continue to increase monotonically (one count per color clock).

Right edge -- 7.

Upper edge -- 16.

Codes increase in increments of one (one count per two raster lines). Lower edge -- 111.

The light pen hardware will read and latch the pen position 60 times per second, independent of the pen button position, which is separately sensed.

In order for the light pen to operate it must be positioned over a portion of the screen which has sufficient luminance to activate the photosensor in the pen; a blank (dark) screen will generally not provide enough luminance to utilize the light pen.

J5 LPENH [0234,1] -- Light pen horizontal position code

LPENH contains the horizontal position code for the light pen; the algorithm below (written in Pascal) shows the conversion from position code to screen coordinate (screen mode 7):

```
IF LPENH < 33      { check for rollover point }
THEN              { adjust values to right of rollover }
```

```

    XPOS := LPENH + 227
ELSE    { no adjustment to left of rollover point }
    XPOS := LPENH;
XPOS := XPOS - 67; { adjust for left edge offset }
IF XPOS < 0 THEN XPOS := 0;
IF XPOS > 159 THEN XPOS := 159;

```

J6 LPENV [0235, 1] -- Light pen vertical position code

LPENV contains the vertical position code for the light pen; the algorithm below (written in Pascal) shows the conversion from position code to screen coordinate (screen mode 7):

```

YPOS := LPENV - 16; { adjust for upper edge offset }
IF YPOS < 0 THEN YPOS := 0;
IF YPOS > 95 THEN YPOS := 95;

```

J7 STICK0 - STICK3 [0278, 4] -- Light pen button sense

The light pen button sense is encoded in one of STICK0 - STICK3 (depending upon the actual controller port used) as shown below:

```

      7                0
+---+---+---+---+---+---+
|           |0|0|0|0|T|
+---+---+---+---+---+---+

```

where: T = 0 indicates the light pen button is pressed.

### Driving Controllers

The driving controller has no position stops and thus allows unlimited rotation in either direction; the output of the controller is a 2-bit Gray code which can be used to determine the direction of rotation. The controller is sensed using the same internal hardware as the joystick, thus the same data base variables are used for both.

J8 STICK0 - STICK3 [0278,4] -- Driving controller sense

The 4 driving controller sense variables contain an encoded rotation (position) sense value, as shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!0 0 0 0 1 1!val!
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

where a clockwise rotation of the controller produces the following continuous sequence of four values (shown in hexadecimal):

0F, 0D, 0C, 0E, 0F, 0D, .....

and a counterclockwise rotation of the controller produces the following continuous sequence of four values:

0F, 0E, 0C, 0D, 0F, 0E, .....

J9 STRIG0 - STRIG3 [0284,4] -- Driving trigger sense

The four driving trigger sense variables each contain a single bit indicating the position of the driving trigger as shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
!0 0 0 0 0 0 0!T!
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

where: T = 0 indicates trigger pressed.

#### K. DISK FILE MANAGER

See Section 5 for information relating to the Disk File Manager.

K1 FMSZPG\* [0043,7] -- FMS reserved space

FMSZPG is the reserved space in the database for the variables shown below; the names associated with K2 through K5 are not in the system equate file.

K2 ZBUFP\* [0043,2] -- Buffer pointer

K3 ZDRVA\* [0045,2] -- Drive pointer

K4 ZSBA\* [0047,2] -- Sector buffer pointer



K5 ERRNO\* [0049,1] -- Error number

#### L. DISK UTILITY POINTER

L1 DSKUTL\* [001A,2] -- Page-zero pointer variable

#### M. FLOATING POINT PACKAGE

See Section 8 for a description of the Floating Point Package.

M1 FRO [00D4,6] -- FP register 0

M2 FRE\* [00DA,6] -- FP register (internal)

M3 FR1 [00E0,6] -- FP register 1

M4 FR2\* [00E6,6] -- FP register 2 (internal)

M5 FRX\* [00EC,1] -- Spare (unused)

M6 EEXP\* [00ED,1] -- Exponent value (internal)

M7 NSIGN\* [00EE,1] -- Sign of mantissa (internal)

M8 ESIGN\* [00EF,1] -- Sign of exponent (internal)

M9 FCHRFLG\* [00F0,1] -- First character flag (internal)

M10 DIGRT\* [00F1,1] -- Digits to right of decimal point

M11 CIX [00F2,1] -- Character index

M12 INBUFF [00F3,2] -- Input text buffer pointer

- M13 ZTEMP1\* [00F5,2] -- Temporary storage
- M14 ZTEMP4\* [00F7,2] -- Temporary storage
- M15 ZTEMP3\* [00F9,2] -- Temporary storage
- M16 FLPTR [00FC,2] -- Pointer to FP number
- M17 FPTR2\* [00FE,2] -- FP package use
- M18 LBPR1\* [057E,1] -- LBUFF preamble
- M19 LBPR2\* [057F,1] -- LBUFF preamble
- M20 LBUFF [0580,96] -- Text buffer
- M21 PLYARG\* [05E0,6] -- FP register (internal)
- M22 FPSCR/FSCR\* [05E6,6] -- FP register (internal)
- M23 FPSCR1/SCR1\* [05EC,6] -- FP register (internal)
- M24 DEGFLG/RADFLG [00FB,1] -- Degrees/radians flag

DEGFLG = 0 indicates radians, 6 indicates degrees.

#### N. Power-Up and SYSTEM RESET

See Section 7 for details of the power-up and system reset operations.

#### RAM Sizing

During power-up and system reset the first non-RAM address above 1000 hex is located and its address retained using a nondestructive test. The first byte of every 4K memory "block" is tested to see if it is alterable; if so, the original value is restored and the next block is tested, and if not, that address is considered to be the end of RAM.

N1 RAMLO\*/TRAMSZ\* [0004,3] -- RAM data/test pointer (temporary)

RAMLO+1 contains the LSB of the address to be tested (always = 0) and TRAMSZ (same as RAMLO+2) contains the MSB of the address to be tested. RAMLO+0 contains the complemented value of the data originally contained in the memory location being tested.

Later in the initialization process these variables are used for totally unrelated functions; but first the value in TRAMSZ is moved to the variables RAMSIZ and MEMTOP+1.

N2 TSTDAT\* [0007,1] -- Test data byte save

TSTDAT contains the original value of the memory location being tested.

### Diskette/Cassette-Boot

As a part of the Power-up sequence, software can be booted from an attached disk drive or cassette player as explained in Section 10.

N3 DOSINI [000C,2] -- Diskette-boot initialization vector.

DOSINI contains the disk booted software initialization address from the beginning of the boot file (see Section 10) whenever a diskette-boot is successfully completed.

N4 CKEY\* [004A,1] -- Cassette-boot request flag

CKEY is an internal flag used to indicate that the console [START] key was pressed during Power-up, thus indicating that a cassette-boot is desired. CKEY equals zero when no cassette-boot is requested, and is nonzero when a cassette-boot is requested. The flag is cleared to zero after a cassette-boot.

N5 CASSBT\* [004B,1] -- Cassette-booting flag

CASSBT is used during the cassette-boot process to indicate to shared code that the cassette is being booted and not the diskette. CASSBT equal to zero indicates a diskette-boot, and nonzero indicates a cassette-boot.

N6 CASINI [0002,2] -- Cassette-boot initialization vector

CASINI contains the cassette-booted software initialization address from the beginning of the boot file (see Section 10) whenever a

cassette-boot is successfully completed.

N7 BOOT?\* [0009,1] -- Successful diskette/cassette-boot flag.

BOOT? indicates to the initialization processor which, if any, of the boot operations went to successful completion. The flag values are set by the OS and the format for the variable is shown below:

```
  7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
|          |C|D|
+--+--+--+--+--+--+
```

where: C = 1 indicates that the cassette-boot was completed.  
D = 1 indicates that the diskette-boot was completed.

N8 DFLAGS\* [0240,1] -- Diskette flags

DFLAGS contains the value of the first byte of the boot file, after a diskette-boot. See Section 10.

N9 DBSECT\* [0241,1] -- Diskette-boot sector count

DBSECT is initially set to the value of the second byte of the boot file, during a diskette-boot, and is then used to control the number of additional diskette sectors read, if any.

N10 BOOTAD\* [0242,2] -- Diskette-boot memory address

BOOTAD is initially set to the value of the third and fourth bytes of the boot file, during a diskette-boot, and is not modified thereafter.

#### Environment Control

If, at the end of a power-up or system reset, control is not given to one of the cartridges (as explained in Sections 7 and 10), then program control passes to the address contained in the data base variable DOSVEC.

N11 COLDST\* [0244,1] -- Coldstart complete flag

COLDST is used by the initialization routine to detect the case of a system reset occurring before the completion of the power-up process. COLDST is set to \$FF at the beginning of the power-up

sequence and is set to 0 at the completion; if a system reset occurs while the value is nonzero, the power-up sequence will be reinitiated (rather than initiating a system reset sequence).

**N12 DOSVEC [000A,2] -- Noncartridge control vector**

At the beginning of power-up the OS sets DOSVEC to point to the "blackboard" routine; DOSVEC can then be altered as a consequence of a diskette-boot or cassette-boot (as explained in Section 10) to establish a new control program. Control will be passed through DOSVEC on all power-up and system reset conditions in which a cartridge does not take control first.

## System Reset

**N13 WARMST [0008,1] -- Warmstart flag**

WARMST equals \$FF during a system reset (warmstart) initialization and equals 0 during a power-up initialization (coldstart).

## P. INTERRUPTS

See Section 6 for a discussion of interrupt processing.

**P1 CRITIC [0042,1] -- Critical code section flag**

CRITIC is used to signal to the VBLANK interrupt processor that a critical code section is executing without IRQ interrupts being inhibited; the VBLANK interrupt processor will stop interrupt processing after stage 1 and before stage 2, just as if the 6502 processor I bit were set, when CRITIC is set.

CRITIC equal to zero indicates that the currently executing code section is noncritical, while any nonzero value indicates that the currently executing code section is critical.

**P2 POKMSK [0010,1] -- POKEY interrupt mask**

POKMSK is a software maintained interrupt mask that is used in conjunction with the enabling and disabling of the various POKEY interrupts. This mask is required because the POKEY interrupt enable register IRGEN [D20E] is a write-only register, and at any point in time the system can have several users independently enabling and disabling POKEY interrupts. POKMSK is updated by the

users to always contain the current content of IRGEN.

## System Timers

The System Timers are discussed in detail in Section 6.

### Realtime Clock

The realtime clock (or frame counter, as it is sometimes called) is incremented as part of the stage 1 VBLANK process as explained in Section 6.

P3 RTCLOK [0012,3] -- Realtime frame counter

RTCLOK+0 is the most significant byte, RTCLOK+1 the next most significant byte, and RTCLOK+2 the least significant byte. See the discussions at D3 and preceding B10 for OS use of RTCLOK.

### System Timer 1

System Timer 1 is maintained as part of the stage 1 VBLANK process, and thus has the highest priority of any of the user timers.

P4 CDTMV1 [0218,2] -- System Timer 1 value

CDTMV1 contains zero when the timer is inactive, otherwise it contains the number of VBLANKs remaining until timeout. Also see H26.

P5 CDTMA1 [0226,2] -- System Timer 1 jump address

CDTMA1 contains the address to which to JSR should the timer timeout. See also H27 and Section 6.

## System Timer 2

System Timer 2 is maintained as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process, and has the second highest priority of the user timers. The OS does not have any direct use for System Timer 2.

P6 CDTMV2 [021A,2] -- System Timer 2 value

CDTMV2 contains zero when the timer is inactive, otherwise it contains the number of VBLANKs remaining until timeout.

P7 CDTMA2 [0228,2] -- System Timer 2 jump address

CDTMA2 contains the address to which to JSR should the timer timeout. See Section 6.

## System Timers 3, 4 and 5

System Timers 3, 4 and 5 are maintained as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process, and have the lowest priority of the user timers. The OS does not have any direct use for these timers.

P8 CDTMV3 [021C,2], CDTMV4 [021E,2] and CDTMV5 [0220,2]

These variables contain zero when the corresponding timers are inactive, otherwise they contain the number of VBLANKs remaining until timeout.

P9 CDTMF3 [022A,1], CDTMF4 [022C,1] and CDTMF5 [022E,2]

Each of these 1-byte variables will be set to zero should its corresponding timer timeout. The OS never modifies these bytes except to set them to zero upon timeout (and initialization).

## RAM Interrupt Vectors

There are RAM vectors for many of the interrupt conditions within the system. See Section 6 for a discussion of the placing of values to these vectors.

## NMI Interrupt Vectors

P10 VDSLST [0200,2] -- Display-list interrupt vector

This vector is not used by the OS. See Section 6.

P11 VVBLKI [0222,2] -- Immediate VBLANK vector

This vector is initialized to point to the OS stage 1 VBLANK

P12 VVBLKD [0224,2] -- Deferred VBLANK vector

This vector is initialized to point to the OS VBLANK exit routine. See Section 6.

## IRQ Interrupt Vectors

P13 VIMIRQ [0216,2] -- General IRQ vector

This vector is initialized to point to the OS IRQ interrupt processor. See Section 6.

P14 VPRCED [0202,2] -- Serial I/O bus proceed signal

The serial bus line that produces this interrupt is not used in the current system. See Section 6.

P15 VINTER [0204,2] -- Serial I/O bus interrupt signal

The serial bus line that produces this interrupt is not used in the current system. See Section 6.

P16 V[BREAK] [0206,2] -- BRK instruction vector

This vector is initialized to point to a PLA, RTI sequence as the OS proper does not utilize the BRK instruction. See Section 6.

P17 VKEYBD [0208,2] -- Keyboard interrupt vector

This vector is initialized to point to the Keyboard Handler's interrupt service routine. See Section 6 and the discussion preceding E1.



P18 VSERIN [020A,2] -- Serial I/O bus receive data ready

This vector is initialized to point to the SIO utility's interrupt service routine. See Section 6.

P19 VSEROR [020C,2] -- Serial I/O bus transmit ready

This vector is initialized to point to the SIO utility's interrupt service routine. See Section 6.

P20 VSEROC [020E,2] -- Serial I/O bus transmit complete

This vector is initialized to point to the SIO utility's interrupt service routine. See Section 6.

P21 VTIMR1 [0210,2], VTIMR2 [0212,2] and VTIMR4 [0214,2] -- POKEY timer vectors

The POKEY timer interrupts are not used by the OS See Section 6.

#### Hardware Register Updates

As part of the stage 2 VBLANK process, certain hardware registers are updated from OS data base variables as explained in Section 6.

P22. SDMCTL\* [022F,1] -- DMA control

SDMCTL is set to a value of \$02 at the beginning of a Display Handler OPEN command, and then later set to a value of \$22. The value of SDMCTL is stored to DMACTL [D400] as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process.

P23 SDLSTL\* [0230,1] and SDLSTH\* [0231,1] -- Display list address

The Display Handler formats a new display list with every OPEN command and puts the display list address in SDLSTL and SDLSTH. The value of these bytes are stored to DLISTL [D402] and DLISTH [D403] as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process.

0360-036F	IOCB #2
0370-037F	IOCB #3
0380-038F	IOCB #4
0390-039F	IOCB #5
03A0-03AF	IOCB #6
03B0-03BF	IOCB #7

NOTE: There is a potential timing problem associated with the updating of the hardware registers from the data base variables. Since the stage 2 VBLANK process is performed with interrupts enabled, it is possible for an IRQ interrupt to occur before the updating of DLISTH and DLISTL. If the processing of that interrupt (plus other nested interrupts) exceeds the vertical-blank delay (1 msec), then the display list pointer register will not have been updated when display list processing commences for the new frame, and a screen glitch will result.

P24 GPRIOR\* [026F,1] -- Priority control

The Display Handler alters bits 6 and 7 of GPRIOR as part of establishing the GTIA mode. The value of GPRIOR is stored to PRIOR [D01B] as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process.

P25 CHACT\* [02F3,1] -- Character control

The Display Handler sets CHACT to \$02 on every OPEN command. The value of CHACT is stored to CHACTL [D401] as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process.

P26 CHBAS [02F4,1] -- Character address base

The Display Handler sets CHBAS to \$E0 on every OPEN command. The value of CHBAS is stored to CHBASE [D409] as part of the stage 2 VBLANK process. This variable controls the character subset for screen modes 1 and 2; a value of \$E0 provides the capital letters and number set whereas a value of \$E2 provides the lowercase letters and special graphics set. See B55 for more information.

P27 PCOLRx [02C0,4] and COLORx [02C4,5] -- Color registers

See B7 and BB.

#### Internal Working Variables

P28 INTEMP\* [022D,1] -- Temporary storage

INTEMP is used by the SETVBL (SETVBV) routine.

## R. USER AREAS

The areas shown below are available to the user in a non-nested environment. See Section 4 for further information.

R1 [0080,128]

R2 [0480,640]

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF DATA BASE VARIABLES

NAME	VID	ADDRESS SIZE
ADDCOR	D4	030E, 1
ADRESS	B39	0064, 2
APPMHI	A3	000E, 2
ATACHR	B54	02FB, 1
ATTRACT	B10	004D, 1
BFENHI	H17	0035, 1
BFENLD	H17	0034, 1
BITMSK	B50	006E, 1
BLIM	D10	028A, 1
BOOT?	N7	0009, 1
BOOTAD	N10	0242, 2
BOTSCR	B16	02BF, 1
BPTR	D11	003D, 1
BRKKEY	E5	0011, 1
BUFADR	C1	0015, 2
BUFCNT	B42	006B, 1
BUFRFL	H21	003B, 1
BUFRHI	H16	0033, 1
BUFRLO	H16	0032, 1
BUFSTR	B43	006C, 2
CASBUF	D9	03FD, 131
CASFLG	D8	030F, 1
CASINI	N6	0002, 2
CASSBT	N5	004B, 1
CAUX1	H20	023C, 1
CAUX2	H20	023D, 1
CBAUDH	D1	02EF, 1
CBAUDL	D1	02EE, 1
CCOMND	H19	023B, 1
CDEVIC	H18	023A, 1
CDTMA1	P5, H27	0226, 2
CDTMA2	P7	022B, 2
CDTMF3	P9	022A, 1
CDTMF4	P9	022C, 1
CDTMF5	P9	022E, 1
CDTMV1	P4, H26	0226, 2
CDTMV2	P6	021A, 2
CDTMV3	P8	021C, 2

CDTMV4	P8	021E, 2
CDTMV5	P8	0220, 2
CH	E3	02FC, 1
CHKSNT	H14	003B, 1
CH1	E1	02F2, 1
CHACT	P25	02F3, 1
CHAR	B55	02FA, 1
CHBAS	P26	02F4, 1
CHKSNT	H14	003B, 1
CHKSUM	H13	0031, 1
CIOCHR	G25	002F, 1
CIX	M11	00F2, 1
CKEY	N4	004A, 1
COLAC	B24	0072, 2
COLCRS	B2	0055, 2
COLDST	N11	0244, 1
COLINC	B21	007A, 1
COLORO	B8, P27	02C4, 1
COLOR1	B8, P27	02C5, 1
COLOR2	B8, P27	02C6, 1
COLOR3	B8, P27	02C7, 1
COLOR4	B8, P27	02C8, 1
COLRSH	B11	004F, 1
COUNTR	B23	007E, 2
CRETRY	H11	0036, 1
CRITIC	P1	0042, 1
CRSINH	B1	02F0, 1
CSTAT	S2	0288, 1
DAUX1	H9	030A, 1
DAUX2	H9	030B, 2
DBSECT	N9	0241, 1
DBUFHI	H6	0304, 1
DBUFLO	H6	0305, 1
DBYTHI	H8	0308, 1
DBYTLO	H8	0309, 1
DCB	H1	0300, 12
DCOMND	H4	0302, 1
DDEVIC	H2	0300, 1
DEGFLG	M24	00FB, 1
DELTAC	B22	0077, 2
DELTAR	B22	0076, 1
DFLAGS	N8	0240, 1
DIGRT	M10	00F1, 1
DINDEX	B35	0057, 1
DMASK	B28	02A0, 1
DOSINI	N3	000C, 2
DOSVEC	N12	000A, 2
DRETRY	H12	0037, 1
DRKMSK	B12	004E, 1
DSKTIM	C2	0246, 1
DSKUTL	L1	001A, 2
DSPFLG	B27	02FE, 1
DSTAT	B34	004C, 1

DSTATS	H5	0303, 1
DTIMLO	H7	0306, 1
DUNIT	H3	0301, 1
DUNUSE	S3	0307, 1
DVSTAT	G11	02EA, 4
EEXP	M6	00ED, 1
ENDPT	B25	0074, 2
ERRFLG	H30	023F, 1
(ERRNO	K5)	0049, 1
ESCFLG	B26	02A2, 1
ESIGN	M8	00EF, 1
FCHRFL	M9	00F0, 1
FEOF	D12	003F, 1
FILDAT	B17	02FD, 1
FILFLG	B18	02B7, 1
FLPTR	M16	00FC, 2
FMSZPG	K1	0043, 7
FPSCR	M22	05E6, 6
FPSCR1	M23	05EC, 6
FPTR2	M17	00FE, 2
FRO	M1	00D4, 6
FR1	M3	00E0, 6
FR2	M4	00E6, 6
FRE	M2	00DA, 6
FREQ	D15	0040, 1
FRMADR	B41	0068, 2
FRX	M5	00EC, 1
FSCR	M22	05E6, 6
FSCR1	M23	05EC, 6
FTYPE	D13	003E, 1
GPRIOR	P24	026F, 1
HATABS	G12	031A, 38
HOLD1	B30	0051, 1
HOLD2	B31	029F, 1
HOLD3	B32	029D, 1
HOLD4	B20	02BC, 1
HOLDCH	E7	007C, 1
ICAX1	G9	034A, 1
ICAX1Z	G21	002A, 1
ICAX2	G9	034B, 1
ICAX2Z	G21	002B, 1
ICBAH	G6	0345, 1
ICBAHZ	G18	0025, 1
ICBAL	G6	0344, 1
ICBALZ	G18	0024, 1
ICBLH	G8	0349, 1
ICBLHZ	G20	0029, 1
ICBLL	G8	0348, 1
ICBLLZ	G20	0028, 1

ICCOM	G4	0342, 1
ICCOMT	G23	0017, 1
ICCOMZ	G16	0022, 1
ICDNO	G3	0341, 1
ICDNOZ	G15	0021, 1
ICHID	G2	0340, 1
ICHIDZ	G14	0020, 1
ICIDNO	G24, G2	2002E, 1
ICPTH	G7	0347, 1
ICPTHZ	G19	0027, 1
ICPTL	G7	0346, 1
ICPTLZ	G19	0026, 1
ICSPR	G10	034C, 4
ICSPRZ	G22	002C, 4
ICSTA	G5	0343, 1
ICSTAZ	G17	0023, 1
INBUFF	M12	00F3, 2
INSDAT	B45	007D, 1
INTEMP	P28	022D, 1
INVFLG	E9	02B6, 1
IOCB	G1	0340, 16
IOCBAS	G13	0020, 16
KEYDEL	E2	02F1, 1
LBFEND	M20	0580, 96
LBPR1	M18	057E, 1
LBPR2	M19	057F, 1
LBUFF	M20	0580, 96
LINBUF	B51	0247, 40
LMARGN	B5	0052, 1
LOGCOL	B15	0063, 1
LOGMAP	B14	02B2, 4
MEMLO	A1	02E7, 2
MEMTOP	A2	02E5, 2
MLTTMP	B40	0066, 2
NEWCOL	B19	0061, 2
NEWROW	B19	0060, 1
NOCKSM	H15	003C, 1
NSIGN	M7	00EE, 1
OLDADR	B38	005E, 2
OLDCHR	B37	005D, 1
OLDCOL	B3	005B, 2
OLDROW	B3	005A, 1
OPNTMP	B40	0066, 2
PADDLO	J3	0270, 1
PADDL1	J3	0271, 1
PADDL2	J3	0272, 1
PADDL3	J3	0273, 1
PADDL4	J3	0274, 1

PADDL5	J3	0275, 1
PADDL6	J3	0276, 1
PADDL7	J3	0277, 1
PBPNT	F3	001D, 1
PBUFSZ	F2	001E, 1
PCOLR0	B7, P27	02C0, 1
PCOLR1	B7, P27	02C1, 1
PCOLR2	B7, P27	02C2, 1
PCOLR3	B7, P27	02C3, 1
PLYARG	M21	05E0, 6
POKMSK	P2	0010, 1
PRNBUF	F1	03C0, 40
PTEMP	F4	001F, 1
PTIMOT	F5	001C, 1
PTRIG0	J4	027C, 1
PTRIG1	J4	027D, 1
PTRIG2	J4	027E, 1
PTRIG3	J4	027F, 1
PTRIG4	J4	0280, 1
PTRIG5	J4	0281, 1
PTRIG6	J4	0282, 1
PTRIG7	J4	0283, 1

RADFLG	M24	00FB, 1
RAMLO	N1	0004, 3
RAMSIZ	A5	02E4, 1
RAMTOP	A4	006A, 1
RECVDN	H22	0039, 1
RMARGN	B6	0053, 1
ROWAC	B24	0070, 2
ROWCRS	B2	0054, 1
ROWINC	B21	0079, 1
RTCLOK	P3	0012, 3

SAVADR	B41	0068, 2
SAVID	D7	0316, 1
SAVMSC	B36	0058, 2
SCRFLG	B9	02BB, 1
SDLSTH	P23	0231, 1
SDLSTL	P23	0230, 1
SDMCTL	P22	022F, 1
SHFAMT	B29	006F, 1
SHFLOK	E6	02BE, 1
SOUNDR	H10	0041, 1
SRTIMR	E8	022B, 1
SSFLAG	E4	02FF, 1
SSKCTL	H32	0232, 1
STACKP	H28	0318, 1
STATUS	H31	0030, 1
STICK0	J1, J7, J8	0278, 1
STICK1	J1, J7, J8	0279, 1
STICK2	J1, J7, J8	027A, 1
STICK3	J1, J7, J8	027B, 1
STRIGO	J2, J7, J9	0284, 1



STRIG1	J2, J7, J9	0285, 1
STRIG2	J2, J7, J9	0286, 1
STRIG3	J2, J7, J9	0284, 4
SUBTMP	B48	029E, 1
SWPFLG	B44	007B, 1
TABMAP	B13	02A3, 15
TEMP	H23	023E, 1
TEMP1	D5	0312, 2
TEMP3	D6	0315, 1
TIMER1	D3	030C, 2
TIMER2	D3	0310, 2
TIMFLG	D2, H25	0317, 1
TINDEX	B49	0293, 1
TMPCHR	B33	0050, 1
TMPCOL	B46	02B9, 2
TMPLBT	B47	02A1, 1
TMPROW	B46	02B8, 1
TOADR	B40	0066, 2
TRAMSZ	N1	0004, 3
TSTAT	H29	0319, 1
TSTDAT	N2	0007, 1
TXTCOL	B4	0291, 2
TXTMSC	B52	0294, 2
TXTOLD	B53	0296, 6
XTROW	B4	0290, 1
USAREA	R1	0080, 128
VBREAK	P16	0206, 2
VDSLST	P10	0200, 2
VIMIRG	P13	0216, 2
VINTER	P15	0204, 2
VKEYBD	P17	0208, 2
VPRCED	P14	0202, 2
VSERIN	P18	020A, 2
VSEROC	P20	020E, 2
VSEROR	P19	020C, 2
VTIMR1	P21	0210, 2
VTIMR2	P21	0212, 2
VTIMR4	P21	0214, 2
VVBLKD	P12	0224, 2
VVBLKI	P11	0222, 2
WARMST	N13	0008, 1
WMODE	D14	0289, 1
XMTDON	H24	003A, 1
(ZBUFF	K2)	0043, 2
(ZDRVA	K3)	0045, 2
ZIOCB	G13	0020, 16
(ZSBA	K4)	0047, 2
ZTEMP1	M13	00F5, 2

ZTEMP3  
ZTEMP4

M15  
M14

00F9,2  
00F7,2

MEMORY ADDRESS ORDERED LIST OF DATABASE VARIABLES

ADDRESS	VID	NAME
0000-0001	S7	LNZBS
0002-0003	N6	CASINI
0004-0006	N1	RAMLO, TRAMSZ
0007	N2	TSTDAT
0008	N13	WARMST
0009	N7	BOOT?
000A-000B	N12	DOSVEC
000C-000D	N3	DOSINI
000E-000F	A3	APPMHI
0010	P2	POKMSK
0011	E5	BRKKEY
0012-0014	P3	RTCLOK
0015-0016	C1	BUFADR
0017	G23	ICCOMT
001A-001B	L1	DSKUTL
001C	F5	PTIMOT
001D	F3	PBPNT
001E	F2	PBUFSZ
001F	F4	PTEMP
0020	G13, G14	ICHIDZ
0021	G15	ICDNOZ
0022	G16	ICCOMZ
0023	G17	ICOBAS
0024-0025	G18	ICBALZ, ICBAHZ
0026-0027	G19	ICPTLZ, ICPTHZ
0028-0029	G20	ICBLLZ, ICBLHZ
002A-002B	G21	ICAX1Z, ICAX2Z
002C-002F	G22, G24, G25	ICSPRZ
0030	H31	STATUS
0031	H13	CHKSUM
0032-0033	H16	BUFRLO, BUFRHI
0034-0035	H17	BFENLO, BFENHI
0036	H11	CRETRY
0037	H12	DRETRY
0038	H21	BUFRFL
0039	H22	RECVDN
003A	H24	XMTDON
003B	H14	CHKSNT
003C	H15	NOCKSM
003D	D11	BPTR
003E	D13	FTYPE
003F	D12	FEOF
0040	D15	FREQ
0041	H10	SOUNDR
0042	P1	CRITIC
0043-0049	K1, K2, K3, K4, K5	ZBUFF, ZBUFP, ZDRVA, ZSBA
004A	N4	CKEY
004B	N5	CASSBT
004C	B34	DSTAT

004D	B10	ATRACT
004E	B12	DRKMSK
004F	B11	COLRSH
0050	B33	TMPCHR
0051	B30	HOLD1
0052	B5	LMARGN
0053	B6	RMARGN
0054-0056	B2	ROWCRS, COLCRS
0057	B35	DINDEX
0058-0059	B36	SAVMSC
005A-005C	B3	OLDROW, OLDCOL
005D	B37	OLDCHR
005E-005F	B38	OLDADR
0060-0062	B19	NEWROW, NEWCOL
0063	B15	LOGCOL
0064-0065	B39	ADRESS
0066-0067	B40	MLTTMP, OPNTMP, TOADR
0068-0069	B41	SAVADR/FRMADR
006A	A4	RAMTOP
006B	B42	BUFCNT
006C-006D	B43	BUFSTR
006E	B50	BITMSK
006F	B29	SHFAMT
0070-0073	B24	ROWAC, COLAC
0074-0075	B25	ENDPT
0076-0078	B22	DELTAR, DELTAC
0079-007A	B21	ROWINC, COLINC
007B	B44	SWPFLG
007C	E7	HOLDCH
007D	B45	INSDAT
007E-007F	B23	COUNTR
0080-00FF		SEE FLOATING POINT VARIABLE LIST AT END.
0100-01FF		6502 STACK
0200-0201	P10	VDSLST
0202-0203	P14	VPRCED
0204-0205	P15	VINTER
0206-0207	P16	VBREAK
0208-0209	P17	VKEYBD
020A-020B	P18	VSERIN
020C-020D	P19	VSEROR
020E-020F	P20	VSEROC
0210-0215	P21	VITMR1, VITMR2, VITMR4
0216-0217	P13	VIMIRG
0218-0219	P4, H26	CDTMV1
021A-021B	P6	CDTMV2
021C-0221	P8	CDTMV3, CDTMV4, CDTMV5
0222-0223	P11	VVBLKI
0224-0225	P12	VVBLKD
0226-0227	P5, H27	CDTMA1
0228-0229	P7	CDTMA2
022A	P9	CDTMF3

022B	E8	SRTIMR
022C	P9	CDTMF4
022D	P28	INTEMP
022E	P9	CDTMF5
022F	P22	SDMCTL
0230-0231	P23	SDLSTL, SDLSTH
0232	H32	SSKCTL
023A	H18	CDEVIC
023B	H19	CCOMND
023C-023D	H20	CAUX1, CAUX2
023E	H23	TEMP
023F	H30	ERRFLG
0240	N8	DFLAGS
0241	N9	DBSECT
0242-0243	N10	BOOTAD
0244	N11	COLDST
0246	C2	DSKTIM
0247-026E	B51	LINBUF
026F	P24	GPRIDR
0270-0277	J3	PADDLO --- PADDL7
0278-027B	J1, J7, J8	STICKO --- STICK3
027C-0283	J4	PTRIGO --- PTRIG7
0284-0287	J2, J7, J9	STRIGO --- STRIG3
0289	D14	WMODE
028A	D10	BLIM
028B-028F	S10	unused
0290-0292	B4	TXTR0W, TXTCOL
0293	B49	TINDEX
0294-0295	B52	TXTMSC
0296-029B	B53	TXTOLD
029D	B32	HOLD3
029E	B48	SUBTMP
029F	B31	HOLD2
02A0	B28	DMASK
02A1	B47	TMLPBT
02A2	B26	ESCFLG
02A3-02B1	B13	TABMAP
02B2-02B5	B14	LOGMAP
02B6	E9	INVFLG
02B7	B18	FILFLG
02B8-02BA	B46	TMPROW, TMPCOL
02BB	B9	SCRFLG
02BC	B20	HOLD4
02BE	E6	SHFLOK
02BF	B16	BOTSCR
02C0-02C3	B7, P27	PCOLR0 --- PCOLR3
02C4-02C8	B8, P27	PCOLR0 --- PCOLR4
02E4	A5	RAMSIZ
02E5-02E6	A2	MEMTOP
02E7-02E8	A1	MEMLO
02EA-02ED	G11	DVSTAT
02EE-02EF	D1	CHBAUDL, CHBAUDH
02F0	B1	CRSINH
02F1	E2	KEYDEL

02F2	E1	CH1
02F3	P25	CHACT
02F4	P26	CHBAS
02FA	B55	CHAR
02FB	B54	ATACHR
02FC	E3	CH
02FD	B17	FILDAT
02FE	B27	DSPFLG
02FF	E4	SSFLAG
0300	H1, H2	DCB/DDEVIC
0301	H3	DUNIT
0302	H4	DCOMND
0303	H5	DSTATS
0304-0305	H6	DBUFLO, DBUFHI
0306	H7	DTIMLO
0308-0309	H8	DBYTLO, DBYTHI
030A-030B	H9	DAUX1, DAUX2
030C-030D	D3	TIMER1
030E	D4	ADDCOR
030F	D8	CASFLG
0310-0311	D3	TIMER2
0312-0313	D5	TEMP1
0315	D6	TEMP3
0316	D7	SAVID
0317	D2, H25	TIMFLG
0318	H28	STACKP
0319	H29	TSTAT
031A-033F	G12	HATABS
0340	G1, G2	IOCB, ICHID
0341	G3	ICDNO
0342	G4	ICCOM
0343	G5	ICSTA
0344-0345	G6	ICBAL, ICBAH
0346-0347	G7	ICPTL, ICPTH
0348-0349	G8	ICBLI, ICBLH
034A-034B	G9	ICAX1, ICAX2
034C-034F	G10	ICSPR
0350-035F	G2-G10	(IOCB #1)
0360-036F	G2-G10	(IOCB #2)
0370-037F	G2-G10	(IOCB #3)
0380-038F	G2-G10	(IOCB #4)
0390-039F	G2-G10	(IOCB #5)
03A0-03AF	G2-G10	(IOCB #6)
03B0-03BF	G2-G10	(IOCB #7)
03C0-03E7	F1	PRNBUF
03FD-047F	D9	CASBUF
0480-06FF	R2	User Area

FLOATING POINT PACKAGE VARIABLES

00D4-00D9	M1	FRO
00DA-00DF	M2	FRE
00E0-00E5	M3	FR1
00E6-00EB	M4	FR2
00EC	M5	FRX
00ED	M6	EEXP
00EE	M7	NSIGN
00EF	M8	ESIGN
00F0	M9	FCHRFLG
00F1	M10	DIGRT
00F2	M11	CIX
00F3-00F4	M12	INBUFF
00F5-00F6	M13	ZTEMP1
00F7-00F8	M14	ZTEMP4
00F9-00FA	M15	ZTEMP3
00FB	M24	RADFLG/DEGFLG
00FC-00FD	M16	FLPTR
00FE-00FF	M17	FPTR2
057E	M18	LBPR1
057F	M19	LBPR2
0580-05FF	M20	LBFEND, LBUFF
05E0-05E5	M21	PLYARG
05E6-05EB	M22	FPSCR/FSCR
05EC-05F1	M23	FPSCR1/SCR1

## INDEX

The subject index contains three forms of references:

Section number, such as '3.'

Appendix, such as 'App B'

Variable ID from Appendix L, such as 'B7'.

ATARI standards	12
ATASCII	B54-55, 5, App D-G
attract mode	B10-12, 6,
bit mapped graphics	B28-B29, 5, App H
blackboard mode	3, N12, 7, 12
BNF	1
boot	3, 4, N3-10, 5, 7, 10
BREAK	E5, 6, 12
cartridge	3, 4, 7, 10
cassette baud rate determine	D1-D7
cassette-boot	3, N3-10, 7, 10
cassette device	D1-D15, 3, 5
Cassette Handler (C)	5
CIO (Central I/O Utility)	G1-25, 5, 9
CIO/user interface	G1-11, 5, App A, App B
CIO/Handler interface	G12-22, 9
CLOSE I/O command	5, 9
coldstart (see 'Power-up')	
color control	B7-8, 5, 6
control characters	B26-27, 5, App D
critical section	P1, 6
cursor	B1-4, 5
database	4
DCB (Device Control Block)	H1-9, 5, 9
DELETE I/O command	5
development system	13
device/filename specification	5
Device Handler	5, 9
device table	2, G12, 5, 7, 9
disk-boot	3, N3-10, 5, 7, 10
disk device	5
Disk File Manager (D)	K1-5, 5
Disk Handler (resident)	C1-2, 5
display device (screen)	B54-55, 5, App E, App H
Display Handler (S)	B1-55, 5
display list	4, P10
DOS (Disk Utilities)	L1, 12
DRAW I/O command	B17-25, 5
driving controller	J8-9
Educational System Format Cassettes	5
error handling	G5, H5, H11-12, 9, App B-C



EOF (end-of-file)	5
File Management System	5
FILL I/O command	B17-25, 5
floating point package	2, 4, M1-24, 8, App J
FORMAT I/O command	5
free memory	4, A1-3, R1-2, 4, 7
game controllers	3, J1-9, 6, 11
GET CHARACTER I/O command	5, 9
GET RECORD I/O command	5, 9
GET STATUS I/O command	G11, 5, 9
Handler (see 'device handler' and individual device handlers)	
initialization, cartridge	7
initialization, Handler	7, 9
initialization, interrupt	6
initialization, system	4, 7, 10
internal display code	5, B54
interrupts	2, P1-28, 6
interrupt mask	P2, 6
inverse video (display)	E9, 5
I/O	2, 4, 5, 9
IOCB (I/O Control Block)	G1-10, 5, 9
I/O retry logic	H11-12
joystick	J1-2
keyboard Autorepeat	EB
keyboard device	5
Keyboard Handler (K)	E1-9, 5, App F
keyboard key debouncing	E1-3
light pen	11, App J
LNBUG	13
LOCK I/O command	5
logical text lines (screen)	B14-15, 5
memory (see 'RAM', 'ROM' and 'free memory')	
memory dynamics	A1-5, N1-2, 4, 5, 7
memory map	4
NOTE I/O command	5
OPEN I/O command	5, 9
paddle	J3-4
page 0	4, M1-17, R1, 9
page 1	4, 9
peripheral devices	3
POINT I/O command	5
Power-up	2, N1-13, 4, 7, 12
printer device	5, App G

Printer Handler (P)	F1-5, 5
program development	13
PUT CHARACTER I/O command	5, 9
PUT RECORD I/O command	5, 9
RAM	3, 4, 9
record (I/O)	5
RENAME I/O command	5
RESET	2, N1-13, 6, 7, 12
ROM (OS)	1, 4
RS-232-C Handler (R)	5, 9
Screen Editor (E)	B1-55, 5
screen margins	B5-6, 5, 7
screen modes	4, 5, App H
scrolling (text)	B9, 5
serial I/O bus	3, 5, 9, App I
[SHIFT]/CONTROL lock	E6-7, 5
SID (Serial bus I/O Utility)	H1-32, P13-21, 5, 9, App C
sound control (SID)	H10, 11
SPECIAL I/O commands	5, 9
split screen	B16, 5
stack	4
start/stop (display)	E4, 5, 12
stage 1 VBLANK process	P3-5, 6
stage 2 VBLANK process	P6-9, P22-27, 6
tabs (Screen Editor)	B13, 5
timeout (device)	H25-27, 9
timers (system)	P3-9, 6
UNLOCK I/O command	5
user workspace	4, M18-23, R2
vectors, RAM	P5, P7, P10-21, 6, 9
vectors, ROM	5, 9, App J
vertical blank interrupt	P11-12, 6
warmstart (see 'RESET')	
wild-card (disk filename)	5
ZIOCB (Zero-page IOCB)	G13-22, 9, 0020, 16



ATARI®400/800™

---

ATARI® HOME COMPUTER SYSTEM

---

**OPERATING SYSTEM  
SOURCE LISTING**

---



A Warner Communications Company 

COPYRIGHT 1982, ATARI, INC.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

**TO ALL PERSONS RECEIVING THIS DOCUMENT**

Reproduction is forbidden without the specific written permission of ATARI, INC. Sunnyvale, CA 94086. No right to reproduce this document, nor the subject matter thereof, is granted unless by written agreement with, or written permission from the Corporation.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this manual accurately documents this product of the ATARI Home Computer Division. However, due to the ongoing improvement and update of the computer software and hardware, ATARI, INC. cannot guarantee the accuracy of printed material after the date of publication and disclaims liability for changes, errors, or omissions.

```
1 LIST X
2 ; THIS IS THE MODIFIED SEPTEMBER ATARI 400/800 COMPUTER OPERATING
3 ; SYSTEM LISTING, MODIFIED TO ASSEMBLE ON THE MICROTEC CROSS
4 ; ASSEMBLER.
5 ; THIS VERSION IS THE ONE WHICH WAS BURNED INTO ROM.
6 ; THERE IS A RESIDUAL PIECE OF CODE WHICH IS FOR LNBUG. THIS
7 ; IS AT LOCATION $9000 WHICH IS NOT IN ROM.
8 ;
9 ; THIS IS THE REVISION B EPROM VERSION
```

```

10          . PAGE
11          ;
12          ;
13          ; COLLEEN OPERATING SYSTEM EQUATE FILE
14          ;
15          ; NTSC/PAL ASSEMBLY FLAG
16          ;
17 0000     PALFLG =      0          ; 0 = NTSC  1 = PAL
18          ;
19          ;
20          ; MODULE ORIGIN TABLE
21          ;
22 E000     CHRDRG =      $E000      ; CHARACTER SET
23 E400     VECTBL =      $E400      ; VECTOR TABLE
24 E480     VCTABL =      $E480      ; RAM VECTOR INITIAL VALUE TABLE
25 E4A6     CIDORG =      $E4A6      ; CENTRAL I/O HANDLER
26 E6D5     INTORG =      $E6D5      ; INTERRUPT HANDLER
27 E944     SIDORG =      $E944      ; SERIAL I/O DRIVER
28 EDEA     DSKORG =      $EDEA      ; DISK HANDLER
29 EE78     PRNORG =      $EE78      ; PRINTER HANDLER
30 EF41     CASORG =      $EF41      ; CASSETTE HANDLER
31 F0E3     MONORG =      $F0E3      ; MONITOR/POWER UP MODULE
32 F3E4     KBDORG =      $F3E4      ; KEYBOARD/DISPLAY HANDLER
33          ;
34          ;
35          ;
36          ;
37          ; VECTOR TABLE
38          ;
39          ; HANDLER ENTRY POINTS ARE CALLED OUT IN THE FOLLOWING VECTOR
40          ; TABLE. THESE ARE THE ADDRESSES MINUS ONE.
41          ;
42          ;
43          ; EXAMPLE FOR EDITOR
44          ;
45          ;     E400      OPEN
46          ;     2       CLOSE
47          ;     4       GET
48          ;     6       PUT
49          ;     8       STATUS
50          ;     A       SPECIAL
51          ;     C       JUMP TO POWER ON INITIALIZATION ROUTINE
52          ;     F       NOT USED
53          ;
54          ;
55 E400     EDITRV =      $E400      ; EDITOR
56 E410     SCRENV =      $E410      ; TELEVISION SCREEN
57 E420     KEYBDV =      $E420      ; KEYBOARD
58 E430     PRINTV =      $E430      ; PRINTER
59 E440     CASETV =      $E440      ; CASSETTE
60          ;
61          ; JUMP VECTOR TABLE
62          ;
63          ; THE FOLLOWING IS A TABLE OF JUMP INSTRUCTIONS

```

```

64      ; TO VARIOUS ENTRY POINTS IN THE OPERATING SYSTEM.
65      ;
66      E450      DISKIV =      $E450      ; DISK INITIALIZATION
67      E453      DSKINV =      $E453      ; DISK INTERFACE
68      E456      CIOV  =      $E456      ; CENTRAL INPUT OUTPUT ROUTINE
69      E459      SIOV  =      $E459      ; SERIAL INPUT OUTPUT ROUTINE
70      E45C      SETVBV =      $E45C      ; SET SYSTEM TIMERS ROUTINE
71      E45F      SYSVBV =      $E45F      ; SYSTEM VERTICAL BLANK CALCULATIONS
72      E462      XITVBV =      $E462      ; EXIT VERTICAL BLANK CALCULATIONS
73      E465      SIOINV =      $E465      ; SERIAL INPUT OUTPUT INITIALIZATION
74      E468      SENDEV =      $E468      ; SEND ENABLE ROUTINE
75      E46B      INTINV =      $E46B      ; INTERRUPT HANDLER INITIALIZATION
76      E46E      CIOINV =      $E46E      ; CENTRAL INPUT OUTPUT INITIALIZATION
77      E471      BLKBDV =      $E471      ; BLACKBOARD MODE
78      E474      WARMSV =      $E474      ; WARM START ENTRY POINT
79      E477      COLDSV =      $E477      ; COLD START ENTRY POINT
80      E47A      RBLOKV =      $E47A      ; CASSETTE READ BLOCK ENTRY POINT VECTOR
81      E47D      CSOPIV =      $E47D      ; CASSETTE OPEN FOR INPUT VECTOR
82      ; VCTABL = $E480
83      ;
84      ;
85      ; OPERATING SYSTEM EQUATES
86      ;
87      ; COMMAND CODES FOR IOCB
88      0003      OPEN  =      3          ; OPEN FOR INPUT/OUTPUT
89      0005      GETREC =      5          ; GET RECORD (TEXT)
90      0007      GETCHR =      7          ; GET CHARACTER(S)
91      0009      PUTREC =      9          ; PUT RECORD (TEXT)
92      000B      PUTCHR =      $B         ; PUT CHARACTER(S)
93      000C      CLOSE =      $C         ; CLOSE DEVICE
94      000D      STATIS =      $D         ; STATUS REQUEST
95      000E      SPECIL =      $E         ; BEGINNING OF SPECIAL ENTRY COMMANDS
96      ;
97      ; SPECIAL ENTRY COMMANDS
98      0011      DRAWLN =      $11        ; DRAW LINE
99      0012      FILLIN =      $12        ; DRAW LINE WITH RIGHT FILL
100     0020      RENAME =      $20        ; RENAME DISK FILE
101     0021      DELETE =      $21        ; DELETE DISK FILE
102     0022      FORMAT =      $22        ; FORMAT
103     0023      LOCKFL =      $23        ; LOCK FILE TO READ ONLY
104     0024      UNLOCK =      $24        ; UNLOCK LOCKED FILE
105     0025      POINT  =      $25        ; POINT SECTOR
106     0026      NOTE   =      $26        ; NOTE SECTOR
107     00FF      IOCFRE =      $FF        ; IOCB "FREE"
108     ;
109     ; AUX1 EQUATES
110     ; ( ) INDICATES WHICH DEVICES USE BIT
111     0001      APPEND =      $1          ; OPEN FOR WRITE APPEND (D), OR SCREEN READ (
112     0002      DIRECT =      $2          ; OPEN FOR DIRECTORY ACCESS (D)
113     0004      OPNIN  =      $4          ; OPEN FOR INPUT (ALL DEVICES)
114     0008      OPNOT  =      $8          ; OPEN FOR OUTPUT (ALL DEVICES)
115     000C      OPNINO =      OPNIN+OPNOT ; OPEN FOR INPUT AND OUTPUT (ALL DEVICES)
116     0010      MXDMOD =      $10         ; OPEN FOR MIXED MODE (E,S)
117     0020      INSCLR =      $20         ; OPEN WITHOUT CLEARING SCREEN (E,S)

```



```

118
119 ;
120 0045 SCREDIT = 'E ; SCREEN EDITOR (R/W)
121 004B KBD = 'K ; KEYBOARD (R ONLY)
122 0053 DISPLY = 'S ; SCREEN DISPLAY (R/W)
123 0050 PRINTR = 'P ; PRINTER (W ONLY)
124 0043 CASSET = 'C ; CASSETTE
125 004D MODEM = 'M ; MODEM
126 0044 DISK = 'D ; DISK (R/W)
127 ;
128 ; SYSTEM EOL (CARRIAGE RETURN)
129 009B CR = $9B
130 ;
131 ;
132 ; OPERATING SYSTEM STATUS CODES
133 ;
134 0001 SUCCES = $01 ; SUCCESSFUL OPERATION
135 ;
136 0080 BRKABT = $80 ; BREAK KEY ABORT
137 0081 PRVOPN = $81 ; IOCB ALREADY OPEN
138 0082 NONDEV = $82 ; NON-EXISTANT DEVICE
139 0083 WRONLY = $83 ; IOCB OPENED FOR WRITE ONLY
140 0084 NVALID = $84 ; INVALID COMMAND
141 0085 NOTOPN = $85 ; DEVICE OR FILE NOT OPEN
142 0086 BADIOC = $86 ; INVALID IOCB NUMBER
143 0087 RDONLY = $87 ; IOCB OPENED FOR READ ONLY
144 0088 EDFERR = $88 ; END OF FILE
145 0089 TRNRCD = $89 ; TRUNCATED RECORD
146 008A TIMOUT = $8A ; PERIPHERAL DEVICE TIME OUT
147 008B DNACK = $8B ; DEVICE DOES NOT ACKNOWLEDGE COMMAND
148 008C FRMERR = $8C ; SERIAL BUS FRAMING ERROR
149 008D CRSROR = $8D ; CURSOR OVERRANGE
150 008E OVRRUN = $8E ; SERIAL BUS DATA OVERRUN
151 008F CHKERR = $8F ; SERIAL BUS CHECKSUM ERROR
152 ;
153 0090 DERROR = $90 ; PERIPHERAL DEVICE ERROR (OPERATION NOT COMP
154 0091 BADMOD = $91 ; BAD SCREEN MODE NUMBER
155 0092 FNCNOT = $92 ; FUNCTION NOT IMPLEMENTED IN HANDLER
156 0093 SCRMEM = $93 ; INSUFICIENT MEMORY FOR SCREEN MODE
157 ;
158 ;
159 ;
160 ;
161 ;
162 ;
163 ; PAGE ZERO RAM ASSIGNMENTS
164 ;
165 ; *=$0000
166 0000 LINZBS: .RES 2 ; LINBUG RAM (WILL BE REPLACED BY MONITOR RAM)
167 ;
168 ; THESE LOCATIONS ARE NOT CLEARED
169 0002 CASINI: .RES 2 ; CASSETTE INIT LOCATION
170 0004 RAMLO: .RES 2 ; RAM POINTER FOR MEMORY TEST
171 0006 TRAMSZ: .RES 1 ; TEMPORARY REGISTER FOR RAM SIZE

```

```

172 0007          TSTDAT: .RES      1          ; RAM TEST DATA REGISTER
173              ;
174              ; CLEARED ON COLDSTART ONLY
175 0008          WARMST: .RES      1          ; WARM START FLAG
176 0009          BOOT?: .RES      1          ; SUCCESSFUL BOOT FLAG
177 000A          DOSVEC: .RES      2          ; DISK SOFTWARE START VECTOR
178 000C          DOSINI: .RES      2          ; DISK SOFTWARE INIT ADDRESS
179 000E          APPMHI: .RES      2          ; APPLICATIONS MEMORY HI LIMIT
180              ;
181              ; CLEARED ON COLD OR WARM START
182 0010          INTZBS  ==          ; INTERRUPT HANDLER
183 0010          POKMSK: .RES      1          ; SYSTEM MASK FOR POKEY IRQ ENABLE
184 0011          BRKKEY: .RES      1          ; BREAK KEY FLAG
185 0012          RTCLOK: .RES      3          ; REAL TIME CLOCK (IN 16 MSEC UNITS)
186              ;
187 0015          BUFADR: .RES      2          ; INDIRECT BUFFER ADDRESS REGISTER
188              ;
189 0017          ICCOMT: .RES      1          ; COMMAND FOR VECTOR
190              ;
191 0018          DSKFMS: .RES      2          ; DISK FILE MANAGER POINTER
192 001A          DSKUTL: .RES      2          ; DISK UTILITIES POINTER
193              ;
194 001C          PTIMOT: .RES      1          ; PRINTER TIME OUT REGISTER
195 001D          PBPNT: .RES      1          ; PRINT BUFFER POINTER
196 001E          PBUFSZ: .RES      1          ; PRINT BUFFER SIZE
197 001F          PTEMP: .RES      1          ; TEMPORARY REGISTER
198              ;
199 0020          ZIOCB  ==          ; ZERO PAGE I/O CONTROL BLOCK
200 0010          IOCBSZ  =          16          ; NUMBER OF BYTES PER IOCB
201 0080          MAXIOC  =          8*IOCBSZ    ; LENGTH OF THE IOCB AREA
202 0020          IOCBAS  ==          ;
203 0020          ICHIDZ: .RES      1          ; HANDLER INDEX NUMBER (FF = IOCB FREE)
204 0021          ICDNOZ: .RES      1          ; DEVICE NUMBER (DRIVE NUMBER)
205 0022          ICCOMZ: .RES      1          ; COMMAND CODE
206 0023          ICSTAZ: .RES      1          ; STATUS OF LAST IOCB ACTION
207 0024          ICBALZ: .RES      1          ; BUFFER ADDRESS LOW BYTE
208 0025          ICBAHZ: .RES      1          ;
209 0026          ICPTLZ: .RES      1          ; PUT BYTE ROUTINE ADDRESS - 1
210 0027          ICPTHZ: .RES      1          ;
211 0028          ICBLLZ: .RES      1          ; BUFFER LENGTH LOW BYTE
212 0029          ICBLHZ: .RES      1          ;
213 002A          ICAX1Z: .RES      1          ; AUXILIARY INFORMATION FIRST BYTE
214 002B          ICAX2Z: .RES      1          ;
215 002C          ICSPRZ: .RES      4          ; TWO SPARE BYTES (CIO LOCAL USE)
216 002E          ICIDNO  =          ICSPRZ+2   ; IOCB NUMBER X 16
217 002F          CIOCHR  =          ICSPRZ+3   ; CHARACTER BYTE FOR CURRENT OPERATION
218              ;
219 0030          STATUS: .RES      1          ; INTERNAL STATUS STORAGE
220 0031          CHKSUM: .RES      1          ; CHECKSUM (SINGLE BYTE SUM WITH CARRY)
221 0032          BUFRLD: .RES      1          ; POINTER TO DATA BUFFER (LO BYTE)
222 0033          BUFRHI: .RES      1          ; POINTER TO DATA BUFFER (HI BYTE)
223 0034          BFENLD: .RES      1          ; NEXT BYTE PAST END OF THE DATA BUFFER (LO B
224 0035          BFENHI: .RES      1          ; NEXT BYTE PAST END OF THE DATA BUFFER (HI B
225 0036          CRETRY: .RES      1          ; NUMBER OF COMMAND FRAME RETRIES

```

```

226 0037 DRETRY: .RES 1 ; NUMBER OF DEVICE RETRIES
227 0038 BUFRFL: .RES 1 ; DATA BUFFER FULL FLAG
228 0039 RECVDN: .RES 1 ; RECEIVE DONE FLAG
229 003A XMTDDN: .RES 1 ; TRANSMISSION DONE FLAG
230 003B CHKSNT: .RES 1 ; CHECKSUM SENT FLAG
231 003C NOCKSM: .RES 1 ; NO CHECKSUM FOLLOWS DATA FLAG
232 ;
233 ;
234 003D BPTR: .RES 1
235 003E FTYPE: .RES 1
236 003F FEOF: .RES 1
237 0040 FREQ: .RES 1
238 0041 SOUND: .RES 1 ; NOISY I/O FLAG. (ZERO IS QUIET)
239 0042 CRITIC: .RES 1 ; DEFINES CRITICAL SECTION (CRITICAL IF NON-Z
240 ;
241 0043 FMSZPG: .RES 7 ; DISK FILE MANAGER SYSTEM ZERO PAGE
242 ;
243 ;
244 004A CKEY: .RES 1 ; FLAG SET WHEN GAME START PRESSED
245 004B CASSBT: .RES 1 ; CASSETTE BOOT FLAG
246 004C DSTAT: .RES 1 ; DISPLAY STATUS
247 ;
248 004D ATRACT: .RES 1 ; ATRACT FLAG
249 004E DRKMSK: .RES 1 ; DARK ATRACT MASK
250 004F COLRSH: .RES 1 ; ATRACT COLOR SHIFTER (EOR'ED WITH PLAYFIELD)
251 ;
252 0002 LEDGE = 2 ; LMARGN'S VALUE AT COLD START
253 0027 REDGE = 39 ; RMARGN'S VALUE AT COLD START
254 0050 TMPCHR: .RES 1
255 0051 HOLD1: .RES 1
256 0052 LMARGN: .RES 1 ; LEFT MARGIN (SET TO 1 AT POWER ON)
257 0053 RMARGN: .RES 1 ; RIGHT MARGIN (SET TO 38 AT POWER ON)
258 0054 ROWCRS: .RES 1 ; CURSOR COUNTERS
259 0055 COLCRS: .RES 2
260 0057 DINDEX: .RES 1
261 0058 SAVMSC: .RES 2
262 005A OLDROW: .RES 1
263 005B OLDCOL: .RES 2
264 005D OLDCHR: .RES 1 ; DATA UNDER CURSOR
265 005E OLDADR: .RES 2
266 0060 NEWROW: .RES 1 ; POINT DRAW GOES TO
267 0061 NEWCOL: .RES 2
268 0063 LOGCOL: .RES 1 ; POINTS AT COLUMN IN LOGICAL LINE
269 0064 ADRESS: .RES 2
270 0066 MLTTMP: .RES 2
271 0066 OPNTMP = MLTTMP ; FIRST BYTE IS USED IN OPEN AS TEMP
272 0068 SAVADR: .RES 2
273 006A RAMTOP: .RES 1 ; RAM SIZE DEFINED BY POWER ON LOGIC
274 006B BUFCNT: .RES 1 ; BUFFER COUNT
275 006C BUFSTR: .RES 2 ; EDITOR GETCH POINTER
276 006E BITMSK: .RES 1 ; BIT MASK
277 006F SHFAMT: .RES 1
278 0070 ROWAC: .RES 2
279 0072 COLAC: .RES 2

```

```

280 0074 ENDPT: .RES 2
281 0076 DELTAR: .RES 1
282 0077 DELTAC: .RES 2
283 0079 ROWINC: .RES 1
284 007A COLINC: .RES 1
285 007B SWPFLG: .RES 1 ;NON-O IF TXT AND REGULAR RAM IS SWAPPED
286 007C HOLDCH: .RES 1 ;CH IS MOVED HERE IN KGETCH BEFORE CNTL & SH
287 007D INSDAT: .RES 1
288 007E COUNTR: .RES 2
289 ;
290 ;
291 ;
292 ;
293 ; 80 - FF ARE RESERVED FOR USER APPLICATIONS
294 ;
295 ;
296 ;
297 ; NOTE : SEE FLOATING POINT SUBROUTINE AREA FOR ZERO PAGE CELLS
298 ;
299 ;
300 ;
301 ;
302 ; PAGE 1 - STACK
303 ;
304 ;
305 ;
306 ;
307 ; PAGE TWO RAM ASSIGNMENTS
308 ;
309 ; *=$0200
310 0200 INTABS =* ; INTERRUPT RAM
311 0200 VDSLST: .RES 2 ; DISPLAY LIST NMI VECTOR
312 0202 VPRCED: .RES 2 ; PROCEED LINE IRQ VECTOR
313 0204 VINTER: .RES 2 ; INTERRUPT LINE IRQ VECTOR
314 0206 VBREAK: .RES 2 ; SOFTWARE BREAK (OO) INSTRUCTION IRQ VECTOR
315 0208 VKEYBD: .RES 2 ; POKEY KEYBOARD IRQ VECTOR
316 020A VSERIN: .RES 2 ; POKEY SERIAL INPUT READY IRQ
317 020C VSEROR: .RES 2 ; POKEY SERIAL OUTPUT READY IRQ
318 020E VSEROC: .RES 2 ; POKEY SERIAL OUTPUT COMPLETE IRQ
319 0210 VTIMR1: .RES 2 ; POKEY TIMER 1 IRQ
320 0212 VTIMR2: .RES 2 ; POKEY TIMER 2 IRQ
321 0214 VTIMR4: .RES 2 ; POKEY TIMER 4 IRQ
322 0216 VIMIRQ: .RES 2 ; IMMEDIATE IRQ VECTOR
323 0218 CDTMV1: .RES 2 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER 1
324 021A CDTMV2: .RES 2 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER2
325 021C CDTMV3: .RES 2 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER 3
326 021E CDTMV4: .RES 2 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER 4
327 0220 CDTMV5: .RES 2 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER 5
328 0222 VVBLKI: .RES 2 ; IMMEDIATE VERTICAL BLANK NMI VECTOR
329 0224 VVBLKD: .RES 2 ; DEFERRED VERTICAL BLANK NMI VECTOR
330 0226 CDTMA1: .RES 2 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER 1 JSR ADDRESS
331 0228 CDTMA2: .RES 2 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER 2 JSR ADDRESS
332 022A CDTMF3: .RES 1 ; COUNT DOWN TIMER 3 FLAG
333 022B SRTIMR: .RES 1 ; SOFTWARE REPEAT TIMER

```

```

334 022C CDTMF4: .RES 1 ;COUNT DOWN TIMER 4 FLAG
335 022D INTEMP: .RES 1 ;IAN'S TEMP (RENAMED FROM T1 BY POPULAR DEMA
336 022E CDTMF5: .RES 1 ;COUNT DOWN TIMER FLAG 5
337 022F SDMCTL: .RES 1 ;SAVE DMACTL REGISTER
338 0230 SDLSTL: .RES 1 ;SAVE DISPLAY LIST LOW BYTE
339 0231 SDLSTH: .RES 1 ;SAVE DISPLAY LIST HI BYTE
340 0232 SSKCTL: .RES 1 ;SKCTL REGISTER RAM
341 0233 .RES 1 ;
342 ;
343 0234 LPENH: .RES 1 ;LIGHT PEN HORIZONTAL VALUE
344 0235 LPENV: .RES 1 ;LIGHT PEN VERTICAL VALUE
345 0236 BRKKY: .RES 2 ;BREAK KEY VECTOR
346 ;
347 0238 .RES 2 ;SPARE
348 ;
349 023A CDEVIC: .RES 1 ;COMMAND FRAME BUFFER - DEVICE
350 023B CCOMND: .RES 1 ;COMMAND
351 023C CAUX1: .RES 1 ;COMMAND AUX BYTE 1
352 023D CAUX2: .RES 1 ;COMMAND AUX BYTE 2
353 ; NOTE: MAY NOT BE THE LAST WORD ON A PAGE
354 023E TEMP: .RES 1 ;TEMPORARY RAM CELL
355 ; NOTE: MAY NOT BE THE LAST WORD ON A PAGE
356 023F ERRFLG: .RES 1 ;ERROR FLAG - ANY DEVICE ERROR EXCEPT TIME 0
357 ;
358 0240 DFLAGS: .RES 1 ;DISK FLAGS FROM SECTOR ONE
359 0241 DBSECT: .RES 1 ;NUMBER OF DISK BOOT SECTORS
360 0242 BOOTAD: .RES 2 ;ADDRESS WHERE DISK BOOT LOADER WILL BE PUT
361 0244 COLDST: .RES 1 ;COLDSTART FLAG (1=IN MIDDLE OF COLDSTART)
362 ;
363 0245 .RES 1 ;SPARE
364 ;
365 0246 DSKTIM: .RES 1 ;DISK TIME OUT REGISTER
366 ;
367 0247 LINBUF: .RES 40 ;CHAR LINE BUFFER
368 ;
369 026F GPRIOR: .RES 1 ;GLOBAL PRIORITY CELL
370 ;
371 0270 PADDLO: .RES 1 ;POTENTIOMETER 0 RAM CELL
372 0271 PADDL1: .RES 1
373 0272 PADDL2: .RES 1
374 0273 PADDL3: .RES 1
375 0274 PADDL4: .RES 1
376 0275 PADDL5: .RES 1
377 0276 PADDL6: .RES 1
378 0277 PADDL7: .RES 1
379 0278 STICK0: .RES 1 ;JOYSTICK 0 RAM CELL
380 0279 STICK1: .RES 1
381 027A STICK2: .RES 1
382 027B STICK3: .RES 1
383 027C PTRIGO: .RES 1 ;PADDLE TRIGGER 0
384 027D PTRIG1: .RES 1
385 027E PTRIG2: .RES 1
386 027F PTRIG3: .RES 1
387 0280 PTRIG4: .RES 1

```

```

388 0281 PTRIG5: .RES 1
389 0282 PTRIG6: .RES 1
390 0283 PTRIG7: .RES 1
391 0284 STRIG0: .RES 1 ; JOYSTICK TRIGGER 0
392 0285 STRIG1: .RES 1
393 0286 STRIG2: .RES 1
394 0287 STRIG3: .RES 1
395 ;
396 0288 CSTAT: .RES 1
397 0289 WMODE: .RES 1
398 028A BLIM: .RES 1
399 028B IMASK: .RES 1
400 028C JVECK: .RES 2
401 ;
402 028E .RES 2 ; SPARE
403 ;
404 ;
405 ;
406 ;
407 0290 TXTROW: .RES 1 ; TEXT ROWCRS
408 0291 TXTCOL: .RES 2 ; TEXT COLCRS
409 0293 TINDEXT: .RES 1 ; TEXT INDEX
410 0294 TXTMSC: .RES 2 ; FOOLS CONVRT INTO NEW MSC
411 0296 TXTOLD: .RES 6 ; OLDROW & OLDCOL FOR TEXT (AND THEN SOME)
412 029C TMPX1: .RES 1
413 029D HOLD3: .RES 1
414 029E SUBTMP: .RES 1
415 029F HOLD2: .RES 1
416 02A0 DMASK: .RES 1
417 02A1 TMPLBT: .RES 1
418 02A2 ESCFLG: .RES 1 ; ESCAPE FLAG
419 02A3 TABMAP: .RES 15
420 02B2 LOGMAP: .RES 4 ; LOGICAL LINE START BIT MAP
421 02B6 INVFLG: .RES 1 ; INVERSE VIDED FLAG (TOGGLED BY ATARI KEY)
422 02B7 FILFLG: .RES 1 ; RIGHT FILL FLAG FOR DRAW
423 02B8 TMPROW: .RES 1
424 02B9 TMPCOL: .RES 2
425 02BB SCRFLG: .RES 1 ; SET IF SCROLL OCCURS
426 02BC HOLD4: .RES 1 ; TEMP CELL USED IN DRAW ONLY
427 02BD HOLD5: .RES 1 ; DITTO
428 02BE SHFLOK: .RES 1
429 02BF BOTSCR: .RES 1 ; BOTTOM OF SCREEN : 24 NORM 4 SPLIT
430 ;
431 ;
432 02C0 PCOLOR0: .RES 1 ; P0 COLOR
433 02C1 PCOLR1: .RES 1 ; P1 COLOR
434 02C2 PCOLR2: .RES 1 ; P2 COLOR
435 02C3 PCOLR3: .RES 1 ; P3 COLOR
436 02C4 COLOR0: .RES 1 ; COLOR 0
437 02C5 COLOR1: .RES 1
438 02C6 COLOR2: .RES 1
439 02C7 COLOR3: .RES 1
440 02C8 COLOR4: .RES 1
441 ;

```

```

442
443 02C9      ; .RES 23 ; SPARE
444
445
446
447 02E0      GLBABS  =* ; GLOBAL VARIABLES
448
449 02E0      ; .RES 4 ; SPARE
450
451 02E4      RAMSIZ: .RES 1 ; RAM SIZE (HI BYTE ONLY)
452 02E5      MEMTOP: .RES 2 ; TOP OF AVAILABLE USER MEMORY
453 02E7      MEMLO: .RES 2 ; BOTTOM OF AVAILABLE USER MEMORY
454 02E9      ; .RES 1 ; SPARE
455 02EA      DVSTAT: .RES 4 ; STATUS BUFFER
456 02EE      CBAUDL: .RES 1 ; CASSETTE BAUD RATE LOW BYTE
457 02EF      CBAUDH: .RES 1
458
459 02F0      CRSINH: .RES 1 ; CURSOR INHIBIT (00 = CURSOR ON)
460 02F1      KEYDEL: .RES 1 ; KEY DELAY
461 02F2      CH1: .RES 1
462
463 02F3      CHACT: .RES 1 ; CHACTL REGISTER RAM
464 02F4      CHBAS: .RES 1 ; CHBAS REGISTER RAM
465
466 02F5      ; .RES 5 ; SPARE BYTES
467
468 02FA      CHAR: .RES 1
469 02FB      ATACHR: .RES 1 ; ATASCII CHARACTER
470 02FC      CH: .RES 1 ; GLOBAL VARIABLE FOR KEYBOARD
471 02FD      FILDAT: .RES 1 ; RIGHT FILL DATA (DRAW)
472 02FE      DSPFLG: .RES 1 ; DISPLAY FLAG : DISPLAY CNTLS IF NON-ZERO
473 02FF      SSFLAG: .RES 1 ; START/STOP FLAG FOR PAGING (CNTL 1). CLEAR
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481 ; PAGE THREE RAM ASSIGNMENTS
482
483 0300      DCB =* ; DEVICE CONTROL BLOCK
484 0300      DDEVIC: .RES 1 ; PERIPHERAL UNIT 1 BUS I. D. NUMBER
485 0301      DUNIT: .RES 1 ; UNIT NUMBER
486 0302      DCOMND: .RES 1 ; BUS COMMAND
487 0303      DSTATS: .RES 1 ; COMMAND TYPE/STATUS RETURN
488 0304      DBUFLO: .RES 1 ; DATA BUFFER POINTER LOW BYTE
489 0305      DBUFHI: .RES 1
490 0306      DTIMLO: .RES 1 ; DEVICE TIME OUT IN 1 SECOND UNITS
491 0307      DUNUSE: .RES 1 ; UNUSED BYTE
492 0308      DBYTLO: .RES 1 ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO BE TRANSFERRED LOW BYTE
493 0309      DBYTHI: .RES 1
494 030A      DAUX1: .RES 1 ; COMMAND AUXILIARY BYTE 1
495 030B      DAUX2: .RES 1

```

```

496 ;
497 030C TIMER1: .RES 2 ; INITIAL TIMER VALUE
498 030E ADDCOR: .RES 1 ; ADDITION CORRECTION
499 030F CASFLG: .RES 1 ; CASSETTE MODE WHEN SET
500 0310 TIMER2: .RES 2 ; FINAL TIMER VALUE. THESE TWO TIMER VALUES
501 ; ARE USED TO COMPUTE INTERVAL FOR BAUD RATE
502 0312 TEMP1: .RES 2 ; TEMPORARY STORAGE REGISTER
503 0314 TEMP2: .RES 1 ; TEMPORARY STORAGE REGISTER
504 0315 TEMP3: .RES 1 ; TEMPORARY STORAGE REGISTER
505 0316 SAVID: .RES 1 ; SAVE SERIAL IN DATA PORT
506 0317 TIMFLG: .RES 1 ; TIME OUT FLAG FOR BAUD RATE CORRECTION
507 0318 STACKP: .RES 1 ; SID STACK POINTER SAVE CELL
508 0319 TSTAT: .RES 1 ; TEMPORARY STATUS HOLDER
509 ;
510 ;
511 ;
512 031A HATABS: .RES 38 ; HANDLER ADDRESS TABLE
513 0021 MAXDEV = *-HATABS-5 ; MAXIMUM HANDLER ADDRESS INDEX
514 ;
515 ; NOTE : THE ENTIRE IOCB DEFINITIONS HAVE BEEN MODIFIED
516 ;
517 IOCB: .ORG * ; I/O CONTROL BLOCKS
518 0340 ICHID: .RES 1 ; HANDLER INDEX NUMBER (FF = IOCB FREE)
519 0341 ICDNO: .RES 1 ; DEVICE NUMBER (DRIVE NUMBER)
520 0342 ICCOM: .RES 1 ; COMMAND CODE
521 0343 ICSTA: .RES 1 ; STATUS OF LAST IOCB ACTION
522 0344 ICBAL: .RES 1 ; BUFFER ADDRESS LOW BYTE
523 0345 ICBAH: .RES 1 ;
524 0346 ICPTL: .RES 1 ; PUT BYTE ROUTINE ADDRESS - 1
525 0347 ICPTH: .RES 1 ;
526 0348 ICBLL: .RES 1 ; BUFFER LENGTH LOW BYTE
527 0349 ICBLH: .RES 1 ;
528 034A ICAX1: .RES 1 ; AUXILIARY INFORMATION FIRST BYTE
529 034B ICAX2: .RES 1 ;
530 034C ICSPR: .RES 4 ; FOUR SPARE BYTES
531 0350 .RES MAXIDC-IOCBSZ ;
532 ;
533 03C0 PRNBUF: .RES 40 ; PRINTER BUFFER
534 ;
535 03E8 .RES 21 ; SPARE BYTES
536 ;
537 ;
538 ;
539 ;
540 ;
541 ;
542 ;
543 ; PAGE FOUR RAM ASSIGNMENTS
544 ;
545 03FD CASBUF: .RES 131 ; CASSETTE BUFFER
546 ;
547 ; USER AREA STARTS HERE AND GOES TO END OF PAGE FIVE
548 0480 USAREA: .RES 128 ; SPARE
549 ;

```



```

550 ;
551 ;
552 ;
553 ;
554 ;
555 ;
556 ; PAGE FIVE RAM ASSIGNMENTS
557 ;
558 ; PAGE FIVE IS RESERVED AS A USER WORK SPACE
559 ;
560 ; NOTE: SEE FLOATING POINT SUBROUTINE AREA FOR PAGE FIVE CELLS
561 ;
562 ;
563 ; PAGE SIX RAM ASSIGNMENTS
564 ;
565 ; PAGE SIX IS RESERVED AS A USER'S USER WORK SPACE
566 ;
567 ;
568 ;
569 ;
570 ; FLOATING POINT SUBROUTINES
571 ;
572 0006 FPREC = 6 ;FLOATING PT PRECISION (# OF BYTES)
573 ; IF CARRY USED THEN CARRY CLEAR => NO ERROR, CARR
574 DB00 AFP = $DB00 ;ASCII->FLOATING POINT (FP)
575 ; INBUFF+CIX -> FRO, CIX, CARRY
576 DBE6 FASC = $DBE6 ;FP -> ASCII FRO-> LBUFF (INBUFF)
577 D9AA IFP = $D9AA ;INTEGER -> FP
578 ; 0-$FFFF (LSB,MSB) IN FRO,FRO+1->FRO
579 D9D2 FPI = $D9D2 ;FP -> INTEGER FRO -> FRO,FRO+1, CARRY
580 DA60 FSUB = $DA60 ;FRO <- FRO - FR1 ,CARRY
581 DA66 FADD = $DA66 ;FRO <- FRO + FR1 ,CARRY
582 DADB FMUL = $DADB ;FRO <- FRO * FR1 ,CARRY
583 DB28 FDIV = $DB28 ;FRO <- FRO / FR1 ,CARRY
584 DD89 FLDOR = $DD89 ;FLOATING LOAD REGO FRO <- (X,Y)
585 DD8D FLDOP = $DD8D ; " " " FRO <- (FLPTR)
586 DD98 FLD1R = $DD98 ; " " REG1 FR1 <- (X,Y)
587 DD9C FLD1P = $DD9C ; " " " FR1 <- (FLPTR)
588 DDA7 FSTOR = $DDA7 ;FLOATING STORE REGO (X,Y) <- FRO
589 DDAB FSTOP = $DDAB ; " " " (FLPTR) <- FRO
590 DDB6 FMOVE = $DDB6 ;FR1 <- FRO
591 DD40 PLYEVL = $DD40 ;FRO <- P(Z) = SUM(I=N TO 0) (A(I)*Z**I) CAR
592 ; INPUT: (X,Y) = A(N),A(N-1)...A(0) -> PLYARG
593 ; ACC = # OF COEFFICIENTS = DEGREE+1
594 ; FRO = Z
595 DDC0 EXP = $DDC0 ;FRO <- E**FRO = EXP10(FRO * LOG10(E)) CARRY
596 DDCC EXP10 = $DDCC ;FRO <- 10**FRO CARRY
597 DECD LOG = $DECD ;FRO <- LN(FRO) = LOG10(FRO)/LOG10(E) CARRY
598 DED1 LOG10 = $DED1 ;FRO <- LOG10 (FRO) CARRY
599 ; THE FOLLOWING ARE IN BASIC CARTRIDGE:
600 BD81 SIN = $BD81 ;FRO <- SIN(FRO) DEGFLG=0 =>RADS, 6=>DEG. CA
601 BD73 COS = $BD73 ;FRO <- COS(FRO) CARRY
602 BE43 ATAN = $BE43 ;FRO <- ATAN(FRO) CARRY
603 BEB1 SQR = $BEB1 ;FRO <- SQUAREROOT(FRO) CARRY

```

```

604 ; FLOATING POINT ROUTINES ZERO PAGE (NEEDED ONLY IF F.P. ROUTINES ARE CA
605 *=$D4
606 00D4 FRO: .RES FPREC ; FP REG0
607 00DA FRE: .RES FPREC
608 00E0 FR1: .RES FPREC ; FP REG1
609 00E6 FR2: .RES FPREC
610 00EC FRX: .RES 1 ; FP SPARE
611 00ED EEXP: .RES 1 ; VALUE OF E
612 00EE NSIGN: .RES 1 ; SIGN OF #
613 00EF ESIGN: .RES 1 ; SIGN OF EXPONENT
614 00F0 FCHRFLG: .RES 1 ; 1ST CHAR FLAG
615 00F1 DIGRT: .RES 1 ; # OF DIGITS RIGHT OF DECIMAL
616 00F2 CIX: .RES 1 ; CURRENT INPUT INDEX
617 00F3 INBUFF: .RES 2 ; POINTS TO USER'S LINE INPUT BUFFER
618 00F5 ZTEMP1: .RES 2
619 00F7 ZTEMP4: .RES 2
620 00F9 ZTEMP3: .RES 2
621 00FB DEGFLG
622 00FB RADFLG: .RES 1 ; 0=RADIANS, 6=DEGREES
623 0000 RADON = 0 ; INDICATES RADIANS
624 0006 DEGON = 6 ; INDICATES DEGREES
625 00FC FLPTR: .RES 2 ; POINTS TO USER'S FLOATING PT NUMBER
626 00FE FPTR2: .RES 2
627 ; FLOATING PT ROUTINES' NON-ZERO PAGE RAM
628 ; (NEEDED ONLY IF F.P. ROUTINES CALLED)
629 *=$57E
630 057E LBPR1: .RES 1 ; LBUFF PREFIX 1
631 057F LBPR2: .RES 1 ; LBUFF PREFIX 2
632 0580 LBUFF: .RES 128 ; LINE BUFFER
633 05E0 PLYARG = LBUFF+$60 ; POLYNOMIAL ARGUMENTS
634 05E6 FPSCR = PLYARG+FPREC
635 05EC FPSCR1 = FPSCR+FPREC
636 05E6 FSCR = FPSCR
637 05EC FSCR1 = FPSCR1
638 05FF LBFEND = *-1 ; END OF LBUFF
639 ;
640 ;
641 ;
642 ;
643 ;
644 ;
645 ;
646 ;
647 ;
648 ; COLLEEN MNEMONICS
649 ;
650 D200 POKEY = $D200 ; VBLANK ACTION: DESCRIPTION:
651 D200 POT0 = POKEY+0 ; POT0-->PADD0 0-227 IN RAM CELL
652 D201 POT1 = POKEY+1 ; POT1-->PADD1 0-227 IN RAM CELL
653 D202 POT2 = POKEY+2 ; POT2-->PADD2 0-227 IN RAM CELL
654 D203 POT3 = POKEY+3 ; POT3-->PADD3 0-227 IN RAM CELL
655 D204 POT4 = POKEY+4 ; POT4-->PADD4 0-227 IN RAM CELL
656 D205 POT5 = POKEY+5 ; POT5-->PADD5 0-227 IN RAM CELL
657 D206 POT6 = POKEY+6 ; POT6-->PADD6 0-227 IN RAM CELL

```

```

658 D207 POT7 = POKEY+7 ; POT7-->PADDL7 0-227 IN RAM CELL
659 D208 ALLPOT = POKEY+8 ; ???
660 D209 KBCODE = POKEY+9
661 D20A RANDOM = POKEY+10
662 D20B POTGO = POKEY+11 ; STROBED
663 D20D SERIN = POKEY+13
664 D20E IRGST = POKEY+14
665 D20F SKSTAT = POKEY+15
666 D200 AUDF1 = POKEY+0
667 D201 AUDC1 = POKEY+1
668 D202 AUDF2 = POKEY+2
669 D203 AUDC2 = POKEY+3
670 D204 AUDF3 = POKEY+4
671 D205 AUDC3 = POKEY+5
672 D206 AUDF4 = POKEY+6
673 D207 AUDC4 = POKEY+7
674 D208 AUDCTL = POKEY+8 ; NONE AUDCTL<--[SIO]
675 D209 STIMER = POKEY+9
676 D20A SKRES = POKEY+10 ; NONE SKRES<--[SIO]
677 D20D SEROUT = POKEY+13 ; NONE SEROUT<--[SIO]
678 D20E IRGEN = POKEY+14 ; POKMSK-->IRGEN (AFFECTED BY OPEN S: OR E:)
679 D20F SKCTL = POKEY+15 ; SSKCTL-->SKCTL SSKCTL<--[SIO]
680 ;
681 D000 CTIA = $D000 ; VBLANK ACTION: DESCRIPTION:
682 D000 HPOSP0 = CTIA+0
683 D001 HPOSP1 = CTIA+1
684 D002 HPOSP2 = CTIA+2
685 D003 HPOSP3 = CTIA+3
686 D004 HPOSM0 = CTIA+4
687 D005 HPOSM1 = CTIA+5
688 D006 HPOSM2 = CTIA+6
689 D007 HPOSM3 = CTIA+7
690 D008 SIZEP0 = CTIA+8
691 D009 SIZEP1 = CTIA+9
692 D00A SIZEP2 = CTIA+10
693 D00B SIZEP3 = CTIA+11
694 D00C SIZEM = CTIA+12
695 D00D GRAFPO = CTIA+13
696 D00E GRAFP1 = CTIA+14
697 D00F GRAFP2 = CTIA+15
698 D010 GRAFP3 = CTIA+16
699 D011 GRAFM = CTIA+17
700 D012 COLPM0 = CTIA+18 ; PCOLR0-->COLPM0 WITH ATTRACT MODE
701 D013 COLPM1 = CTIA+19 ; PCOLR1-->COLPM1 WITH ATTRACT MODE
702 D014 COLPM2 = CTIA+20 ; PCOLR2-->COLPM2 WITH ATTRACT MODE
703 D015 COLPM3 = CTIA+21 ; PCOLR3-->COLPM3 WITH ATTRACT MODE
704 D016 COLPFO = CTIA+22 ; COLOR0-->COLPFO WITH ATTRACT MODE
705 D017 COLPF1 = CTIA+23 ; COLOR1-->COLPF1 WITH ATTRACT MODE
706 D018 COLPF2 = CTIA+24 ; COLOR2-->COLPF2 WITH ATTRACT MODE
707 D019 COLPF3 = CTIA+25 ; COLOR3-->COLPF3 WITH ATTRACT MODE
708 D01A COLBK = CTIA+26 ; COLOR4-->COLBK WITH ATTRACT MODE
709 D01B PRIOR = CTIA+27 ; (ON OPEN S: OR E:) GPRIOR-->PRIOR
710 D01C VDELAY = CTIA+28
711 D01D GRACTL = CTIA+29

```

```

712 D01E HITCLR = CTIA+30
713 D01F CONSOL = CTIA+31 ; $08-->CONSOL TURN OFF SPEAKER
714 D000 MOPF = CTIA+0
715 D001 M1PF = CTIA+1
716 D002 M2PF = CTIA+2
717 D003 M3PF = CTIA+3
718 D004 POPF = CTIA+4
719 D005 P1PF = CTIA+5
720 D006 P2PF = CTIA+6
721 D007 P3PF = CTIA+7
722 D008 MOPL = CTIA+8
723 D009 M1PL = CTIA+9
724 D00A M2PL = CTIA+10
725 D00B M3PL = CTIA+11
726 D00C POPL = CTIA+12
727 D00D P1PL = CTIA+13
728 D00E P2PL = CTIA+14
729 D00F P3PL = CTIA+15
730 D010 TRIG0 = CTIA+16 ; TRIG0-->STRIG0
731 D011 TRIG1 = CTIA+17 ; TRIG1-->STRIG1
732 D012 TRIG2 = CTIA+18 ; TRIG2-->STRIG2
733 D013 TRIG3 = CTIA+19 ; TRIG3-->STRIG3
734 ;
735 D400 ANTIC = $D400 ; VBLANK ACTION DESCRIPTION
736 D400 DMACTL = ANTIC+0 ; DMACTL<--SDMCTL ON OPEN S: OR E:
737 D401 CHACTL = ANTIC+1 ; CHACTL<--CHACT ON OPEN S: OR E:
738 D402 DLISTL = ANTIC+2 ; DLISTL<--SDLSTL ON OPEN S: OR E:
739 D403 DLISTH = ANTIC+3 ; DLISTH<--SDLSTH ON OPEN S: OR E:
740 D404 HSCROL = ANTIC+4
741 D405 VSCROL = ANTIC+5
742 D407 PMBASE = ANTIC+7
743 D409 CHBASE = ANTIC+9 ; CHBASE<--CHBAS ON OPEN S: OR E:
744 D40A WSYNC = ANTIC+10
745 D40B VCOUNT = ANTIC+11
746 D40C PENH = ANTIC+12
747 D40D PENV = ANTIC+13
748 D40E NMIEN = ANTIC+14 ; NMIEN<--40 POWER ON AND [SETVBV]
749 D40F NMIRES = ANTIC+15 ; STROBED
750 D40F NMIST = ANTIC+15
751 D300 PIA = $D300 ; VBLANK ACTION DESCRIPTION
752 D300 PORTA = PIA+0 ; PORTA-->STICK0,1 X-Y CONTROLLERS
753 D301 PORTB = PIA+1 ; PORTB-->STICK2,3 X-Y CONTROLLERS
754 D302 PACTL = PIA+2 ; NONE PACTL<--3C [INIT]
755 D303 PBCTL = PIA+3 ; NONE PBCTL<--3C [INIT]
756 ;
757 ;
758 ;
759 ; PAGE

```

760  
761  
762  
763  
764 0030  
765 003A  
766 009B

.PAGE  
LIST S  
.TITLE 'CENTRAL INPUT/OUTPUT (CIO) 2-7-79'  
; UPDATED BY AL MILLER 3-9-79  
ASCZER = '0 ; ASCII ZERO  
COLON = \$3A ; ASCII COLON  
EOL = \$9B ; END OF RECORD

```

767          . PAGE
768          ;
769          ; CIO JUMP VECTOR FOR USERS
770          *=CIOV
771 E456 4C C4 E4      JMP      CIO          ; GO TO CIO
772          ;
773          ; CIO INIT JUMP VECTOR FOR POWER UP
774          *=CIOINV
775 E46E 4C A6 E4      JMP      CIOINT        ; GO TO INIT
776          ;
777          ;
778          ; ERROR ROUTINE ADDRESS EQUATE
779          ERRTNH =ERRTN/256          "MOVED TO LINE 788"
780          ERRTNL =-ERRTNH*256+ERRTN "MOVED TO LINE 789"
781          ;
782          ;
783          *=CIOORG
784          ;
785          ; CIO INITIALIZATION (CALLED BY MONITOR AT POWER UP)
786 E4A6 A2 00      CIOINT: LDX      #0
787 E4A8 A9 FF      CIOI1: LDA      #IOCFRE      ; SET ALL IOCB'S TO FREE
788 E4AA 9D 40 03      STA      ICHID,X      ; BY SETTING HANDLER ID'S=$FF
789 E4AD A9 C0      LDA      #ERRTNL
790 E4AF 9D 46 03      STA      ICPTL,X      ; POINT PUT TO ERROR ROUTINE
791 E4B2 A9 E4      LDA      #ERRTNH
792 E4B4 9D 47 03      STA      ICPTH,X
793 E4B7 8A          TXA
794 E4B8 18          CLC
795 E4B9 69 10      ADC      #IOCBSZ      ; BUMP INDEX BY SIZE
796 E4BB AA          TAX
797 E4BC C9 80      CMP      #MAXIOC      ; DONE?
798 E4BE 90 E8      BCC      CIOI1        ; NO
799 E4C0 60          RTS          ; YES, RETURN
800          ;
801          ; ERROR ROUTINE FOR ILLEGAL PUT
802 E4C0      ERRTN      =*-1
803 00E4      ERRTNH     =ERRTN/256
804 00C0      ERRTNL     =(-ERRTNH)*256+ERRTN
805 E4C1 A0 85      LDY      #NOTOPN      ; IOCB NOT OPEN
806 E4C3 60          RTS

```

```

      807                . PAGE
      808                ;
      809                ; CIO LOCAL RAM (USES SPARE BYTES IN ZERO PAGE IOCB)
      810 002C          ENTVEC =      ICSPRZ
      811                ;
      812                ; CIO MAIN ROUTINE
      813                ;
      814                ; CIO INTERFACES BETWEEN USER AND INPUT/OUTPUT DE
      815 E4C4 85 2F    CIO:  STA      CIOCHR      ;SAVE POSSIBLE OUTPUT CHARACTER
      816 E4C6 86 2E          STX      ICIDNO      ;SAVE IOCB NUMBER * N
      817                ;
      818                ; CHECK FOR LEGAL IOCB
      819 E4C8 8A          TXA
      820 E4C9 29 0F          AND      #$F          ; IS IOCB MULTIPLE OF 16?
      821 E4CB D0 04          BNE      CIERR1      ; NO, ERROR
      822 E4CD E0 80          CPX      #MAXIOC     ; IS INDEX TOO LARGE?
      823 E4CF 90 05          BCC      IOC1        ; NO
      824                ;
      825                ; INVALID IOCB NUMBER -- RETURN ERROR
      826 E4D1 A0 86    CIERR1: LDY      #BADIOC     ; ERROR CODE
      827 E4D3 4C 1B E6          JMP      CIRTN1      ; RETURN
      828                ;
      829                ; MOVE USER IOCB TO ZERO PAGE
      830 E4D6 A0 00    IOC1:  LDY      #0
      831 E4D8 BD 40 03    IOC1A: LDA      IOCB, X      ; USER IOCB
      832 E4DB 99 20 00          STA      IOCBAS, Y    ; TO ZERO PAGE
      833 E4DE E8          INX
      834 E4DF C8          INY
      835 E4E0 C0 0C          CPY      #12          ; 12 BYTES
      836 E4E2 90 F4          BCC      IOC1A
      837                ;
      838                ; COMPUTE CIO INTERNAL VECTOR FOR COMMAND
      839 E4E4 A0 84          LDY      #INVALID     ; ASSUME INVALID CODE
      840 E4E6 A5 22          LDA      ICCOMZ      ; COMMAND CODE TO INDEX
      841 E4E8 C9 03          CMP      #OPEN      ; IS COMMAND LEGAL?
      842 E4EA 90 25          BCC      CIERR4      ; NO
      843 E4EC A8          TAY
      844                ;
      845                ; MOVE COMMAND TO ZERO BASE FOR INDEX
      846 E4ED C0 0E          CPY      #SPECIL     ; IS COMMAND SPECIAL?
      847 E4EF 90 02          BCC      IOC2        ; NO
      848 E4F1 A0 0E          LDY      #SPECIL     ; YES, SET SPECIAL OFFSET INDEX
      849 E4F3 84 17    IOC2:  STY      ICCOMT      ; SAVE COMMAND FOR VECTOR
      850 E4F5 B9 C6 E6          LDA      COMTAB-3, Y  ; GET VECTOR OFFSET FROM TABLE
      851 E4F8 F0 0F          BEQ      CIOPEN      ; GO IF OPEN COMMAND
      852 E4FA C9 02          CMP      #2          ; IS IT CLOSE?
      853 E4FC F0 35          BEQ      CICLOS      ; YES
      854 E4FE C9 08          CMP      #8          ; IS IT STATUS OR SPECIAL?
      855 E500 B0 4C          BCS      CISTSP      ; YES
      856 E502 C9 04          CMP      #4          ; IS IT READ?
      857 E504 F0 63          BEQ      CIREAD      ; YES
      858 E506 4C C9 E5          JMP      CIWRIT      ; ELSE, MUST BE WRITE

```

```
      859          .PAGE
      860          ;
      861          ; OPEN COMMAND
      862          ;
      863          ; FIND DEVICE HANDLER IN HANDLER ADDRESS TABLE
      864 E509 A5 20      CIOOPEN: LDA      ICHIDZ      ; GET HANDLER ID
      865 E50B C9 FF          CMP      #IOCFRE     ; IS THIS IOCB CLOSED?
      866 E50D FO 05          BEQ      IOC6        ; YES
      867          ;
      868          ; ERROR -- IOCB ALREADY OPEN
      869 E50F A0 81      CIERR3: LDY      #PRVDPN     ; ERROR CODE
      870 E511 4C 1B E6      CIERR4: JMP      CIRTN1      ; RETURN
      871          ;
      872          ; GO FIND DEVICE
      873 E514 20 9E E6      IOC6:   JSR      DEVSRC      ; CALL DEVICE SEARCH
      874 E517 80 F8          BCS      CIERR4      ; GO IF DEVICE NOT FOUND
      875          ;
      876          ; DEVICE FOUND, INITIALIZE IOCB FOR OPEN
      877          ;
      878          ; COMPUTE HANDLER ENTRY POINT
      879 E519 20 3D E6      IOC7:   JSR      COMENT
      880 E51C 80 F3          BCS      CIERR4      ; GO IF ERROR IN COMPUTE
      881          ;
      882          ; GO TO HANDLER FOR INITIALIZATION
      883 E51E 20 89 E6          JSR      GOHAND      ; USE INDIRECT JUMP
      884          ;
      885          ; STORE PUT BYTE ADDRESS-1 INTO IOCB
      886 E521 A9 0B          LDA      #PUTCHR     ; SIMULATE PUT CHARACTER
      887 E523 85 17          STA      ICCOMT
      888 E525 20 3D E6      JSR      COMENT      ; COMPUTE ENTRY POINT
      889 E528 A5 2C          LDA      ICSPRZ     ; MOVE COMPUTED VALUE
      890 E52A 85 26          STA      ICPTLZ     ; TO PUT BYTE ADDRESS
      891 E52C A5 2D          LDA      ICSPRZ+1
      892 E52E 85 27          STA      ICPTHZ
      893 E530 4C 1D E6      JMP      CIRTN2      ; RETURN TO USER
```



```

      894
      895
      896
      897
      898 E533 A0 01
      899 E535 84 23
      900 E537 20 3D E6
      901 E53A B0 03
      902 E53C 20 89 E6
      903 E53F A9 FF
      904 E541 85 20
      905 E543 A9 E4
      906 E545 85 27
      907 E547 A9 C0
      908 E549 85 26
      909 E54B 4C 1D E6
      910
      911
      912
      913
      914 E54E A5 20
      915 E550 C9 FF
      916 E552 D0 05
      917
      918
      919 E554 20 9E E6
      920 E557 B0 B8
      921
      922
      923 E559 20 3D E6
      924 E55C 20 89 E6
      925
      926
      927 E55F A6 2E
      928 E561 BD 40 03
      929 E564 85 20
      930 E566 4C 1D E6

```

```

      . PAGE
      ;
      ; CLOSE COMMAND
      CIRCLOS: LDY      #SUCCE
                ; ASSUME GOOD CLOSE
                STY      ICSTAZ
                JSR      CDMENT      ; COMPUTE HANDLER ENTRY POINT
                BCS      CIRCLO2     ; GO IF ERROR IN COMPUTE
                JSR      GDHAND     ; GO TO HANDLER TO CLOSE DEVICE
      CIRCLO2: LDA      #IOCFRE     ; GET IOCB "FREE" VALUE
                STA      ICHIDZ     ; SET HANDLER ID
                LDA      #ERRTNH
                STA      ICPTHZ     ; SET PUT BYTE TO POINT TO ERROR
                LDA      #ERRTNL
                STA      ICPTLZ
                JMP      CIRTN2     ; RETURN
      ;
      ; STATUS AND SPECIAL REQUESTS
      ; DO IMPLIED OPEN IF NECESSARY AND GO TO DEVICE
      CISTSP: LDA      ICHIDZ      ; IS THERE A HANDLER ID?
                CMP      #IOCFRE
                BNE      CIST1      ; YES
      ;
      ; IOCB IS FREE, DO IMPLIED OPEN
                JSR      DEVSRC     ; FIND DEVICE IN TABLE
                BCS      CIERR4     ; GO IF ERROR IN COMPUTE
      ;
      ; COMPUTE AND GO TO ENTRY POINT IN HANDLER
      CIST1:  JSR      CDMENT      ; COMPUTER HANDLER ENTRY VECTOR
                JSR      GDHAND     ; GO TO HANDLER
      ;
      ; RESTORE HANDLER INDEX (DO IMPLIED CLOSE)
                LDX      ICIDNO     ; IOCB INDEX
                LDA      ICHID,X    ; GET ORIGINAL HANDLER ID
                STA      ICHIDZ     ; RESTORE ZERO PAGE
                JMP      CIRTN2     ; RETURN

```

```

931          . PAGE
932          ;
933          ; READ -- DO GET COMMANDS
934 E569 A5 22 CIREAD: LDA ICCOMZ ; GET COMMAND BYTE
935 E56B 25 2A      AND ICAX1Z ; IS THIS READ LEGAL?
936 E56D D0 05      BNE RCI1A ; YES
937          ;
938          ; ILLEGAL READ -- IOCB OPENED FOR WRITE ONLY
939 E56F A0 83      LDY #WRONLY ; ERROR CODE
940 E571 4C 1B E6 RCI1B: JMP CIRTN1 ; RETURN
941          ;
942          ; COMPUTE AND CHECK ENTRY POINT
943 E574 20 3D E6 RCI1A: JSR COMENT ; COMPUTE ENTRY POINT
944 E577 B0 FB      BCS RCI1B ; GO IF ERROR IN COMPUTE
945          ;
946          ; GET RECORD OR CHARACTERS
947 E579 A5 28      LDA ICBLZ
948 E57B 05 29      ORA ICBLZ+1 ; IS BUFFER LENGTH ZERO?
949 E57D D0 08      BNE RCI3 ; NO
950 E57F 20 89 E6 JSR GOHAND
951 E582 85 2F      STA CIOCHR
952 E584 4C 1D E6 JMP CIRTN2
953          ;
954          ; LOOP TO FILL BUFFER OR END RECORD
955 E587 20 89 E6 RCI3: JSR GOHAND ; GO TO HANDLER TO GET BYTE
956 E58A 85 2F      STA CIOCHR ; SAVE BYTE
957 E58C 30 35      BMI RCI4 ; END TRANSFER IF ERROR
958 E58E A0 00      LDY #0
959 E590 91 24      STA (ICBALZ),Y ; PUT BYTE IN USER BUFFER
960 E592 20 70 E6 JSR INCBFP ; INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER
961 E595 A5 22      LDA ICCOMZ ; GET COMMAND CODE
962 E597 29 02      AND #2 ; IS IT GET RECORD?
963 E599 D0 0C      BNE RCI1 ; NO
964          ;
965          ; CHECK FOR EOL ON TEXT RECORDS
966 E59B A5 2F      LDA CIOCHR ; GET BYTE
967 E59D C9 9B      CMP #EOL ; IS IT AN EOL?
968 E59F D0 06      BNE RCI1 ; NO
969 E5A1 20 63 E6 JSR DECBFL ; YES, DECREMENT BUFFER LENGTH
970 E5A4 4C C3 E5 JMP RCI4 ; END TRANSFER
971          ;
972          ; CHECK BUFFER FULL
973 E5A7 20 63 E6 RCI1: JSR DECBFL ; DECREMENT BUFFER LENGTH
974 E5AA D0 DB      BNE RCI3 ; CONTINUE IF NON ZERO

```

```
          . PAGE
975
976
977      ; BUFFER FULL, RECORD NOT ENDED
978      ; DISCARD BYTES UNTIL END OF RECORD
979      E5AC  A5 22      RCI2:  LDA    ICCOMZ    ; GET COMMAND BYTE
980      E5AE  29 02      AND    #2        ; IS IT GET CHARACTER?
981      E5B0  D0 11      BNE    RCI4      ; YES, END TRANSFER
982
983      ; LOOP TO WAIT FOR EOL
984      E5B2  20 89 E6    RCI6:  JSR    GOHAND    ; GET BYTE FROM HANDLER
985      E5B5  85 2F      STA    CIOCHR    ; SAVE CHARACTER
986      E5B7  30 0A      BMI    RCI4      ; GO IF ERROR
987
988      ; TEXT RECORD, WAIT FOR EOL
989      E5B9  A5 2F      LDA    CIOCHR    ; GET GOT BYTE
990      E5BB  C9 9B      CMP    #EOL     ; IS IT EOL?
991      E5BD  D0 F3      BNE    RCI6     ; NO, CONTINUE
992
993      ; END OF RECORD, BUFFER FULL -- SEND TRUNCATED RECORD MESSAGE
994      E5BF  A9 89      RCI11: LDA    #TRNRCD ; ERROR CODE
995      E5C1  85 23      STA    ICSTAZ   ; STORE IN IOCB
996
997      ; TRANSFER DONE
998      E5C3  20 77 E6    RCI4:  JSR    SUBBFL   ; SET FINAL BUFFER LENGTH
999      E5C6  4C 1D E6    JMP    CIRTN2   ; RETURN
```

```

1000          . PAGE
1001          ;
1002          ; WRITE -- DO PUT COMMANDS
1003 E5C9 A5 22      CIWRIT: LDA  ICCOMZ      ; GET COMMAND BYTE
1004 E5CB 25 2A      AND    ICAX1Z      ; IS THIS WRITE LEGAL?
1005 E5CD D0 05      BNE    WCI1A      ; YES
1006          ;
1007          ; ILLEGAL WRITE -- DEVICE OPENED FOR READ ONLY
1008 E5CF A0 87      LDY    #RDONLY     ; ERROR CODE
1009 E5D1 4C 1B E6   WCI1B: JMP    CIRTN1     ; RETURN
1010          ;
1011          ; COMPUTE AND CHECK ENTRY POINT
1012 E5D4 20 3D E6   WCI1A: JSR    COMENT     ; COMPUTE HANDLER ENTRY POINT
1013 E5D7 B0 F8      BCS    WCI1B      ; GO IF ERROR IN COMPUTE
1014          ;
1015          ; PUT RECORD OR CHARACTERS
1016 E5D9 A5 28      LDA    ICBLLZ
1017 E5DB 05 29      ORA    ICBLLZ+1    ; IS BUFFER LENGTH ZERO?
1018 E5DD D0 06      BNE    WCI3      ; NO
1019 E5DF A5 2F      LDA    CIOCHR     ; GET CHARACTER
1020 E5E1 E6 28      INC    ICBLLZ     ; SET BUFFER LENGTH=1
1021 E5E3 D0 06      BNE    WCI4      ; THEN JUST TRANSFER ONE BYTE
1022          ;
1023          ; LOOP TO TRANSFER BYTES FROM BUFFER TO HANDLER
1024 E5E5 A0 00      WCI3:  LDY    #0
1025 E5E7 B1 24      LDA    (ICBALZ),Y  ; GET BYTE FROM BUFFER
1026 E5E9 85 2F      STA    CIOCHR     ; SAVE
1027 E5EB 20 89 E6   WCI4:  JSR    GOHAND  ; GO PUT BYTE
1028 E5EE 30 25      BMI    WCI5      ; END IF ERROR
1029 E5F0 20 70 E6   JSR    INCBFP     ; INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER
1030          ;
1031          ; CHECK FOR TEXT RECORD
1032 E5F3 A5 22      LDA    ICCOMZ     ; GET COMMAND BYTE
1033 E5F5 29 02      AND    #2         ; IS IT PUT RECORD?
1034 E5F7 D0 0C      BNE    WCI1      ; NO
1035          ;
1036          ; TEXT RECORD -- CHECK FOR EOL TRANSFER
1037 E5F9 A5 2F      LDA    CIOCHR     ; GET LAST CHARACTER
1038 E5FB C9 9B      CMP    #EOL       ; IS IT AN EOL?
1039 E5FD D0 06      BNE    WCI1      ; NO
1040 E5FF 20 63 E6   JSR    DECBFL     ; DECREMENT BUFFER LENGTH
1041 E602 4C 15 E6   JMP    WCI5      ; END TRANSFER
1042          ;
1043          ; CHECK FOR BUFFER EMPTY
1044 E605 20 63 E6   WCI1:  JSR    DECBFL  ; DECREMENT BUFFER LENGTH
1045 E608 D0 DB      BNE    WCI3      ; CONTINUE IF NON ZERO

```

```
1046          . PAGE
1047          ;
1048          ; BUFFER EMPTY, RECORD NOT FILLED
1049          ; CHECK TYPE OF TRANSFER
1050 E60A A5 22 WCI2: LDA ICCOMZ ; GET COMMAND CODE
1051 E60C 29 02      AND #2 ; IS IT PUT CHARACTER?
1052 E60E D0 05      BNE WCI5 ; YES, END TRANSFER
1053          ;
1054          ; PUT RECORD (TEXT), BUFFER EMPTY, SEND EOL
1055 E610 A9 9B      LDA #EOL
1056 E612 20 89 E6   JSR GOHAND ; GO TO HANDLER
1057          ;
1058          ; END PUT TRANSFER
1059 E615 20 77 E6 WCI5: JSR SUBBFL ; SET ACTUAL PUT BUFFER LENGTH
1060 E618 4C 1D E6   JMP CIRTN2 ; RETURN
```

```

1061          . PAGE
1062          ;
1063          ; CIO RETURNS
1064          ; RETURNS WITH Y=STATUS
1065 E61B  84 23  CIRTN1: STY      ICSTAZ      ; SAVE STATUS
1066          ;
1067          ; RETURNS WITH STATUS STORED IN ICSTAZ
1068          ; MOVE IOCB IN ZERO PAGE BACK TO USER AREA
1069 E61D  A4 2E  CIRTN2: LDY      ICIDND      ; GET IOCB INDEX
1070 E61F  B9 44 03 LDA      ICBAL, Y
1071 E622  85 24  STA      ICBALZ      ; RESTORE USER BUFFER POINTER
1072 E624  B9 45 03 LDA      ICBAH, Y
1073 E627  85 25  STA      ICBAHZ
1074 E629  A2 00  LDX      #0          ; LOOP COUNT AND INDEX
1075 E62B  B5 20  CIRT3: LDA      IOCBAS, X ; ZERO PAGE
1076 E62D  99 40 03 STA      IOCB, Y      ; TO USER AREA
1077 E630  E8      INX
1078 E631  C8      INY
1079 E632  E0 0C  CPX      #12         ; 12 BYTES
1080 E634  90 F5  BCC      CIRT3
1081          ;
1082          ; RESTORE A, X, & Y
1083 E636  A5 2F  LDA      CIOCHR      ; GET LAST CHARACTER
1084 E638  A6 2E  LDX      ICIDND      ; IOCB INDEX
1085 E63A  A4 23  LDY      ICSTAZ      ; GET STATUS AND SET FLAGS
1086 E63C  60      RTS      ; RETURN TO USER

```

```

1087          . PAGE
1088          ;
1089          ;
1090          ; CIO SUBROUTINES
1091          ;
1092          ; COMENT -- CHECK AND COMPUTE HANDLER ENTRY POINT
1093 E63D A4 20 COMENT: LDY ICHIDZ ;GET HANDLER INDEX
1094 E63F C0 22          CPY #MAXDEV+1 ; IS IT A LEGAL INDEX?
1095 E641 90 04          BCC COM1 ; YES
1096          ;
1097          ; ILLEGAL HANDLER INDEX MEANS DEVICE NOT OPEN FOR OPERATION
1098 E643 A0 85          LDY #NOTOPN ;ERROR CODE
1099 E645 B0 1B          BCS COM2 ;RETURN
1100          ;
1101          ; USE HANDLER ADDRESS TABLE AND COMMAND TABLE TO GET VECTOR
1102 E647 B9 1B 03 COM1: LDA HATABS+1,Y ;GET LOW BYTE OF ADDRESS
1103 E64A 85 2C          STA ICSPRZ ;AND SAVE IN POINTER
1104 E64C B9 1C 03          LDA HATABS+2,Y ;GET HI BYTE OF ADDRESS
1105 E64F 85 2D          STA ICSPRZ+1
1106 E651 A4 17          LDY ICCOMT ;GET COMMAND CODE
1107 E653 B9 C6 E6          LDA COMTAB-3,Y ;GET COMMAND OFFSET
1108 E656 A8              TAY
1109 E657 B1 2C          LDA (ICSPRZ),Y ;GET LOW BYTE OF VECTOR FROM
1110 E659 AA              TAX ;HANDLER ITSELF AND SAVE
1111 E65A C8              INY
1112 E65B B1 2C          LDA (ICSPRZ),Y ;GET HI BYTE OF VECTOR
1113 E65D 85 2D          STA ICSPRZ+1
1114 E65F 86 2C          STX ICSPRZ ;SET LO BYTE
1115 E661 18              CLC ;SHOW NO ERROR
1116 E662 60              COM2: RTS
1117          ;
1118          ;
1119          ; DECBFL -- DECREMENT BUFFER LENGTH DOUBLE BYTE
1120          ; Z FLAG = 0 ON RETURN IF LENGTH = 0 AFTER DECREMENT
1121 E663 C6 28          DECBFL: DEC ICBLLZ ;DECREMENT LOW BYTE
1122 E665 A5 28          LDA ICBLLZ ;CHECK IT
1123 E667 C9 FF          CMP #FF ;DID IT GO BELOW?
1124 E669 D0 02          BNE DECBF1 ;NO
1125 E66B C6 29          DEC ICBLLZ+1 ;DECREMENT HI BYTE
1126 E66D 05 29          DECBF1: ORA ICBLLZ+1 ;SET Z IF BOTH ARE ZERO
1127 E66F 60              RTS
1128          ;
1129          ;
1130          ; INCBFP -- INCREMENT WORKING BUFFER POINTER
1131 E670 E6 24          INCBFP: INC ICBALZ ;BUMP LOW BYTE
1132 E672 D0 02          BNE INCBF1 ;GO IF NOT ZERO
1133 E674 E6 25          INC ICBALZ+1 ;ELSE, BUMP HI BYTE
1134 E676 60              INCBF1: RTS
1135          ;
1136          ;
1137          ; SUBBFL -- SET BUFFER LENGTH = BUFFER LENGTH - WORKING BYTE COUNT
1138 E677 A6 2E          SUBBFL: LDX ICIDNO ;GET IOCB INDEX
1139 E679 38              SEC
1140 E67A BD 48 03          LDA ICBLL,X ;GET LOW BYTE OF INITIAL LENGTH

```

```

1141 E67D E5 28          SBC      ICBL LZ      ; SUBTRACT FINAL LOW BYTE
1142 E67F 85 28          STA      ICBL LZ      ; AND SAVE BACK
1143 E681 BD 49 03       LDA      ICBLH, X     ; GET HI BYTE
1144 E684 E5 29          SBC      ICBL LZ+1
1145 E686 85 29          STA      ICBLHZ
1146 E688 60             RTS
1147
;
1148
;
1149 ; GOHAND -- GO INDIRECT TO A DEVICE HANDLER
1150 ; Y= STATUS ON RETURN, N FLAG=1 IF ERROR ON RETURN
1151 E689 A0 92          GOHAND: LDY     #FNCNOT ; PREPARE NO FUNCTION STATUS FOR HANDLER RTS
1152 E68B 20 93 E6       JSR     CIJUMP      ; USE THE INDIRECT JUMP
1153 E68E 84 23          STY     ICSTAZ      ; SAVE STATUS
1154 E690 C0 00          CPY     #0          ; AND SET N FLAG
1155 E692 60             RTS
1156
;
1157 ; INDIRECT JUMP TO HANDLER BY PAUL'S METHOD
1158 E693 AA             CIJUMP: TAX        ; SAVE A
1159 E694 A5 2D          LDA     ICS PRZ+1    ; GET JUMP ADDRESS HI BYTE
1160 E696 48            PHA     ; PUT ON STACK
1161 E697 A5 2C          LDA     ICS PRZ      ; GET JUMP ADDRESS LO BYTE
1162 E699 48            PHA     ; PUT ON STACK
1163 E69A 8A            TXA     ; RESTORE A
1164 E69B A6 2E          LDX     ICIDND       ; GET IOCB INDEX
1165 E69D 60             RTS                 ; GO TO HANDLER INDIRECTLY

```





```

1202          .PAGE
1203          ;
1204          ;
1205          ; CIO ROM TABLES
1206          ;
1207          ; COMMAND TABLE
1208          ; MAPS EACH COMMAND TO OFFSET FOR APPROPRIATE VECTOR IN HANDLER
1209 E6C9 00 04 04 04 COMTAB: .BYTE 0,4,4,4,4,6,6,6,6,2,8,10
1210 E6CD 04 06 06 06
1211 E6D1 06 02 08 0A
1212 022F          LENGTH ==-CIDINT
1213 E6D5          CRNTP1 ==
1214          ==$14
1215 0014 00      CIOSPR: .BYTE INTORG-CRNTP1 ; ^GCIOI IS TOO LONG
    
```

```

1216
1217
1218 .TITLE 'INTERRUPT HANDLER'
1219 0006 ;LIVES ON DK1: INTHV.SRC
1220 SRTIM2 = 6 ;SECOND REPEAT INTERVAL
1221 ;
1222 ; THIS IS TO MAKE DOS 2 WORK WHICH USED AN ABSOLUTE ADDRESS
1223 ;
1224 E912 4C ED E8 *=$E912
1225 JMP SETVBL
1226 E45C 4C ED E8 **SETVBV
1227 E45F 4C AE E7 JMP SETVBL
1228 E462 4C 05 E9 JMP SYSVBL
1229 *=$INTINV
1230 E46B 4C D5 E6 JMP XITVBL
1231 ;
1232 **=VCTABL+INTABS-VDSLST
1233 ;
1234 E480 90 E7 .WORD SYRTI ;VDSLST
1235 E482 8F E7 .WORD SYIRGB ;VPRCED
1236 E484 8F E7 .WORD SYIRGB ;VINTER
1237 E486 8F E7 .WORD SYIRGB ;VBREAK
1238 ;
1239 E488 .RES 8
1240 E490 8F E7 .WORD SYIRGB ;VTIMR1
1241 E492 8F E7 .WORD SYIRGB ;VTIMR2
1242 E494 8F E7 .WORD SYIRGB ;VTIMR4
1243 E496 06 E7 .WORD SYIRG ;VIMIRG
1244 E498 00 00 00 00 .WORD 0,0,0,0,0 ;CDTMV1-4
1245 E49C 00 00 00 00
1246 E4A0 00 00
1247 E4A2 AE E7 .WORD SYSVBL ;VVBLKI
1248 E4A4 05 E9 .WORD XITVBL ;VVBLKD
1249 ;
1250 *=$900C
1251 ;
1252 900C A9 E6 LDA #PIRGH ;SET UP RAM VECTORS FOR LINBUG VERSION
1253 900E 8D F9 FF STA $FFF9
1254 9011 A9 F3 LDA #PIRQL
1255 9013 8D F8 FF STA $FFF8
1256 9016 A9 E7 LDA #PNMIH
1257 9018 8D FB FF STA $FFF7
1258 901B A9 91 LDA #PNMIL
1259 901D 8D FA FF STA $FFFA
1260 9020 60 RTS

```

```

1261          .PAGE
1262          ;
1263          ; IRQ HANDLER
1264          ;
1265          ; JUMP THRU IMMEDIATE IRQ VECTOR, WHICH ORDINARILY POINTS TO
1266          ; SYSTEM IRQ: DETERMINE & CLEAR CAUSE, JUMP THRU SOFTWARE VECTOR.
1267          ;
1268          ;*=INTORG
1269          E6D5 A9 40          IHINIT: LDA    #$40          ;VBL ON BUF DLIST OFF****FOR NOW***
1270          E6D7 8D 0E D4          STA    NMIEN          ;ENABLE DISPLAY LIST, VERTICAL BLANK
1271          E6DA A9 38          LDA    #$38          ;LOOK AT DATA DIRECTION REGISTERS IN PIA
1272          E6DC 8D 02 D3          STA    PACTL
1273          E6DF 8D 03 D3          STA    PBCTL
1274          E6E2 A9 00          LDA    #0          ;MAKE ALL INPUTS
1275          E6E4 8D 00 D3          STA    PORTA
1276          E6E7 8D 01 D3          STA    PORTB
1277          E6EA A9 3C          LDA    #$3C          ;BACK TO PORTS
1278          E6EC 8D 02 D3          STA    PACTL
1279          E6EF 8D 03 D3          STA    PBCTL
1280          E6F2 60
1281          E6F3 6C 16 02          PIRG:  JMP    (VIMIRG)
1282          E6F6 80          CMPTAB: .BYTE  $80          ;BREAK KEY
1283          E6F7 40          .BYTE  $40          ;KEY STROKE
1284          E6F8 04          .BYTE  $04          ;TIMER 4
1285          E6F9 02          .BYTE  $02          ;TIMER 2
1286          E6FA 01          .BYTE  $01          ;TIMER 1
1287          E6FB 08          .BYTE  $08          ;SERIAL OUT COMPLETE
1288          E6FC 10          .BYTE  $10          ;SERIAL OUT READY
1289          E6FD 20          .BYTE  $20          ;SERIAL IN READY
1290          E6FE
1291          ; THIS IS A TABLE OF OFFSETS INTO PAGE 2.  THEY POINT TO
1292          E6FE 36          ADRTAB: .BYTE  BRKKEY-INTABS
1293          E6FF 08          .BYTE  VKEYBD-INTABS
1294          E700 14          .BYTE  VTIMR4-INTABS
1295          E701 12          .BYTE  VTIMR2-INTABS
1296          E702 10          .BYTE  VTIMR1-INTABS
1297          E703 0E          .BYTE  VSEROC-INTABS
1298          E704 0C          .BYTE  VSEROR-INTABS
1299          E705 0A          .BYTE  VSERIN-INTABS
1300          E706
1301          E706 48          SYIRQ:  PHA          ;SAVE ACCUMULATOR
1302          E707 AD 0E D2          LDA    IRQST          ;CHECK FOR SERIAL IN
1303          E70A 29 20          AND    #$20
1304          E70C D0 0D          BNE    SYIRQ2
1305          E70E A9 DF          LDA    #$DF          ; MASK ALL OTHERS
1306          E710 8D 0E D2          STA    IRGEN
1307          E713 A5 10          LDA    POKMSK
1308          E715 8D 0E D2          STA    IRGEN
1309          E718 6C 0A 02          JMP    (VSERIN)
1310          E71B 8A          SYIRQ2: TXA          ;PUT X INTO ACC
1311          E71C 48          PHA          ;SAVE X ONTO STACK
1312          E71D A2 06          LDX    #$6          ;START WITH SIX OFFSET
1313          E71F 8D F6 E6          LOOPM: LDA    CMPTAB,X ;LOAD MASK
1314          E722 E0 05          CPX    #5          ;CHECK TO SEE IF COMPLETE IS SET

```

```

1315 E724 D0 04          BNE      LOOPM2
1316 E726 25 10          AND      POKMSK      ; IS THIS INTERUPT ENABLED?
1317 E728 F0 05          BEQ      LL
1318 E72A 2C 0E D2      LOOPM2: BIT      IRQST      ; IS IT THE INTERUPT?
1319 E72D F0 06          BEQ      JMPP
1320 E72F CA            LL:      DEX          ; NO DEC X AND TRY NEXT MASK
1321 E730 10 ED          BPL      LOOPM      ; IF NOT NEG GOTO LOOPM
1322 E732 4C 62 E7          JMP      SYIRQ8      ; DONE BUT NO INTERUPT
1323 E735 49 FF          JMPP:   EOR      #$FF      ; COMPLEMENT MASK
1324 E737 8D 0E D2          STA      IRGEN      ; ENABLE ALL OTHERS
1325 E73A A5 10          LDA      POKMSK      ; GET POKE MASK
1326 E73C 8D 0E D2          STA      IRGEN      ; ENABLE THOSE IN POKE MASK
1327 E73F BD FE E6          LDA      ADRTAB, X
1328 E742 AA            TAX
1329 E743 BD 00 02          LDA      INTABS, X      ; GET ADDRESS LOW PART
1330 E746 8D 8C 02          STA      JVECK      ; PUT IN VECTOR
1331 E749 BD 01 02          LDA      INTABS+1, X      ; GET ADDRESS HIGH PART
1332 E74C 8D 8D 02          STA      JVECK+1      ; PUT IN VECTOR HIGH PART
1333 E74F 68            PLA      ; PULL X REGISTER FROM STACK
1334 E750 AA            TAX      ; PUT IT INTO X
1335 E751 6C 8C 02          JMP      (JVECK)      ; JUMP TO THE PROPER ROUTINE
1336 E754 A9 00          BRKKEY2: LDA     #0      ; BREAK KEY ROUTINE
1337 E756 85 11          STA      BRKKEY      ; SET BREAK KEY FLAG
1338 E758 8D FF 02          STA      SSFLAG      ; START/STOP FLAG
1339 E75B 8D F0 02          STA      CRSINH      ; CURSOR INHIBIT
1340 E75E 85 4D          STA      ATRACT      ; TURN OFF ATRACT MODE
1341 E760 68            PLA
1342 E761 40            RTI      ; EXIT FROM INT
1343 E762 68          SYIRQ8: PLA
1344 E763 AA            TAX
1345 E764 2C 02 D3          BIT      PACTL      ; PROCEED ***I GUESS***
1346 E767 10 06          BPL      SYIRQ9
1347 E769 AD 00 D3          LDA      PORTA      CLEAR INT STATUS BIT
1348 E76C 6C 02 02          JMP      (VPRCED)
1349 E76F 2C 03 D3          SYIRQ9: BIT      PBCTL      ; INTERRUPT ***I GUESS***
1350 E772 10 06          BPL      SYIRQA
1351 E774 AD 01 D3          LDA      PORTB      ; CLEAR INT STATUS
1352 E777 6C 04 02          JMP      (VINTER)
1353 E77A 68          SYIRQA: PLA
1354 E77B 8D 8C 02          STA      JVECK
1355 E77E 68            PLA
1356 E77F 48            PHA
1357 E780 29 10          AND      #$10      ; B BIT OF P REGISTER
1358 E782 F0 07          BEQ      SYRTI2
1359 E784 AD 8C 02          LDA      JVECK
1360 E787 48            PHA
1361 E788 6C 06 02          JMP      (VBREAK)
1362 E78B AD 8C 02          SYRTI2: LDA     JVECK
1363 E78E 48            PHA
1364 E78F 68          SYIRQB: PLA
1365 E790 40          SYRTI: RTI      ; UNIDENTIFIED INTERRUPT, JUST RETURN.

```

```
1366
1367
1368
1369
1370
1371
1372 E791 2C OF D4
1373 E794 10 03
1374 E796 6C 00 02
1375 E799 48
1376 E79A AD OF D4
1377 E79D 29 20
1378 E79F F0 03
1379 E7A1 4C 74 E4
1380 E7A4 8A
1381 E7A5 48
1382 E7A6 98
1383 E7A7 48
1384 E7A8 8D OF D4
1385 E7AB 6C 22 02

                . PAGE
                ;
                ; NMI HANDLER
                ;
                ; DETERMINE CAUSE AND JUMP THRU VECTOR
                ;
PNMI:   BIT      NMIST
        BPL      PNMI1      ; SEE IF DISPLAY LIST
        JMP      (VDSLST)
PNMI1:  PHA
        LDA      NMIST
        AND      ##20      ; SEE IF RESET
        BEQ      *+5
        JMP      WARMSV    ; GO THRU WARM START JUMP
        TXA
        PHA
        TYA
        PHA
        STA      NMIRES    ; RESET INTERRUPT STATUS
        JMP      (VVBLKI)  ; JUMP THRU VECTOR
```

```

1386                . PAGE
1387                ;
1388                ; SYSTEM VBLANK ROUTINE
1389                ;
1390                ; INC FRAME COUNTER. PROCESS COUNTDOWN TIMERS. EXIT IF I WAS SET, CLEAR
1391                ; SET DLISTL, DLISTH, DMACTL FROM RAM CELLS. DO SOFTWARE REPEAT.
1392                ;
1393                SYSVBL: INC     RTCLOK+2    ; INC FRAME COUNTER
1394                BNE     SYSVB1
1395                INC     ATTRACT          ; INCREMENT ATTRACT (CAUSES ATTRACT WHEN MINUS)
1396                INC     RTCLOK+1
1397                BNE     SYSVB1
1398                INC     RTCLOK
1399                SYSVB1: LDA     #$FE      ; {ATTRACT} SET DARK MASK TO NORMAL
1400                LDX     #0              ; SET COLRSH TO NORMAL
1401                LDY     ATTRACT         ; TEST ATTRACT FOR NEGATIVE
1402                BPL     VBATRA         ; WHILE POSITIVE, DONT GO INTO ATTRACT
1403                STA     ATTRACT         ; IN ATTRACT, SO STAY BY STA $FE
1404                LDX     RTCLOK+1       ; COLOR SHIFT FOLLOWS RTCLOK+1
1405                LDA     #$F6          ; SET DARK MASK TO DARK
1406                VBATRA: STA     DRKMSK
1407                STX     COLRSH
1408                LDX     #0              ; POINT TO TIMER1
1409                JSR     DCTIMR         ; GO DECREMENT TIMER1
1410                BNE     SYSVB2         ; BRANCH IF STILL COUNTING
1411                JSR     JTIMR1         ; GO JUMP TO ROUTINE
1412                SYSVB2: LDA     CRITIC
1413                BNE     XXIT          ; GO IF CRITICAL SET
1414                TSX
1415                LDA     $104,X         ; GET STACKED P
1416                AND     #$04          ; I BIT
1417                BEQ     SYSVB3         ; BRANCH IF OK
1418                XXIT:  JMP     XITVBL   ; I WAS SET, EXIT
1419                SYSVB3: LDA     PENV
1420                STA     LPENV
1421                LDA     PENH
1422                STA     LPENH
1423                LDA     SDLSTH
1424                STA     DLISTH
1425                LDA     SDLSTL
1426                STA     DLISTL
1427                LDA     SDMCTL
1428                STA     DMACTL
1429                LDA     GPRIOR         ; GLOBAL PRIOR
1430                STA     PRIOR
1431                LDX     #0B           ; TURN OFF KEYBOARD SPEAKER
1432                STX     CONSOL
1433                SCOLLP: CLI          ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
1434                LDA     PCOLRO,X      ; LOAD COLOR REGISTERS FROM RAM
1435                EOR     COLRSH       ; DO COLOR SHIFT
1436                AND     DRKMSK       ; AND DARK ATTRACT
1437                STA     COLPMO,X
1438                DEX
1439                BPL     SCOLLP

```

ERR LINE	ADDR	B1	B2	B3	B4	INTERRUPT HANDLER	PAGE	33
1440	E81C	AD	F4	02		LDA CHBAS		
1441	E81F	8D	09	D4		STA CHBASE		
1442	E822	AD	F3	02		LDA CHACT		
1443	E825	8D	01	D4		STA CHACTL		
1444	E828	A2	02			LDX #2 ; POINT TO TIMER 2		
1445	E82A	20	D0	E8		JSR DCTIMR		
1446	E82D	D0	03			BNE SYSVB4 ; IF DIDNT GO ZERO		
1447	E82F	20	CD	E8		JSR JTIMR2 ; GO JUMP TO TIMER2 ROUTINE		
1448	E832	A2	02			SYSVB4: LDX #2 ; RESTORE X		
1449	E834	E8				SYSVBB: INX		
1450	E835	E8				INX		
1451	E836	8D	18	02		LDA CDTMV1, X		
1452	E839	1D	19	02		ORA CDTMV1+1, X		
1453	E83C	F0	06			BEG SYSVBA		
1454	E83E	20	D0	E8		JSR DCTIMR ; DECREMENT AND SET FLAG IF NONZERO		
1455	E841	9D	26	02		STA CDTMF3-4, X		
1456	E844	E0	08			SYSVBA: CPX #8 ; SEE IF DONE ALL 3		
1457	E846	D0	EC			BNE SYSVBB ; LOOP		
1458						; CHECK DEBOUNCE COUNTER		
1459	E848	AD	0F	D2		LDA SKSTAT		
1460	E84B	29	04			AND #\$04 ; KEY DOWN BIT		
1461	E84D	F0	08			BEG SYVB6A ; IF KEY DOWN		
1462						; KEY UP SO COUNT IT		
1463	E84F	AD	F1	02		LDA KEYDEL ; KEY DELAY COUNTER		
1464	E852	F0	03			BEG SYVB6A ; IF COUNTED DOWN ALREADY		
1465	E854	CE	F1	02		DEC KEYDEL ; COUNT IT		
1466						; CHECK SOFTWARE REPEAT TIMER		
1467	E857	AD	2B	02		SYVB6A: LDA SRTIMR		
1468	E85A	F0	17			BEG SYSVB7 ; DOESN'T COUNT		
1469	E85C	AD	0F	D2		LDA SKSTAT		
1470	E85F	29	04			AND #\$04 ; CHECK KEY DOWN BIT		
1471	E861	D0	60			BNE SYSVB6 ; BRANCH IF NO LONGER DOWN		
1472	E863	CE	2B	02		DEC SRTIMR ; COUNT FRAME OF KEY DOWN		
1473	E866	D0	0B			BNE SYSVB7 ; BRANCH IF NOT RUN OUT		
1474						; TIMER RAN OUT - RESET AND SIMULATE KEYBOARD IRG		
1475	E868	A9	06			LDA #SRTIM2 ; TIMER VALUE		
1476	E86A	8D	2B	02		STA SRTIMR ; SET TIMER		
1477	E86D	AD	09	D2		LDA KBCODE ; GET THE KEY		
1478	E870	8D	FC	02		STA CH ; PUT INTO CH		
1479						; READ GAME CONTROLLERS		
1480	E873	A0	01			SYSVB7: LDY #1		
1481	E875	A2	03			LDX #3		
1482	E877	B9	00	D3		STLOOP: LDA PORTA, Y		
1483	E87A	4A				LSR A		
1484	E87B	4A				LSR A		
1485	E87C	4A				LSR A		
1486	E87D	4A				LSR A		
1487	E87E	9D	78	02		STA STICKO, X ; STORE JOYSTICK		
1488	E881	CA				DEX		
1489	E882	B9	00	D3		LDA PORTA, Y		
1490	E885	29	0F			AND #\$F		
1491	E887	9D	78	02		STA STICKO, X ; STORE JOYSTICK		
1492	E88A	CA				DEX		
1493	E88B	88				DEY		



```

1494 E88C 10 E9          BPL      STLOOP
1495
1496 E88E A2 03          LDX      #3
1497 E890 BD 10 D0      STRL:   LDA      TRIGO, X      ; MOVE JOYSTICK TRIGGERS
1498 E893 9D 84 02          STA      STRIGO, X
1499 E896 BD 00 D2          LDA      POTO, X      ; MOVE POT VALUES
1500 E899 9D 70 02          STA      PADDLO, X
1501 E89C BD 04 D2          LDA      POT4, X
1502 E89F 9D 74 02          STA      PADDL4, X
1503 E8A2 CA              DEX
1504 E8A3 10 EB          BPL      STRL
1505 E8A5 8D 0B D2          STA      POTG0      ; START POTS FOR NEXT TIME
1506
1507 E8A8 A2 06          LDX      #6
1508 E8AA A0 03          LDY      #3
1509 E8AC B9 78 02      PTRLP:  LDA      STICK0, Y      ; TRANSFER BITS FROM JOYSTICKS
1510 E8AF 4A              LSR      A      ; TO PADDLE TRIGGERS
1511 E8B0 4A              LSR      A
1512 E8B1 4A              LSR      A
1513 E8B2 9D 7D 02          STA      PTRIG1, X
1514 E8B5 A9 00          LDA      #0
1515 E8B7 2A              ROL      A
1516 E8BB 9D 7C 02          STA      PTRIGO, X
1517 E8BB CA              DEX
1518 E8BC CA              DEX
1519 E8BD 88              DEY
1520 E8BE 10 EC          BPL      PTRLP
1521
1522 E8C0 6C 24 02          JMP      (VBLKD)      ; GO TO DEFERRED VBLANK ROUTINE
1523 00E8                SV7H    =      SYSVB7/256
1524 0073                SV7L    =      (-256)*SV7H+SYSVB7
1525 E8C3 A9 00          SYSVB6: LDA      #0
1526 E8C5 8D 2B 02          STA      SRTIMR      ; ZERO TIMER
1527 E8C8 F0 A9          BEQ      SYSVB7      ; UNCOND
1528 E8CA 6C 26 02      JTMR1:  JMP      (CDTMA1)
1529 E8CD 6C 28 02      JTMR2:  JMP      (CDTMA2)
1530
1531                      ; SUBROUTINE TO DECREMENT A COUNTDOWN TIMER
1532                      ; ENTRY X=OFFSET FROM TIMER 1
1533                      ; EXIT A,P=ZERO IF WENT ZERO, FF OTHERWISE
1534
1535 E8D0 BC 18 02      DCTMR:  LDY      CDTMV1, X      ; LO BYTE
1536 E8D3 D0 08          BNE      DCTIM1      ; NONZERO, GO DEC IT
1537 E8D5 BC 19 02          LDY      CDTMV1+1, X  ; SEE IF BOTH ZERO
1538 E8D8 F0 10          BEQ      DCTXF      ; YES, EXIT NONZERO
1539 E8DA DE 19 02          DEC      CDTMV1+1, X ; DEC HI BYTE
1540 E8DD DE 18 02      DCTIM1: DEC      CDTMV1, X      ; DEC LO BYTE
1541 E8E0 D0 08          BNE      DCTXF
1542 E8E2 BC 19 02          LDY      CDTMV1+1, X
1543 E8E5 D0 03          BNE      DCTXF
1544 E8E7 A9 00          LDA      #0      ; WENT ZERO, RETURN ZERO
1545 E8E9 60              RTS
1546 E8EA A9 FF      DCTXF:  LDA      ##FF      ; RETURN NONZERO
1547 E8EC 60              RTS

```

```

1548          . PAGE
1549          ;
1550          ; SUBROUTINE TO SET VERTICAL BLANK VECTORS AND TIMERS
1551          ; ENTRY X=HI, Y=LO BYTE TO SET
1552          ;      A= 1-5 TIMERS 1-5
1553          ;      6 IMM VBLANK
1554          ;      7 DEF VBLANK
1555          ;
1556          E8ED 0A          SETVBL: ASL      A          ; MUL BY 2
1557          E8EE 8D 2D 02   STA      INTEMP
1558          E8F1 8A          TXA
1559          E8F2 A2 05       LDX      #5
1560          E8F4 8D 0A D4   STA      WSYNC          ; WASTE 20 CPU CYCLES
1561          E8F7 CA          SETLOP: DEX          ; TO ALOWD VBLANK TO HAPPEN
1562          E8F8 D0 FD       BNE      SETLOP          ; IF THIS IS LINE "7C"
1563          E8FA AE 2D 02   LDX      INTEMP
1564          E8FD 9D 17 02   STA      CDTMV1-1, X
1565          E900 98          TYA
1566          E901 9D 16 02   STA      CDTMV1-2, X
1567          E904 60          RTS
1568          ;
1569          ; EXIT FROM VERTICAL BLANK
1570          ;
1571          E905 68          XITVBL: PLA          ; UNSTACK Y
1572          E906 A8          TAY
1573          E907 68          PLA          ; UNSTACK X
1574          E908 AA          TAX
1575          E909 68          PLA          ; UNSTACK A
1576          E90A 40          RTI          ; AND GO BACK FROM WHENCE.
1577          00E6          PIRGH = PIRG/256
1578          00F3          PIRQL = (-256)*PIRGH+PIRG
1579          00E7          PNMIH = PNMI/256
1580          0091          PNMIL = (-256)*PNMIH+PNMI
1581          ; SPARE BYTE OR MODULE TOO LONG FLAG
1582          E90B          CRNTP2 =*
1583          1583          **$14
1584          0014 39          INTSPR: .BYTE  SIOORG-CRNTP2 ; ^GINTHV IS TOD LONG

```

```
1585
1586 .TITLE 'SID ( SERIAL BUS INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROLLER )'
1587 ; COLLEEN OPERATING SYSTEM
1588 ;
1589 ; SID ( SERIAL BUS INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROLLER )
1590 ; WITH SOFTWARE BAUD RATE CORRECTION ON CASSETTE
1591 ;
1592 ;
1593 ; AL MILLER 3-APR-79
1594 ;
1595 ;
1596 ; THIS MODULE HAS ONE ENTRY POINT. IT IS CALLED BY THE DEVICE
1597 ; HANDLERS. IT INTERPRETS A PREVIOUSLY ESTABLISHED DEVICE CONTROL
1598 ; BLOCK (STORED IN GLOBAL RAM) TO ISSUE COMMANDS
1599 ; TO THE SERIAL BUS TO CONTROL TRANSMITTING AND RECEIVING DATA.
1600 ;
1601 ;
1602 ;
1603 ;
```

```

1604          .PAGE
1605          ; EQUATES
1606          ;
1607          ; DCD DEVICE BUS ID NUMBERS
1608 0030      FLOPPY =      $30
1609          ; PRINTR =      $40
1610          ; CASSET =      $60          ;!!!!!! *****
1611 0060      CASSET =      $60          ;!!!!!! *****
1612          ;
1613          ;
1614          ; BUS COMMANDS
1615          ;
1616 0052      READ   =      'R
1617 0057      WRITE  =      'W
1618          ; STATIS = 'S
1619          ; FORMAT = '!'
1620          ;
1621          ;
1622          ; COMMAND AUX BYTES
1623          ;
1624 0053      SIDWAY =      'S          ; PRINT 16 CHARACTERS SIDEWAYS
1625 004E      NORMAL =      'N          ; PRINT 40 CHARACTERS NORMALLY
1626 0044      DOUBLE =      'D          ; PRINT 20 CHARACTERS DOUBLE WIDE
1627 0050      PLOT   =      'P          ; PLOT MODE
1628          ;
1629          ;
1630          ; BUS RESPONSES
1631          ;
1632 0041      ACK    =      'A          ; DEVICE ACKNOWLEDGES INFORMATION
1633 004E      NACK   =      'N          ; DEVICE DID NOT UNDERSTAND
1634 0043      COMPLT =      'C          ; DEVICE SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED OPERATION
1635 0045      ERROR  =      'E          ; DEVICE INCURRED AN ERROR IN AN ATTEMPTED OP
1636          ;
1637          ;
1638          ; MISCELLANEOUS EQUATES
1639          ;
1640 0028      B192LD =      $28          ; 19200 BAUD RATE POKEY COUNTER VALUES (LO BY
1641 0000      B192HI =      $00          ; (HI BYTE)
1642 00CC      B600LD =      $CC          ; 600 BAUD (LO BYTE)
1643 0005      B600HI =      $05          ; (HI BYTE)
1644 0005      HITONE =      $05          ; FSK HI FREQ POKEY COUNT VALUE (5326 HZ)
1645 0007      LOTONE =      $07          ; FSK LO FREQ POKEY COUNTER VALUE (3995 HZ)
1646          ;
1647          .IF      PALFLG
1648          WIRGLD =      150          ; WRITE INTER RECORD GAP (IN 1/60 SEC)
1649          RIRGLD =      100          ; READ INTER RECORD GAP (IN 1/60 SEC)
1650          WSIRG  =      13           ; SHORT WRITE INTER RECORD GAP
1651          RSIRG  =      8            ; SHORT READ INTER RECORD GAP
1652          .ENDIF
1653          .IF      PALFLG-1
1654 00B4      WIRGLD =      180          ; WRITE INTER RECORD GAP (IN 1/60 SEC)
1655 007B      RIRGLD =      120          ; READ INTER RECORD GAP (IN 1/60 SEC)
1656 000F      WSIRG  =      15           ; SHORT WRITE INTER RECORD GAP
1657 000A      RSIRG  =      10           ; SHORT READ INTER RECORD GAP

```

```
1658 .ENDIF
1659 0000 WIRGHI = 0
1660 0000 RIRGHI = 0
1661 ;
1662 0034 NCOMLO = $34 ;PIA COMMAND TO LOWER NOT COMMAND LINE
1663 003C NCOMHI = $3C ;PIA COMMAND TO RAISE NOT COMMAND LINE
1664 0034 MOTRGO = $34 ;PIA COMMAND TO TURN ON CASSETTE MOTOR
1665 003C MOTRST = $3C ;PIA COMMAND TO TURN OFF MOTOR
1666 ;
1667 0002 TEMPHI = TEMP/256 ; ADDRESS OF TEMP CELL (HI BYTE)
1668 003E TEMPLO = (-256)*TEMPHI+TEMP ; (LO BYTE)
1669 0002 CBUFHI = CDEVIC/256 ; ADDRESS OF COMMAND BUFFER (HI BYTE)
1670 003A CBUFLO = (-256)*CBUFHI+CDEVIC ; (LO BYTE)
1671 ;
1672 000D CRETRI = 13 ; NUMBER OF COMMAND FRAME RETRIES
1673 0001 DRETRI = 1 ; NUMBER OF DEVICE RETRIES
1674 0002 CTIMLO = 2 ; COMMAND FRAME ACK TIME OUT (LO BYTE)
1675 0000 CTIMHI = 0 ; COMMAND FRAME ACK TIME OUT (HI BYTE)
1676 ;
1677 ;
1678 ;JTADRH = JTIMER/256 ; HI BYTE OF JUMP TIMER ROUTINE ADDR "M
1679 ;JTADRL = (-256)*JTADRH+JTIMER ; "MOVED TO LINE 1428"
1680 ;
```

```

1681          . PAGE
1682          ; SIO
1683          ;
1684          ;
1685          ; *=SIOV
1686 E459 4C 59 E9      JMP      SIO          ; SIO ENTRY POINT
1687          ;
1688          ; *=SIOINV
1689 E465 4C 44 E9      JMP      SIOINT       ; SIO INITIALIZATION ENTRY POINT
1690          ;
1691          ; *=SENDEV
1692 E468 4C F2 EB      JMP      SENDEN       ; SEND ENABLE ENTRY POINT
1693          ;
1694          ; *=VCTABL-INTABS+VSERIN
1695          ;
1696 E48A 0F EB          . WORD   ISRSIR       ; VSERIN
1697 E48C 90 EA          . WORD   ISRODN       ; VSERDR
1698 E48E CF EA          . WORD   ISRTD        ; VSEROC
1699          ;
1700          ;
1701          ;
1702          ; *=SIOORG
1703          ;
1704          ; SIO INITIALIZATION SUBROUTINE
1705          ;
1706 E944 A9 3C          SIOINT: LDA      #MOTRST
1707 E946 8D 02 D3      STA      PACTL       ; TURN OFF MOTOR
1708          ;
1709 E949 A9 3C          LDA      #NCOMHI
1710 E94B 8D 03 D3      STA      PBCTL       ; RAISE NOT COMMAND LINE
1711          ;
1712          ;
1713 E94E A9 03          LDA      #3
1714 E950 8D 32 02      STA      SSKCTL      ; GET POKEY OUT OF INITIALIZE MODE
1715 E953 85 41          STA      SOUNDR      ; INIT POKE ADDRESS FOR QUIET I/O
1716 E955 8D 0F D2      STA      SKCTL
1717          ;
1718          ;
1719 E958 60            RTS              ; RETURN
1720          ;
1721          ;
1722          ;
1723          ;
1724          ;
1725          ;
1726 E959 BA            SIO:   TSX
1727 E95A 8E 18 03      STX      STACKP     ; SAVE STACK POINTER
1728 E95D A9 01          LDA      #1
1729 E95F 85 42          STA      CRITIC
1730          ;
1731 E961 AD 00 03      LDA      DDEVIC
1732 E964 C9 60          CMP      #CASET
1733 E966 D0 03          BNE      NOTCST     ; BRANCH IF NOT CASSETTE
1734 E968 4C 80 EB      JMP      CASENT     ; OTHERWISE JUMP TO CASSETTE ENTER

```

```

1735 ;
1736 ; ALL DEVICES EXCEPT CASSETTE ARE INTELLIGENT
1737 ;
1738 E96B A9 00 NOTCST: LDA #0
1739 E96D 8D 0F 03 STA CASFLG ; INIT CASSETTE FLAG TO NO CASSETTE
1740 ;
1741 E970 A9 01 LDA #DRETRI ; SET NUMBER OF DEVICE RETRIES
1742 E972 85 37 STA DRETRY
1743 E974 A9 0D COMMND: LDA #CRETRI ; SET NUMBER OF COMMAND FRAME RETRIES
1744 E976 85 36 STA CRETRY
1745 ;
1746 ; SEND A COMMAND FRAME
1747 ;
1748 E978 A9 28 COMFRM: LDA #B192LO ; SET BAUD RATE TO 19200
1749 E97A 8D 04 D2 STA AUDF3
1750 E97D A9 00 LDA #B192HI
1751 E97F 8D 06 D2 STA AUDF4
1752 ;
1753 E982 18 CLC ; SET UP COMMAND BUFFER
1754 E983 AD 00 03 LDA DDEVIC
1755 E986 6D 01 03 ADC DUNIT
1756 E989 69 FF ADC #FF ; SUBTRACT 1
1757 E98B 8D 3A 02 STA CDEVIC ; SET BUS ID NUMBER
1758 ;
1759 E98E AD 02 03 LDA DCOMND
1760 E991 8D 3B 02 STA CCOMND ; SET BUS COMMAND
1761 ;
1762 E994 AD 0A 03 LDA DAUX1 ; STORE COMMAND FRAME AUX BYTES 1 AND 2
1763 E997 8D 3C 02 STA CAUX1
1764 E99A AD 0B 03 LDA DAUX2
1765 E99D 8D 3D 02 STA CAUX2 ; DONE SETTING UP COMMAND BUFFER
1766 ;
1767 E9A0 18 CLC ; SET BUFFER POINTER TO COMMAND FRAME BUFFER
1768 E9A1 A9 3A LDA #CBUFLO
1769 E9A3 85 32 STA BUFRLO ; AND BUFFER END ADDRESS
1770 E9A5 69 04 ADC #4
1771 E9A7 85 34 STA BFENLO
1772 E9A9 A9 02 LDA #CBUFHI
1773 E9AB 85 33 STA BUFRHI
1774 E9AD 85 35 STA BFENHI ; DONE SETTING UP BUFFER POINTER
1775 ;
1776 E9AF A9 34 LDA #NCOMLO ; LOWER NOT COMMAND LINE
1777 E9B1 8D 03 D3 STA PBCTL
1778 ;
1779 E9B4 20 8A EC JSR SENDIN ; SEND THE COMMAND FRAME TO A SMART DEVICE
1780 ;
1781 E9B7 AD 3F 02 LDA ERRFLG
1782 E9BA D0 03 BNE BADCOM ; BRANCH IF AN ERROR RECEIVED
1783 ;
1784 E9BC 98 TYA
1785 E9BD D0 07 BNE ACKREC ; BRANCH IF ACK RECEIVED
1786 ;
1787 ;
1788 E9BF C6 36 BADCOM: DEC CRETRY ; A NACK OR TIME OUT OCCURED

```

ERR LINE	ADDR	B1	B2	B3	B4	SID ( SERIAL BUS INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROLLER )	PAGE	43
1789	E9C1	10	B5			BPL COMFRM ; SO BRANCH IF ANY RETRIES LEFT		
1790						;		
1791	E9C3	4C	06	EA		JMP DERR1 ; OTHERWISE, JUMP TO RETURN SECTION		
1792						;		
1793						;		
1794	E9C6	AD	03	03		ACKREC: LDA DSTATS ; ACK WAS RECEIVED		
1795	E9C9	10	0C			BPL WATCOM ; BRANCH TO WAIT FOR COMPLETE ,		
1796						;		
1797						IF THERE IS NO DATA TO BE SENT		
1798						;		
1799						;		
1800						SEND A DATA FRAME TO PERIPHERAL		
1801						;		
1802	E9CB	A9	0D			LDA #CRETRI ; SET NUMBER OF RETRIES		
1803	E9CD	85	36			STA CRETRY		
1804						;		
1805	E9CF	20	6A	EB		JSR LDPNTR ; LOAD BUFFER POINTER WITH DCB INFORMATION		
1806						;		
1807	E9D2	20	8A	EC		JSR SENDIN ; GO SEND THE DATA FRAME TO A SMART DEVICE		
1808						;		
1809	E9D5	F0	EB			BEG BADCOM ; BRANCH IF BAD		
1810						;		
1811						;		
1812						;		
1813						WAIT FOR COMPLETE SIGNAL FROM PERIPHERAL		
1814						;		
1815	E9D7	20	75	EC		WATCOM: JSR STTMOT ; SET DDEVICE TIME OUT VALUES IN Y, X		
1816						;		
1817	E9DA	A9	00			LDA #\$00		
1818	E9DC	8D	3F	02		STA ERRFLG ; CLEAR ERROR FLAG		
1819						;		
1820	E9DF	20	9B	EC		JSR WAITER ; SET UP TIMER AND WAIT		
1821	E9E2	F0	12			BEG DERR ; BRANCH IF TIME OUT		
1822						;		
1823						;		
1824						DEVICE DID NOT TIME OUT		
1825						;		
1826	E9E4	2C	03	03		BIT DSTATS		
1827	E9E7	70	07			BVS MODATA ; BRANCH IF MORE DATA FOLLOWS		
1828						;		
1829	E9E9	AD	3F	02		LDA ERRFLG		
1830	E9EC	DO	18			BNE DERR1 ; BRANCH IF AN ERROR OCCURRED		
1831	E9EE	F0	1D			BEG RETURN ; OTHERWISE RETURN		
1832						;		
1833						;		
1834						;		
1835						;		
1836						RECEIVE A DATA FRAME FROM PERIPHERAL		
1837						;		
1838	E9F0	20	6A	EB		MODATA: JSR LDPNTR ; LOAD BUFFER POINTER WITH DCB INFORMATION		
1839						;		
1840	E9F3	20	E0	EA		JSR RECEIV ; GO RECEIVE A DATA FRAME		
1841						;		
1842	E9F6	AD	3F	02		DERR: LDA ERRFLG		



```

1843 E9F9 F0 05          BEQ     NOTERR     ; BRANCH IF NO ERROR PRECEDED DATA
1844                                     ;
1845 E9FB AD 19 03      LDA     TSTAT      ; GET TEMP STATUS
1846 E9FE 85 30          STA     STATUS     ; STORE IN REAL STATUS
1847                                     ;
1848                                     ;
1849 EA00 A5 30          NOTERR: LDA     STATUS
1850 EA02 C9 01          CMP     #SUCCES
1851 EA04 F0 07          BEQ     RETURN     ; BRANCH IF COMPLETELY SUCCESSFUL
1852                                     ;
1853 EA06 C6 37          DERR1: DEC     DRETRY
1854 EA08 30 03          BMI     RETURN     ; BRANCH IF OUT OF DEVICE RETRIES
1855                                     ;
1856 EA0A 4C 74 E9      JMP     COMMND     ; OTHERWISE, ONE MORE TIME
1857                                     ;
1858                                     ;
1859                                     ;
1860                                     ;
1861 EA0D 20 5F EC      RETURN: JSR    SENDDS ; DISABLE POKEY INTERRUPTS
1862 EA10 A9 00          LDA     #0
1863 EA12 85 42          STA     CRITIC
1864 EA14 A4 30          LDY    STATUS     ; RETURN STATUS IN Y
1865 EA16 8C 03 03      STY    DSTATS    ; AND THE DCB STATUS WORD
1866 EA19 60            RTS     RETURN
1867                                     ;
1868                                     ;
1869                                     ;
1870                                     ;
1871                                     ; WAIT SUBROUTINE
1872                                     ;
1873                                     ; WAITS FOR COMPLETE OR ACK
1874                                     ; RETURNS Y=$FF IF SUCCESSFUL, Y=$00 IF NOT
1875                                     ;
1876 EA1A A9 00          WAIT:  LDA     #$00
1877 EA1C 8D 3F 02      STA     ERRFLG   ; CLEAR ERROR FLAG
1878                                     ;
1879 EA1F 18            CLC
1880 EA20 A9 3E          LDA     #TEMPLO  ; LOAD BUFFER POINTER WITH ADDRESS
1881 EA22 85 32          STA     BUFRLO  ; OF TEMPORARY RAM CELL
1882 EA24 69 01          ADC     #1
1883 EA26 85 34          STA     BFENLO  ; ALSO SET BUFFER END +1 ADDRESS
1884 EA28 A9 02          LDA     #TEMPHI
1885 EA2A 85 33          STA     BUFRHI
1886 EA2C 85 35          STA     BFENHI  ; DONE LOADING POINTER
1887                                     ;
1888 EA2E A9 FF          LDA     #$FF
1889 EA30 85 3C          STA     NOCKSM  ; SET NO CHECKSUM FOLLOWS DATA FLAG
1890                                     ;
1891 EA32 20 E0 EA      JSR    RECEIV   ; GO RECEIVE A BYTE
1892                                     ;
1893 EA35 A0 FF          LDY    #$FF     ; ASSUME SUCCESS
1894 EA37 A5 30          LDA     STATUS
1895 EA39 C9 01          CMP     #SUCCES
1896 EA3B D0 19          BNE    NWOK     ; BRANCH IF IT DID NOT WORK OK

```

```

1897 ;
1898 ;
1899 ;
1900 ;
1901 EA3D AD 3E 02 WOK: LDA TEMP ; MAKE SURE THE BYTE SUCCESSFULLY RECEIVED
1902 EA40 C9 41 CMP #ACK ; WAS ACTUALLY AN ACK OR COMPLETE
1903 EA42 F0 21 BEQ GOOD
1904 EA44 C9 43 CMP #CDPLT
1905 EA46 F0 1D BEQ GOOD
1906 ;
1907 EA48 C9 45 CMP #ERROR
1908 EA4A D0 06 BNE NOTDER ; BRANCH IF DEVICE DID NOT SEND BACK
1909 ; A DEVICE ERROR CODE
1910 EA4C A9 90 LDA #DERROR
1911 EA4E 85 30 STA STATUS ; SET DEVICE ERROR STATUS
1912 EA50 D0 04 BNE NWOK
1913 ;
1914 EA52 A9 8B NOTDER: LDA #DNACK ; OTHERWISE SET NACK STATUS
1915 EA54 85 30 STA STATUS
1916 ;
1917 EA56 A5 30 NWOK: LDA STATUS
1918 EA58 C9 8A CMP #TIMEOUT
1919 EA5A F0 07 BEQ BAD ; BRANCH IF TIME OUT
1920 ;
1921 EA5C A9 FF LDA #FF
1922 EA5E 8D 3F 02 STA ERRFLG ; SET SOME ERROR FLAG
1923 EA61 D0 02 BNE GOOD ; RETURN WITH OUT SETTING Y = 0
1924 ;
1925 EA63 A0 00 BAD: LDY #0
1926 ;
1927 EA65 A5 30 GOOD: LDA STATUS
1928 EA67 8D 19 03 STA TSTAT
1929 EA6A 60 RTS ; RETURN
1930 ;
1931 ;
1932 ;
1933 ;
1934 ;
1935 ; SEND SUBROUTINE
1936 ;
1937 ; SENDS A BUFFER OF BYTES OUT OVER THE SERIAL BUS
1938 ;
1939 ;
1940 EA6B A9 01 SEND: LDA #SUCCE ; ASSUME SUCCESS
1941 EA6D 85 30 STA STATUS
1942 ;
1943 EA6F 20 F2 EB JSR SENDEN ; ENABLE SENDING
1944 ;
1945 EA72 A0 00 LDY #0
1946 EA74 84 31 STY CHKSUM ; CLEAR CHECK SUM
1947 EA76 84 3B STY CHKSNT ; CHECKSUM SENT FLAG
1948 EA78 84 3A STY XMTDON ; TRANSMISSION DONE FLAG
1949 ;
1950 ;

```

```

1951 EA7A B1 32          LDA      (BUFRLO),Y ;PUT FIRST BYTE FROM BUFFER
1952 EA7C 8D 0D D2      STA      SEROUT      ;INTO THE SERIAL OUTPUT REGISTER
1953
1954
1955 EA7F 85 31          STA      CHKSUM      ;PUT IT IN CHECKSUM
1956
1957 EAB1 A5 11          NOTDON: LDA      BRKKEY
1958 EAB3 D0 03          BNE      NTBRKO
1959 EAB5 4C A0 ED          JMP      BROKE      ;JUMP IF BREAK KEY PRESSED
1960
1961 EAB8 A5 3A          NTBRKO: LDA      XMTDON ;LOOP UNTIL TRANSMISSION IS DONE
1962 EAB8 F0 F5          BEQ      NOTDON
1963
1964 EABC 20 5F EC          JSR      SENDDS     ;DISABLE SENDING
1965
1966 EABF 60              RTS          ;RETURN
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973 ; OUTPUT DATA NEEDED INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
1974
1975 EA90 98              ISRODN: TYA
1976 EA91 4B              PHA          ;SAVE Y REG ON STACK
1977
1978 EA92 E6 32          INC      BUFRLO     ;INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER
1979 EA94 D0 02          BNE      NOWRPO
1980 EA96 E6 33          INC      BUFRHI
1981
1982 EA98 A5 32          NOWRPO: LDA      BUFRLO ;CHECK IF PAST END OF BUFFER
1983 EA9A C5 34          CMP      BFENLO
1984 EA9C A5 33          LDA      BUFRHI     ;HIGH PART
1985 EA9E E5 35          SBC      BFENHI
1986 EAA0 90 1C          BCC      NOTEND     ;BRANCH IF NOT PAST END OF BUFFER
1987
1988 EAA2 A5 3B          LDA      CHKSNT
1989 EAA4 D0 0B          BNE      RELONE     ;BRANCH IF CHECKSUM ALREADY SENT
1990
1991 EAA6 A5 31          LDA      CHKSUM
1992 EAA8 8D 0D D2      STA      SEROUT     ;SEND CHECK SUM
1993 EAA8 A9 FF          LDA      #$FF
1994 EAAD 85 3B          STA      CHKSNT     ;SET CHECKSUM SENT FLAG
1995 EAAF D0 09          BNE      CHKDON
1996
1997 EAB1 A5 10          RELONE: LDA      POKMSK ;ENABLE TRANSMIT DONE INTERRUPT
1998 EAB3 09 0B          ORA      #$0B
1999 EAB5 85 10          STA      POKMSK
2000 EAB7 8D 0E D2      STA      IRGEN
2001
2002 EABA 68              CHKDON: PLA
2003 EABB A8              TAY          ;RESTORE Y REG
2004 EABC 68              PLA          ;RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

```

```

2005 EABD 40          RTI
2006
2007
2008 EABE A0 00      NOTEND: LDY    #0
2009 EAC0 B1 32      LDA    (BUFRLO),Y ; PUT NEXT BYTE FROM BUFFER
2010 EAC2 8D 0D D2   STA    SEROUT    ; INTO THE SERIAL OUTPUT REGISTER
2011
2012 EAC5 18          CLC          ; ADD IT TO CHECKSUM
2013 EAC6 65 31      ADC    CHKSUM
2014 EACB 69 00      ADC    #0
2015 EACA 85 31      STA    CHKSUM
2016
2017 EACC 4C BA EA    JMP    CHKDON    ; GO RETURN
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024          ; TRANSMIT DONE INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
2025
2026 EACF A5 3B      ISRTD: LDA    CHKSNT
2027 EAD1 F0 0B      BEQ    FOOEY    ; BRANCH IF CHECKSUM NOT YET SENT
2028
2029 EAD3 85 3A      STA    XMTDON    ; OTHERWISE SET TRANSMISSION DONE FLAG
2030
2031 EAD5 A5 10      LDA    POKMSK    ; DISABLE TRANSMIT DONE INTERRUPT
2032 EAD7 29 F7      AND    ##F7
2033 EAD9 85 10      STA    POKMSK
2034 EADB 8D 0E D2   STA    IRGEN
2035
2036 EADE 68          FOOEY: PLA          ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
2037 EADF 40          RTI
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046          ; RECEIVE SUBROUTINE
2047
2048 EAE0 A9 00      RECEIV: LDA    #0
2049
2050 EAE2 AC 0F 03    LDY    CASFLG
2051 EAE5 D0 02      BNE    NOCLR    ; BRANCH IF CASSETTE
2052
2053 EAE7 85 31      STA    CHKSUM    ; CLEAR CHKSUM
2054 EAE9 85 3B      NOCLR: STA    BUFRFL ; BUFFER FULL FLAG
2055 EAEB 85 39      STA    RECVDN    ; RECEIVE DONE FLAG
2056
2057
2058

```

```

2059 EAED A9 01          LDA    #SUCCE
2060 EAEF 85 30          STA    STATUS          ;SET GOOD STATUS FOR DEFAULT CASE.
2061 EAF1 20 1B EC      JSR    RECVEN          ;DO RECEIVE ENABLE
2062 EAF4 A9 3C          LDA    #NCOMHI        ;COMMAND FRAME HI COMMAND
2063 EAF6 8D 03 D3      STA    PBCTL          ;STORE IN PIA
2064 EAF9 A5 11          CHKTIM: LDA   BRKKEY
2065 EAFB D0 03          BNE    NTBRK1
2066 EAFD 4C A0 ED      JMP    BROKE          ;JUMP IF BREAK KEY PRESSED
2067                   ;
2068 EB00 AD 17 03      NTBRK1: LDA   TIMFLG          ;NO,
2069 EB03 F0 05          BEQ    TOUT           ;IF TIMEOUT, GO SET ERROR STATUS
2070 EB05 A5 39          LDA    REVDN
2071 EB07 F0 F0          BEQ    CHKTIM        ;DONE ?
2072 EB09 60          GOBACK: RTS
2073 EB0A A9 8A          TOUT:  LDA   #TIMOUT          ;YES,
2074 EB0C 85 30          STA    STATUS          ;SET TIMEOUT STATUS
2075                   ;
2076                   ;
2077                   ;
2078                   ;
2079                   ;
2080                   ;
2081 EBOE 60          RRETRN: RTS          ;RETURN
2082                   ;
2083                   ;
2084                   ;
2085                   ;
2086                   ;
2087                   ;
2088                   ;
2089                   ; SERIAL INPUT READY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
2090                   ;
2091 EBOF 98          ISRSIR: TYA
2092 EB10 48          PHA          ;SAVE Y REG ON STACK
2093                   ;
2094                   ;
2095                   ;
2096 EB11 AD 0F D2      LDA    SKSTAT
2097 EB14 8D 0A D2      STA    SKRES          ;RESET STATUS REGISTER
2098                   ; ***** THIS MAY NOT BE THE PLACE TO DO IT *****
2099                   ;
2100 EB17 30 04          BMI    NTFRAM        ;BRANCH IF NO FRAMING ERROR
2101                   ;
2102 EB19 A0 8C          LDY    #FRMERR
2103 EB1B 84 30          STY    STATUS          ;SET FRAME ERRORR STATUS
2104                   ;
2105 EB1D 29 20          NTFRAM: AND   ##20
2106 EB1F D0 04          BNE    NTOVRN        ;BRANCH IF NO OVERRUN ERROR
2107                   ;
2108 EB21 A0 8E          LDY    #OVRUN
2109 EB23 84 30          STY    STATUS          ;SET OVERRUN ERROR STATUS
2110                   ;
2111 EB25 A5 38          NTOVRN: LDA   BUFRFL
2112 EB27 F0 13          BEQ    NOTYET        ;BRANCH IF BUFFER WAS NOT YET FILLED

```

```

2113
2114 EB29 AD 0D D2          LDA    SERIN      ; THIS INPUT BYTE IS THE CHECKSUM
2115 EB2C C5 31            CMP    CHKSUM
2116 EB2E F0 04            BEQ    SRETRN     ; BRANCH IF CHECKSUMS MATCH
2117
2118 EB30 A0 8F            LDY    #CHKERR
2119 EB32 84 30            STY    STATUS    ; SET CHECKSUM ERROR STATUS
2120
2121 EB34 A9 FF            SRETRN: LDA    #$FF      ; SET RECEIVE DONE FLAG
2122 EB36 85 39            STA    RECVDN
2123
2124 EB38 68                SUSUAL: PLA
2125 EB39 A8                TAY    ; RESTORE Y REG
2126 EB3A 68                PLA    ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
2127 EB3B 40                RTI
2128
2129
2130
2131 EB3C AD 0D D2          NOTYET: LDA    SERIN
2132 EB3F A0 00            LDY    #0
2133 EB41 91 32            STA    (BUFRLO),Y ; STORE INPUT REGISTER INTO BUFFER
2134
2135 EB43 18                CLC    ; ADD IT TO CHECKSUM
2136 EB44 65 31            ADC    CHKSUM
2137 EB46 69 00            ADC    #0
2138 EB48 85 31            STA    CHKSUM
2139
2140 EB4A E6 32            INC    BUFRLO    ; INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER
2141 EB4C D0 02            BNE    NTWRP1
2142 EB4E E6 33            INC    BUFRHI
2143
2144 EB50 A5 32          NTWRP1: LDA    BUFRLO
2145 EB52 C5 34            CMP    BFENLO
2146 EB54 A5 33            LDA    BUFRHI
2147 EB56 E5 35            SBC    BFENHI
2148 EB58 90 DE            BCC    SUSUAL    ; BRANCH IF NEW BUFFER ADDRESS IS IN BUFFER L
2149
2150 EB5A A5 3C            LDA    NOCKSM
2151 EB5C F0 06            BEQ    GOON      ; BRANCH IF A CHECKSUM WILL FOLLOW DATA
2152
2153 EB5E A9 00            LDA    #0
2154 EB60 85 3C            STA    NOCKSM    ; CLEAR NO CHECKSUM FLAG
2155
2156 EB62 F0 D0            BEQ    SRETRN    ; GO RETURN AND SET RECEIVE DONE FLAG
2157
2158
2159 EB64 A9 FF          GOON:  LDA    #$FF
2160 EB66 85 38            STA    BUFRFL    ; SET BUFFER FULL FLAG
2161
2162 EB68 D0 CE            BNE    SUSUAL    ; GO RETURN
2163
2164
2165
2166

```

```

2167 ;
2168 ;
2169 ;
2170 ;
2171 ; LOAD BUFFER POINTER SUBROUTINE
2172 ;
2173 ; LOAD BUFFER POINTER WITH DCB BUFFER INFORMATION
2174 ;
2175 EB6A 18 LDPNTR: CLC
2176 EB6B AD 04 03 LDA DBUFLO
2177 EB6E 85 32 STA BUFRLO
2178 EB70 6D 08 03 ADC DBYTLO
2179 EB73 85 34 STA BFENLO ; ALSO SET BUFFER END + 1 ADDRESS
2180 ;
2181 EB75 AD 05 03 LDA DBUFHI
2182 EB78 85 33 STA BUFRHI
2183 EB7A 6D 09 03 ADC DBYTHI
2184 EB7D 85 35 STA BFENHI
2185 ;
2186 EB7F 60 RTS ; RETURN
2187 ;
2188 ;
2189 ;
2190 ;
2191 ;
2192 ;
2193 ;
2194 ;
2195 ; CASSETTE HANDLING CODE
2196 ;
2197 EB80 AD 03 03 CASENT: LDA DSTATS
2198 EB83 10 2E BPL CASRED ; BRANCH IF INPUT FROM CASSETTE
2199 ;
2200 ; WRITE A RECORD
2201 ;
2202 EB85 A9 CC LDA #B600LD ; SET BAUD RATE TO 600
2203 EB87 8D 04 D2 STA AUDF3
2204 EB8A A9 05 LDA #B600HI
2205 EB8C 8D 06 D2 STA AUDF4
2206 ;
2207 EB8F 20 F2 EB JSR SENDEN ; TURN ON POKEY MARK TONE
2208 ;
2209 EB92 A0 0F LDY #WSIRG ; LOAD SHORT WRITE INTER RECORD GAP TIME
2210 EB94 AD 0B 03 LDA DAUX2
2211 EB97 30 02 BMI SRTIRO ; BRANCH IF SHORT GAP IS DESIRED
2212 ;
2213 EB99 A0 B4 LDY #WIRGLO ; SET WRITE IRG TIME
2214 EB9B A2 00 SRTIRO: LDX #WIRGHI
2215 EB9D 20 B9 ED JSR SETVBX
2216 ;
2217 EBA0 A9 34 LDA #MOTRGO
2218 EBA2 8D 02 D3 STA PACTL ; TURN ON MOTOR
2219 ;
2220 EBA5 AD 17 03 TIMIT: LDA TIMFLG ; LOOP UNTIL DONE

```

ERR LINE	ADDR	B1	B2	B3	B4	SIO ( SERIAL BUS INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROLLER )	PAGE	51
2221	EBAB	DO	FB			BNE TIMIT		
2222						;		
2223	EBAA	20	6A	EB		JSR LDPNTR ; LOAD BUFFER POINTER WITH DCB INFORMATION		
2224						;		
2225	EBAD	20	6B	EA		JSR SEND ; SEND A BUFFER		
2226						;		
2227	EBBO	4C	DF	EB		JMP CRETRN ; GO RETURN		
2228						;		
2229						;		
2230						;		
2231						RECEIVE A RECORD		
2232						;		
2233	EBB3	A9	FF			CASRED: LDA ##FF		
2234	EBB5	8D	OF	03		STA CASFLG ; SET SET CASSETTE FLAG		
2235						;		
2236	EBBB	A0	0A			LDY #RSIRG ; LOAD SHORT READ INTER RECORD GAP TIME		
2237	EBBA	AD	0B	03		LDA DAUX2		
2238	EBBD	30	02			BMI SRTIR1 ; BRANCH IF SHORT GAP IS DESIRED		
2239						;		
2240	EBBF	A0	78			LDY #RIRGLO ; SET TIME OUT FOR READ IRG		
2241	EBC1	A2	00			SRTIR1: LDX #RIRGHI		
2242	EBC3	20	B9	ED		JSR SETVBX		
2243						;		
2244	EBC6	A9	34			LDA #MOTRGO		
2245	EBC8	8D	02	D3		STA PACTL ; TURN ON MOTOR		
2246						;		
2247	EBCB	AD	17	03		TIMIT1: LDA TIMFLG ; LOOP UNTIL DONE		
2248	EBCE	DO	FB			BNE TIMIT1		
2249						;		
2250	EBD0	20	6A	EB		JSR LDPNTR ; LOAD BUFFER POINTER WITH DCB INFORMATION		
2251						;		
2252	EBD3	20	75	EC		JSR STTMOT ; SET DEVICE TIME OUT IN Y, X		
2253	EBD6	20	B9	ED		JSR SETVBX		
2254						;		
2255	EBD9	20	10	ED		JSR BEGIN ; SET INITIAL BAUD RATE		
2256						;		
2257	EBDC	20	E0	EA		JSR RECEIV ; GO RECEIVE A BLOCK		
2258						;		
2259	EBDF	AD	0B	03		CRETRN: LDA DAUX2		
2260	EBE2	30	05			BMI SRTIR2 ; BRANCH IF DOING SHORT INTER RECORD GAPS		
2261						; DON'T TURN OFF CASSETTE MOTOR		
2262	EBE4	A9	3C			LDA #MOTRST		
2263	EBE6	8D	02	D3		STA PACTL ; TURN OFF MOTOR		
2264						;		
2265	EBE9	4C	0D	EA		SRTIR2: JMP RETURN ; GO RETURN		
2266						;		
2267						;		
2268						;		
2269						;		
2270						;		
2271	EBEC	A9	00			JTIMER: LDA ##00		
2272	00EB					JTADRH = JTIMER/256 ; HI BYTE OF JUMP TIMER ROUTINE ADDR		
2273	00EC					JTADR L = (-256)*JTADRH+JTIMER		
2274	EBEE	8D	17	03		STA TIMFLG ; SET TIME OUT FLAG		



```

2275 EBF1 60          RTS
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282          ; SEND ENABLE SUBROUTINE
2283
2284 EBF2 A9 07      SENDEN: LDA    #*07          ; MASK OFF PREVIOUS SERIAL BUS CONTROL BITS
2285 EBF4 2D 32 02      AND    SSKCTL
2286 EBF7 09 20      ORA    #*20          ; SET TRANSMIT MODE
2287
2288 EBF9 AC 00 03      LDY    DDEVIC
2289 EBFC C0 60      CPY    #CASET
2290 EBFE D0 0C      BNE    NOTCAS          ; BRANCH IF NOT CASSETTE
2291
2292 EC00 09 08      ORA    #*08          ; SET THE FSK OUTPUT BIT
2293
2294 EC02 A0 07      LDY    #LOTONE          ; SET FSK TONE FREQUENCIES
2295 EC04 8C 02 D2      STY    AUDF2
2296 EC07 A0 05      LDY    #HITONE
2297 EC09 8C 00 D2      STY    AUDF1
2298
2299 EC0C 8D 32 02      NOTCAS: STA    SSKCTL          ; STORE NEW VALUE TO SYSTEM MASK
2300 EC0F 8D 0F D2      STA    SKCTL          ; STORE TO ACTUAL REGISTER
2301
2302 EC12 A9 C7      LDA    #*C7          ; MASK OFF PREVIOUS SERIAL BUS INTERRUPT BITS
2303 EC14 25 10      AND    POKMSK
2304 EC16 09 10      ORA    #*10          ; ENABLE OUTPUT DATA NEEDED INTERRUPT
2305
2306
2307 EC18 4C 31 EC      JMP    CONTIN          ; GO CONTINUE IN RECEIVE ENABLE SUBROUTINE
2308
2309
2310
2311
2312
2313
2314
2315
2316
2317
2318          ; RECEIVE ENABLE SUBROUTINE
2319
2320 EC1B A9 07      RECVEN: LDA    #*07          ; MASK OFF PREVIOUS SERIAL BUS CONTROL BITS
2321 EC1D 2D 32 02      AND    SSKCTL
2322 EC20 09 10      ORA    #*10          ; SET RECEIVE MODE ASYNCH.
2323 EC22 8D 32 02      STA    SSKCTL          ; STORE NEW VALUE TO SYSTEM MASK
2324 EC25 8D 0F D2      STA    SKCTL          ; STORE TO ACTUAL REGISTER
2325
2326 EC28 8D 0A D2      STA    SKRES          ; RESET SERIAL PORT/KEYBOARD STATUS REGISTER
2327
2328 EC2B A9 C7      LDA    #*C7          ; MASK OFF PREVIOUS SERIAL BUS INTERRUPT BITS

```

```

2329 EC2D 25 10          AND      POKMSK
2330 EC2F 09 20          ORA      #$20      ;ENABLE RECEIVE INTERRUPT
2331 EC31 85 10          CONTIN: STA     POKMSK      ;STORE NEW VALUE TO SYSTEM MASK
2332 EC33 8D 0E D2       STA      IRGEN      ;STORE TO ACTUAL REGISTER
2333                      ;
2334                      ;
2335 EC36 A9 28          LDA      #$28      ;CLOCK CH.3 WITH 1.79 MHZ
2336 EC38 8D 08 D2       STA      AUDCTL     ;CLOCK CH.4 WITH CH. 3
2337                      ;
2338 EC3B A2 06          LDX      #6        ;SET PURE TONES, NO VOLUME
2339 EC3D A9 AB          LDA      #$AB
2340 EC3F A4 41          LDY      SOUNDNR   ;TEST QUIET I/O FLAG
2341 EC41 D0 02          BNE     NOISE1    ;NE IS NORMAL (NOISY)
2342 EC43 A9 A0          LDA      #$A0
2343 EC45 9D 01 D2       NOISE1: STA     AUDC1,X
2344 EC48 CA             DEX
2345 EC49 CA             DEX
2346 EC4A 10 F9         BPL     NOISE1
2347                      ;
2348 EC4C A9 A0          LDA      #$A0
2349 EC4E 8D 05 D2       STA      AUDC3     ;TURN OFF SOUND ON CHANNEL 3
2350 EC51 AC 00 03       LDY      DDEVIC
2351 EC54 C0 60          CPY     #CASET
2352 EC56 F0 06          BEQ     CAS31     ;BRANCH IF CASSETTE IS DESIRED
2353 EC58 8D 01 D2       STA      AUDC1
2354 EC5B 8D 03 D2       STA      AUDC2
2355                      ;
2356                      ;
2357 EC5E 60             CAS31: RTS          ;RETURN
2358                      ;
2359                      ;
2360                      ;
2361                      ;
2362                      ;
2363                      ;
2364                      ;
2365                      ;
2366                      ;
2367                      ;
2368                      ; DISABLE SEND AND DISABLE RECEIVE SUBROUTINES
2369                      ;
2370 EC5F EA             SENDDS: NOP
2371 EC60 A9 C7          RECVDS: LDA     #$C7      ;MASK OFF SERIAL BUS INTERRUPTS
2372 EC62 25 10          AND     POKMSK
2373 EC64 85 10          STA     POKMSK      ;STORE NEW VALUE TO SYSTEM MASK
2374 EC66 8D 0E D2       STA     IRGEN      ;STORE TO ACTUAL REGISTER
2375                      ;
2376 EC69 A2 06          LDX     #6
2377 EC6B A9 00          LDA     #0
2378 EC6D 9D 01 D2       ZERIT: STA     AUDC1,X
2379 EC70 CA             DEX
2380 EC71 CA             DEX
2381 EC72 10 F9         BPL     ZERIT      ;TURN OFF AUDIO VOLUME
2382                      ;

```

```

2383 EC74 60          RTS          ; RETURN
2384                ;
2385                ;
2386                ;
2387                ;
2388                ;
2389                ;
2390                ;
2391                ;
2392                ;
2393                ;
2394                ; SET DDEVICE TIME OUT VALUES IN Y, X SUBROUTINE
2395                ;
2396 EC75 AD 06 03    STTMOT: LDA    DTIMLO    ; GET DEVICE TIME OUT IN 1 SECOND INCR
2397 EC78 6A          ROR     A          ; PUT 6 HI BITS IN X, LO 2 BITS IN Y
2398 EC79 6A          ROR     A
2399 EC7A A8          TAY
2400 EC7B 29 3F      AND     #$3F      ; MASK OFF 2 HI BITS
2401 EC7D AA          TAX          ; THIS IS HI BYTE OF TIME OUT
2402                ;
2403 EC7E 98          TYA          ; RESTORE
2404 EC7F 6A          ROR     A
2405 EC80 29 C0      AND     #$C0      ; MASK OFF ALL BUT 2 HI BITS
2406 EC82 A8          TAY          ; THIS IS LO BYTE OF TIME OUT
2407                ;
2408 EC83 60          RTS
2409                ;
2410                ;
2411                ;
2412                ;
2413                ;
2414                ;
2415                ;
2416                ;
2417                ;
2418                ;
2419 EC84 0F EB      INTTBL: .WORD  ISRSIR    ; SERIAL INPUT READY
2420 EC86 90 EA      .WORD  ISRODN    ; OUTPUT DATA NEEDED
2421 EC88 CF EA      .WORD  ISRTD     ; TRANSMISSION DONE
2422                ;
2423 00EB            SIRHI   =    ISRSIR/256 ; SERIAL INPUT READY ISR ADDRESS
2424 000F            SIRLO   =    (-256)*SIRHI+ISRSIR
2425 00EA            ODNHI   =    ISRODN/256 ; OUTPUT DATA NEEDED ISR ADDRESS
2426 0090            ODNLO   =    (-256)*ODNHI+ISRODN
2427 00EA            TDHI    =    ISRTD/256 ; TRANSMISSION DONE ISR ADDRESS
2428 00CF            TDLO    =    (-256)*TDHI+ISRTD
2429                ;
2430                ;
2431                ;
2432                ;
2433                ; SEND A DATA FRAME TO AN INTELLIGENT PERIPHERAL SUBROUTINE
2434                ;
2435                ;
2436 EC8A A2 01      SENDIN: LDX    #$01

```

```

2437 EC8C A0 FF      DELAY0: LDY      #$FF
2438 EC8E 88        DELAY1: DEY
2439 EC8F D0 FD      BNE      DELAY1
2440 EC91 CA        DEX
2441 EC92 D0 FB      BNE      DELAY0
2442
2443 EC94 20 6B EA    JSR      SEND      ;GO SEND THE DATA FRAME
2444
2445 EC97 A0 02      LDY      #CTIMLO    ;SET ACK TIME OUT
2446 EC99 A2 00      LDX      #CTIMHI
2447 EC9B 20 B9 ED    WAITER: JSR      SETVBX
2448
2449 EC9E 20 1A EA    JSR      WAIT      ;WAIT FOR ACK
2450
2451 ECA1 98          TYA      ; IF Y=0, A TIME OUT OR NACK OCCURED
2452
2453 ECA2 60          RTS      ;RETURN
2454
2455
2456
2457
2458
2459
2460
2461
2462
2463
2464
2465 ; COMPUTE VALUE FOR POKEY FREQ REGS FOR THE BAUD RATE AS
2466 ; MEASURED BY AN INTERVAL OF THE 'VCOUNT' TIMER.
2467
2468 ECA3 8D 10 03    COMPUT: STA      TIMER2
2469 ECA6 8C 11 03    STY      TIMER2+1 ;SAVE FINAL TIMER VALUE
2470 ECA9 20 04 ED    JSR      ADJUST   ;ADJUST VCOUNT VALUE
2471 ECAC 8D 10 03    STA      TIMER2   ;SAVE ADJUSTED VALUE
2472 ECAF AD 0C 03    LDA      TIMER1
2473 ECB2 20 04 ED    JSR      ADJUST   ;ADJUST
2474 ECB5 8D 0C 03    STA      TIMER1   ;SAVE ADJUSTED TIMER1 VALUE
2475 ECB8 AD 10 03    LDA      TIMER2
2476 ECBB 38        SEC
2477 ECBC ED 0C 03    SBC      TIMER1
2478 ECBF 8D 12 03    STA      TEMP1    ;FIND VCOUNT DIFFERENCE
2479 ECC2 AD 11 03    LDA      TIMER2+1
2480 ECC5 38        SEC
2481 ECC6 ED 0D 03    SBC      TIMER1+1
2482 ECC9 A8        TAY      ;FIND VBLANK COUNT DIFFERENCE
2483 . IF PALFLG
2484 LDA      #-$9C
2485 HITIMR: CLC
2486 ADC      #-$9C
2487 .ENDIF
2488 . IF PALFLG-1
2489 ECCA A9 7D      LDA      #-$B3
2490 ECCC 18        HITIMR: CLC

```

```

2491 ECCD 69 83          ADC    ##83      ; ACCUMULATE MULTIPLICATION
2492                .ENDIF
2493 ECCF 88            DEY
2494 ECDO 10 FA        BPL    HITIMR    ; DONE?
2495 ECD2 18          CLC
2496 ECD3 6D 12 03    ADC    TEMP1     ; TOTAL VCOUNT DIFFERENCE
2497 ECD6 A8          FINDX: TAY      ; SAVE ACCUM
2498 ECD7 4A          LSR    A
2499 ECDB 4A          LSR    A
2500 ECD9 4A          LSR    A
2501 ECDA 0A          ASL    A
2502 ECDB 38          SEC
2503 ECDC E9 16        SBC    #22      ; ADJUST TABLE INDEX
2504 ECDE AA          TAX      ; DIVIDE INTERVAL BY 4 TO GET TABLE INDEX
2505 ECDF 98          TYA      ; RESTORE ACCUM
2506 ECE0 29 07        AND    #7
2507 ECE2 A8          TAY      ; PULL OFF 3 LO BITS OF INTERVAL
2508 ECE3 A9 F5        LDA    #-11
2509 ECE5 18          DOINTP: CLC
2510 ECE6 69 0B        ADC    #11      ; ACCUMULATE INTERPOLATION CONSTANT
2511 ECE8 88          DEY
2512 ECE9 10 FA        BPL    DOINTP    ; INTERPOLATION CONSTANT COMPUTATION DONE?
2513                ;
2514 ECEB A0 00        ENINTP: LDY    #0
2515 ECED 8C 0E 03    STY    ADDCOR   ; CLEAR ADDITION CORRECTION FLAG
2516 ECF0 38          SEC
2517 ECF1 E9 07        SBC    #7      ; ADJUST INTERPOLATION CONSTANT
2518 ECF3 10 03        BPL    PLUS
2519 ECF5 CE 0E 03    DEC    ADDCOR
2520 ECF8 18          PLUS:  CLC
2521 ECF9 7D D0 ED    ADC    POKTAB, X ; ADD CONSTANT TO LO BYTE TABLE VALUE
2522 ECFC A8          TAY      ; LO BYTE POKEY FREQ VALUE
2523 ECFD AD 0E 03    LDA    ADDCOR
2524 ED00 7D D1 ED    ADC    POKTAB+1, X ; ADD CARRY TO HI BYTE TABLE VALUE
2525                ; HI BYTE POKEY FREQ VALUE
2526 ED03 60          RTS
2527                ;
2528                ;
2529                ;
2530                ; ROUTINE TO ADJUST VCOUNT VALUE
2531                ;
2532 ED04 C9 7C        ADJUST: CMP    ##7C
2533 ED06 30 04        BMI    ADJ1     ; LARGER THAN '7C' ?
2534 ED08 38          SEC      ; YES,
2535 ED09 E9 7C        SBC    ##7C
2536 ED0B 60          RTS
2537 ED0C 18          ADJ1:  CLC
2538                .IF    PALFLG
2539                ADC    ##20
2540                .ENDIF
2541                .IF    PALFLG-1
2542 ED0D 69 07        ADC    #7
2543                .ENDIF
2544 ED0F 60          RTS

```

```

2545 ;
2546 ;
2547 ;
2548 ;
2549 ;
2550 ;
2551 ;
2552 ;
2553 ; INITIAL BAUD RATE MEASUREMENT -- USED TO SET THE
2554 ; BAUD RATE AT THE START OF A RECORD.
2555 ;
2556 ; IT IS ASSUMED THAT THE FIRST TWO BYTES OF EVERY
2557 ; RECORD ARE 'AA' HEX.
2558 ED10 A5 11 BEGIN: LDA BRKKEY
2559 ED12 D0 03 BNE NTBRK2
2560 ED14 4C A0 ED JMP BROKE ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY PRESSED
2561 ;
2562 ED17 78 NTBRK2: SEI
2563 ;
2564 ED18 AD 17 03 LDA TIMFLG
2565 ED1B D0 02 BNE OKTIM1 ; BRANCH IF NOT TIMED OUT
2566 ED1D F0 25 BEQ TOUT1 ; BRANCH IF TIME OUT
2567 ;
2568 ED1F AD 0F D2 OKTIM1: LDA SKSTAT
2569 ED22 29 10 AND ##10 ; READ SERIAL PORT
2570 ED24 D0 EA BNE BEGIN ; START BIT?
2571 ED26 8D 16 03 STA SAVID ; SAVE SER. DATA IN
2572 ED29 AE 0B D4 LDX VCOUNT ; READ VERTICAL LINE COUNTER
2573 ED2C A4 14 LDY RTCLOK+2 ; READ LO BYTE OF VBLANK CLOCK
2574 ED2E 8E 0C 03 STX TIMER1
2575 ED31 8C 0D 03 STY TIMER1+1 ; SAVE INITIAL TIMER VALUE
2576 ;
2577 ED34 A2 01 LDX #1 ; SET MODE FLAG
2578 ED36 8E 15 03 STX TEMP3
2579 ED39 A0 0A LDY #10 ; SET BIT COUNTER FOR 10 BITS
2580 ED3B A5 11 COUNT: LDA BRKKEY
2581 ED3D F0 61 BEQ BROKE ; BRANCH IF BREAK KEY PRESSED
2582 ;
2583 ED3F AD 17 03 LDA TIMFLG
2584 ED42 D0 04 BNE OKTIMR ; BRANCH IF NOT TIMED OUT
2585 ED44 58 TOUT1: CLI
2586 ED45 4C 0A EB JMP TOUT ; BRANCH IF TIME OUT
2587 ;
2588 ED48 AD 0F D2 OKTIMR: LDA SKSTAT
2589 ED4B 29 10 AND ##10 ; READ SERIAL PORT
2590 ED4D CD 16 03 CMP SAVID ; DATA IN CHANGED YET?
2591 ED50 F0 E9 BEQ COUNT
2592 ED52 8D 16 03 STA SAVID ; YES, SAVE SER. DATA IN
2593 ED55 88 DEY ; DECR. BIT COUNTER
2594 ED56 D0 E3 BNE COUNT ; DONE?
2595 ;
2596 ED58 CE 15 03 DEC TEMP3 ; YES,
2597 ED5B 30 12 BMI GOREAD ; DONE WITH BOTH MODES?
2598 ED5D AD 0B D4 LDA VCOUNT

```

```

2599 ED60 A4 14          LDY    RTCLOK+2    ; READ TIMER LO & HI BYTES
2600 ED62 20 A3 EC      JSR    COMPUT      ; NO, COMPUTE BAUD RATE
2601 ED65 8C EE 02      STY    CBAUDL
2602 ED68 8D EF 02      STA    CBAUDH      ; SET BAUD RATE INTO RAM CELLS
2603 ED6B A0 09         LDY    #9          ; SET BIT COUNTER FOR 9 BITS
2604 ED6D D0 CC         BNE    COUNT
2605
;
2606 ED6F AD EE 02      GOREAD: LDA   CBAUDL
2607 ED72 8D 04 D2      STA   ADF3
2608 ED75 AD EF 02      LDA   CBAUDH
2609 ED78 8D 06 D2      STA   ADF4        ; SET POKEY FREQ REGS FOR BAUD RATE
2610 ED7B A9 00         LDA   #0
2611 ED7D 8D 0F D2      STA   SKSTAT
2612 ED80 AD 32 02      LDA   SSKCTL
2613 ED83 8D 0F D2      STA   SKSTAT      ; INIT. POKEY SERIAL PORT
2614 ED86 A9 55         LDA   ##55
2615 ED88 91 32         STA   (BUFRLO),Y  ; STORE '#55' AS FIRST RCV. BUFFER
2616 ED8A C8           INY
2617 ED8B 91 32         STA   (BUFRLO),Y
2618 ED8D A9 AA         LDA   ##AA
2619 ED8F 85 31         STA   CHKSUM      ; STORE CHECKSUM FOR 2 BYTES OF '#AA'
2620 ED91 18           CLC
2621 ED92 A5 32         LDA   BUFRLO
2622 ED94 69 02         ADC   #2
2623 ED96 85 32         STA   BUFRLO
2624 ED98 A5 33         LDA   BUFRHI
2625 ED9A 69 00         ADC   #0
2626 ED9C 85 33         STA   BUFRHI      ; INCR. BUFFER POINTER BY 1
2627 ED9E 58           CLI
2628 ED9F 60           RTS
2629
;
2630
;
2631
;
2632 EDA0 20 5F EC      BROKE: JSR    SENDDS    ; BREAK KEY WAS PRESSED, SO PREPARE
2633 EDA3 A9 3C        LDA    #MOTRST    ; TO RETURN
2634 EDA5 8D 02 D3     STA    PACTL      ; TURN OFF MOTOR
2635 EDA8 8D 03 D3     STA    PBCTL      ; RAISE NOT COMMAND LINE
2636
;
2637 EDAB A9 80         LDA    #BRKABT
2638 EDAD 85 30         STA    STATUS      ; STORE BREAK ABORT STATUS CODE
2639
;
2640 EDAF AE 18 03      LDX    STACKP
2641 EDB2 9A           TXS              ; RESTORE STACK POINTER
2642
;
2643 EDB3 C6 11         DEC    BRKKEY      ; SET BREAK KEY FLAG TO NONZERO
2644 EDB5 58           CLI              ; ALLOW IRQ'S
2645
;
2646 EDB6 4C 0D EA      JMP    RETURN      ; GO RETURN
2647
;
2648
;
2649
;
2650
;
2651
;
2652 EDB9 A9 EC        SETVBX: LDA   #JTADRL  ; STORE TIME OUT ROUTINE ADDRESS

```

```

2653 EDDB 8D 26 02 STA CDTMA1
2654 EDBE A9 EB LDA #JTADRH
2655 EDC0 8D 27 02 STA CDTMA1+1
2656
2657 EDC3 A9 01 LDA #1 ; SET FOR TIMER 1
2658
2659 EDC5 78 SEI ; THE SETVBL ROUTINE NEEDS THIS TO CUT SHORT
2660 EDC6 20 5C E4 JSR SETVBL ; ANY VBLANKS THAT OCCUR
2661 EDC9 A9 01 LDA #1 ; SET FOR TIMER 1
2662 EDCB 8D 17 03 STA TIMFLG ; SET FLAG TO NOT TIMED OUT
2663 EDCE 58 CLI
2664 EDCF 60 RTS

```

2665 ;  
 2666 ;  
 2667 ;  
 2668 ;  
 2669 ;  
 2670 ;  
 2671 ;  
 2672 ;  
 2673 ;  
 2674 ;  
 2675 ;  
 2676 ;  
 2677 ;  
 2678 ;  
 2679 ;  
 2680 ;  
 2681 ;  
 2682 ;  
 2683 ;  
 2684 ;  
 2685 ;  
 2686 ;  
 2687 ;  
 2688 ;  
 2689 ;  
 2690 ;  
 2691 ;  
 2692 ;  
 2693 ;  
 2694 ;  
 2695 ;  
 2696 ;  
 2697 ;  
 2698 ;  
 2699 ;  
 2700 ;  
 2701 ;  
 2702 ;  
 2703 ;  
 2704 ;  
 2705 ;  
 2706 ;

'VCOUNT' INTERVAL TIMER MEASUREMENT -- TO -- POKEY FREQ REG VALUE  
 CONVERSION TABLE

THE VALUES STORED IN THE TABLE ARE 'AUDF+7'.

THE FOLLOWING FORMULAS WERE USED TO DETERMINE THE TABLE VALUES:

$$F \text{ OUT} = F \text{ IN} / (2 * (AUDF + M)) , \text{ WHERE } F \text{ IN} = 1.78979 \text{ MHZ. \& } M = 7$$

FROM THIS WAS DERIVED THE FORMULA USED TO COMPUTE THE  
 TABLE VALUES BASED ON A MEASUREMENT OF THE PERIOD BY  
 AN INTERVAL OF THE 'VCOUNT' TIMER.

$$AUDF + 7 = (11.365167) * T \text{ OUT}, \text{ WHERE } T \text{ OUT} = \# \text{ OF COUNTS} \\
 (127 \text{ USEC. RESOLUTION}) \text{ OF 'VCOUNT' FOR 1} \\
 \text{CHARACTER TIME (10 BIT TIMES).}$$

		AUDF+7	BAUD RATE	VCOUNT INTERVAL
		-----	-----	-----
2695	. WORD	\$27C	; 1407	56
2696	. WORD	\$2D7	; 1231	64
2697	. WORD	\$332	; 1094	72
2698	. WORD	\$38D	; 985	80
2699	POKTAB: . WORD	\$3E8	; 895	88
2700	. WORD	\$443	; 820	96
2701	. WORD	\$49E	; 757	104
2702	. WORD	\$4F9	; 703	112
2703	. WORD	\$554	; 656	120
2704	. WORD	\$5AF	; 615	128
2705	. WORD	\$60A	; 579	136
2706	. WORD	\$665	; 547	144



ERR LINE ADDR B1 B2 B3 B4

SIO ( SERIAL BUS INPUT/OUTPUT CONTROLLER )

PAGE 60

2707	EDE0	C0	06			.WORD	\$6C0		; 518	152
2708	EDE2	1A	07			.WORD	\$71A		; 492	160
2709	EDE4	75	07			.WORD	\$775		; 469	168
2710	EDE6	D0	07			.WORD	\$7D0		; 447	176
2711						.WORD	\$82B		; 428	184
2712						.WORD	\$886		; 410	192
2713						.WORD	\$8E1		; 394	200
2714						.WORD	\$93C		; 379	208
2715						.WORD	\$997		; 365	216
2716						.WORD	\$9F2		; 352	224
2717						.WORD	\$A4D		; 339	232
2718						.WORD	\$AAB		; 328	240
2719						.WORD	\$B03		; 318	248

2720 ;  
 2721 ;  
 2722 ;  
 2723 ;  
 2724 ;

\*\*\*\*\*

2725 EDE8

CRNTP3 =\*

2726

\*=\$14

2727 0014 02

SIO SPR: .BYTE DSKORG-CRNTP3 ; ^GSIOL IS TOO LONG

```

2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736 0002 STATVH = DVSTAT/256
2737 00EA STATVL = (-256)*STATVH+DVSTAT ; STATUS POINTER
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744 0031 DISKID = $31 ; SERIAL BUS DISK I. D.
2745 0050 PUTSEC = $50 ; DISK PUT SECTOR DCB COMMAND
2746 ; READ = $52 ; DISK GET SECTOR DCB COMMAND
2747 ; WRITE = $57 ; DISK PUT SECTOR WITH READ CHECK DCB COMMAND
2748 0053 STATC = $53 ; DISK STATUS DCB COMMAND
2749 0021 FOMAT = $21 ; DISK FORMAT DCB COMMAND !!!!! *****
2750 0000 NODAT = 0 ; SIO COMMAND FOR "NO DATA" OPERATION
2751 0040 GETDAT = $40 ; SIO COMMAND FOR "DATA FROM DEVICE"
2752 0080 PUTDAT = $80 ; SIO COMMAND FOR "DATA TO DEVICE"
2753
2754
2755
2756
2757
2758
2759 E450 4C EA ED JMP DINIT ; DISK INIT. VECTOR
2760 E453 4C FO ED JMP DSKIF ; DISK INTERFACE ENTRY POINT
2761
2762
2763
2764
2765
2766
2767
2768
2769
2770
2771
2772
2773
2774
2775
2776
2777
2778
2779
2780
2781

```

. TITLE 'DISK \*\*\*\*\* DISKP.SRC \*\*\*\*\* 3/9/79 \*\*\*\*\* 4:00:00 P.M. '

CONSTANT EQUATES

VECTORS

\*=\$E450

CONSTANTS

\*=\$DKORG

\*\*\*\*\*  
DISK INTERFACE ROUTINE STARTS HERE  
\*\*\*\*\*

```

2782 ;
2783 ;
2784 ;
2785 ;
2786 ; DISK INTERFACE INITIALIZATION ROUTINE
2787 ;
2788 EDEA A9 A0 DINIT: LDA #160
2789 EDEC 8D 46 02 STA DSKTIM ;SET INITIAL DISK TIMEOUT TO 160 SEC
2790 EDEF 60 RTS
2791 ;
2792 ;
2793 ;
2794 ; DISK INTERFACE ENTRY POINT
2795 ;
2796 EDF0 A9 31 DSKIF: LDA #DISKID
2797 EDF2 8D 00 03 STA DDEVIC ;SET SERIAL BUS I.D IN DCB
2798 EDF5 AD 46 02 LDA DSKTIM
2799 EDF8 AE 02 03 LDX DCOMND
2800 EDFB E0 21 CPX #FOMAT ;IS COMMAND A FORMAT COMMAND?
2801 EDFD F0 02 BEQ PUTDTC
2802 EDFF A9 07 LDA #7 ;NO, SET TIMEOUT TO 7 SECS.
2803 EE01 8D 06 03 PUTDTC: STA DTIMLO ;PUT DISK TIMEOUT IN DCB
2804 EE04 A2 40 LDX #GETDAT ;SET "GET DATA" COMMAND FOR SIO
2805 EE06 A0 80 LDY ##80 ;SET BYTE COUNT TO 128
2806 EE08 AD 02 03 LDA DCOMND ;READ COMMAND IN DCB
2807 EE0B C9 57 CMP #WRITE ;IS COMMAND A "PUT SECTOR" COMMAND?
2808 EE0D D0 02 BNE CKSTC
2809 EE0F A2 80 LDX #PUTDAT ;YES, SET "PUT DATA" COMMAND FOR SIO
2810 EE11 C9 53 CKSTC: CMP #STATC ;IS COMMAND A STATUS COMMAND?
2811 EE13 D0 0C BNE PUTCNT
2812 EE15 A9 EA LDA #STATVL
2813 EE17 8D 04 03 STA DBUFLO
2814 EE1A A9 02 LDA #STATVH
2815 EE1C 8D 05 03 STA DBUFHI ;SET BUFFER ADDR TO GLOBAL STATUS BUFFER
2816 EE1F A0 04 LDY #4 ;YES, SET BYTE COUNT TO 4
2817 EE21 8E 03 03 PUTCNT: STX DSTATS ;PUT STATUS COMMAND FOR SIO IN DCB
2818 EE24 8C 08 03 STY DBYTLO
2819 EE27 A9 00 LDA #0
2820 EE29 8D 09 03 STA DBYTHI ;PUT BYTE COUNT IN DCB
2821 EE2C 20 59 E4 JSR SIOV ;CALL SERIAL I/O.
2822 EE2F 10 01 BPL GOODST ;NO ERROR
2823 EE31 60 RTS ;NO, GO BACK
2824 EE32 AD 02 03 GOODST: LDA DCOMND ;READ THE COMMAND
2825 EE35 C9 53 CMP #STATC ;WAS IT A STATUS COMMAND?
2826 EE37 D0 0A BNE PUTBC
2827 EE39 20 6D EE JSR PUTADR ;PUT BUFFER ADDR IN TEMP REG.
2828 EE3C A0 02 LDY #2
2829 EE3E B1 15 LDA (BUFADR),Y ;READ DISK TIMEOUT VALUE BYTE OF STATUS
2830 EE40 8D 46 02 STA DSKTIM ;PUT IT IN DISK TIMEOUT REG.
2831 EE43 AD 02 03 PUTBC: LDA DCOMND
2832 EE46 C9 21 CMP #FOMAT ;WAS COMMAND A FORMAT COMMAND?
2833 EE48 D0 1F BNE ENDDIF
2834 EE4A 20 6D EE FMTD: JSR PUTADR ;YES, PUT BUFFER ADDR INTO TEMP REG
2835 EE4D A0 FE LDY ##FE ;SET BUFFER POINTER

```

```

2836 EE4F C8          TWICE:  INY
2837 EE50 C8          INY
2838 EE51 B1 15       RDBAD:  LDA      (BUFADR),Y ; INCR BUFFER POINTER BY 2
2839 EE53 C9 FF       CMP      #$FF ; READ LO BYTE BAD SECTOR DATA
2840 EE55 D0 F8       BNE      TWICE ; IS IT "FF" ?
2841 EE57 C8          INY ; YES,
2842 EE58 B1 15       LDA      (BUFADR),Y ; READ HI BYTE BAD SECTOR DATA
2843 EE5A C8          INY
2844 EE5B C9 FF       CMP      #$FF
2845 EE5D D0 F2       BNE      RDBAD ; IS IT "FF" ?
2846 EE5F 88          DEY
2847 EE60 88          DEY ; YES,
2848 EE61 8C 08 03    STY      DBYTLO ; PUT BAD SECTOR BYTE COUNT INTO DCB
2849 EE64 A7 00       LDA      #0
2850 EE66 8D 09 03    STA      DBYTHI
2851 EE69 AC 03 03    ENDDIF: LDY      DSTATS
2852 EE6C 60          RTS
2853                ;
2854                ;
2855                ;
2856                ;
2857                ; SUBROUTINES
2858                ;
2859                ;
2860                ; PUT BUFFER ADDR FROM DCB INTO TEMP REG
2861                ;
2862 EE6D AD 04 03    PUTADR: LDA      DBUFLO
2863 EE70 85 15       STA      BUFADR
2864 EE72 AD 05 03    LDA      DBUFHI
2865 EE75 85 16       STA      BUFADR+1 ; PUT BUFFER ADDR IN TEMP REG
2866 EE77 60          RTS
2867                ; *****
2868                ;
2869                ;
2870                ; SPARE BYTE OR MODULE TOO LONG FLAG
2871                ;
2872 EE78                CRNTP4 = *
2873                ;
2874                ; *=$14
2875 0014 00          DSKSPR: .BYTE PRNDRG-CRNTP4 ; ^GDISKP TOO LONG
2876                ;

```



```

2931
2932 EE7B A9 1E PHINIT: LDA #30
2933 EE7A 85 1C STA PTIMOT ;SET UP INITIAL PRINTER TIMEOUT OF 30 SEC.
2934 EE7C 60 RTS
2935 ;
2936 ;
2937 ; PRINTER HANDLER CONSTANTS
2938 ;
2939 EE7D EA 02 PHSTLO: .WORD DVSTAT ;STATUS BUFFER POINTER
2940 EE7F C0 03 PHCHLO: .WORD PRNBUF ;CHAR. BUFFER POINTER
2941 ;
2942 ;
2943 ;
2944 ; *****
2945 ; PRINTER HANDLER ROUTINES
2946 ; *****
2947 ;
2948 ;
2949 ;
2950 ;
2951 ;
2952 ; PRINTER HANDLER STATUS ROUTINE
2953 ;
2954 EE81 A9 04 PHSTAT: LDA #4
2955 EE83 85 1E STA PBUFSZ ;SET BUFFER SIZE TO 4 BYTES
2956 EE85 AE 7D EE LDX PHSTLO
2957 EE88 AC 7E EE LDY PHSTLO+1 ;SET POINTER TO STATUS BUFFER
2958 EE8B A9 53 LDA #STATC ;SET COMMAND TO "STATUS"
2959 EE8D 8D 02 03 STA DCOMND ;SET STATUS COMMAND
2960 EE90 8D 0A 03 STA DAUX1
2961 EE93 20 E6 EE JSR SETDCB ;GO SETUP DCB
2962 EE96 20 59 E4 JSR SIOV ;SEND STATUS COMMAND
2963 EE99 30 03 BMI BADST ;GO IF ERROR
2964 EE9B 20 14 EF JSR PHPUT ;YES, PUT STATUS INTO GLOBAL BUFFER.
2965 EE9E 60 BADST: RTS
2966 ;
2967 ;
2968 ;
2969 ;
2970 ; PRINTER HANDLER OPEN ROUTINE
2971 ;
2972 EE9F 20 81 EE PHOPEN: JSR PHSTAT ;DO STATUS COMMAND TO SIO
2973 EEA2 A9 00 LDA #0
2974 EEA4 85 1D STA PBPNT ;CLEAR PRINT BUFFER POINTER
2975 EEA6 60 RTS
2976 ;
2977 ;
2978 ;
2979 ;
2980 ; PRINTER HANDLER WRITE ROUTINE
2981 ;
2982 EEA7 85 1F PHWRIT: STA PTEMP ;SAVE ACCUM
2983 EEA9 20 1A EF JSR PRMODE ;GO DETERMINE PRINT MODE
2984 EEAC A6 1D LDX PBPNT

```

```

2985 EEAE A5 1F          LDA      PTEMP      ;GET CHAR. SENT BY CID
2986 EEBO 9D C0 03      STA      PRNBUF,X    ;PUT CHAR. IN PRINT BUFFER
2987 EEB3 E8            INX              ;INCR. BUFFER POINTER
2988 EEB4 E4 1E          CPX      PBUFSZ      ;BUFFER POINTER=BUFFER SIZE?
2989 EEB6 F0 13          BEQ      BUFFUL
2990 EEB8 86 1D          STX      PBPNT      ;SAVE BUFFER POINTER
2991 EEBA C9 9B          CMP      #CR        ;IS CHAR. = EOL ?
2992 EEBC F0 03          BEQ      BLFILL     ;IF YES, GO DO BLANK FILL.
2993 EEBE A0 01          LDY      #SUCCES   ;PUT GOOD STATUS IN Y REG FOR CID.
2994 EECO 60            RTS
2995 EEC1 A9 20          BLFILL: LDA      #SPACE ;PUT BLANK IN ACCUM.
2996 EEC3 9D C0 03      FILLBF: STA      PRNBUF,X ;STORE IT IN PRINT BUFFER.
2997 EEC6 E8            INX
2998 EEC7 E4 1E          CPX      PBUFSZ
2999 EEC9 D0 F8          BNE      FILLBF    ;BUFFER BLANK FILLED?
3000 EECB A9 00          BUFFUL: LDA      #0
3001 EECD 85 1D          STA      PBPNT     ;CLEAR PRINT BUFFER POINTER
3002 EECF AE 7F EE        LDX      PHCHLO
3003 EED2 AC 80 EE        LDY      PHCHLO+1  ;SET POINTER TO PRINT BUFFER
3004 EED5 20 E6 EE        JSR      SETDCB   ;GO SETUP DCB
3005 EED8 20 59 E4        JSR      SIOV     ;SEND PRINT COMMAND
3006 EEDB 60            RTS              ;YES.
3007 ;
3008 ;
3009 ;
3010 ;
3011 ;          PRINTER HANDLER CLOSE ROUTINE
3012 ;
3013 EEDC 20 1A EF        PHCLOS: JSR      PRMODE ;GO DETERMINE PRINT MODE
3014 EEDF A6 1D          LDX      PBPNT
3015 EEE1 D0 DE          BNE      BLFILL
3016 EEE3 A0 01          LDY      #SUCCES
3017 EEE5 60            RTS
3018 ;
3019 ;
3020 ;
3021 ;
3022 ;
3023 ;
3024 ;
3025 ;
3026 ;          S U B R O U T I N E S
3027 ;
3028 ;
3029 ;
3030 ;
3031 ;
3032 ;          SET UP DCB TO CALL SIO
3033 ;
3034 EEE6 8E 04 03        SETDCB: STX      DBUFLO
3035 EEE9 8C 05 03        STY      DBUFHI   ;SET BUFFER POINTER
3036 EEEC A9 40          LDA      #PDEVN
3037 EEEE 8D 00 03        STA      DDEVIC   ;SET PRINTER BUS I.D. FOR DCB
3038 EEF1 A9 01          LDA      #1

```

```

3039 EEF3 8D 01 03          STA      DUNIT      ;SET UNIT NUMBER TO 1
3040 EEF6 A9 80          LDA      #$B0      ;DEVICE WILL EXPECT DATA
3041 EEF8 AE 02 03          LDX      DCOMND
3042 EEF8 E0 53          CPX      #STATC    ;STATUS COMMAND?
3043 EEF8 D0 02          BNE      PSIOC
3044 EEF8 A9 40          LDA      #$40      ;EXPECT DATA FROM DEVICE
3045 EF01 8D 03 03        PSIOC: STA      DSTATS ;SET SIO MODE COMMAND.
3046 EF04 A5 1E          LDA      PBUFSZ
3047 EF06 8D 08 03        STA      DBYTLO    ;SET LO BYTE COUNT
3048 EF09 A9 00          LDA      #0
3049 EF0B 8D 09 03        STA      DBYTHI    ;SET HI BYTE COUNT
3050 EF0E A5 1C          LDA      PTIMOT
3051 EF10 8D 06 03        STA      DTIMLO    ;SET DEVICE TIMEOUT COUNT
3052 EF13 60          RTS
3053 ;
3054 ;
3055 ;
3056 ;
3057 ; GET DEVICE TIMEOUT FROM STATUS & SAVE IT
3058 ;
3059 EF14 AD EC 02        PHPUT: LDA      DVSTAT+2
3060 EF17 85 1C          STA      PTIMOT    ;SAVE DEVICE TIMEOUT
3061 EF19 60          RTS
3062 ;
3063 ;
3064 ;
3065 ;
3066 ; DETERMINE PRINT MODE & SETUP PRINT BUFFER SIZE, DCB PRINT
3067 ; COMMAND, & DCB AUX1 FOR PRINT MODE
3068 ;
3069 EF1A A0 57          PRMODE: LDY     #WRITEC ;PUT WRITE COMMAND IN Y REG
3070 EF1C A5 2B          LDA      ICAX2Z    ;READ PRINT MODE
3071 EF1E C9 4E          CMODE:  CMP      #N
3072 EF20 D0 04          BNE      CDUBL     ;PRINT NORMAL ?
3073 EF22 A2 2B          LDX      #NBUFSZ   ;YES, SET NORMAL CHAR. BUFFER SIZE
3074 EF24 D0 0E          BNE      SETBSZ
3075 EF26 C9 44          CDUBL:  CMP      #D
3076 EF28 D0 04          BNE      CSIDE    ;PRINT DOUBLE?
3077 EF2A A2 14          LDX      #DBUFSZ   ;YES, SET DOUBLE CHAR. BUFFER SIZE
3078 EF2C D0 06          BNE      SETBSZ
3079 EF2E C9 53          CSIDE:  CMP      #S ;PRINT SIDEWAYS ?
3080 EF30 D0 0B          BNE      GOERR    ;IF NOT, GO TO ERROR ROUTINE
3081 EF32 A2 1D          LDX      #SBUFSZ   ;YES, SET SIDEWAYS BUFFER SIZE
3082 EF34 86 1E          SETBSZ: STX      PBUFSZ ;STORE PRINT BUFFER SIZE
3083 EF36 8C 02 03        STY      DCOMND    ;STORE DCB COMMAND
3084 EF39 8D 0A 03        STA      DAUX1     ;STORE DCB AUX1 PRINT MODE
3085 EF3C 60          RTS
3086 EF3D A9 4E          GOERR:  LDA      #N ;SET DEFAULT PRINT MODE TO NORMAL
3087 EF3F D0 DD          BNE      CMODE
3088 ; *****
3089 ;
3090 ;
3091 ; SPARE BYTE OR MODULE TOO LONG FLAG
3092 ;

```



ERR LINE ADDR B1 B2 B3 B4

PRINTER \*\*\*\*\* PRINTP.SRC \*\*\*\*\* 3/9/79 \*\*\*\*\* 4:00

PAGE 68

3093 EF41  
3094  
3095  
3096  
3097 0014 00  
3098

CRNTP5 = \*  
;  
\*=\$14  
;  
PRNSPR: .BYTE CASORG-CRNTP5 ; ^GPRINTP TOO LONG  
;

```

3099          .PAGE
3100          .TITLE 'CASSET HANDLER 3/12 (DK1:CASCV)'
3101 0003      CBUFH = CASBUF/256
3102 00FD      CBUFL = (-256)*CBUFH+CASBUF
3103 0040      SRSTA = $40          ;SID READ STATUS
3104 0080      SWSTA = $80          ;SID WRITE STATUS
3105          ;MOTRGD = $34
3106          ;MOTRST = $3C
3107          ;
3108          ;
3109 00FC      DTA = $FC          ;DATA RECORD TYPE BYTE
3110 00FA      DT1 = $FA          ;LAST DATA RECORD
3111 00FE      EOT = $FE          ;END OF TAPE
3112 00FB      HDR = $FB          ;HEADER
3113 0002      TONE1 = 2          ;CHANGE TO RECORD MODE TONE
3114 0001      TONE2 = 1          ;PRESS PLAY TONE
3115          ;
3116          ;
3117          ;
3118          ;*=CASETV
3119 E440 4B EF 2A FO      .WORD OPENC-1,CLOSEC-1,GBYTE-1,PBYTE-1,STATU-1,SPECIAL-1
3120 E444 D5 EF 0F FO
3121 E448 27 F0 4A EF
3122 E44C 4C 41 EF
3123 E44F 00
3124          .JMP INIT
3125          .BYTE 0          ;ROM FILLER BYTE
3126          ;
3127          ; USED IN MONITP FOR CASSETTE BOOT
3128          ;
3129          ;*=RBLOKV
3130 E47A 4C E9 EF      .JMP RBLOK
3131          ;
3132          ;*=CSOPIV
3133 E47D 4C 5D EF      .JMP OPINP
3134          ;
3135          ;
3136          ;*=CASORG
3137          ;
3138          ;
3139          ; INIT ROUTINE
3140          ;
3141 EF41 A9 CC      INIT: LDA  #$CC
3142 EF43 8D EE 02      STA  CBAUDL
3143 EF46 A9 05      LDA  #$05
3144 EF48 8D EF 02      STA  CBAUDH          ;SET CASSET BAUD RATE TO 600
3145          SPECIAL: ;THATS ALL FOLKS
3146 EF4B 60          RTS

```

```

          . PAGE
3147
3148 ;
3149 ; OPEN FUNCTION - WITH NO TIMING ADJUST
3150 ;
3151 OPENC: LDA ICAX2Z ;GET AX2
3152        STA FTYPE ;SAVE IT FOR FUTURE REFERENCE
3153        LDA ICAX1Z
3154        AND #0C ; IN AND OUT BITS
3155        CMP #04
3156        BEQ OPINP
3157        CMP #08 ;SEE IF OPEN FOR OUTPUT
3158        BEQ OPOUT
3159        RTS ; IF ALREADY OPEN, RETURN LEAVING STATUS=#84
3160 OPINP: LDA #0
3161        STA WMODE ;SET READ MODE
3162        STA FEOF ;NO EOF YET
3163 SFH: LDA #TONE2 ;TONE FOR PRESS PLAY
3164        JSR BEEP ;GO BEEP
3165        BMI OPNRTN ; IF ERROR DURING BEEP
3166        LDA #MOTRGD
3167        STA PACTL ;TURN MOTOR ON
3168        .IF PALFLG
3169        LDY #E0
3170        LDX #1
3171        .ENDIF
3172        .IF PALFLG-1
3173        LDY #40 ;5-31-79 9 SEC READ LEADER
3174        LDX #2
3175        .ENDIF
3176        LDA #3
3177        STA CDTMF3
3178        JSR SETVBV ;SET UP VBLANK TIMER
3179 WAITTM: LDA CDTMF3
3180        BNE WAITTM ;WAIT FOR MOTOR TO COME UP TO SPEED
3181        LDA #80 ;NEXT BYTE=NO BYTES IN BUFFER
3182        STA BPTR
3183        STA BLIM
3184        JMP OPOK ;OPEN OK
3185 ;
3186 ; OPEN FOR OUTPUT
3187 ;
3188 PBRK: LDY #BRKABT ;BREAK KEY ABORT STATUS
3189        DEC BRKKEY ;RESET BREAK KEY
3190 OPNRTN: LDA #0 ;CLEAR WRITE MODE FLAG
3191        STA WMODE
3192        RTS ;AND EXIT.
3193 ;
3194 OPOUT: LDA #80
3195        STA WMODE ;SET WRITE MODE
3196        LDA #TONE1 ;TELL USER TO TURN ON RECORD MODE
3197        JSR BEEP
3198        BMI OPNRTN ; IF ERROR DURING BEEP
3199        LDA #CC ;SET BAUD RATE
3200        STA AUDF3 ;WHICH SEEMS TO BE NESSECARY

```

```

3201 EFA6 A9 05          LDA    ##05          ; FOR SOME OBSCURE REASON
3202 EFAB 8D 06 D2      STA    AUDF4
3203 EFAB A9 60          LDA    ##60
3204 EFAD 8D 00 03      STA    DDEVIC
3205 EF80 20 68 E4      JSR    SENDEV          ; TELL POKEY TO WRITE MARKS
3206 EF83 A9 34          LDA    #MDTRGD        ; WRITE 5 SEC BLANK TAPE
3207 EF85 8D 02 D3      STA    PACTL
3208 EF88 A9 03          LDA    #3
3209                    .IF    PALFLG
3210                    LDX    ##3
3211                    LDY    ##C0
3212                    .ENDIF
3213                    .IF    PALFLG-1
3214 EFBA A2 04          LDX    #4              ; 5/30/79 20 SEC LEADER
3215 EFBC A0 80          LDY    ##80
3216                    .ENDIF
3217 EFBE 20 5C E4      JSR    SETVBV
3218 EFC1 A9 FF          LDA    ##FF
3219 EFC3 8D 2A 02      STA    CDTMF3
3220 EFC6 A5 11          WDLR: LDA    BRKKEY
3221 EFC8 F0 C1          BEQ    PBRK            ; IF BREAK DURING WRITE LEADER
3222 EFCA AD 2A 02      LDA    CDTMF3
3223 EFCD D0 F7          BNE    WDLR
3224 EFCF A9 00          LDA    #0              ; INIT BUFFER POINTER
3225 EFD1 85 3D          STA    BPTR
3226 EFD3 A0 01          OPOK: LDY    #SUCCES
3227 EFD5 60            RTS

```

```

3228                                     . PAGE
3229                                     ;
3230                                     ; GET BYTE
3231                                     ;
3232 EFD6 A5 3F          GBYTE: LDA      FEOF      ; IF AT EOF ALREADY
3233 EFD8 30 33          BMI      ISEOF     ; RETURN EOF STATUS
3234 EFDA A6 3D          LDX      BPTR      ; BUFFER POINTER
3235 EFDC EC 8A 02      CPX      BLIM      ; IF END OF BUFFER
3236 EFD0 F0 08          BEQ      RBLOK     ; READ ANOTHER BLOCK
3237 EFE1 BD 00 04      LDA      CASBUF+3,X ; GET NEXT BYTE
3238 EFE4 E6 3D          INC      BPTR      ; BUMP POINTER
3239 EFE6 A0 01          LDY      #SUCCES   ; OK STATUS
3240 EFE8 60           GBX:   RTS
3241 EFE9 A9 52          RBLOK: LDA      #'R      ; READ OPCCDE
3242 EFEB 20 95 F0      JSR      SIOSB     ; SIO ON SYS BUF
3243 EFEE 98           TYA
3244 EFEF 30 F7          BMI      GBX      ; IF SIO ERRORS, RETURN
3245 EFF1 A9 00          LDA      #0
3246 EFF3 85 3D          STA      BPTR      ; RESET POINTER
3247 EFF5 A2 80          LDX      ##80     ; DEFAULT # BYTES
3248 EFF7 AD FF 03      LDA      CASBUF+2
3249 EFFA C9 FE          CMP      #EOT
3250 EFFC F0 0D          BEQ      ATEOF     ; IF HEADER, GO READ AGAIN
3251 EFFE C9 FA          CMP      #DT1     ; IF LAST DATA REC
3252 F000 D0 03          BNE      NLR
3253 F002 AE 7F 04      LDX      CASBUF+130 ; LAST DATA RECORD, GET # BYTES
3254 F005 8E 8A 02      NLR:   STX      BLIM
3255 F008 4C D6 EF      JMP      GBYTE    ; GET NEXT BYTE
3256 F00B C6 3F          ATEOF: DEC      FEOF     ; SET FEOF
3257 F00D A0 88          ISEOF: LDY      #EOFERR  ; ENDFILE STATUS
3258 F00F 60           RTS

```

```
3259          .PAGE
3260          ;
3261          ; PUT BYTE TO BUFFER
3262          ;
3263 F010 A6 3D      PBYTE: LDX      BPTR      ; BUFFER POINTER
3264 F012 9D 00 04  STA      CASBUF+3, X ; STORE CHAR AWAY
3265 F015 E6 3D      INC      BPTR      ; BUMP POINTER
3266 F017 A0 01      LDY      #SUCCES ; OK STATUS
3267 F019 E0 7F      CPX      #127     ; IF BUFFER FULL
3268 F01B F0 01      BEQ      **+3
3269 F01D 60          RTS
3270          ; WRITE OUT THE BUFFER
3271 F01E A9 FC      LDA      #DTA      ; RECORD TYPE = DATA
3272 F020 20 D2 F0   JSR      WSIO SB ; DO WRITE ON SYSTEM BUFFER
3273 F023 A9 00      LDA      #0
3274 F025 85 3D      STA      BPTR      ; RESET BUFFER POINTER
3275 F027 60          RTS          ; EXIT.
```

ERR LINE ADDR B1 B2 B3 B4

CASSET HANDLER 3/12 (DK1: CASCV)

PAGE 74

3276

3277

3278

3279

3280 F028 A0 01

3281 F02A 60

. PAGE

;

; STATUS - RETURN STATUS INFO THRU DVSTAT

;

STATU: LDY #SUCCE

RTS

```

3282                . PAGE
3283                ;
3284                ; CLOSE
3285                ;
3286 F02B AD 89 02    CLOSE: LDA    WMODE      ;SEE IF WRITING
3287 F02E 30 08      BMI    CLWRT    ;GO CLOSE FOR WRITE
3288                ; CLOSE FOR READ - FLAG CLOSED
3289 F030 A0 01      LDY    #SUCCES  ;SUCCESSFULL
3290 F032 A9 3C      FCAX:  LDA    #MOTRST ;STOP THE MOTOR IN CASE WAS SHORT IRG MODE
3291 F034 8D 02 D3   STA    PACTL
3292 F037 60          RTS
3293 F038 A6 3D      CLWRT:  LDX    BPTR      ;BUFFER POINTER
3294 F03A F0 0A      BEQ    WTLR    ;IF NO DATA BYTES IN BUFFER, NO DT1 REC
3295 F03C 8E 7F 04   STX    CASBUF+130 ;WRITE TO LAST RECORD
3296 F03F A9 FA      LDA    #DT1     ;REC TYPE
3297 F041 20 D2 F0   JSR    WSIOSB   ;WRITE OUT USER BUFFER
3298 F044 30 EC      BMI    FCAX    ;GO IF ERROR
3299 F046 A2 7F      WTLR:  LDX    #127    ;ZERO BUFFER
3300 F048 A9 00      LDA    #0
3301 F04A 9D 00 04   ZTBUF:  STA    CASBUF+3, X
3302 F04D CA          DEX
3303 F04E 10 FA      BPL    ZTBUF
3304 F050 A9 FE      LDA    #EOT    ;WRITE EOT RECORD
3305 F052 20 D2 F0   JSR    WSIOSB
3306 F055 4C 32 F0   JMP    FCAX    ;FLAG CLOSED AND EXIT

```



```

3307          . PAGE
3308          ;
3309          ; SUBROUTINES
3310          ;
3311          ; BEEP - GENERATE TONE ON KEYBOARD SPEAKER
3312          ; ON ENTRY A= FREQ
3313          ;
3314 F058 85 40      BEEP:  STA      FREQ
3315 F05A A5 14      BEEP1: LDA      RTCLOK+2      ; CURRENT CLOCK
3316 F05C 18        CLC
3317              . IF      PALFLG
3318              ADC      #25
3319              . ENDIF
3320              . IF      PALFLG-1
3321 F05D 69 1E      ADC      #30          ; 1 SEC TONE
3322              . ENDIF
3323 F05F AA        TAX
3324 F060 A9 FF      WFL:  LDA      ##FF
3325 F062 8D 1F DO   STA      CONSOL      ; TURN ON SPEAKER
3326 F065 A9 00      LDA      #0
3327 F067 A0 F0      LDY      ##F0
3328 F069 88        DEY
3329 F06A D0 FD      BNE      *-1
3330 F06C 8D 1F DO   STA      CONSOL      ; TURN OFF SPEAKER
3331 F06F A0 F0      LDY      ##F0
3332 F071 88        DEY
3333 F072 D0 FD      BNE      *-1
3334 F074 E4 14      CPX      RTCLOK+2      ; SEE IF 1 SEC IS UP YET
3335 F076 D0 EB      BNE      WFL
3336 F078 C6 40      DEC      FREQ          ; COUNT BEEPS
3337 F07A F0 0B      BEQ      WFAK          ; IF ALL DONE GO WAIT FOR KEY
3338 F07C 8A        TXA
3339 F07D 18        CLC
3340              . IF      PALFLG
3341              ADC      #8
3342              . ENDIF
3343              . IF      PALFLG-1
3344 F07E 69 0A      ADC      #10
3345              . ENDIF
3346 F080 AA        TAX
3347 F081 E4 14      CPX      RTCLOK+2
3348 F083 D0 FC      BNE      *-2
3349 F085 F0 D3      BEQ      BEEP1      ; UNCOND GO BEEP AGIN
3350 F087 20 8C FO   WFAK:  JSR      WFAK1      ; USE SIMULATED "JMP (KGETCH)"
3351 F08A 98        TYA
3352 F08B 60        RTS
3353 F08C AD 25 E4   WFAK1: LDA      KEYBDV+5
3354 F08F 48        PHA
3355 F090 AD 24 E4   LDA      KEYBDV+4      ; SIMULATE "JMP (KGETCH)"
3356 F093 48        PHA
3357 F094 60        RTS
3358          ;
3359          ; SIO5B - CALL SID ON SYSTEM BUFFER
3360          ;

```

```

3361 F095 8D 02 03      SIOSB: STA   DCOMND      ; SAVE COMMAND
3362 F098 A9 00          LDA   #0
3363 F09A 8D 09 03      STA   DBYTHI      ; SET BUFFER LENGTH
3364 F09D A9 83          LDA   #131
3365 F09F 8D 08 03      STA   DBYTLO
3366 F0A2 A9 03          LDA   #CBUFH
3367 F0A4 8D 05 03      STA   DBUFHI      ; SET BUFFER ADDRESS
3368 F0A7 A9 FD          LDA   #CBUFL
3369 F0A9 8D 04 03      STA   DBUFLO
3370 F0AC A9 60          CSIO: LDA   ##60      ; CASSET PSEUDO DEVICE
3371 F0AE 8D 00 03      STA   DDEVIC
3372 F0B1 A9 00          LDA   #0
3373 F0B3 8D 01 03      STA   DUNIT
3374 F0B6 A9 23          LDA   #35      ; DEVICE TIMEOUT (5/30/79)
3375 F0B8 8D 06 03      STA   DTIMLO
3376 F0BB AD 02 03      LDA   DCOMND      ; GET COMMAND BACK
3377 F0BE A0 40          LDY   #SRSTA      ; SIO READ STATUS COMMAND
3378 F0C0 C9 52          CMP   #'R
3379 F0C2 F0 02          BEQ   **+4
3380 F0C4 A0 80          LDY   #SWSTA      ; SIO WRITE STATUS COMMAND
3381 F0C6 8C 03 03      STY   DSTATS      ; SET STATUS FOR SIO
3382 F0C9 A5 3E          LDA   FTYPE
3383 F0CB 8D 0B 03      STA   DAUX2      ; INDICATE IF SHORT IRQ MODE
3384 F0CE 20 59 E4      JSR   SIOV        ; GO CALL SIO
3385 F0D1 60          RTS
3386
;
3387      ; WSIO SB - WRITE SIO SYSTEM BUFFER
3388
;
3389 F0D2 8D FF 03      WSIO SB: STA   CASBUF+2    ; STORE TYPE BYTE
3390 F0D5 A9 55          LDA   ##55
3391 F0D7 8D FD 03      STA   CASBUF+0
3392 F0DA 8D FE 03      STA   CASBUF+1
3393 F0DD A9 57          LDA   #'W ; WRITE
3394 F0DF 20 95 F0      JSR   SIO SB      ; CALL SIO ON SYSTEM BUFFER
3395 F0E2 60          RTS   AND        ; RETURN
3396 F0E3
CRNTP6  =*
3397      *=$14
3398 0014 00          CASSPR: .BYTE   MONORG-CRNTP6 ; ^GCASCV IS TOO LONG

```

```

3399
3400          .TITLE 'MONITOR ***** MONITP.SRC ***** 3/9/79 ***** 4:00:00 P
3401          ;
3402          ;
3403          ;
3404          ;          CONSTANT EQUATES
3405          ;
3406 0009      PUTTXT =          $9          ; "PUT TEXT RECORD" CID COMMAND CODE
3407 0007      GETCAR =          $7          ; "GET CHARACTER" CID COMMAND CODE
3408 0008      PUTCAR =          $8          ; "PUT CHARACTER" CID COMMAND CODE
3409 0000      INIMLL =          $00         ; INITIAL MEM LO LOW BYTE
3410 0007      INIMLH =          $07         ; INITIAL MEM LO HIGH BYTE
3411          ; GOOD =          $1          ; GOOD STATUS CODE
3412          ; WRITE =         $57         ; WRITE COMMAND
3413          ; READ =          $52         ; READ COMMAND
3414          ; STATC =         $53         ; STATUS COMMAND
3415 0000      SEX =            $0          ; SCREEN EDITOR IOCB INDEX
3416 007D      CLS =           $7D         ; CLEAR SCREEN CODE
3417 0092      CTRLC =         $92         ; KEYBOARD CODE FOR 'CONTROL C'
3418 0088      EOF =           $88         ; CASSETTE END OF FILE CODE
3419 0000      LIRG =           $0          ; LONGIRG TYPE CODE
3420          ;
3421 0004      BUFFH =          (CASBUF+3)/256
3422 0000      BUFFL =          (-256)*BUFFH+CASBUF+3 ; BUFFER POINTER
3423          ;
3424          ;
3425          ;
3426          ; THE FOLLOWING EQUATES ARE IN THE CARTRIDGE ADDRESS SPACE.
3427          ;
3428          ;
3429          ; "B" CARTRIDGE ADDR'S ARE 8000-9FFF (36K CONFIG. ONLY)
3430          ; "A" CART. ADDR'S ARE A000-BFFF (36K CONFIG. ONLY)
3431          ;
3432          ; "A" CART. ADDR'S ARE B000-BFFF (48K CONFIG. ONLY)
3433          ;
3434          ;          *=$BFFA
3435 BFFA      CARTCS: .RES      2          ; CARTRIDGE COLD START ADDRESS.
3436 BFFC      CART:   .RES      1          ; CARTRIDGE AVAILABLE FLAG BYTE.
3437 BFFD      CARTFG: .RES      1          ; CARTRIDGE FLAG BYTE. BIT 0=FLAG1,
3438 BFFE      CARTAD: .RES      2          ; 2-BYTE CARTRIDGE START VECTOR
3439          ;
3440          ;
3441          ;          CARTRIDGE FLAG ACTION DEFINITIONS
3442          ;
3443          ;
3444          ;          BIT          ACTION IF SET
3445          ;
3446          ;          7          SPECIAL -- DON'T POWER-UP, JUST RUN CARTRIDGE
3447          ;          6-3      NONE
3448          ;          2          RUN CARTRIDGE
3449          ;          1          NONE
3450          ;          0          BOOT DOS
3451          ;
3452          ;

```

```

3453 ; *****
3454 ; NOTE
3455 ; *****
3456 ;
3457 ; 1. IF BIT2 IS 0, GOTO BLACKBOARD MODE.
3458 ; 2. IF BIT0 SET, THE DISK WILL BE BOOTED BEFORE ANY
3459 ; OTHER ACTION.
3460 ;
3461 ;
3462 ;
3463 ;
3464 ;
3465 ;
3466 ;
3467 ;
3468 ;
3469 ; POWER-UP VECTOR
3470 ;
3471 ; *****
3472 ; *=$FFFC
3473 ;
3474 ; PVECT .WORD PWRUP POWER-UP VECTOR
3475 ; *****
3476 ;
3477 ;
3478 ;
3479 ;
3480 ;
3481 ; ENTRY POINT VECTOR
3482 ;
3483 ; *=BLKBDV
3484 ;
3485 E471 4C 23 F2 JMP SIGNON ; BLACK BOARD VECTOR
3486 ;
3487 ; *=WARMSV
3488 ;
3489 E474 4C 1B F1 JMP RESET ; WARM START VECTOR
3490 ;
3491 ; *=COLDSV
3492 ;
3493 E477 4C 25 F1 JMP PWRUP ; COLD START VECTOR (9000 FOR RAM VECTOR WRIT
3494 ;
3495 ; *=$9000
3496 9000 20 0C 90 JSR $900C
3497 9003 4C 25 F1 JMP PWRUP ; (TO HANDLE RAM VECTOR WRITING)
3498 9006 20 0C 90 JSR $900C
3499 9009 4C 1B F1 JMP RESET
3500 ;
3501 ;
3502 ;
3503 ; *=MONORG
3504 ;
3505 ;
3506 ;

```

```

3507
3508
3509
3510 FOE3 50
3511 FOE4 30 E4
3512 FOE6 43
3513 FOE7 40 E4
3514 FOE9 45
3515 FOEA 00 E4
3516 FOEC 53
3517 FOED 10 E4
3518 FOEF 48
3519 FOFO 20 E4
3520
3521
3522
3523
3524
3525
3526
3527 FOF2 7D 41 54 41
3528 FOF6 52 49 20 43
3529 FOFA 4F 4D 50 55
3530 FOFE 54 45 52 20
3531 F102 2D 20 4D 45
3532 F106 4D 4F 20 50
3533 F10A 41 44 9B
3534
3535 00F0
3536 00F2
3537
3538 000E
3539 F10D 42 4F 4F 54
3540 F111 20 45 52 52
3541 F115 4F 52 9B
3542
3543 00F1
3544 000D
3545
3546
3547
3548
3549
3550
3551 F118 45 3A 9B
3552
3553 00F1
3554 0018
3555 F11B
3556
3557
3558
3559
3560

```

```

;
; HANDLER TABLE ENTRIES
;
TBLENT: .BYTE 'P'
        .WORD PRINTV
        .BYTE 'C'
        .WORD CASERV
        .BYTE 'E'
        .WORD EDITRV
        .BYTE 'S'
        .WORD SCRENV
        .BYTE 'K'
        .WORD KEYBDV
;
;
; TBLEN = IDENT-TBLENT-1 HANDLER TABLE LENGTH. "MOVED TO LINE 8
;
; ***** PRINT MESSAGES *****
;
;
IDENT: .BYTE CLS, 'ATARI COMPUTER - MEMO PAD', CR
;
;
IDENTH = IDENT/256
IDENTL = (-256)*IDENTH+IDENT ; SYSTEM I. D. MSG POINTER
;
;
TBLEN = IDENT-TBLENT-1 ; HANDLER TABLE LENGTH
DERR5: .BYTE 'BOOT ERROR', CR
;
;
DERRH = DERR5/256
DERRL = (-256)*DERRH+DERR5 ; DISK ERROR MSG POINTER
;
;
;
; DEVICE/FILENAME SPECIFICATIONS
;
OPNET: .BYTE 'E:', CR ; "OPEN SCREEN EDITOR" DEVICE SPEC.
;
;
OPNH = OPNET/256
OPNL = (-256)*OPNH+OPNET ; SCREEN EDITOR OPEN POINTER
;
;
;
; *****

```

```

3561 ; RESET BUTTON ROUTINE STARTS HERE
3562 ; *****
3563 ;
3564 F11B 78 RESET: SEI ;DISABLE IRQ INTERRUPTS
3565 F11C AD 44 02 LDA COLDST ;WERE WE IN MIDDLE OF COLDSTART?
3566 F11F D0 04 BNE PWRUP ;YES, GO TRY IT AGAIN
3567 F121 A9 FF LDA #$FF
3568 F123 D0 03 BNE PWRUP1 ;SET WARM START FLAG
3569 ;
3570 ;
3571 ;
3572 ; *****
3573 ; POWER UP ROUTINES START HERE
3574 ; *****
3575 ;
3576 F125 78 PWRUP: SEI ;DISABLE IRQ INTERRUPTS
3577 F126 A9 00 LDA #0 ;CLEAR WARMSTART FLAG
3578 F128 85 08 PWRUP1: STA WARMST
3579 F12A D8 CLD ;CLEAR DECIMAL FLAG.
3580 F12B A2 FF LDX #$FF
3581 F12D 7A TXS ;SET STACK POINTER
3582 F12E 20 3F F2 JSR SPECL ;CARTRIDGE SPECIAL CASE?
3583 F131 20 77 F2 JSR HARDI ;DO HARDWARE INITIALIZATION
3584 F134 A5 08 LDA WARMST ;IS IT WARMSTART?
3585 F136 D0 28 BNE ZOSRAM ;YES, ONLY ZERO OS RAM
3586 ;
3587 F138 A9 00 ZERORM: LDA #0
3588 F13A A0 08 LDY #WARMST
3589 F13C 85 04 STA RAMLO
3590 F13E 85 05 STA RAMLO+1 ;INITIALIZE RAM POINTER
3591 F140 91 04 CLRRAM: STA (RAMLO),Y ;CLEAR MEMORY LOC.
3592 F142 C8 INY
3593 F143 C0 00 CPY #0 ;AT END OF PAGE?
3594 F145 D0 F9 BNE CLRRAM
3595 F147 E6 05 INC RAMLO+1 ;YES, INCR PAGE POINTER
3596 F149 A6 05 LDX RAMLO+1
3597 F14B E4 06 CPX TRAMSZ ;AT END OF MEM?
3598 F14D D0 F1 BNE CLRRAM ;NO.
3599 ;
3600 ; INITIALIZE DOSVEC TO POINT TO SIGNON (BLACKBOARD)
3601 F14F AD 72 E4 LDA BLKBDV+1
3602 F152 85 0A STA DOSVEC ;USE BLACKBOARD VECTOR
3603 F154 AD 73 E4 LDA BLKBDV+2 ;FOR DOSVEC
3604 F157 85 0B STA DOSVEC+1
3605 F159 A9 FF LDA #$FF
3606 F15B 8D 44 02 STA COLDST ;SET TO SHOW IN MIDDLE OF COLDSTART
3607 F15E D0 13 BNE ESTSCM ;GO AROUND ZOSRAM
3608 ;
3609 ; CLEAR OS RAM (FOR WARMSTART)
3610 F160 A2 00 ZOSRAM: LDX #0
3611 F162 8A TXA
3612 F163 9D 00 02 ZOSRM2: STA $200,X ;CLEAR PAGES 2 AND 3
3613 F166 9D 00 03 STA $300,X
3614 F169 CA DEX

```

```

3615 F16A D0 F7          BNE      ZOSRM2
3616 F16C A2 10          LDX      #INTZBS
3617 F16E 95 00          ZOSRM3: STA      0, X      ; CLEAR ZERO PAGE LOCATIONS INTZBS-7F
3618 F170 E8             INX
3619 F171 10 FB          BPL      ZOSRM3
3620                      ;
3621                      ; ESTABLISH SCREEN MARGINS
3622 F173 A9 02          ESTSCM: LDA      #LEDGE
3623 F175 85 52          STA      LMARGN
3624 F177 A9 27          LDA      #REDGE
3625 F179 85 53          STA      RMARGN
3626                      ;
3627                      ;
3628                      ; MOVE VECTOR TABLE FROM ROM TO RAM
3629 F17B A2 25          OPSYS:  LDX      ##25
3630 F17D BD 80 E4          MOVVEC: LDA      VCTABL, X      ; ROM TABLE
3631 F180 9D 00 02          STA      INTABS, X      ; TO RAM
3632 F183 CA             DEX
3633 F184 10 F7          BPL      MOVVEC
3634 F186 20 8A F2          JSR      OSRAM      ; DO D.S. RAM SETUP
3635 F189 58             CLI      ; ENABLE IRQ INTERRUPTS
3636                      ;
3637                      ;
3638                      ; LINK HANDLERS
3639                      ;
3640 F18A A2 0E          LDX      #TBLLEN
3641 F18C BD E3 F0          NXTENT: LDA      TBLENT, X      ; READ HANDLER TABLE ENTRY
3642 F18F 9D 1A 03          STA      HATABS, X      ; PUT IN TABLE
3643 F192 CA             DEX
3644 F193 10 F7          BPL      NXTENT      ; DONE WITH ALL ENTRIES?
3645                      ;
3646                      ;
3647                      ;
3648                      ;
3649                      ;
3650                      ; INTERROGATE CARTRIDGE ADDR. SPACE TO SEE WHICH CARTRIDGES THERE ARE
3651                      ;
3652 F195 A2 00          LDX      #0
3653 F197 86 07          STX      TSTDAT      ; CLEAR "B" CART. FLAG
3654 F199 86 06          STX      TRAMSZ      ; CLEAR "A" CART. FLAG
3655 F19B AE E4 02          LDX      RAMSIZ
3656 F19E E0 90          CPX      ##90      ; RAM IN "B" CART. SLOT?
3657 F1A0 B0 0A          BCS      ENDBCK
3658 F1A2 AD FC 9F          LDA      CART-$2000 ; NO,
3659 F1A5 D0 05          BNE      ENDBCK      ; CART. PLUGGED INTO "B" SLOT?
3660 F1A7 E6 07          INC      TSTDAT      ; YES, SET "B" CART. FLAG
3661 F1A9 20 3C F2          JSR      CBINI      ; INITIALIZE CARTRIDGE "B"
3662                      ;
3663 F1AC AE E4 02          ENDBCK: LDX      RAMSIZ
3664 F1AF E0 B0          CPX      ##B0      ; RAM IN "A" CART. SLOT?
3665 F1B1 B0 0A          BCS      ENDACK
3666 F1B3 AE FC BF          LDX      CART      ; NO,
3667 F1B6 D0 05          BNE      ENDACK      ; CART. PLUGGED INTO "A" SLOT?
3668 F1B8 E6 06          INC      TRAMSZ      ; YES, SET "A" CART. FLAG

```

```

3669 F1BA 20 39 F2          JSR      CAINI      ; INITIALIZE CARTRIDGE "A"
3670
3671
3672          ; OPEN SCREEN EDITOR
3673
3674 F1BD  A9 03          ENDACK: LDA      #3
3675 F1BF  A2 00          LDX      #SEX
3676 F1C1  9D 42 03      STA      ICCOM, X    ; OPEN I/O COMMAND
3677 F1C4  A9 18          LDA      #DPNL
3678 F1C6  9D 44 03      STA      ICBAL, X
3679 F1C9  A9 F1          LDA      #DPNH
3680 F1CB  9D 45 03      STA      ICBAH, X    ; SET BUFFER POINTER TO OPEN SCREEN EDITOR
3681 F1CE  A9 0C          LDA      #*C
3682 F1D0  9D 4A 03      STA      ICAX1, X    ; SET UP OPEN FOR INPUT/OUTPUT
3683 F1D3  20 56 E4      JSR      CIOV        ; GO TO CIO
3684
3685 F1D6  10 03          BPL      SCRNOK      ; BR IF NO ERROR
3686 F1D8  4C 25 F1      JMP      PWRUP       ; RETRY PWRUP IF ERROR (SHOULD NEVER HAPPEN!)
3687 F1DB  E8             SCRNOK: INX          ; SCREEN OK, SO WAIT FOR VBLANK TO
3688 F1DC  D0 FD          BNE      SCRNOK      ; BRING UP THE DISPLAY
3689 F1DE  C8             INY
3690 F1DF  10 FA          BPL      SCRNOK
3691
3692
3693          ; DO CASSETTE BOOT
3694 F1E1  20 B2 F3      JSR      CSBOOT      ; CHECK, BOOT, AND INIT
3695
3696          ; CHECK TO SEE IF EITHER CARTRIDGE WANTS DISK BOOT
3697 F1E4  A5 06          LDA      TRAMSZ      ; CHECK BOTH CARTRIDGES
3698 F1E6  05 07          ORA      TSTDAT
3699 F1E8  F0 12          BEQ      NOCART      ; NEITHER CARTRIDGE LIVES
3700 F1EA  A5 06          LDA      TRAMSZ      ; "A" CART?
3701 F1EC  F0 03          BEQ      NOA1        ; NO
3702 F1EE  AD FD BF      LDA      CARTFG      ; GET CARTRIDGE MODE FLAG
3703 F1F1  A6 07          NOA1: LDX      TSTDAT    ; "B" CART?
3704 F1F3  F0 03          BEQ      NOB1        ; NO
3705 F1F5  0D FD 9F      ORA      CARTFG-$2000 ; ADD OTHER FLAG
3706 F1F8  29 01          NOB1: AND      #1      ; DOES EITHER CART WANT BOOT?
3707 F1FA  F0 03          BEQ      NOBOOT      ; NO
3708
3709          ; DO DISK BOOT
3710 F1FC  20 CF F2      NOCART: JSR      BOOT    ; CHECK, BOOT, AND INIT
3711
3712          ; GO TO ONE OF THE CARTRIDGES IF THEY SO DESIRE
3713 F1FF  A9 00          NOBOOT: LDA      #0
3714 F201  8D 44 02      STA      COLDST      ; RESET TO SHOW DONE WITH COLDSTART
3715 F204  A5 06          LDA      TRAMSZ      ; "A" CART?
3716 F206  F0 0A          BEQ      NOA2        ; NO
3717 F208  AD FD BF      LDA      CARTFG      ; GET CARTRIDGE MODE FLAG
3718 F20B  29 04          AND      #4          ; DOES IT WANT TO RUN?
3719 F20D  F0 03          BEQ      NOA2        ; NO
3720 F20F  6C FA BF      JMP      (CARTCS)    ; RUN "A" CARTRIDGE
3721 F212  A5 07          NOA2: LDA      TSTDAT  ; "B" CART?
3722 F214  F0 0A          BEQ      NOCAR2     ; NO

```



```

3723 F216 AD FD 9F          LDA      CARTFC-$2000 ;GET "B" MODE FLAG
3724 F219 29 04          AND      #4             ;DOES IT WANT TO RUN?
3725 F21B F0 DF          BEQ      NDCART         ;NO
3726 F21D 6C FA 9F          JMP      (CARTCS-$2000) ;RUN "B" CARTRIDGE
3727
3728                      ; NO CARTRIDGES, OR NEITHER WANTS TO RUN,
3729                      ; SO GO TO DOSVEC (DOS, CASSETTE, OR BLACKBOARD)
3730 F220 6C 0A 00        NDCAR2: JMP      (DOSVEC)
3731
3732                      ; PRINT SIGN-ON MESSAGE
3733 F223 A2 F2          SIGNON: LDX      #IDENTL
3734 F225 A0 F0          LDY      #IDENTH
3735 F227 20 B5 F3        JSR      PUTLIN        ;GO PUT SIGN-ON MSG ON SCREEN
3736
3737
3738
3739                      ; BLACKBOARD ROUTINE
3740 F22A 20 30 F2        BLACKB: JSR      BLKB2      ;"JSR EGETCH"
3741 F22D 4C 2A F2        JMP      BLACKB        ;FOREVER
3742 F230 AD 05 E4        BLKB2:  LDA      EDITRV+5  ;HIGH BYTE
3743 F233 48              PHA
3744 F234 AD 04 E4        LDA      EDITRV+4      ;LOW BYTE
3745 F237 48              PHA
3746 F238 60              RTS                    ;SIMULATES "JMP (EDITRV)"
3747
3748
3749                      ; CARTRIDGE INITIALIZATION INDIRECT JUMPS
3750 F239 6C FE BF        CAINI:  JMP      (CARTAD)
3751 F23C 6C FE 9F        CBINI:  JMP      (CARTAD-$2000)

```

```

3752          .PAGE
3753          ;
3754          ;
3755          ;
3756          ;
3757          ;
3758          ;
3759          ;          S U B R O U T I N E S
3760          ;
3761          ;
3762          ;
3763          ;
3764          ;
3765          ;
3766          ;
3767          ;
3768          ;
3769          ;
3770          ;
3771          ;
3772          ;
3773          ;
3774          ;
3775          ;
3776          ;
3777          ;
3778          ; CHECK FOR HOW MUCH RAM & SPECIAL CARTRIDGE CASE.
3779          ; IF SPECIAL CARTRIDGE CASE, DON'T GO BACK -- GO TO CART.
3780          ;
3781 F23F AD FC BF   SPECL: LDA     CART      ;CHECK FOR RAM OR CART
3782 F242 DO 13     BNE     ENSPE2   ;GO IF NOTHING OR MAYBE RAM
3783 F244 EE FC BF   INC     CART      ;NOW DO RAM CHECK
3784 F247 AD FC BF   LDA     CART      ;IS IT ROM?
3785 F24A DO 08     BNE     ENSPEC    ;NO
3786 F24C AD FD BF   LDA     CARTFG   ;YES,
3787 F24F 10 03     BPL     ENSPEC    ;BIT SET?
3788 F251 6C FE BF   JMP     (CARTAD) ;YES, GO RUN CARTRIDGE
3789          ;
3790          ; CHECK FOR AMOUNT OF RAM
3791          ;
3792          ;
3793 F254 CE FC BF   ENSPEC: DEC     CART      ;RESTORE RAM IF NEEDED
3794 F257 A0 00     ENSPE2: LDY     #0
3795 F259 84 05     STY     RAMLO+1
3796 F25B A9 10     LDA     #10
3797 F25D 85 06     STA     TRAMSZ    ;SET RAM POINTER TO 4K.
3798 F25F B1 05     HOWMCH: LDA     (RAMLO+1),Y ;READ RAM LOCATION
3799 F261 49 FF     EOR     #FF      ;INVERT IT.
3800 F263 91 05     STA     (RAMLO+1),Y ;WRITE INVERTED DATA.
3801 F265 D1 05     CMP     (RAMLO+1),Y ;READ RAM AGAIN
3802 F267 DO 0D     BNE     ENDRAM
3803 F269 49 FF     EOR     #FF      ;CONVERT IT BACK
3804 F26B 91 05     STA     (RAMLO+1),Y ;RESTORE ORIGINAL RAM DATA
3805 F26D A5 06     LDA     TRAMSZ

```

```

3806 F26F 18          CLC
3807 F270 69 10      ADC    #$10
3808 F272 85 06      STA    TRAMSZ      ; INCR. RAM POINTER BY 4K.
3809 F274 D0 E9      BNE    HOWMCH      ; GO FIND HOW MUCH RAM.
3810 F276 60          ENDRAM: RTS
3811                  ;
3812                  ;
3813                  ;
3814                  ;
3815                  ;   HARDWARE INITIALIZATION
3816                  ;
3817                  ;
3818 F277 A9 00      HARDI: LDA    #0
3819 F279 AA          TAX
3820 F27A 9D 00 D0   CLRCHP: STA    $D000, X
3821 F27D 9D 00 D4   STA    $D400, X
3822 F280 9D 00 D2   STA    $D200, X
3823 F283 9D 00 D3   STA    $D300, X
3824 F286 E8          INX
3825 F287 D0 F1      BNE    CLRCHP
3826 F289 60          RTS
3827                  ;
3828                  ;
3829                  ;   D. S. RAM SETUP
3830                  ;
3831 F28A C6 11      OSRAM: DEC    BRKKEY      ; TURN OFF BREAK KEY FLAG
3832 F28C A9 54      LDA    #.LOW.BRKKY2
3833 F28E 8D 36 02   STA    BRKKY
3834 F291 A9 E7      LDA    #.HIGH.BRKKY2
3835 F293 8D 37 02   STA    BRKKY+1
3836 F296 A5 06      LDA    TRAMSZ      ; READ RAM SIZE IN TEMP. REG.
3837 F298 8D E4 02   STA    RAMSIZ      ; SAVE IT IN RAM SIZE.
3838 F29B 8D E6 02   STA    MEMTOP+1    ; INIT. MEMTOP ADDR HI BYTE
3839 F29E A9 00      LDA    #0
3840 F2A0 8D E5 02   STA    MEMTOP      ; INIT. MEMTOP ADDR LO BYTE
3841 F2A3 A9 00      LDA    #INIMLL
3842 F2A5 8D E7 02   STA    MEMLO
3843 F2A8 A9 07      LDA    #INIMLH
3844 F2AA 8D E8 02   STA    MEMLO+1    ; INITIALIZE MEMLO ADDR VECTOR
3845 F2AD 20 0C E4   JSR    EDITRV+$C  ; EDITOR INIT.
3846 F2B0 20 1C E4   JSR    SCRENV+$C  ; SCREEN INIT.
3847 F2B3 20 2C E4   JSR    KEYBDV+$C  ; KEYBOARD INIT.
3848 F2B6 20 3C E4   JSR    PRINTV+$C ; PRINTER HANDLER INIT
3849 F2B9 20 4C E4   JSR    CASSETV+$C ; CASSETTE HANDLER INIT
3850 F2BC 20 6E E4   JSR    CIOINV     ; CIO INIT.
3851 F2BF 20 65 E4   JSR    SIOINV     ; SIO INIT.
3852 F2C2 20 6B E4   JSR    INTINV     ; INTERRUPT HANDLER INIT.
3853 F2C5 AD 1F D0   LDA    CONSOL
3854 F2C8 29 01      AND    #$1
3855 F2CA D0 02      BNE    NOKEY      ; GAME START KEY DEPRESSED?
3856 F2CC E6 4A      INC    CKEY       ; YES, SET KEY FLAG.
3857 F2CE 60          NOKEY: RTS
3858                  ;
3859                  ;

```

```

3860 ; DO BOOT OF DISK
3861 ;
3862 F2CF A5 08 BOOT: LDA WARMST
3863 F2D1 F0 0A BEQ NOWARM ; WARM START?
3864 F2D3 A5 09 LDA BOOT? ; YES,
3865 F2D5 29 01 AND #1
3866 F2D7 F0 03 BEQ NOINIT ; VALID BOOT?
3867 F2D9 20 7E F3 JSR DINI ; YES, RE-INIT. DOS SOFTWARE
3868 F2DC 60 NOINIT: RTS
3869 F2DD A9 01 NOWARM: LDA #1
3870 F2DF 8D 01 03 STA DUNIT ; ASSIGN DISK DRIVE NO.
3871 F2E2 A9 53 LDA #STATC
3872 F2E4 8D 02 03 STA DCOMND ; SET UP STATUS COMMAND
3873 F2E7 20 53 E4 JSR DSKINV ; GO DO DISK STATUS
3874 F2EA 10 01 BPL DOBOOT ; IS STATUS FROM SIO GOOD?
3875 F2EC 60 RTS ; NO, GO BACK WITH BAD BOOT STATUS
3876 ;
3877 F2ED A9 00 DOBOOT: LDA #0
3878 F2EF 8D 0B 03 STA DAUX2
3879 F2F2 A9 01 LDA #1
3880 F2F4 8D 0A 03 STA DAUX1 ; SET SECTOR # TO 1.
3881 F2F7 A9 00 LDA #BUFFL
3882 F2F9 8D 04 03 STA DBUFLO
3883 F2FC A9 04 LDA #BUFFH
3884 F2FE 8D 05 03 STA DBUFHI ; SET UP BUFFER ADDR
3885 F301 20 9D F3 SECT1: JSR GETSEC ; GET SECTOR
3886 F304 10 0B BPL ALLSEC ; STATUS O.K. ?
3887 F306 20 81 F3 BADDSK: JSR DSKRDE ; NO, GO PRINT DISK READ ERROR
3888 F309 A5 4B LDA CASSBT
3889 F30B F0 E0 BEQ DOBOOT ; CASSETTE BOOT?
3890 F30D 60 RTS ; YES, QUIT
3891 F30E A2 03 ALLSEC: LDX #3
3892 F310 BD 00 04 RDBYTE: LDA CASBUF+3, X ; READ A BUFFER BYTE
3893 F313 9D 40 02 STA DFLAGS, X ; STORE IT
3894 F316 CA DEX
3895 F317 10 F7 BPL RDBYTE ; DONE WITH 4 BYTE TRANSFER ?
3896 F319 AD 42 02 LDA BOOTAD ; YES,
3897 F31C 85 04 STA RAMLO
3898 F31E AD 43 02 LDA BOOTAD+1
3899 F321 85 05 STA RAMLO+1 ; PUT BOOT ADDR INTO Z. PAGE RAM
3900 F323 AD 04 04 LDA CASBUF+7
3901 F326 85 0C STA DOSINI ; ESTABLISH DOS INIT ADDRESS
3902 F328 AD 05 04 LDA CASBUF+8
3903 F32B 85 0D STA DOSINI+1
3904 F32D A0 7F MVBUFF: LDY ##7F ; YES, SET BYTE COUNT
3905 F32F B9 00 04 MVNXB: LDA CASBUF+3, Y
3906 F332 91 04 STA (RAMLO), Y ; MOVE A BYTE FROM SECTOR BUFFER TO BOOT ADDR
3907 F334 88 DEY
3908 F335 10 F8 BPL MVNXB ; DONE ?
3909 F337 18 CLC ; YES,
3910 F338 A5 04 LDA RAMLO
3911 F33A 69 80 ADC ##80
3912 F33C 85 04 STA RAMLO
3913 F33E A5 05 LDA RAMLO+1

```

```

3914 F340 69 00          ADC      #0
3915 F342 85 05          STA      RAMLO+1      ; INCR BOOT LOADER BUFFER POINTER.
3916 F344 CE 41 02      DEC      DBSECT      ; DECR # OF SECTORS.
3917 F347 F0 11          BEQ      ENBOOT      ; MORE SECTORS ?
3918 F349 EE 0A 03      INC      DAUX1      ; YES, INCR SECTOR #
3919 F34C 20 9D F3      SECTX: JSR      GETSEC ; GO GET SECTOR.
3920 F34F 10 DC          BPL      MVBUFF      ; STATUS O.K. ?
3921 F351 20 81 F3      JSR      DSKRDE      ; NO, GO PRINT DISK READ ERROR
3922 F354 A5 4B          LDA      CASSBT
3923 F356 D0 AE          BNE      BADDSK      ; IF CASSETTE, QUIT.
3924 F358 F0 F2          BEQ      SECTX      ; IF DISK, TRY SECTOR AGAIN.
3925 F35A A5 4B      ENBOOT: LDA      CASSBT
3926 F35C F0 03          BEQ      XBOOT      ; CASSETTE BOOT ?
3927 F35E 20 9D F3      JSR      GETSEC      ; YES, GET EOF RECORD, BUT DON'T USE IT.
3928 F361 20 6C F3      XBOOT: JSR      BLOAD ; GO EXECUTE BOOT LOADER
3929 F364 B0 A0          BCS      BADDSK      ; IF BAD BOOT, DO IT OVER AGAIN
3930 F366 20 7E F3      JSR      DINI      ; GO INIT. SOFTWARE
3931 F369 E6 09          INC      BOOT?      ; SHOW BOOT SUCCESS
3932 F36B 60          RTS
3933 F36C 1B      BLOAD: CLC
3934 F36D AD 42 02      LDA      BOOTAD
3935 F370 69 06          ADC      #6
3936 F372 85 04          STA      RAMLO
3937 F374 AD 43 02      LDA      BOOTAD+1
3938 F377 69 00          ADC      #0
3939 F379 85 05          STA      RAMLO+1    ; PUT START ADDR OF BOOTLOADER INTO RAM
3940 F37B 6C 04 00      JMP      (RAMLO)
3941 F37E 6C 0C 00      DINI:  JMP      (DOSINI)
3942          ;
3943          ;
3944          ;
3945          ;
3946          ; DISPLAY DISK READ ERROR MSG
3947          ;
3948 F381 A2 0D      DSKRDE: LDX     #DERRL
3949 F383 A0 F1      LDY     #DERRH
3950          ;
3951          ;
3952          ;
3953          ; PUT LINE ON SCREEN AT PRESENT CURSOR POSITION
3954          ;
3955          ; X-REG -- LO BYTE, BEGIN ADDR OF LINE
3956          ; Y-REG -- HI BYTE, BEGIN ADDR OF LINE
3957          ;
3958 F385 8A      PUTLIN: TXA
3959 F386 A2 00      LDX     #SEX
3960 F388 9D 44 03      STA     ICBAL, X
3961 F38B 98      TYA
3962 F38C 9D 45 03      STA     ICBAL, X    ; SET UP ADDR OF BEGIN OF LINE
3963 F38F A9 09      LDA     #PUTTXT
3964 F391 9D 42 03      STA     ICCOM, X    ; "PUT TEXT RECORD" COMMAND
3965 F394 A9 FF      LDA     #FF
3966 F396 9D 48 03      STA     ICBLL, X    ; SET BUFFER LENGTH
3967 F399 20 56 E4      JSR     CIOV        ; PUT LINE ON SCREEN

```

```

ERR LINE  ADDR  B1 B2 B3 B4      MONITOR  ***** MONITP.SRC ***** 3/9/79 ***** 4:00      PAGE  89

3968  F39C  60                      RTS
3969  ;
3970  ;
3971  ;
3972  ;
3973  ; GET SECTOR FROM DISK 0
3974  ;
3975  F39D  A5 4B      GETSEC: LDA      CASSBT
3976  F39F  F0 03      BEQ      DISKM      ; CASSETTE BOOT ?
3977  F3A1  4C 7A E4    JMP      RBLOKV     ; YES, GO TO READ BLOCK ROUTINE
3978  F3A4  A9 52      DISKM: LDA      #READ
3979  F3A6  8D 02 03    STA      DCMND     ; SET READ SECTOR COMMAND
3980  F3A7  A9 01      LDA      #1
3981  F3AB  8D 01 03    STA      DUNIT     ; SET DRIVE NO. TO DRIVE 0
3982  F3AE  20 53 E4    JSR      DSKINV    ; GET SECTOR
3983  F3B1  60                      RTS
3984  ;
3985  ;
3986  ;
3987  ; DO CHECK FOR CASSETTE BOOT & IF SO, DO BOOT
3988  ;
3989  F3B2  A5 08      CSBOOT: LDA     WARMST ; WARMSTART?
3990  F3B4  F0 0A      BEQ      CSBOT2     ; NO
3991  F3B6  A5 09      LDA      BOOT?     ; GET BOOT FLAG
3992  F3B8  29 02      AND      #2         ; WAS CASSETTE BOOT SUCCESFULL?
3993  F3BA  F0 03      BEQ      NOCSB2    ; NO
3994  F3BC  20 E1 F3    JSR      CINI       ; YES, INIT CASSETTE SOFTWARE
3995  F3BF  60      NOCSB2: RTS
3996  ;
3997  F3C0  A5 4A      CSBOT2: LDA     CKEY
3998  F3C2  F0 1C      BEQ      NOCSBT    ; "C" KEY FLAG SET ?
3999  F3C4  A9 80      LDA      ##80     ; YES,
4000  F3C6  85 3E      STA      FTYPE     ; SET LONG IRG TYPE
4001  F3C8  E6 4B      INC      CASSBT    ; SET CASSETTE BOOT FLAG
4002  F3CA  20 7D E4    JSR      CSOPIV    ; OPEN CASSETTE FOR INPUT
4003  F3CD  20 01 F3    JSR      SECT1     ; DO BOOT & INIT.
4004  F3D0  A9 00      LDA      #0
4005  F3D2  85 4B      STA      CASSBT    ; RESET CASSETTE BOOT FLAG
4006  F3D4  85 4A      STA      CKEY      ; CLEAR KEY FLAG
4007  F3D6  06 09      ASL      BOOT?     ; SHIFT BOOT FLAG (NOW=2 IF SUCCESS)
4008  F3D8  A5 0C      LDA      DOSINI
4009  F3DA  85 02      STA      CASINI    ; MOVE INIT ADDRESS FOR CASSETTE
4010  F3DC  A5 0D      LDA      DOSINI+1
4011  F3DE  85 03      STA      CASINI+1
4012  F3E0  60      NOCSBT: RTS
4013  ;
4014  F3E1  6C 02 00    CINI:  JMP      (CASINI) ; INIT CASSETTE
4015  ; *****
4016  ;
4017  ;
4018  ; SPARE BYTE OR MODULE TOO LONG FLAG
4019  ;
4020  F3E4      CRNTP7  =*
4021  ;

```

ERR LINE ADDR B1 B2 B3 B4

MONITOR \*\*\*\*\* MONITP.SRC \*\*\*\*\* 3/9/79 \*\*\*\*\* 4:00

PAGE 90

4022  
4023  
4024

0014 00

\*\$14

MONSPR: .BYTE KBDORG-CRNTP7 ; ^GMONITP TOO LONG

4025  
4026  
4027  
4028  
4029  
4030 007D  
4031 009F  
4032  
4033 0068  
4034 0066  
4035

```
.PAGE  
.TITLE 'DISPLAY HANDLER -- 10-30-78 -- DISPLC'  
;  
; HANDLER DEPENDENT EQUATES  
;  
CLRCD = $7D ; CLEAR SCREEN ATASCII CODE  
CNTL1 = $9F ; POKEY KEY CODE FOR ^1  
;  
FRMADR = SAVADR  
TOADR = MLTTMP  
;
```



```

4036                                     . PAGE
4037                                     ;
4038                                     ;
4039                                     *=EDITRV
4040                                     ;
4041                                     ; SCREEN EDITOR HANDLER ENTRY POINT
4042                                     ;
4043 E400 FB F3 EDITOR: . WORD EOPEN-1
4044 E402 33 F6         . WORD RETUR1-1 ; (CLOSE)
4045 E404 3D F6         . WORD EGETCH-1
4046 E406 A3 F6         . WORD EDUTCH-1
4047 E408 33 F6         . WORD RETUR1-1 ; (STATUS)
4048 E40A 3C F6         . WORD NOFUNC-1 ; (SPECIAL)
4049 E40C 4C E4 F3     JMP PWRONA
4050 E40F 00           . BYTE 0 ; ROM FILLER BYTE
4051                                     ;
4052                                     *=SCRENV
4053                                     ;
4054                                     ; DISPLAY HANDLER ENTRY POINT
4055                                     ;
4056 E410 F5 F3 DISPLA: . WORD DOPEN-1
4057 E412 33 F6         . WORD RETUR1-1 ; (CLOSE)
4058 E414 92 F5         . WORD GETCH-1
4059 E416 B6 F5         . WORD DUTCH-1
4060 E418 33 F6         . WORD RETUR1-1 ; (STATUS)
4061 E41A FB FC         . WORD DRAW-1 ; (SPECIAL)
4062 E41C 4C E4 F3     JMP PWRONA
4063 E41F 00           . BYTE 0 ; ROM FILLER BYTE
4064                                     ;
4065                                     *=KEYBDV
4066                                     ;
4067                                     ;
4068                                     ; KEYBOARD HANDLER ENTRY POINT
4069                                     ;
4070 E420 33 F6 KBDHND: . WORD RETUR1-1
4071 E422 33 F6         . WORD RETUR1-1 ; (CLOSE)
4072 E424 E1 F6         . WORD KGETCH-1
4073 E426 3C F6         . WORD NOFUNC-1 ; (DUTCH)
4074 E428 33 F6         . WORD RETUR1-1 ; (STATUS)
4075 E42A 3C F6         . WORD NOFUNC-1 ; (SPECIAL)
4076 E42C 4C E4 F3     JMP PWRONA
4077 E42F 00           . BYTE 0 ; ROM FILLER BYTE
4078                                     ;
4079                                     ;
4080                                     ; INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE ENTRY
4081                                     *=VCTABL-INTABS+VKEYBD
4082 E488 BE FF         . WORD PIRG5 ; KEYBOARD IRQ INTERRUPT VECTOR

```

4083

4084

4085

4086 F3E4 A9 FF

4087 F3E6 8D FC 02

4088 F3E9 AD E6 02

4089 F3EC 29 F0

4090 F3EE 85 6A

4091 F3F0 A9 40

4092 F3F2 8D BE 02

4093 F3F5 60

\* = KBDORG

;

PWRONA: LDA #\$FF

STA CH

LDA MEMTOP+1

AND #\$F0 ; INSURE 4K PAGE BOUNDARY

STA RAMTOP

LDA #\$40 ; DEFAULT TO UPPER CASE ALPHA AT PWRON

STA SHFLOK

RTS ; POWER ON COMPLETED

```

4094          .PAGE
4095          ;
4096          ;
4097          ; BEGIN DISPLAY HANDLER OPEN PROCESSING
4098          ;
4099          DOPEN: LDA    ICAX2Z    ; GET AUX 2 BYTE
4100                AND     ##F
4101                BNE     OPNCOM    ; IF MODE ZERO, CLEAR ICAX1Z
4102          EOPEN: LDA    ICAX1Z    ; CLEAR "CLR INHIBIT" AND "MXD MODE" BITS
4103                AND     ##F
4104                STA    ICAX1Z
4105                LDA    #0
4106          OPNCOM: STA    DINDEX
4107                LDA    ##E0      ; INITIALIZE GLOBAL VBLANK RAM
4108                STA    CHBAS
4109                LDA    #2
4110                STA    CHACT
4111                STA    SDMCTL    ; TURN OFF DMA NEXT VBLANK
4112                LDA    #SUCCES
4113                STA    DSTAT    ; CLEAR STATUS
4114                LDA    ##CO      ; DO IRGEN
4115                ORA    POKMSK
4116                STA    POKMSK
4117                STA    IRGEN
4118                LDA    #0
4119                STA    TINDEX    ; TEXT INDEX MUST ALWAYS BE 0
4120                STA    ADRESS
4121                STA    SWPFLG
4122                STA    CRSINH    ; TURN CURSOR ON AT OPEN
4123                LDY    #14      ; CLEAR TAB STOPS
4124                LDA    #1        ; INIT TAB STOPS TO EVERY 8 CHARACTERS
4125          CLRTBS: STA    TABMAP, Y
4126                DEY
4127                BPL    CLRTBS
4128                LDX    #4        ; LOAD COLOR REGISTERS
4129          DOPENB: LDA    COLRTB, X
4130                STA    COLORO, X
4131                DEX
4132                BPL    DOPENB
4133                LDY    RAMTOP    ; DO TXTMSC=#2C40 (IF MEMTOP=3000)
4134                DEY
4135                STY    TXTMSC+1
4136                LDA    ##60
4137                STA    TXTMSC
4138                LDX    DINDEX
4139                LDA    ANCONV, X ; CONVERT IT TO ANTIC CODE
4140                BNE     DOPENA    ; IF ZERO, IT IS ILLEGAL
4141          OPNERR: LDA    #BADMOD  ; SET ERROR STATUS
4142                STA    DSTAT
4143          DOPENA: STA    HOLD1
4144                LDA    RAMTOP    ; SET UP AN INDIRECT POINTER
4145                STA    ADRESS+1
4146                LDY    ALOCAT, X ; ALLOCATE N BLOCKS OF 40 BYTES
4147          DOPEN1: LDA    #40

```

```

4148 F462 20 21 F9      JSR      DBSUB
4149 F465 88            DEY
4150 F466 D0 F8      BNE      DOPEN1
4151 F468 AD 6F 02    LDA      GPRIOR      ; CLEAR GTIA MODES
4152 F468 29 3F      AND      #$3F
4153 F46D 85 67      STA      OPNTMP+1
4154 F46F AB          TAY
4155 F470 E0 08      CPX      #8          ; TEST IF 320X1
4156 F472 90 17      BCC      NOT8
4157 F474 8A          TXA          ; GET 2 LOW BITS
4158 F475 6A          ROR      A
4159 F476 6A          ROR      A
4160 F477 6A          ROR      A
4161 F478 29 C0      AND      #$C0      ; NOW 2 TOP BITS
4162 F47A 05 67      ORA      OPNTMP+1
4163 F47C AB          TAY
4164 F47D A9 10      LDA      #16        ; SUBTRACT 16 MORE FOR PAGE BOUNDARY
4165 F47F 20 21 F9    JSR      DBSUB
4166 F482 E0 08      CPX      #11        ; TEST MODE 11
4167 F484 D0 05      BNE      NOT8      ; IF MODE = 11
4168 F486 A9 06      LDA      #6          ; PUT GTIA LUM VALUE INTO BACKGROUND REGISTER
4169 F488 8D C8 02    STA      COLOR4
4170 F488 8C 6F 02    NOT8:   STY      GPRIOR      ; STORE NEW PRIORITY
4171 F48E A5 64      LDA      ADDRESS    ; SAVE MEMORY SCAN COUNTER ADDRESS
4172 F490 85 58      STA      SAVMSC
4173 F492 A5 65      LDA      ADDRESS+1
4174 F494 85 59      STA      SAVMSC+1
4175 F496 AD 08 D4    VBWAIT: LDA      VCOUNT    ; WAIT FOR NEXT VBLANK BEFORE MESSING
4176 F499 C9 7A      CMP      #$7A      ; WITH THE DISPLAY LIST
4177 F49B D0 F9      BNE      VBWAIT
4178 F49D 20 1F F9    JSR      DBDEC      ; START PUTTING DISPLAY LIST RIGHT UNDER RAM
4179 F4A0 BD 75 FE    LDA      PAGETB, X  ; TEST IF DISPLAY LIST WILL BE IN TROUBLE
4180 F4A3 F0 06      BEQ      NOMOD     ; OF CROSSING A 256 BYTE PAGE BOUNDARY
4181 F4A5 A9 FF      LDA      #$FF      ; IF SO, DROP DOWN A PAGE
4182 F4A7 85 64      STA      ADDRESS
4183 F4A9 C6 65      DEC      ADDRESS+1
4184 F4AB A5 64      NOMOD:  LDA      ADDRESS    ; SAVE END OF DISPLAY LIST FOR LATER
4185 F4AD 85 68      STA      SAVADR
4186 F4AF A5 65      LDA      ADDRESS+1
4187 F4B1 85 69      STA      SAVADR+1
4188 F4B3 20 13 F9    JSR      DBDDEC     ; (DOUBLE BYTE DOUBLE DECREMENT)
4189 F4B6 A9 41      LDA      #$41      ; (ANTIC) WAIT FOR VBLANK AND JMP TO TOP
4190 F4B8 20 17 F9    JSR      STORE
4191 F4BB 86 66      STX      OPNTMP
4192 F4BD A9 18      LDA      #24        ; INITIALIZE BOTSCR
4193 F4BF 8D BF 02    STA      BOTSCR
4194 F4C2 A5 57      LDA      DINDEX    ; DISALLOW MIXED MODE IF MODE.GE. 9
4195 F4C4 C9 09      CMP      #9
4196 F4C6 B0 2D      BCS      NOTMXD
4197 F4C8 A5 2A      LDA      ICAX1Z    ; TEST MIXED MODE
4198 F4CA 29 10      AND      #$10
4199 F4CC F0 27      BEQ      NOTMXD
4200 F4CE A9 04      LDA      #4
4201 F4D0 8D BF 02    STA      BOTSCR

```

```

4202 F4D3 A2 02          LDX      #2          ;ADD 4 LINES OF TEXT AT BOTTOM OF SCREEN
4203 F4D5 A9 02          DOPEN2: LDA      #2
4204 F4D7 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4205 F4DA CA             DEX
4206 F4DB 10 F8          BPL      DOPEN2
4207 F4DD A4 6A          LDY      RAMTOP      ;RELOAD MSC FOR TEXT
4208 F4DF 88             DEY
4209 F4E0 98             TYA
4210 F4E1 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4211 F4E4 A9 60          LDA      #$60
4212 F4E6 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4213 F4E9 A9 42          LDA      #$42
4214 F4EB 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4215 F4EE 18             CLC
4216 F4EF A9 0C          LDA      #MXDMDE-NUMDLE ;POINT X AT MIXED MODE TABLE
4217 F4F1 65 66          ADC      OPNTMP
4218 F4F3 85 66          STA      OPNTMP
4219 F4F5 A4 66          NOTMXD: LDY      OPNTMP
4220 F4F7 BE 51 FE      LDX      NUMDLE,Y    ;GET NUMBER OF DISPLAY LIST ENTRIES
4221 F4FA A5 51          DOPEN3: LDA      HOLD1 ;STORE N DLE'S
4222 F4FC 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4223 F4FF CA             DEX
4224 F500 D0 F8          BNE      DOPEN3
4225 F502 A5 57          LDA      DINDEX     ;DO THE MESSY 320X1 PROBLEM
4226 F504 C9 08          CMP      #8
4227 F506 90 1C          BCC      DOPEN5
4228 F508 A2 5D          LDX      #93        ;GET REMAINING NUMBER OF DLE'S
4229 F50A A5 6A          LDA      RAMTOP     ;RELOAD MEMORY SCAN COUNTER
4230 F50C 38             SEC
4231 F50D E9 10          SBC      #$10
4232 F50F 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4233 F512 A9 00          LDA      #0
4234 F514 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4235 F517 A9 4F          LDA      #$4F       ;(ANTIC) RELOAD MSC CODE
4236 F519 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4237 F51C A5 51          DOPEN4: LDA      HOLD1 ;DO REMAINING DLE'S
4238 F51E 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4239 F521 CA             DEX
4240 F522 D0 F8          BNE      DOPEN4
4241 F524 A5 59          DOPEN5: LDA      SAVMSC+1 ;POLISH OFF DISPLAY LIST
4242 F526 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4243 F529 A5 58          LDA      SAVMSC
4244 F52B 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4245 F52E A5 51          LDA      HOLD1
4246 F530 09 40          ORA      #$40
4247 F532 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4248 F535 A9 70          LDA      #$70       ;24 BLANK LINES
4249 F537 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4250 F53A A9 70          LDA      #$70
4251 F53C 20 17 F9      JSR      STORE
4252 F53F A5 64          LDA      ADDRESS    ;SAVE DISPLAY LIST ADDRESS
4253 F541 8D 30 02      STA      SDLSTL
4254 F544 A5 65          LDA      ADDRESS+1
4255 F546 8D 31 02      STA      SDLSTL+1

```

```

4256 F549 A9 70 LDA ##70 ;ADD LAST BLANK LINE ENTRY
4257 F54B 20 17 F9 JSR STORE ; POSITION ADRESS=SDLSTL-1
4258 F54E A5 64 LDA ADRESS ;STORE NEW MEMTOP
4259 F550 8D E5 02 STA MEMTOP
4260 F553 A5 65 LDA ADRESS+1
4261 F555 8D E6 02 STA MEMTOP+1
4262 F558 A5 68 LDA SAVADR
4263 F55A 85 64 STA ADRESS
4264 F55C A5 69 LDA SAVADR+1
4265 F55E 85 65 STA ADRESS+1
4266 F560 AD 31 02 LDA SDLSTL+1
4267 F563 20 17 F9 JSR STORE
4268 F566 AD 30 02 LDA SDLSTL
4269 F569 20 17 F9 JSR STORE
4270 F56C A5 4C LDA DSTAT ; IF ERROR OCURRED ON ALLOCATION, OPEN THE ED
4271 F56E 10 07 BPL DOPEN9
4272 F570 48 PHA ; SAVE STATUS
4273 F571 20 FC F3 JSR EDPEN ; OPEN THE EDITOR
4274 F574 68 PLA ; RESTORE STATUS
4275 F575 A8 TAY ; AND RETURN IT TO CIO
4276 F576 60 RTS
4277 F577 A5 2A DOPEN9: LDA ICAX1Z ; TEST CLEAR INHIBIT BIT
4278 F579 29 20 AND ##20
4279 F57B D0 08 BNE DOPEN7
4280 F57D 20 B9 F7 JSR CLRSCR ; CLEAR SCREEN
4281 F580 8D 90 02 STA TXTROW ; AND HOME TEXT CURSOR (AC IS ZERO)
4282 F583 A5 52 LDA LMARGN
4283 F585 8D 91 02 STA TXTCOL
4284 F588 A9 22 DOPEN7: LDA ##22 ; EVERYTHING ELSE IS SET UP
4285 F58A 0D 2F 02 ORA SDMCTL ; SO TURN ON DMACTL
4286 F58D 8D 2F 02 STA SDMCTL
4287 F590 4C 21 F6 JMP RETUR2
4288 ;
4289 ;
4290 F593 20 96 FA GETCH: JSR RANGE ; GETCH DOES INCRSR, GETPLT DOESN'T
4291 F596 20 A2 F5 JSR GETPLT
4292 F599 20 32 FB JSR INATAC ; CONVERT INTERNAL CODE TO ATASCII
4293 F59C 20 D4 F9 JSR INCRSB
4294 F59F 4C 34 F6 JMP RETUR1
4295 F5A2 20 47 F9 GETPLT: JSR CONVRT ; CONVERT ROW/COLUMN TO ADRESS
4296 F5A5 B1 64 LDA (ADRESS),Y
4297 F5A7 2D A0 02 AND DMASK
4298 F5AA 46 6F SHIFTD: LSR SHFAMT ; SHIFT DATA DOWN TO LOW BITS
4299 F5AC 80 03 BCS SHIFT1
4300 F5AE 4A LSR A
4301 F5AF 10 F9 BPL SHIFTD ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
4302 F5B1 8D FA 02 SHIFT1: STA CHAR
4303 F5B4 C9 00 CMP #0 ; RESTORE FLAGS ALSO
4304 F5B6 60 RTS
4305 ;
4306 ;
4307 ;
4308 F5B7 8D FB 02 OUTCH: STA ATACHR
4309 F5BA 20 96 FA JSR RANGE

```

```

4310 ; JSR OFFCRS
4311 F5BD AD FB 02 OUTCHA: LDA ATACHR ; TEST FOR CLEAR SCREEN
4312 F5C0 C9 7D CMP #CLRCOD
4313 F5C2 D0 06 BNE OUTCHE
4314 F5C4 20 B9 F7 JSR CLRSCR
4315 F5C7 4C 21 F6 JMP RETUR2
4316 F5CA AD FB 02 OUTCHE: LDA ATACHR ; TEST FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
4317 F5CD C9 9B CMP #CR
4318 F5CF D0 06 BNE OUTCHB
4319 F5D1 20 30 FA JSR DDCRWS ; DO CR
4320 F5D4 4C 21 F6 JMP RETUR2
4321 F5D7 20 E0 F5 OUTCHB: JSR OUTPLT
4322 F5DA 20 DB F9 JSR INCRSR
4323 F5DD 4C 21 F6 JMP RETUR2
4324 ;
4325 ;
4326 F5E0 AD FF 02 OUTPLT: LDA SSFLAG ; *****LOOP HERE IF START/STOP FLAG IS NON-0
4327 F5E3 D0 FB BNE OUTPLT
4328 F5E5 A2 02 LDX #2
4329 F5E7 B5 54 CRLOOP: LDA RDWCRS, X ; SAVE CURSOR LOCATION FOR DRAW LINE TO DRAW
4330 F5E9 95 5A STA OLDROW, X
4331 F5EB CA DEX
4332 F5EC 10 F9 BPL CRLOOP
4333 F5EE AD FB 02 LDA ATACHR ; CONVERT ATASCII(ATACHR) TO INTERNAL(CHAR)
4334 F5F1 A8 TAY ; SAVE ATACHR
4335 F5F2 2A ROL A
4336 F5F3 2A ROL A
4337 F5F4 2A ROL A
4338 F5F5 2A ROL A
4339 F5F6 29 03 AND #3
4340 F5F8 AA TAX ; X HAS INDEX INTO ATAIN
4341 F5F9 9B TYA ; RESTORE ATACHR
4342 F5FA 29 9F AND ##9F ; STRIP OFF COLUMN ADDRESS
4343 F5FC 1D F6 FE ORA ATAIN, X ; OR IN NEW COLUMN ADDRESS
4344 F5FF 8D FA 02 OUTCH2: STA CHAR
4345 F602 20 47 F9 JSR CDNVRT
4346 F605 AD FA 02 LDA CHAR
4347 F608 46 6F SHIFTU: LSR SHFAMT ; SHIFT UP TO PROPER POSITION
4348 F60A 80 04 BCS SHIFT2
4349 F60C 0A ASL A
4350 F60D 4C 08 F6 JMP SHIFTU
4351 F610 2D A0 02 SHIF2: AND DMASK
4352 F613 85 50 STA TMPCHR ; SAVE SHIFTED DATA
4353 F615 AD A0 02 LDA DMASK ; INVERT MASK
4354 F618 49 FF EOR ##FF
4355 F61A 31 64 AND (ADDRESS), Y ; MASK OFF OLD DATA
4356 F61C 05 50 ORA TMPCHR ; OR IN NEW DATA
4357 F61E 91 64 STA (ADDRESS), Y
4358 F620 60 RTS
4359 ;
4360 ;
4361 F621 20 A2 F5 RETUR2: JSR GETPLT ; DO CURSOR ON THE WAY OUT
4362 F624 85 5D STA OLDCHR
4363 F626 A6 57 LDX DINDEX ; GRAPHICS HAVE INVISIBLE CURSOR

```

```
4364 F628 D0 0A          BNE     RETUR1
4365 F62A AE F0 02      LDX     CRSINH      ;TEST CURSOR INHIBIT
4366 F62D D0 05          BNE     RETUR1
4367 F62F 49 80          EOR     ##80        ;TOGGLE MSB
4368 F631 20 FF F5      JSR     OUTCH2      ;DISPLAY IT
4369 F634 A4 4C          RETUR1: LDY     DSTAT ;RETURN TO CID WITH STATUS IN Y
4370 F636 A9 01          LDA     #SUCCES
4371 F638 B5 4C          STA     DSTAT      ;SET STATUS= SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION
4372 F63A AD FB 02      LDA     ATACHR     ;PUT ATACHR IN AC FOR RETURN TO CID
4373 F63D 60            NOFUNC: RTS        ; (NON-EXISTENT FUNCTION RETURN POINT)
4374                    ;
4375                    ;
4376                    ;
4377                    ; END OF DISPLAY HANDLER
4378                    ;
```



```

4379                                     PAGE
4380                                     ;
4381                                     ;
4382                                     ;
4383                                     ;
4384 F63E 20 B3 FC      EGETCH: JSR      SWAP
4385 F641 20 88 FA      JSR      ERANGE
4386 F644 A5 6B        LDA      BUFcnt      ; ANYTHING IN THE BUFFER?
4387 F646 D0 34        BNE      EGETC3      ; YES
4388 F648 A5 54        LDA      ROWCRS      ; NO, SO SAVE BUFFER START ADDRESS
4389 F64A 85 6C        STA      BUFSTR
4390 F64C A5 55        LDA      COLCRS
4391 F64E 85 6D        STA      BUFSTR+1
4392 F650 20 E2 F6      EGETC1: JSR      KGETCH ; LET'S FILL OUR BUFFER
4393 F653 84 4C        STY      DSTAT      SAVE KEYBOARD STATUS
4394 F655 AD FB 02      LDA      ATACHR      ; TEST FOR CR
4395 F658 C9 9B        CMP      #CR
4396 F65A F0 12        BEQ      EGETC2
4397 F65C 20 AD F6      JSR      DOSS          ; NO, SO PRINT IT
4398 F65F 20 B3 FC      JSR      SWAP          ; JSR DOSS DID SWAP SO SWAP BACK
4399 F662 A5 63        LDA      LOGCOL      ; BEEP IF NEARING LOGICAL COL 120
4400 F664 C9 71        CMP      #113
4401 F666 D0 03        BNE      EGETC6
4402 F668 20 0A F9      JSR      BELL
4403 F66B 4C 50 F6      EGETC6: JMP      EGETC1
4404 F66E 20 E4 FA      EGETC2: JSR      OFFCRS      ; GET BUFFER COUNT
4405 F671 20 00 FC      JSR      DOBUFC
4406 F674 A5 6C        LDA      BUFSTR      ; RETURN A CHARACTER
4407 F676 85 54        STA      ROWCRS
4408 F678 A5 6D        LDA      BUFSTR+1
4409 F67A 85 55        STA      COLCRS
4410 F67C A5 6B        EGETC3: LDA      BUFcnt
4411 F67E F0 11        BEQ      EGETC5
4412 F680 C6 6B        EGETC7: DEC      BUFcnt      ; AND RETURN TILL BUFcnt=0
4413 F682 F0 0D        BEQ      EGETC5
4414 F684 A5 4C        LDA      DSTAT      ; IF ERR, LOOP ON EGETC7 UNTIL BUFR IS EMPTIE
4415 F686 30 F8        BMI      EGETC7
4416 F688 20 93 F5      JSR      GETCH
4417 F68B 8D FB 02      STA      ATACHR
4418 F68E 4C B3 FC      JMP      SWAP          ; AND RETURN WITHOUT TURNING CURSOR BACK ON
4419 F691 20 30 FA      EGETC5: JSR      DOCRWS      ; DO REAL CARRIAGE RETURN
4420 F694 A9 9B        LDA      #CR          ; AND RETURN EDL
4421 F696 8D FB 02      STA      ATACHR
4422 F699 20 21 F6      JSR      RETUR2      ; TURN ON CURSOR THEN SWAP
4423 F69C 84 4C        STY      DSTAT      ; SAVE KEYBOARD STATUS
4424 F69E 4C B3 FC      JMP      SWAP          ; AND RETURN THROUGH RETUR1
4425                                     ;
4426 F6A1 6C 64 00      JSRIND: JMP      (ADDRESS) ; JSR TO THIS CAUSES JSR INDIRECT
4427                                     ;
4428 F6A4 8D FB 02      EOUTCH: STA      ATACHR      ; SAVE ATASCII VALUE
4429 F6A7 20 B3 FC      JSR      SWAP
4430 F6AA 20 88 FA      JSR      ERANGE
4431 F6AD 20 E4 FA      DOSS:   JSR      OFFCRS      ; TURN OFF CURSOR
4432 F6B0 20 8D FC      JSR      TSTCTL      ; TEST FOR CONTROL CHARACTERS (Z=1 IF CTL)

```

```

4433 F6B3 F0 09          BEQ      EOUTC5
4434 F6B5 0E A2 02      EOUTC6: ASL      ESCFLG      ; ESCFLG ONLY WORKS ONCE
4435 F6B8 20 CA F5          JSR      OUTCHE
4436 F6BB 4C B3 FC      ERETN:  JMP      SWAP        ; AND RETURN THROUGH RETUR1
4437 F6BE AD FE 02      EOUTC5: LDA      DSPFLG      ; DO DSPFLG AND ESCFLG
4438 F6C1 0D A2 02          ORA      ESCFLG
4439 F6C4 D0 EF          BNE      EOUTC6      ; IF NON-0 DISPLAY RATHER THAN EXECUTE IT
4440 F6C6 0E A2 02          ASL      ESCFLG
4441 F6C9 E8          INX
4442 F6CA BD C6 FE          LDA      CNTRLS, X      ; PROCESS CONTROL CHARACTERS
4443 F6CD 85 64          STA      ADDRESS      ; GET DISPLACEMENT INTO ROUTINE
4444 F6CF BD C7 FE          LDA      CNTRLS+1, X    ; GET HIGH BYTE
4445 F6D2 85 65          STA      ADDRESS+1
4446 F6D4 20 A1 F6          JSR      JSRIND      ; DO COMPUTED JSR
4447 F6D7 20 21 F6          JSR      RETUR2      ; DO CURSOR
4448 F6DA 4C B3 FC          JMP      SWAP        ; ALL DONE SO RETURN THROUGH RETUR1
4449
4450
4451
4452
4453 ; END SCREEN EDITOR.
4454
4455
4456 ; BEGIN KEYBOARD HANDLER
4457
4458
4459
4460
4461 F6DD A9 FF          KGETC2: LDA      #$FF
4462 F6DF 8D FC 02          STA      CH
4463 F6E2 A5 2A          KGETCH: LDA      ICAX1Z    ; TEST LSB OF AUX1 FOR SPECIAL EDITOR READ MO
4464 F6E4 4A          LSR      A
4465 F6E5 B0 62          BCS      GETOUT
4466 F6E7 A9 80          LDA      #BRKABT
4467 F6E9 A6 11          LDX      BRKKEY      ; TEST BREAK
4468 F6EB F0 58          BEQ      K7          ; IF BREAK, PUT BRKABT IN DSTAT AND CR IN ATA
4469 F6ED AD FC 02          LDA      CH
4470 F6F0 C9 FF          CMP      #$FF
4471 F6F2 F0 EE          BEQ      KGETCH
4472 F6F4 85 7C          STA      HOLDCH      ; SAVE CH FOR SHIFT LOCK PROC
4473 F6F6 A2 FF          LDX      #$FF      ; "CLEAR" CH
4474 F6FB 8E FC 02          STX      CH
4475 F6FB 20 D8 FC          JSR      CLICK      ; DO KEYBOARD AUDIO FEEDBACK (A IS OK)
4476 F6FE AA          KGETC3: TAX
4477 F6FF E0 C0          CPX      #$C0      ; TEST FOR CTL & SHIFT TOGETHER
4478 F701 90 02          BCC      ASCCO1
4479 F703 A2 03          LDX      #3        ; BAD CODE
4480 F705 BD FE FE          ASCCO1: LDA      ATASCI, X
4481 F708 8D FB 02          STA      ATACHR      ; DONE
4482 F70B C9 80          CMP      #$80      ; DO NULLS
4483 F70D F0 CE          BEQ      KGETC2
4484 F70F C9 81          CMP      #$81      ; CHECK ATARI KEY
4485 F711 D0 0B          BNE      KGETC1
4486 F713 AD B6 02          LDA      INVFLG

```

```

4487 F716 49 80          EOR    ##80
4488 F718 8D B6 02      STA    INVFLG
4489 F71B 4C DD F6      JMP    KGETC2          ; DONT RETURN A VALUE
4490 F71E C9 82          KGETC1: CMP    ##82      ; CAPS/LOWER
4491 F720 D0 07          BNE    K1
4492 F722 A9 00          LDA    #0             ; CLEAR SHFLOK
4493 F724 8D BE 02      STA    SHFLOK
4494 F727 F0 B4          BEQ    KGETC2
4495 F729 C9 83          K1:    CMP    ##83      ; SHIFT CAPS/LOWER
4496 F72B D0 07          BNE    K2
4497 F72D A9 40          LDA    ##40
4498 F72F 8D BE 02      STA    SHFLOK        ; SHIFT BIT
4499 F732 D0 A9          BNE    KGETC2
4500 F734 C9 84          K2:    CMP    ##84      ; CNTL CAPS/LOWER
4501 F736 D0 07          BNE    K3
4502 F738 A9 80          LDA    ##80          ; CNTL BIT
4503 F73A 8D BE 02      STA    SHFLOK
4504 F73D D0 9E          BNE    KGETC2
4505 F73F C9 85          K3:    CMP    ##85      ; DO EOF
4506 F741 D0 0A          BNE    K6
4507 F743 A9 88          LDA    #EOFERR
4508 F745 85 4C          K7:    STA    DSTAT
4509 F747 85 11          STA    BRKKEY        ; RESTORE BREAK
4510 F749 A9 9B          GETOUT: LDA    #CR      ; PUT CR IN ATACHR
4511 F74B D0 26          BNE    K8            ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
4512 F74D A5 7C          K6:    LDA    HOLDCH   ; PROCESS SHIFT LOCKS
4513 F74F C9 40          CMP    ##40          ; REGULAR SHIFT AND CONTROL TAKE PRECEDENCE
4514 F751 B0 15          BCS    K5            ; OVER LOCK
4515 F753 AD FB 02      LDA    ATACHR        ; TEST FOR ALPHA
4516 F756 C9 61          CMP    ##61          ; LOWER CASE A
4517 F758 90 0E          BCC    K5            ; NOT ALPHA IF LT
4518 F75A C9 7B          CMP    ##7B          ; LOWER CASE Z+1
4519 F75C B0 0A          BCS    K5            ; NOT ALPHA IF GE
4520 F75E AD BE 02      LDA    SHFLOK        ; DO SHIFT/CONTROL LOCK
4521 F761 F0 05          BEQ    K5            ; IF NO LOCK, DONT RE-DO IT
4522 F763 05 7C          DRA    HOLDCH
4523 F765 4C FE F6      JMP    KGETC3        ; DO RETRY
4524 F768 20 8D FC      K5:    JSR    TSTCTL   ; DONT INVERT MSB OF CONTROL CHARACTERS
4525 F76B F0 09          BEQ    K4
4526 F76D AD FB 02      LDA    ATACHR
4527 F770 4D B6 02      EOR    INVFLG
4528 F773 8D FB 02      K8:    STA    ATACHR
4529 F776 4C 34 F6      K4:    JMP    RETUR1   ALL DONE
4530
4531

```

```

4532          . PAGE
4533          ;
4534          ;
4535          ; CONTROL CHARACTER PROCESSORS
4536          ;
4537 F779 A9 B0      ESCAPE: LDA    ##B0      ; SET ESCAPE FLAG
4538 F77B B0 A2 02      STA    ESCFLG
4539 F77E 60          RTS
4540 F77F C6 54      CRSRUP: DEC    ROWCRS
4541 F781 10 06      BPL    COMRET
4542 F783 AE BF 02      LDX    BOTSCR      ; WRAPAROUND
4543 F786 CA          DEX
4544 F787 B6 54      UPDNM: STX    ROWCRS
4545 F789 4C 5C FC      COMRET: JMP    STRBEG      ; COLVERT ROW AND COL TO LOGCOL AND RETURN
4546 F78C E6 54      CRSRDN: INC    ROWCRS
4547 F78E A5 54      LDA    ROWCRS
4548 F790 CD BF 02      CMP    BOTSCR
4549 F793 90 F4      BCC    COMRET
4550 F795 A2 00      LDX    #0
4551 F797 F0 EE      BEQ    UPDNM      ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
4552 F799 C6 55      CRSRLF: DEC    COLCRS
4553 F79B A5 55      LDA    COLCRS
4554 F79D 30 04      BMI    CRSRL1      ; (IF LMARGN=0, THIS ELIMINATES PROBLEM CASE)
4555 F79F C5 52      CMP    LMARGN
4556 F7A1 B0 04      BCS    COMRE1
4557 F7A3 A5 53      CRSRL1: LDA    RMARGN
4558 F7A5 B5 55      LFRTM: STA    COLCRS
4559 F7A7 4C DD FB      COMRE1: JMP    DOLCOL      ; COLVERT ROW AND COL TO LOGCOL AND RETURN
4560 F7AA E6 55      CRSRRT: INC    COLCRS
4561 F7AC A5 55      LDA    COLCRS
4562 F7AE C5 53      CMP    RMARGN
4563 F7B0 90 F5      BCC    COMRE1
4564 F7B2 F0 F3      BEQ    COMRE1      ; (CAUSE BLE)
4565 F7B4 A5 52      LDA    LMARGN
4566 F7B6 4C A5 F7      JMP    LFRTM      ; UNCONDITIONAL TO COMMON STORE
4567 F7B9 20 F3 FC      CLRSCR: JSR    PUTMSC
4568 F7BC A0 00      LDY    #0
4569 F7BE 98          TYA
4570 F7BF 91 64      CLRSC2: STA    (ADRESS),Y ; (AC IS ZERO)
4571 F7C1 C8          INY
4572 F7C2 D0 FB      BNE    CLRSC2
4573 F7C4 E6 65      INC    ADDRESS+1
4574 F7C6 A6 65      LDX    ADDRESS+1
4575 F7C8 E4 6A      CPX    RAMTOP
4576 F7CA 90 F3      BCC    CLRSC2
4577 F7CC A9 FF      LDA    ##FF      ; CLEAN UP LOGICAL LINE BIT MAP
4578 F7CE 99 B2 02      CLRSC3: STA    LDGMAP,Y ; (Y IS ZERO AFTER CLRSC2 LOOP)
4579 F7D1 C8          INY
4580 F7D2 C0 04      CPY    #4
4581 F7D4 90 FB      BCC    CLRSC3
4582 F7D6 20 E4 FC      HOME: JSR    COLCR      ; PLACE COLCRS AT LEFT EDGE
4583 F7D9 B5 63      STA    LOGCOL
4584 F7DB B5 6D      STA    BUFSTR+1
4585 F7DD A9 00      LDA    #0

```

```

4586 F7DF 85 54          STA   ROWCRS
4587 F7E1 85 56          STA   COLCRS+1
4588 F7E3 85 6C          STA   BUFSTR
4589 F7E5 60             RTS
4590
4591 F7E6 A5 63          BS:   LDA   LOGCOL      ; BACKSPACE
4592 F7E8 C5 52          CMP   LMARGN
4593 F7EA F0 21          BEQ   BS1
4594 F7EC A5 55          BSA:  LDA   COLCRS      ; LEFT EDGE?
4595 F7EE C5 52          CMP   LMARGN
4596 F7F0 D0 03          BNE   BS3              ; NO
4597 F7F2 20 73 FC      JSR   DELTIM          ; YES, SEE IF LINE SHOULD BE DELETED
4598 F7F5 20 99 F7      BS3:  JSR   CRSRLF
4599 F7F8 A5 55          LDA   COLCRS
4600 F7FA C5 53          CMP   RMARGN
4601 F7FC D0 07          BNE   BS2
4602 F7FE A5 54          LDA   ROWCRS
4603 F800 F0 03          BEQ   BS2
4604 F802 20 7F F7      JSR   CRSRUP
4605 F805 A9 20          BS2:  LDA   ##20        ; MAKE BACKSPACE DESTRUCTIVE
4606 F807 8D FB 02      STA   ATACHR
4607 F80A 20 E0 F5      JSR   OUTPLT
4608 F80D 4C DD FB      BS1:  JMP   DOLCOL        ; AND RETURN
4609 F810 20 AA F7      TAB:  JSR   CRSRRT        ; BEGIN SEARCH
4610 F813 A5 55          LDA   COLCRS        ; TEST FOR NEW LINE
4611 F815 C5 52          CMP   LMARGN
4612 F817 D0 0A          BNE   TAB1          ; NO
4613 F819 20 34 FA      JSR   DOCR           ; DO CARRIAGE RETURN
4614 F81C 20 20 FB      JSR   LOGGET        ; CHECK IF END OF LOGICAL LINE
4615 F81F 90 02          BCC   TAB1          ; NO, CONTINUE
4616 F821 B0 07          BCS   TAB2          ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
4617 F823 A5 63          TAB1: LDA   LOGCOL        ; CHECK FOR TAB STOP
4618 F825 20 25 FB      JSR   BITGET
4619 F828 90 E6          BCC   TAB           ; NO, SO KEEP LOOKING
4620 F82A 4C DD FB      TAB2: JMP   DOLCOL        ; COLVERT ROW AND COL TO LOGCOL AND RETURN
4621 F82D A5 63          SETTAB: LDA   LOGCOL
4622 F82F 4C 06 FB      JMP   BITSET        ; SET BIT IN MAP AND RETURN
4623 F832 A5 63          CLR TAB: LDA   LOGCOL
4624 F834 4C 12 FB      JMP   BITCLR        ; CLEAR " " " " "
4625 F837 20 9D FC      INSCHR: JSR   PHACRS
4626 F83A 20 A2 F5      JSR   GETPLT        ; GET CHARACTER UNDER CURSOR
4627 F83D 85 7D          STA   INSDAT
4628 F83F A9 00          LDA   #0
4629 F841 8D BB 02      STA   SCRFLG
4630 F844 20 FF F5      INSCH4: JSR   OUTCH2      ; STORE DATA
4631 F847 A5 63          LDA   LOGCOL        ; SAVE LOGCOL: IF AFTER INCRSA LOGCOL IS
4632 F849 48             PHA                   ; < THAN IT IS NOW, END LOOP
4633 F84A 20 DC F9      JSR   INCRSA        ; SPECIAL INCRSR ENTRY POINT
4634 F84D 68             PLA
4635 F84E C5 63          CMP   LOGCOL
4636 F850 B0 0C          BCS   INSCH3        ; QUIT
4637 F852 A5 7D          INSCH1: LDA   INSDAT ; KEEP GOING
4638 F854 48             PHA
4639 F855 20 A2 F5      JSR   GETPLT

```

```

4640 F858 85 7D          STA    INSDAT
4641 F85A 68            JMP    PLA
4642 F85B 4C 44 FB      JMP    INSCH4
4643 F85E 20 A8 FC      INSCH3: JSR   PLACRS
4644 F861 CE BB 02      INSCH6: DEC   SCRFLG
4645 F864 30 04          BMI    INSCH5 ; IF SCROLL OCCURRED
4646 F866 C6 54          DEC   ROWCRS ; MOVE CURSOR UP
4647 F868 D0 F7          BNE   INSCH6 ; (UNCOND) CONTINUE UNTIL SCRFLG IS MINUS
4648 F86A 4C DD FB      INSCH5: JMP   DOLCOL ; COLVERT ROW AND COL TO LOGCOL AND RETURN
4649
4650
4651 F86D 20 9D FC      DELCHR: JSR   PHACRS
4652 F870 20 47 F9      DELCH1: JSR   CONVRT ; GET DATA TO THE RIGHT OF THE CURSOR
4653 F873 A5 64          LDA   ADRESS
4654 F875 85 68          STA   SAVADR ; SAVE ADRESS TO KNOW WHERE TO PUT DATA
4655 F877 A5 65          LDA   ADRESS+1
4656 F879 85 69          STA   SAVADR+1
4657 F87B A5 63          LDA   LOGCOL
4658 F87D 48            PHA
4659 F87E 20 D4 F9      JSR   INCRSB ; PUT CURSOR OVER NEXT CHARACTER
4660 F881 68            PLA
4661 F882 C5 63          CMP   LOGCOL ; TEST NEW LOGCOL AGAINST OLD LOGCOL
4662 F884 B0 10          BCS   DELCH2 ; IF OLD. GE. NEW THEN QUIT
4663 F886 A5 54          LDA   ROWCRS ; IS ROW OFF SCREEN?
4664 F888 CD BF 02      CMP   BOTSCR
4665 F88B B0 09          BCS   DELCH2 ; YES, SO QUIT
4666 F88D 20 A2 F5      JSR   GETPLT ; GET DATA UNDER CURSOR
4667 F890 A0 00          LDY   #0
4668 F892 91 68          STA   (SAVADR),Y ; PUT IT IN PREVIOUS POSITION
4669 F894 F0 DA          BEQ   DELCH1 ; AND LOOP (UNCONDITIONAL)
4670 F896 A0 00          DELCH2: LDY   #0
4671 F898 98            TYA
4672 F899 91 68          STA   (SAVADR),Y ; CLEAR THE LAST POSITION
4673 F89B 20 68 FC      JSR   DELTIA ; TRY TO DELETE A LINE
4674 F89E 20 A8 FC      JSR   PLACRS
4675 F8A1 4C DD FB      JMP   DOLCOL ; AND RETURN
4676 F8A4 38            INSLIN: SEC   ; NORMAL INSLIN PUTS "1" INTO BIT MAP
4677 F8A5 20 7B FB      INSLIA: JSR   EXTEND ; ENTRY POINT FOR C=0
4678 F8A8 A5 52          LDA   LMARGN ; DO CARRIAGE RETURN (NO LF)
4679 F8AA 85 55          STA   COLCRS
4680 F8AC 20 47 F9      JSR   CONVRT ; GET ADDRESS
4681 F8AF A5 64          LDA   ADRESS ; SET UP TO=40+FROM (FROM = CURSOR)
4682 F8B1 85 68          STA   FRMADR
4683 F8B3 18            CLC
4684 F8B4 69 28          ADC   #40
4685 F8B6 85 66          STA   TOADR
4686 F8B8 A5 65          LDA   ADRESS+1
4687 F8BA 85 69          STA   FRMADR+1
4688 F8BC 69 00          ADC   #0
4689 F8BE 85 67          STA   TOADR+1
4690 F8C0 A6 54          LDX   ROWCRS ; SET UP LOOP COUNTER
4691 F8C2 E0 17          CPX   #23
4692 F8C4 F0 08          BEQ   INSLI2
4693 F8C6 20 4E FB      INSLI1: JSR   MOVLIN

```

```

4694 F8C9 E8          INX
4695 F8CA E0 17      CPX          #23
4696 F8CC D0 FB      BNE          INSLI1
4697 F8CE 20 9B FB    INSLI2: JSR    CLRLIN      ; CLEAR CURRENT LINE
4698 F8D1 4C DD FB    JMP          DOLCOL      ; COLVERT ROW AND COL TO LOGCOL AND RETURN
4699 F8D4 20 DD FB    DELLIN: JSR    DOLCOL      ; GET BEGINNING OF LOG LINE (HOLD1)
4700 F8D7 A4 51      DELLIA: LDY    HOLD1      ; SQUEEZE BIT MAP
4701 F8D9 84 54      STY          ROWCRS      ; PUT CURSOR THERE
4702 F8DB A4 54      DELLIB: LDY    ROWCRS
4703 F8DD 98          DELLI1: TYA
4704 F8DE 38          SEC
4705 F8DF 20 23 FB    JSR          L02GET      ; GET NEXT BIT
4706 F8E2 08          PHP
4707 F8E3 98          TYA
4708 F8E4 18          CLC
4709 F8E5 69 78      ADC          #120
4710 F8E7 28          PLP
4711 F8E8 20 04 FB    JSR          BITPUT      ; WRITE IT OVER PRESENT BIT
4712 F8EB C8          INY
4713 F8EC C0 18      CPY          #24
4714 F8EE D0 ED      BNE          DELLI1      ; LOOP
4715 F8F0 AD B4 02    LDA          LOGMAP+2    ; SET LSB
4716 F8F3 09 01      ORA          #1
4717 F8F5 8D B4 02    STA          LOGMAP+2
4718 F8F8 A5 52      DELLI2: LDA    LMARGN      ; DELETE LINE OF DATA USING PART OF SCROLL
4719 F8FA 85 55      STA          COLCRS      ; CR NO LF
4720 F8FC 20 47 F9    JSR          CONVRT
4721 F8FF 20 B7 FB    JSR          SCROL1
4722 F902 20 20 FB    JSR          LOGGET      ; TEST NEXT LINE FOR CONTINUATION
4723                ; IS IT A NEW LOG LINE?
4724 F905 90 D4      BCC          DELLIB      ; NO SO DELETE ANOTHER
4725 F907 4C DD FB    JMP          DOLCOL      ; YES SO DOLCOL AND RETURN
4726 F90A A0 20      BELL:  LDY    ##20
4727 F90C 20 D8 FC    BELL1: JSR    CLICK
4728 F90F 88          DEY
4729 F910 10 FA      BPL          BELL1
4730 F912 60          RTS

```

```

4731          . PAGE
4732          ;
4733          ;
4734          ; ROUTINES
4735          ;
4736          ;
4737          ; DOUBLE BYTE DECREMENT OF INDIRECT POINTER
4738          ; INCLUDING DB SUBTRACT AND DB DOUBLE DECREMENT
4739          ;
4740 F913 A9 02 DBDDEC: LDA      #2
4741 F915 D0 0A          BNE      DBSUB      ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
4742          ;
4743          ; STORE DATA INDIRECT AND DECREMENT POINTER
4744          ; (PLACED HERE TO SAVE JMP DBDEC AFTER STORE)
4745 F917 A4 4C STORE:  LDY      DSTAT      ; RETURN ON ERROR
4746 F919 30 2B          BMI      STOK
4747 F91B A0 00          LDY      #0
4748 F91D 91 64 STORE1: STA      (ADRESS),Y
4749          ;          JMP      DBDEC      DECREMENT AND RETURN
4750          ;
4751 F91F A9 01 DBDDEC: LDA      #1
4752 F921 8D 9E 02 DBSUB:  STA      SUBTMP
4753 F924 A5 4C          LDA      DSTAT      ; RETURN ON ERROR
4754 F926 30 1E          BMI      STOK
4755 F928 A5 64          LDA      ADRESS
4756 F92A 38          SEC
4757 F92B ED 9E 02 SBC      SUBTMP
4758 F92E 85 64          STA      ADRESS
4759 F930 B0 02          BCS      DBSUB1
4760 F932 C6 65          DEC      ADRESS+1
4761 F934 A5 0F DBSUB1: LDA      APPMHI+1      ; MAKE SURE NOTHING EVER OVERWRITES APPMHI
4762 F936 C5 65          CMP      ADRESS+1
4763 F938 90 0C          BCC      STOK      ; OK
4764 F93A D0 06          BNE      STERR      ; ERROR
4765 F93C A5 0E          LDA      APPMHI
4766 F93E C5 64          CMP      ADRESS
4767 F940 90 04          BCC      STOK
4768 F942 A9 93 STRERR: LDA      #SCRMEM      ; SHOW MEM TOO SMALL FOR SCREEN ERROR
4769 F944 85 4C          STA      DSTAT
4770 F946 60          STOK:  RTS
4771          ;
4772          ;
4773          ;
4774          ; CONVERT ROW/COLUMN CURSOR INTO REAL ADDRESS (FROM SAVMSC ON UP)
4775          ;
4776 F947 A5 54 CONVRT: LDA      ROWCRS      ; SAVE CURSOR
4777 F949 48          PHA
4778 F94A A5 55          LDA      COLCRS
4779 F94C 48          PHA
4780 F94D A5 56          LDA      COLCRS+1
4781 F94F 48          PHA
4782 F950 20 F3 FC JSR      PUTMSC
4783 F953 A5 54          LDA      ROWCRS      ; PUT 10*ROWCRS INTO MLTTMP
4784 F955 85 66          STA      MLTTMP

```



```

4785 F957 A9 00          LDA      #0
4786 F959 85 67          STA      MLTTMP+1
4787 F95B A5 66          LDA      MLTTMP      ; QUICK X8
4788 F95D 0A              ASL      A
4789 F95E 26 67          ROL      MLTTMP+1
4790 F960 85 51          STA      HOLD1      ; (SAVE 2X VALUE)
4791 F962 A4 67          LDY      MLTTMP+1    ; ""
4792 F964 8C 9F 02       STY      HOLD2      ; ""
4793 F967 0A              ASL      A
4794 F968 26 67          ROL      MLTTMP+1
4795 F96A 0A              ASL      A
4796 F96B 26 67          ROL      MLTTMP+1
4797 F96D 18              CLC
4798 F96E 65 51          ADC      HOLD1      ; ADD IN 2X
4799 F970 85 66          STA      MLTTMP
4800 F972 A5 67          LDA      MLTTMP+1
4801 F974 6D 9F 02       ADC      HOLD2
4802 F977 85 67          STA      MLTTMP+1
4803 F979 A6 57          LDX      DINDEX      ; NOW SHIFT MLTTMP LEFT DHLINX TIMES TO FINIS
4804 F97B BC 81 FE       LDY      BC 81 FE    ; MULTIPLY
4805 F97E 88              CONVR1: DEY          ; LOOP N TIMES
4806 F97F 30 07          BMI      CONVR2
4807 F981 06 66          ASL      MLTTMP
4808 F983 26 67          ROL      MLTTMP+1
4809 F985 4C 7E F9       JMP      CONVR1
4810 F988 BC A5 FE       CONVR2: LDY      DIV2TB, X ; NOW DIVIDE HCRSR TO ACCOUNT FOR PARTIAL BYT
4811 F98B A5 55          LDA      COLCRS
4812 F98D A2 07          LDX      #7          ; * TRICKY *
4813 F98F 88              CONVR3: DEY
4814 F990 30 0A          BMI      CONVR4
4815 F992 CA              DEX
4816 F993 46 56          LSR      COLCRS+1
4817 F995 6A              ROR      A
4818 F996 6E A1 02       ROR      TEMPLBT    ; SAVE LOW BITS FOR MASK
4819 F999 4C 8F F9       JMP      CONVR3
4820 F99C C8              CONVR4: INY          ; SO Y IS ZERO UPON RETURN FROM THIS ROUTINE
4821 F99D 18              CLC
4822 F99E 65 66          ADC      MLTTMP      ; ADD SHIFTED COLCRS TO MLTTMP
4823 F9A0 85 66          STA      MLTTMP
4824 F9A2 90 02          BCC      CONVR5
4825 F9A4 E6 67          INC      MLTTMP+1
4826 F9A6 38              CONVR5: SEC          ; * TRICKY *
4827 F9A7 6E A1 02       CONVR6: ROR          ; SLIDE A "1" UP AGAINST LOW BITS (CONTINUE T
4828 F9AA 18              CLC
4829 F9AB CA              DEX      ; AND FINISH SHIFT SO LOW BITS ARE
4830 F9AC 10 F9          BPL      CONVR6      ; RIGHT JUSTIFIED.
4831 F9AE AE A1 02       LDX      TEMPLBT    ; TEMPLBT IS NOW THE INDEX INTO DMASKTB
4832 F9B1 A5 66          LDA      MLTTMP      ; PREPARE FOR RETURN
4833 F9B3 18              CLC
4834 F9B4 65 64          ADC      ADDRESS
4835 F9B6 85 64          STA      ADDRESS
4836 F9B8 85 5E          STA      OLDADR      ; REMEMBER THIS ADDRESS FOR CURSOR
4837 F9BA A5 67          LDA      MLTTMP+1
4838 F9BC 65 65          ADC      ADDRESS+1

```

```

4839 F9BE 85 65          STA    ADRESS+1
4840 F9C0 85 5F          STA    QLDADR+1
4841 F9C2 8D B1 FE      LDA    DMASKT, X
4842 F9C5 8D A0 02      STA    DMASK
4843 F9C8 85 6F          STA    SHFAMT
4844 F9CA 68             PLA
4845 F9CB 85 56          STA    COLCRS+1
4846 F9CD 68             PLA
4847 F9CE 85 55          STA    COLCRS
4848 F9D0 68             PLA
4849 F9D1 85 54          STA    ROWCRS
4850 F9D3 60             RTS
4851
4852
4853 ; INCREMENT CURSOR AND DETECT BOTH END OF LINE AND END OF SCREEN
4854 ;
4855 F9D4 A9 00          INCRSB: LDA    #0          ;NON-EXTEND ENTRY POINT
4856 F9D6 F0 02          BEQ    INCRSC
4857 F9D8 A9 9B          INCRSR: LDA    ##9B       ;SPECIAL CASE ELIMINATOR
4858 F9DA 85 7D          INCRSC: STA    INSDAT
4859 F9DC E6 63          INCRSA: INC    LOGCOL     ; (INSCHR ENTRY POINT)
4860 F9DE E6 55          INC    COLCRS
4861 F9E0 D0 02          BNE    INCRS2          ;DO HIGH BYTE
4862 F9E2 E6 56          INC    COLCRS+1
4863 F9E4 A5 55          INCRS2: LDA    COLCRS    ;TEST END OF LINE
4864 F9E6 A6 57          LDX    DINDEX
4865 F9E8 DD 8D FE      CMP    COLUMN, X      ;TEST TABLED VALUE FOR ALL SCREEN MODES
4866 F9EB F0 0B          BEQ    INC2A          ;DO CR IF EQUAL
4867 F9ED E0 00          CPX    #0            ;MODE 0?
4868 F9EF D0 06          BNE    INCRS3        ;IF NOT, JUST RETURN
4869 F9F1 C5 53          CMP    RMARGN        ;TEST AGAINST RMARGN
4870 F9F3 F0 02          BEQ    INCRS3        ;EQUAL IS OK
4871 F9F5 B0 01          BCS    INC2A          ;IF GREATER THAN, DO CR
4872 F9F7 60             INCRS3: RTS
4873 F9F8 E0 0B          INC2A: CPX    #B      ;CHECK MODE
4874 F9FA 90 04          BCC    DOCR1         ;NOT 320X1 SO DO IT
4875 F9FC A5 56          LDA    COLCRS+1     ;TEST MSD
4876 F9FE F0 F7          BEQ    INCRS3        ;ONLY AT 64 SO DON'T DO IT
4877 FA00 A5 57          DOCR1: LDA    DINDEX   ;DON'T MESS WITH LOGMAP IF NO MODE ZERO
4878 FA02 D0 30          BNE    DOCR
4879 FA04 A5 63          LDA    LOGCOL       ;TEST LINE OVERRUN
4880 FA06 C9 51          CMP    #B1
4881 FA08 90 0A          BCC    DOCR1B        ;IF LESS THAN B1 IT IS DEFINITELY NOT LINE 3
4882 FA0A A5 7D          LDA    INSDAT
4883 FA0C F0 26          BEQ    DOCR          ;ONLY DO LOG LINE OVERFLOW IF INSDAT <>0
4884 FA0E 20 30 FA      JSR    DOCRWS        ;LOG LINE OVERFLOW IS SPECIAL CASE
4885 FA11 4C 77 FA      JMP    INCRS1        ;RETURN
4886 FA14 20 34 FA      DOCR1B: JSR    DOCR    ;GET IT OVER WITH
4887 FA17 A5 54          LDA    ROWCRS
4888 FA19 18             CLC
4889 FA1A 69 78          ADC    #120
4890 FA1C 20 25 FB      JSR    BITGET
4891 FA1F 90 0B          BCC    DOCR1A        ;DON'T EXTEND IF OVERRUN IS INTO MIDDLE OF L
4892 FA21 A5 7D          LDA    INSDAT        ;DON'T EXTEND IF INSDAT IS ZERO

```

```

4893 FA23 F0 04          BEQ   DOCR1A      ; (INSCHR SPECIAL CASE)
4894 FA25 18            CLC                   ; INSERT "0" INTO BIT MAP
4895 FA26 20 A5 FB      JSR   INSLIA
4896 FA29 4C DD FB      DOCR1A: JMP   DOLCOL      ; CONVERT ROW AND COL TO LOGCOL AND RETURN
4897 FA2C A9 00        NOSCRL: LDA   #0          ; DOCR WITHOUT SCROLL
4898 FA2E F0 02        BEQ   NOSCRL      ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
4899 FA30 A9 9B        DOCRWS: LDA   ##9B      ; DOCR WITH SCROLLING (NORMAL MODE)
4900 FA32 85 7D        NOSCRL: STA   INSDAT
4901 FA34 20 E4 FC      DOCR:  JSR   COLCR      ; PLACE COLCRS AT LEFT EDGE
4902 FA37 A9 00        LDA   #0
4903 FA39 85 56        STA   COLCRS+1
4904 FA3B E6 54        INC   ROWCRS
4905 FA3D A6 57        DOCR2: LDX   DINDEX
4906 FA3F A0 18        LDY   #24          ; SET UP SCROLL LOOP COUNTER
4907 FA41 24 7B        BIT   SWPFLG
4908 FA43 10 05        BPL   DOCR2A      ; BRANCH IF NORMAL
4909 FA45 A0 04        LDY   #4
4910 FA47 9B          TYA
4911 FA48 D0 03        BNE   DOCR2B      ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
4912 FA4A BD 99 FE      DOCR2A: LDA   NDRWS, X   ; GET NO OF ROWS
4913 FA4D C5 54        DOCR2B: CMP   ROWCRS
4914 FA4F D0 26        BNE   INCRS1
4915 FA51 8C 9D 02     STY   HOLD3
4916 FA54 8A          TXA          ; DON'T SCROLL IF MODE <> 0
4917 FA55 D0 20        BNE   INCRS1
4918 FA57 A5 7D        LDA   INSDAT      ; OR IF INSDAT = 0
4919 FA59 F0 1C        BEQ   INCRS1
4920          LDA   INSDAT      ; IF INSDAT <> #9B THEN ROLL IN A 0
4921 FA5B C9 9B        CMP   ##9B        ; TO EXTEND BOTTOM LOGICAL LINE
4922 FA5D 3B          SEC
4923 FA5E F0 01        BEQ   DOCR4B
4924 FA60 1B          CLC
4925 FA61 20 AC FB      DOCR4B: JSR   SCROLL     ; LOOP BACK TO HERE IF >1 SCROLLS
4926 FA64 EE BB 02     INC   SCRFLG
4927 FA67 C6 6C        DEC   BUFSTR      ; ROWS MOVE UP SO BUFSTR SHOULD TOO
4928 FA69 CE 9D 02     DEC   HOLD3
4929 FA6C AD B2 02     LDA   LOGMAP
4930 FA6F 3B          SEC          ; FOR PARTIAL LINES, ROLL IN A "1"
4931 FA70 10 EF        BPL   DOCR4B      ; AGAIN IF PARTIAL LOGICAL LINE
4932 FA72 AD 9D 02     LDA   HOLD3       ; PLACE CURSOR AT NEW LINE NEAR THE BOTTOM
4933 FA75 85 54        STA   ROWCRS
4934 FA77 4C DD FB      INCRS1: JMP   DOLCOL     ; COLVERT ROW AND COL TO LOGCOL AND RETURN
4935          ;
4936          ;
4937          ; SUBEND: SUBTRACT ENDPT FROM ROWAC OR COLAC. (X=0 OR 2)
4938          ;
4939 FA7A 3B          SUBEND: SEC
4940 FA7B B5 70        LDA   ROWAC, X
4941 FA7D E5 74        SBC   ENDPT
4942 FA7F 95 70        STA   ROWAC, X
4943 FA81 B5 71        LDA   ROWAC+1, X
4944 FA83 E5 75        SBC   ENDPT+1
4945 FA85 95 71        STA   ROWAC+1, X
4946 FA87 60          RTS

```

```

4947 ;
4948 ;
4949 ; RANGE: DO CURSOR RANGE TEST. IF ERROR, POP STACK TWICE AND JMP RETURN
4950 ; (ERANGE IS EDITOR ENTRY POINT AND TEST IF EDITOR IS OPEN.
4951 ; IF IT ISNT IT OPENS THE EDITOR AND CONTINUES)
4952 ;
4953 FABB AD BF 02 ERANGE: LDA BOTSCR ; IF BOTSCR=4
4954 FABB C9 04 CMP #4
4955 FABD F0 07 BEQ RANGE ; THEN IT IS IN MIXED MODE AND OK
4956 FABF A5 57 LDA DINDEX ; IF MODE = 0
4957 FA91 F0 03 BEQ RANGE ; THEN IT IS IN EDITOR MODE AND OK
4958 FA93 20 FC F3 JSR EDPEN ; IF NOT, OPEN EDITOR
4959 FA96 A9 27 RANGE: LDA #39 ; ***** RANGE CHECK RMARGN ***** SET UP AC
4960 FA98 C5 53 CMP RMARGN ; ***** RANGE CHECK RMARGN ***** COMPARE
4961 FA9A B0 02 BCS RANGE3 ; ***** RANGE CHECK RMARGN ***** BRANCH GE
4962 FA9C 85 53 STA RMARGN ; ***** RANGE CHECK RMARGN ***** BAD SO STORE
4963 FA9E A6 57 RANGE3: LDX DINDEX
4964 FAA0 BD 99 FE LDA NOROWS, X ; CHECK ROWS
4965 FAA3 C5 54 CMP ROWCRS
4966 FAA5 90 2A BCC RNGERR ; (ERROR IF TABLE.GE.ROWCRS)
4967 FAA7 F0 28 BEQ RNGERR
4968 FAA9 E0 08 CPX #8 ; CHECK FOR 320X1
4969 FAAB D0 0A BNE RANGE1 ; SPECIAL CASE IT
4970 FAAD A5 56 LDA COLCRS+1
4971 FAAF F0 13 BEQ RNGOK ; IF HIGH BYTE IS 0, COL IS OK
4972 FAB1 C9 01 CMP #1
4973 FAB3 D0 1C BNE RNGERR ; IF >1, BAD
4974 FAB5 F0 04 BEQ RANGE2 ; IF 1, GO CHECK LOW BYTE
4975 FAB7 A5 56 RANGE1: LDA COLCRS+1 ; FOR OTHERS, NON-ZERO HIGH BYTE IS BAD
4976 FAB9 D0 16 BNE RNGERR
4977 FABB BD 8D FE RANGE2: LDA COLUMN, X ; CHECK LOW BYTE
4978 FABE C5 55 CMP COLCRS
4979 FAC0 90 0F BCC RNGERR
4980 FAC2 F0 0D BEQ RNGERR
4981 FAC4 A9 01 RNGOK: LDA #SUCCES ; SET STATUS OK
4982 FAC6 85 4C STA DSTAT
4983 FAC8 A9 80 LDA #BRKABT ; PREPARE BREAK ABORT STATUS
4984 FACA A6 11 LDX BRKKEY ; CHECK BREAK KEY FLAG
4985 FACC 85 11 STA BRKKEY ; 'CLEAR' BREAK
4986 FACE F0 06 BEQ RNGER2 ; IF BREAK, QUIT IMMEDIATELY AND RETURN TO CI
4987 FAD0 60 RTS
4988 FAD1 20 D6 F7 RNGERR: JSR HDME ; ON RANGE ERROR, BRING CURSOR BACK
4989 FAD4 A9 8D LDA #CRSROR ; SHOW CURSOR OVERRANGE ERROR
4990 FAD6 85 4C RNGER2: STA DSTAT
4991 FAD8 68 RNGER1: PLA ; RESTORE STACK (THIS ROUTINE IS ALWAYS 1 LEV
4992 FAD9 68 PLA ; AWAY FROM RETURN TO CIO)
4993 FADA A5 7B LDA SWPFLG ; IF SWAPPED, SWAP BACK
4994 FADC 10 03 BPL RETUR3
4995 FADE 20 B9 FC JSR SWAPA ; AND DONT DO RETUR1
4996 FAE1 4C 34 F6 RETUR3: JMP RETUR1 ; RETURN TO CIO
4997 ;
4998 ;
4999 ;
5000 ; OFFCRS: RESTORE OLD DATA UNDER CURSOR SO IT CAN BE MOVED

```

```

5001
5002 FAE4 A0 00      OFFCRS: LDY      #0
5003 FAE6 A5 5D      LDA      OLDCHR
5004 FAEB 91 5E      STA      (OLDADR),Y
5005 FAEA 60          RTS
5006
5007
5008
5009      ; BITMAP ROUTINES:
5010
5011      ; BITCON: PUT MASK IN BITMSK AND INDEX IN X
5012      ; BITPUT: PUT CARRY INTO BITMAP
5013      ; BITROL: ROL CARRY INTO BOTTOM OF BITMAP (SCROLL)
5014      ; BITSET: SET PROPER BIT
5015      ; BITCLR: CLEAR PROPER BIT
5016      ; BITGET: RETURN CARRY SET IF BIT IS THERE
5017      ; LOGGET: DO BITGET FOR LOGMAP INSTEAD OF TABMAP
5018
5019 FAEB 48          BITCON: PHA
5020 FAEC 29 07      AND      #7
5021 FAEE AA          TAX
5022 FAEF 8D B9 FE   LDA      MASKTB,X      ; GET MASK
5023 FAF2 85 6E     STA      BITMSK
5024 FAF4 68          PLA
5025 FAF5 4A          LSR      A      ; PROCESS INDEX
5026 FAF6 4A          LSR      A
5027 FAF7 4A          LSR      A
5028 FAFB AA          TAX
5029 FAF9 60          RTS
5030
5031
5032 FAFA 2E B4 02   BITROL: ROL      LOGMAP+2
5033 FAFD 2E B3 02   ROL      LDGMAP+1
5034 FB00 2E B2 02   ROL      LDGMAP
5035 FB03 60          RTS
5036
5037
5038 FB04 90 0C     BITPUT: BCC      BITCLR      ; AND RETURN
5039      ; OTHERWISE FALL THROUGH TO BITSET AND RETURN
5040 FB06 20 EB FA   BITSET: JSR      BITCON
5041 FB09 8D A3 02   LDA      TABMAP,X
5042 FB0C 05 6E     ORA      BITMSK
5043 FB0E 9D A3 02   STA      TABMAP,X
5044 FB11 60          RTS
5045
5046 FB12 20 EB FA   BITCLR: JSR      BITCON
5047 FB15 A5 6E     LDA      BITMSK
5048 FB17 49 FF     EOR      ##FF
5049 FB19 3D A3 02   AND      TABMAP,X
5050 FB1C 9D A3 02   STA      TABMAP,X
5051 FB1F 60          RTS
5052
5053 FB20 A5 54     LOGGET: LDA      ROWCRS
5054 FB22 18        LO1GET: CLC

```

```

5055 FB23 69 78      LO2GET: ADC      #120
5056 FB25 20 EB FA   BITGET: JSR      BITCON
5057 FB28 18         CLC
5058 FB29 BD A3 02   LDA      TABMAP, X
5059 FB2C 25 6E     AND      BITMSK
5060 FB2E FO 01     BEQ      BITGE1
5061 FB30 38         SEC
5062 FB31 60         BITGE1: RTS
5063                ;
5064                ;
5065                ;
5066                ;
5067                ; INATAC: INTERNAL(CHAR) TO ATASCII(ATACHR) CONVERSION
5068                ;
5069 FB32 AD FA 02   INATAC: LDA      CHAR
5070 FB35 A4 57     LDY      DINDEX      ; IF GRAPHICS MODES
5071 FB37 CO 03     CPY      #3
5072 FB39 B0 0F     BCS      INATA1      ; THEN DON'T CHANGE CHAR
5073 FB3B 2A         ROL      A
5074 FB3C 2A         ROL      A
5075 FB3D 2A         ROL      A
5076 FB3E 2A         ROL      A
5077 FB3F 29 03     AND      #3
5078 FB41 AA         TAX
5079 FB42 AD FA 02   LDA      CHAR
5080 FB45 29 9F     AND      #$9F
5081 FB47 1D FA FE   ORA      INTATA, X
5082 FB4A 8D FB 02   INATA1: STA     ATACHR
5083 FB4D 60         RTS
5084                ;
5085                ;
5086                ;
5087                ; MOVLIN: MOVE 40 BYTES AT FRMADR TO TOADR SAVING OLD TOADR
5088                ; DATA IN THE LINBUF. THEN MAKE NEXT FRMADR
5089                ; BE AT LINBUF FOR NEXT TRANSFER & TOADR=TOADR+40
5090                ;
5091 FB4E A9 02   MOVLIN: LDA     #LINBUF/256 ; SET UP ADRESS=LINBUF=#247
5092 FB50 85 65   STA     ADRESS+1
5093 FB52 A9 47   LDA     #LINBUF.AND. $FF
5094 FB54 85 64   STA     ADRESS
5095 FB56 A0 27   LDY     #39
5096 FB58 B1 66   MOVLI1: LDA    (TOADR),Y ; SAVE TO DATA
5097 FB5A 85 50   STA     TMPCHR
5098 FB5C B1 68   LDA    (FRMADR),Y ; STORE DATA
5099 FB5E 91 66   STA    (TOADR),Y
5100 FB60 A5 50   LDA    TMPCHR
5101 FB62 91 64   STA    (ADRESS),Y
5102 FB64 88     DEY
5103 FB65 10 F1   BPL    MOVLI1
5104 FB67 A5 65   LDA    ADRESS+1 ; SET UP FRMADR=LAST LINE
5105 FB69 85 69   STA    FRMADR+1
5106 FB6B A5 64   LDA    ADRESS
5107 FB6D 85 68   STA    FRMADR
5108 FB6F 18     CLC                ; ADD 40 TO TOADR

```

```

5109 FB70 A5 66          LDA    T0ADR
5110 FB72 69 28          ADC    #40
5111 FB74 85 66          STA    T0ADR
5112 FB76 90 02          BCC    MOVLI2
5113 FB78 E6 67          INC    T0ADR+1
5114 FB7A 60          MOVLI2: RTS
5115                      ;
5116                      ;
5117                      ;
5118                      ; EXTEND: EXTEND BIT MAP FROM ROWCRS (EXTEND LOGICAL LINE
5119                      ;
5120 FB7B 08          EXTEND: PHP                      ; SAVE CARRY
5121 FB7C A0 17          LDY    #23
5122 FB7E 98          EXTEN1: TYA
5123 FB7F 20 22 FB      JSR    LD1GET
5124 FB82 08          PHP
5125 FB83 98          TYA
5126 FB84 18          CLC
5127 FB85 69 79          ADC    #121
5128 FB87 28          PLP
5129 FB88 20 04 FB      JSR    BITPUT
5130 FB8B 88          EXTEN3: DEY
5131 FB8C 30 04          BMI    EXTEN4
5132 FB8E C4 54          CPY    ROWCRS
5133 FB90 B0 EC          BCS    EXTEN1
5134 FB92 A5 54          EXTEN4: LDA    ROWCRS
5135 FB94 18          CLC
5136 FB95 69 78          ADC    #120
5137 FB97 28          PLP
5138 FB98 4C 04 FB      JMP    BITPUT                      ; STORE NEW LINE'S BIT AND RETURN
5139                      ;
5140                      ;
5141                      ;
5142                      ; CLRLIN: CLEAR LINE CURSOR IS ON
5143                      ;
5144 FB9B A5 52          CLRLIN: LDA    LMARGN
5145 FB9D 85 55          STA    COLCRS
5146 FB9F 20 47 F9      JSR    CONVRT
5147 FBA2 A0 27          LDY    #39
5148 FBA4 A9 00          LDA    #0
5149 FBA6 91 64          CLRLI1: STA    (ADDRESS),Y
5150 FBAB 88          DEY
5151 FBA9 10 FB          BPL    CLRLI1
5152 FBAB 60          RTS
5153                      ;
5154                      ;
5155                      ;
5156                      ;
5157                      ; SCROLL: SCROLL SCREEN
5158                      ;
5159 FBAC 20 FA FA      SCROLL: JSR    BITROL                      ; ROLL IN CARRY
5160 FBAF A5 58          LDA    SAVMSC                      ; SET UP WORKING REGISTERS
5161 FBB1 85 64          STA    ADRESS
5162 FBB3 A5 59          LDA    SAVMSC+1

```

```

5163 FBB5 85 65          STA      ADRESS+1
5164 FBB7 A0 28          SCROL1: LDY      #40          ; LOOP
5165 FBB9 B1 64          LDA      (ADDRESS),Y
5166 FBBB A6 6A          LDX      RAMTOP          ; TEST FOR LAST LINE
5167 FBBD CA             DEX
5168 FBBE E4 65          CPX      ADRESS+1
5169 FBCE D0 08          BNE      SCROL2
5170 FBC2 A2 D7          LDX      #$D7
5171 FBC4 E4 64          CPX      ADRESS
5172 FBC6 B0 02          BCS      SCROL2
5173 FBC8 A9 00          LDA      #0          ; YES SO STORE ZERO DATA FOR THIS ENTIRE LINE
5174 FBCE A0 00          SCROL2: LDY      #0
5175 FBCC 91 64          STA      (ADDRESS),Y
5176 FBCE E6 64          INC      ADRESS
5177 FBDD D0 E5          BNE      SCROL1
5178 FBDD E6 65          INC      ADRESS+1
5179 FBDD A5 65          LDA      ADRESS+1
5180 FBDD C5 6A          CMP      RAMTOP
5181 FBDD D0 DD          BNE      SCROL1
5182 FBDA 4C DD FB          JMP      DOLCOL          ; AND RETURN
5183
5184
5185          ; DOLCOL: DO LOGICAL COLUMN FROM BITMAP AND COLCRS
5186
5187 FBDD A9 00          DOLCOL: LDA      #0          ; START WITH ZERO
5188 FBDF 85 63          STA      LOGCOL
5189 FBE1 A5 54          LDA      ROWCRS
5190 FBE3 85 51          STA      HOLD1
5191 FBE5 A5 51          DOLCO1: LDA      HOLD1          ; ADD IN ROW COMPONENT
5192 FBE7 20 22 FB          JSR      LD1GET
5193 FBEA B0 0C          BCS      DOLCO2          ; FOUND BEGINNING OF LINE
5194 FBEC A5 63          LDA      LOGCOL          ; ADD 40 AND LOOK BACK ONE
5195 FBEE 18             CLC
5196 FBEE 69 28          ADC      #40
5197 FBF1 85 63          STA      LOGCOL
5198 FBF3 C6 51          DEC      HOLD1          ; UP ONE LINE
5199 FBF5 4C E5 FB          JMP      DOLCO1
5200 FBF8 18             DOLCO2: CLC          ; ADD IN COLCRS
5201 FBF9 A5 63          LDA      LOGCOL
5202 FBF8 65 55          ADC      COLCRS
5203 FBFD 85 63          STA      LOGCOL
5204 FBFF 60             RTS
5205
5206
5207
5208          ; DOBUFC: COMPUTE BUFFER COUNT AS THE NUMBER OF BYTES FROM
5209          ;          BUFSTR TO END OF LOGICAL LINE WITH TRAILING SPACES REMOVED
5210
5211 FC00 20 9D FC          DOBUFC: JSR      PHACRS
5212 FC03 A5 63          LDA      LOGCOL
5213 FC05 48             PHA
5214 FC06 A5 6C          LDA      BUFSTR          ; START
5215 FC0B 85 54          STA      ROWCRS
5216 FC0A A5 6D          LDA      BUFSTR+1

```



```

5217 FC0C 85 55          STA      COLCRS
5218 FC0E A9 01          LDA      #1
5219 FC10 85 6B          STA      BUF CNT
5220 FC12 A2 17          DOBUF1: LDX      #23          ; NORMAL
5221 FC14 A5 7B          LDA      SWPFLG          ; IF SWAPPED, ROW 3 IS THE LAST LINE ON SCREE
5222 FC16 10 02          BPL      DOB1
5223 FC18 A2 03          LDX      #3
5224 FC1A E4 54          DOB1:   CPX      ROWCRS          ; TEST IF CRSR IS AT LAST SCREEN POSITION
5225 FC1C D0 0B          BNE      DOBU1A
5226 FC1E A5 55          LDA      COLCRS
5227 FC20 C5 53          CMP      RMARGN
5228 FC22 D0 05          BNE      DOBU1A
5229 FC24 E6 6B          INC      BUF CNT          ; YES, SO FAKE INCRSR TO AVOID SCROLLING
5230 FC26 4C 39 FC          JMP      DOBUF2
5231 FC29 20 D4 F9          DOBU1A: JSR      INCRSB
5232 FC2C E6 6B          INC      BUF CNT
5233 FC2E A5 63          LDA      LOGCOL
5234 FC30 C5 52          CMP      LMARGN
5235 FC32 D0 DE          BNE      DOBUF1          ; NOT YET EOL
5236 FC34 C6 54          DEC      ROWCRS          ; BACK UP ONE INCRSR
5237 FC36 20 99 F7          JSR      CRSRLF
5238 FC39 20 A2 F5          DOBUF2: JSR      GETPLT          ; TEST CURRENT COLUMN FOR NON-ZERO DATA
5239 FC3C D0 17          BNE      DOBUF4          ; QUIT IF NON-ZERO
5240 FC3E C6 6B          DEC      BUF CNT          ; DECREMENT COUNTER
5241 FC40 A5 63          LDA      LOGCOL          ; BEGINNING OF LOGICAL LINE YET?
5242 FC42 C5 52          CMP      LMARGN
5243 FC44 F0 0F          BEQ      DOBUF4          ; YES, SO QUIT
5244 FC46 20 99 F7          JSR      CRSRLF          ; BACK UP CURSOR
5245 FC49 A5 55          LDA      COLCRS          ; IF LOGCOL=RMARGN, GO UP 1 ROW
5246 FC4B C5 53          CMP      RMARGN
5247 FC4D D0 02          BNE      DOBUF3
5248 FC4F C6 54          DEC      ROWCRS
5249 FC51 A5 6B          DOBUF3: LDA      BUF CNT
5250 FC53 D0 E4          BNE      DOBUF2          ; LOOP UNLESS BUF CNT JUST WENT TO ZERO
5251 FC55 68          DOBUF4: PLA
5252 FC56 85 63          STA      LOGCOL
5253 FC58 20 A8 FC          JSR      PLACRS
5254 FC5B 60          RTS
5255          ;
5256          ;
5257          ;
5258          ;
5259          ; STRBEG: MOVE BUFSTR TO BEGINNING OF LOGICAL LINE.
5260          ;
5261 FC5C 20 DD FB          STRBEG: JSR      DOLCOL          ; USE DOLCOL TO POINT HOLD1 AT BOL
5262 FC5F A5 51          LDA      HOLD1
5263 FC61 85 6C          STA      BUFSTR
5264 FC63 A5 52          LDA      LMARGN
5265 FC65 85 6D          STA      BUFSTR+1
5266 FC67 60          RTS
5267          ;
5268          ;
5269          ;
5270          ;

```

```

5271 ;
5272 ; DELTIM: TIME TO DELETE A LINE IF IT IS EMPTY AND AN EXTENSION
5273 ;
5274 FC68 A5 63 DELTIA: LDA LOGCOL ; IF LOGCOL<>LMARGN
5275 FC6A C5 52 CMP LMARGN ; THEN DONT MOVE UP ONE
5276 FC6C D0 02 BNE DELTIB ; LINE BEFORE TESTING DELTIM
5277 FC6E C6 54 DEC ROWCRS
5278 FC70 20 DD FB DELTIB: JSR DOLCOL
5279 FC73 A5 63 DELTIM: LDA LOGCOL ; TEST FOR EXTENSION
5280 FC75 C5 52 CMP LMARGN
5281 FC77 F0 13 BEQ DELTI3 ; NO
5282 FC79 20 47 F9 JSR CONVRT
5283 FC7C A5 53 LDA RMARGN ; SET UP COUNT
5284 FC7E 38 SEC
5285 FC7F E5 52 SBC LMARGN
5286 FC81 A8 TAY
5287 FC82 B1 64 DELTI1: LDA (ADDRESS),Y
5288 FC84 D0 06 BNE DELTI3 ; FOUND A NON-0 SO QUIT AND RETURN
5289 FC86 88 DEY
5290 FC87 10 F9 BPL DELTI1
5291 FC89 4C DB FB DELTI2: JMP DELLIB ; DELETE A LINE AND RETURN
5292 FC8C 60 DELTI3: RTS
5293 ;
5294 ;
5295 ;
5296 ; TSTCTL: SEARCH CNTRLS TABLE TO SEE IF ATACHR IS A CNTL CHAR
5297 ;
5298 FC8D A2 2D TSTCTL: LDX #45 ; PREPARE TO SEARCH TABLE
5299 FC8F BD C6 FE TSTCT1: LDA CNTRLS,X
5300 FC92 CD FB 02 CMP ATACHR
5301 FC95 F0 05 BEQ TSTCT2
5302 FC97 CA DEX
5303 FC98 CA DEX
5304 FC99 CA DEX
5305 FC9A 10 F3 BPL TSTCT1
5306 FC9C 60 TSTCT2: RTS
5307 ;
5308 ;
5309 ;
5310 ; PUSH ROWCRS, COLCRS AND COLCRS+1
5311 ;
5312 FC9D A2 02 PHACRS: LDX #2
5313 FC9F B5 54 PHACR1: LDA ROWCRS,X
5314 FCA1 9D B8 02 STA TMPROW,X
5315 FCA4 CA DEX
5316 FCA5 10 FB BPL PHACR1
5317 FCA7 60 RTS
5318 ;
5319 ;
5320 ; PULL COLCRS+1, COLCRS AND ROWCRS
5321 ;
5322 FCAB A2 02 PLACRS: LDX #2
5323 FCAA BD B8 02 PLACR1: LDA TMPROW,X
5324 FCAD 95 54 STA ROWCRS,X

```

```

5325 FCAF CA          DEX
5326 FCBO 10 FB      BPL      PLACR1
5327 FCB2 60          RTS
5328
;
5329
;
5330
;
5331      ; SWAP: IF MIXED MODE, SWAP TEXT CURSORS WITH REGULAR CURSORS
5332
;
5333 FCB3 20 B9 FC      SWAP: JSR      SWAPA      ; THIS ENTRY POINT DOES RETURN
5334 FCB6 4C 34 F6      JMP      RETUR1
5335 FCB9 AD BF 02      SWAPA: LDA      BOTSCR
5336 FCBC C9 18        CMP      #24
5337 FCBE F0 17        BEQ      SWAP3
5338 FCC0 A2 0B        LDX      #11
5339 FCC2 B5 54        SWAP1: LDA      ROWCRS, X
5340 FCC4 4B          PHA
5341 FCC5 BD 90 02     LDA      TXTROW, X
5342 FCC8 95 54        STA      ROWCRS, X
5343 FCCA 6B          PLA
5344 FCCB 9D 90 02     STA      TXTROW, X
5345 FCCE CA          DEX
5346 FCCF 10 F1        BPL      SWAP1
5347 FCD1 A5 7B        LDA      SWPFLG
5348 FCD3 49 FF        EOR      #$FF
5349 FCD5 85 7B        STA      SWPFLG
5350 FCD7 60          SWAP3: RTS
5351
;
5352
;
5353      ; CLICK: MAKE CLICK THROUGH KEYBOARD SPEAKER
5354
;
5355 FCDB A2 7F        CLICK: LDX      #$7F
5356 FCDA BE 1F D0     CLICK1: STX     CONSOL
5357 FCDD 8E 0A D4     STX     WSYNC
5358 FCE0 CA          DEX
5359 FCE1 10 F7        BPL      CLICK1
5360 FCE3 60          RTS
5361
;
5362
;
5363      ; COLCR: PUTS EITHER 0 OR LMARGN INTO COLCRS BASED ON MODE AND SWPFLG
5364
;
5365 FCE4 A9 00        COLCR: LDA      #0
5366 FCE6 A6 7B        LDX      SWPFLG
5367 FCE8 D0 04        BNE     COLCR1
5368 FCEA A6 57        LDX     DINDEX
5369 FCEC D0 02        BNE     COLCR2
5370 FCEE A5 52        COLCR1: LDA     LMARGN
5371 FCFO 85 55        COLCR2: STA     COLCRS
5372 FCF2 60          RTS
5373
;
5374
;
5375      ; PUTMSC: PUT SAVMSC INTO ADDRESS
5376
;
5377 FCF3 A5 5B        PUTMSC: LDA     SAVMSC      ; SET UP ADDRESS
5378 FCF5 85 64        STA     ADDRESS

```

ERR LINE ADDR B1 B2 B3 B4

DISPLAY HANDLER -- 10-30-78 -- DISPLC

PAGE 119

5379 FCF7 A5 59

LDA SAVMSC+1

5380 FCF9 85 65

STA ADRESS+1

5381 FCFB 60

RTS

5382

```

5383          . PAGE
5384          ;
5385          ;
5386          ; DRAW -- DRAW A LINE FROM OLDROW, OLD COL TO NEWROW, NEWCOL
5387          ; (THE AL MILLER METHOD FROM BASKETBALL)
5388 FCFC A2 00      DRAW: LDX      #0
5389 FCFE A5 22      LDA      ICCOMZ      ; TEST COMMAND: $11=DRAW $12=Fill
5390 FD00 C9 11      CMP      ##11
5391 FD02 F0 08      BEQ      DRAWA
5392 FD04 C9 12      CMP      ##12      ; TEST Fill
5393 FD06 F0 03      BEQ      DRAWB      ; YES
5394 FD08 A0 84      LDY      #INVALID      ; NO, SO RETURN INVALID COMMAND
5395 FD0A 60          RTS
5396 FD0B E8
5397 FD0C 8E B7 02  DRAWA: STX      FILFLG
5398 FD0F A5 54      LDA      ROWCRS      ; PUT CURSOR INTO NEWROW, NEWCOL
5399 FD11 85 60      STA      NEWROW
5400 FD13 A5 55      LDA      COLCRS
5401 FD15 85 61      STA      NEWCOL
5402 FD17 A5 56      LDA      COLCRS+1
5403 FD19 85 62      STA      NEWCOL+1
5404 FD1B A9 01      LDA      #1
5405 FD1D 85 79      STA      ROWINC      ; SET UP INITIAL DIRECTIONS
5406 FD1F 85 7A      STA      COLINC
5407 FD21 38          SEC
5408 FD22 A5 60      LDA      NEWROW      ; DETERMINE DELTA ROW
5409 FD24 E5 5A      SBC      OLDROW
5410 FD26 85 76      STA      DELTAR
5411 FD28 B0 0D      BCS      DRAW1      ; DO DIRECTION AND ABSOLUTE VALUE
5412 FD2A A9 FF      LDA      ##FF      ; BORROW WAS ATTEMPTED
5413 FD2C 85 79      STA      ROWINC      ; SET DIRECTION=DOWN
5414 FD2E A5 76      LDA      DELTAR
5415 FD30 49 FF      EOR      ##FF      ; DELTAR = !DELTAR!
5416 FD32 18          CLC
5417 FD33 69 01      ADC      #1
5418 FD35 85 76      STA      DELTAR
5419 FD37 38          DRAW1: SEC
5420 FD38 A5 61      LDA      NEWCOL      ; NOW DELTA COLUMN
5421 FD3A E5 58      SBC      OLD COL
5422 FD3C 85 77      STA      DELTAC
5423 FD3E A5 62      LDA      NEWCOL+1      ; TWO-BYTE QUANTITY
5424 FD40 E5 5C      SBC      OLD COL+1
5425 FD42 85 78      STA      DELTAC+1
5426 FD44 B0 16      BCS      DRAW2      ; DIRECTION AND ABSOLUTE VALUE
5427 FD46 A9 FF      LDA      ##FF      ; BORROW WAS ATTEMPTED
5428 FD48 85 7A      STA      COLINC      ; SET DIRECTION = LEFT
5429 FD4A A5 77      LDA      DELTAC
5430 FD4C 49 FF      EOR      ##FF      ; DELTAC = !DELTAC!
5431 FD4E 85 77      STA      DELTAC
5432 FD50 A5 78      LDA      DELTAC+1
5433 FD52 49 FF      EOR      ##FF
5434 FD54 85 78      STA      DELTAC+1
5435 FD56 E6 77      INC      DELTAC      ; ADD ONE FOR TWOS COMPLEMENT
5436 FD58 D0 02      DBE      DRAW2

```

```

5437 FD5A E6 78          INC      DELTAC+1
5438 FD5C A2 02    DRAW2: LDX      #2          ; ZERO RAM FOR DRAW LOOP
5439 FD5E A0 00          LDY      #0
5440 FD60 84 73          STY      COLAC+1
5441 FD62 98          DRAW3A: TYA
5442 FD63 95 70          STA      ROWAC, X
5443 FD65 B5 5A          LDA      OLDROW, X
5444 FD67 95 54          STA      ROWCRS, X
5445 FD69 CA          DEX
5446 FD6A 10 F6         BPL      DRAW3A
5447 FD6C A5 77          LDA      DELTAC          ; FIND LARGER ONE (ROW OR COL)
5448          STA      COUNTR          (PREPARE COUNTR AND ENDPT)
5449          STA      ENDPT
5450 FD6E E8          INX          ; MAKE X 0
5451 FD6F A8          TAY
5452 FD70 A5 78          LDA      DELTAC+1
5453 FD72 85 7F          STA      COUNTR+1
5454 FD74 85 75          STA      ENDPT+1
5455 FD76 D0 0B          BNE      DRAW3          ; AUTOMATICALLY LARGER IF MSD>0
5456 FD78 A5 77          LDA      DELTAC
5457 FD7A C5 76          CMP      DELTAR          ; LOW COL > LOW ROW?
5458 FD7C B0 05          BCS      DRAW3          ; YES
5459 FD7E A5 76          LDA      DELTAR
5460 FDB0 A2 02          LDX      #2
5461 FDB2 A8          TAY
5462 FDB3 98          DRAW3: TYA          ; PUT IN INITIAL CONDITIONS
5463 FDB4 85 7E          STA      COUNTR
5464 FDB6 85 74          STA      ENDPT
5465 FDB8 48          PHA          ; SAVE AC
5466 FDB9 A5 75          LDA      ENDPT+1          ; PUT LSB OF HIGH BYTE
5467 FDBB 4A          LSR      A          ; INTO CARRY
5468 FDBD 68          PLA          ; RESTORE AC
5469 FDBF 6A          ROR      A          ; ROR THE 9 BIT ACUMULATOR
5470 FDBE 95 70          STA      ROWAC, X
5471 FD90 A5 7E          DRAW4A: LDA      COUNTR          ; TEST ZERO
5472 FD92 05 7F          ORA      COUNTR+1
5473 FD94 D0 03          BNE      DRAW11          ; IF COUNTER IS ZERO, LEAVE DRAW
5474 FD96 4C 42 FE          JMP      DRAW10
5475 FD99 18          DRAW11: CLC          ; ADD ROW TO ROWAC (PLOT LOOP)
5476 FD9A A5 70          LDA      ROWAC
5477 FD9C 65 76          ADC      DELTAR
5478 FD9E 85 70          STA      ROWAC
5479 FDA0 90 02          BCC      DRAW5
5480 FDA2 E6 71          INC      ROWAC+1
5481 FDA4 A5 71          DRAW5: LDA      ROWAC+1          ; COMPARE ROW TO ENDPOINT
5482 FDA6 C5 75          CMP      ENDPT+1          ; IF HIGH BYTE OF ROW IS .LT. HIGH
5483 FDA8 90 14          BCC      DRAW6          ; BYTE OF ENDPT, BLT TO COLUMN
5484 FDAA D0 06          BNE      DRAW5A
5485 FDAC A5 70          LDA      ROWAC
5486 FDAE C5 74          CMP      ENDPT          ; LOW BYTE
5487 FDB0 90 0C          BCC      DRAW6          ; ALSO BLT
5488 FDB2 18          DRAW5A: CLC          ; GE SO MOVE POINT
5489 FDB3 A5 54          LDA      ROWCRS
5490 FDB5 65 79          ADC      ROWINC

```

```

5491 FDB7 85 54          STA      ROWCRS
5492 FDB9 A2 00          LDX      #0              ; AND SUBTRACT ENDPT FROM ROWAC
5493 FDBB 20 7A FA      JSR      SUBEND
5494 FDBE 18             DRAW6:  CLC              ; DO SAME FOR COLUMN (DOUBLE BYTE ADD)
5495 FDBF A5 72          LDA      COLAC          ; ADD
5496 FDC1 65 77          ADC      DELTAC
5497 FDC3 85 72          STA      COLAC
5498 FDC5 A5 73          LDA      COLAC+1
5499 FDC7 65 78          ADC      DELTAC+1
5500 FDC9 85 73          STA      COLAC+1
5501 FDCB C5 75          CMP      ENDPT+1       ; COMPARE HIGH BYTE
5502 FDCD 90 27          BCC      DRAWB
5503 FDCF D0 06          BNE      DRAW6A
5504 FDD1 A5 72          LDA      COLAC          ; COMPARE LOW BYTE
5505 FDD3 C5 74          CMP      ENDPT
5506 FDD5 90 1F          BCC      DRAWB
5507 FDD7 24 7A      DRAW6A: BIT      COLINC       ; + OR - ?
5508 FDD9 10 10          BPL      DRAW6B
5509 Fddb C6 55          DEC      COLCRS        ; DO DOUBLE BYTE DECREMENT
5510 FDDD A5 55          LDA      COLCRS
5511 FDDF C9 FF          CMP      ##FF
5512 FDE1 D0 0E          BNE      DRAW7
5513 FDE3 A5 56          LDA      COLCRS+1
5514 FDE5 F0 0A          BEQ      DRAW7         ; DON'T DEC IF ZERO
5515 FDE7 C6 56          DEC      COLCRS+1
5516 FDE9 10 06          BPL      DRAW7         ; (UNCONDITIONAL)
5517 FDEB E6 55      DRAW6B: INC      COLCRS       ; DO DOUBLE BYTE INCREMENT
5518 FDED D0 02          BNE      DRAW7
5519 FDEF E6 56          INC      COLCRS+1
5520 FDF1 A2 02      DRAW7:  LDX      #2              ; AND SUBTRACT ENDPT FROM COLAC
5521 FDF3 20 7A FA      JSR      SUBEND
5522 FDF6 20 96 FA      DRAWB:  JSR      RANGE
5523 FDF9 20 E0 F5      JSR      OUTPLT        ; PLOT POINT
5524 FDFC AD B7 02      LDA      FILFLG       ; TEST RIGHT FILL
5525 FDFF F0 2F          BEQ      DRAW9
5526 FE01 20 9D FC      JSR      PHACRS
5527 FE04 AD FB 02      LDA      ATACHR
5528 FE07 8D BC 02      STA      HOLD4
5529 FE0A A5 54      DRAWBA: LDA      ROWCRS       ; SAVE ROW IN CASE OF CR
5530 FE0C 48          PHA
5531 FE0D 20 DC F9      JSR      INCRSA        ; POSITION CURSOR ONE PAST DOT
5532 FE10 68          PLA                    ; RESTORE ROWCRS
5533 FE11 85 54          STA      ROWCRS
5534 FE13 20 96 FA      DRAWBC: JSR      RANGE
5535 FE16 20 A2 F5      JSR      GETPLT        ; GET DATA
5536 FE19 D0 0C          BNE      DRAWBB        ; STOP IF NON-ZERO DATA IS ENCOUNTERED
5537 FE1B AD FD 02      LDA      FILDAT       ; FILL DATA
5538 FE1E 8D FB 02      STA      ATACHR
5539 FE21 20 E0 F5      JSR      OUTPLT        ; DRAW IT
5540 FE24 4C 0A FE      JMP      DRAWBA        ; LOOP
5541 FE27 AD BC 02      DRAWBB: LDA      HOLD4
5542 FE2A 8D FB 02      STA      ATACHR
5543 FE2D 20 A8 FC      JSR      PLACRS
5544 FE30 38             DRAW9:  SEC              ; DO DOUBLE BYTE SUBTRACT

```

ERR LINE ADDR B1 B2 B3 B4

DISPLAY HANDLER -- 10-30-78 -- DISPLC

PAGE 123

5545	FE31	A5	7E			LDA	COUNTR
5546	FE33	E9	01			SBC	#1
5547	FE35	85	7E			STA	COUNTR
5548	FE37	A5	7F			LDA	COUNTR+1
5549	FE39	E9	00			SBC	#0
5550	FE3B	85	7F			STA	COUNTR+1
5551	FE3D	30	03			BMI	DRAW10
5552	FE3F	4C	90	FD		JMP	DRAW4A
5553	FE42	4C	34	F6		DRAW10: JMP	RETUR1



```

5554 . PAGE
5555 ;
5556 ;
5557 ; TABLES
5558 ;
5559 ;
5560 ; MEMORY ALLOCATION
5561 ;
5562 FE45 18 10 0A 0A ALDCAT: . BYTE 24, 16, 10, 10, 16, 28, 52, 100, 196, 196, 196, 196
5563 FE49 10 1C 34 64
5564 FE4D C4 C4 C4 C4
5565 ;
5566 ;
5567 ; NUMBER OF DISPLAY LIST ENTRIES
5568 ;
5569 FE51 17 17 0B 17 NUMDLE: . BYTE 23, 23, 11, 23, 47, 47, 95, 95, 97, 97, 97, 97
5570 FE55 2F 2F 5F 5F
5571 FE59 61 61 61 61
5572 FE5D 13 13 09 13 MXDMDE: . BYTE 19, 19, 9, 19, 39, 39, 79, 79, 65, 65, 65, 65 ; (EXT OF NUMDLE)
5573 FE61 27 27 4F 4F
5574 FE65 41 41 41 41
5575 ;
5576 ;
5577 ; ANTIC CODE FROM INTERNAL MODE CONVERSION TABLE
5578 ;
5579 ; INTERNAL ANTIC CODE DESCRIPTION
5580 ; 0 2 40X2X8 CHARACTERS
5581 ; 1 6 20X5X8 ""
5582 ; 2 7 20X5X16 ""
5583 ; 3 8 40X4X8 GRAPHICS
5584 ; 4 9 80X2X4 ""
5585 ; 5 A 80X4X4 ""
5586 ; 6 B 160X2X2 ""
5587 ; 7 D 160X4X2 ""
5588 ; 8 F 320X2X1 ""
5589 ; 9 SAME AS 8 BUT GTIA 'LUM' MODE
5590 ; 10 SAME AS 8 BUT GTIA 'COL/LUM REGISTER' MODE
5591 ; 11 SAME AS 8 BUT GTIA 'COLOR' MODE
5592 ;
5593 FE69 02 06 07 08 ANCONV: . BYTE 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, $A, $B, $D, $F, $F, $F, $F ; ZEROS FOR RANGE TEST IN
5594 FE6D 09 0A 0B 0D
5595 FE71 0F 0F 0F 0F
5596 ;
5597 ;
5598 ; PAGE TABLE TELLS WHICH DISPLAY LISTS ARE IN DANGER OF
5599 ; CROSSING A 256 BYTE PAGE BOUNDARY
5600 ;
5601 FE75 00 00 00 00 PAGETB: . BYTE 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1
5602 FE79 00 00 00 01
5603 FE7D 01 01 01 01
5604 ;
5605 ;
5606 ; THIS IS THE NUMBER OF LEFT SHIFTS NEEDED TO MULTIPLY
5607 ; COLCRS BY 10, 20, OR 40. (ROWCRS*10)/(2**DHLNE)

```

```

5608
5609 FE81 02 01 01 00
5610 FE85 00 01 01 02
5611 FE89 02 02 02 02
5612
5613
5614
5615
5616 FE8D 28 14 14 28
5617 FE91 50 50 A0 A0
5618 FE95 40 50 50 50
5619
5620
5621
5622
5623
5624 FE99 18 18 0C 18
5625 FE9D 30 30 60 60
5626 FEA1 C0 C0 C0 C0
5627
5628
5629
5630
5631
5632
5633 FEA5 00 00 00 02
5634 FEA9 03 02 03 02
5635 FEAD 03 01 01 01
5636
5637
5638
5639
5640 FEB1 00 FF FO OF
5641 FEB5 C0 30 0C 03
5642
5643
5644
5645 FEB9 80 40 20 10
5646 FEBD 08 04 02 01
5647
5648
5649
5650
5651 FEC1 28 CA 94 46
5652 FEC5 00
5653
5654
5655
5656
5657
5658
5659
5660 FEC6 1B
5661 FEC7 79 F7

```

```

;
DHLINE: .BYTE 2,1,1,0,0,1,1,2,2,2,2
;
; COLUMN: NUMBER OF COLUMNS
;
COLUMN: .BYTE 40,20,20,40,80,80,160,160,64,80,80,80 ;MODE B IS SPECIAL
;
;
; NOROWS: NUMBER OF ROWS
;
NOROWS: .BYTE 24,24,12,24,48,48,96,96,192,192,192,192
;
;
; DIV2TB: HOW MANY RIGHT SHIFTS FOR HCRSR FOR PARTIAL BYTE MODES
;
DIV2TB: .BYTE 0,0,0,2,3,2,3,2,3,1,1,1
;
;
; DMASKT: DISPLAY MASK TABLE
;
DMASKT: .BYTE $00,$FF,$FO,$OF
        .BYTE $CO,$30,$0C,$03
;
; MASKTB: BIT MASK. (ALSD PART OF DMASKTB! DO NOT SEPARATE)
;
MASKTB: .BYTE $80,$40,$20,$10,$08,$04,$02,$01
;
;
;
;
; COLRTB: .BYTE $28,$CA,$94,$46,$00
;
;
;
; CNTRLs: CONTROL CODES AND THEIR DISPLACEMENTS INTO THE
; CONTROL CHARACTER PROCESSORS
;
CNTRLs: .BYTE $1B
        .WORD ESCAPE

```

5662	FEC9	1C				. BYTE	\$1C
5663	FECA	7F	F7			. WORD	CRSRUP
5664	FECB	1D				. BYTE	\$1D
5665	FECD	8C	F7			. WORD	CRSRDN
5666	FECF	1E				. BYTE	\$1E
5667	FED0	99	F7			. WORD	CRSRLF
5668	FED2	1F				. BYTE	\$1F
5669	FED3	AA	F7			. WORD	CRSRRT
5670	FED5	7D				. BYTE	\$7D
5671	FED6	B9	F7			. WORD	CLRSCR
5672	FED8	7E				. BYTE	\$7E
5673	FED9	E6	F7			. WORD	BS
5674	FEDB	7F				. BYTE	\$7F
5675	FEDC	10	F8			. WORD	TAB
5676	FEDE	9B				. BYTE	\$9B
5677	FEDF	30	FA			. WORD	DCCRWS
5678	FEE1	9C				. BYTE	\$9C
5679	FEE2	D4	F8			. WORD	DELLIN
5680	FEE4	9D				. BYTE	\$9D
5681	FEE5	A4	F8			. WORD	INSLIN
5682	FEE7	9E				. BYTE	\$9E
5683	FEE8	32	F8			. WORD	CLRTAB
5684	FEEA	9F				. BYTE	\$9F
5685	FEEB	2D	F8			. WORD	SETTAB
5686	FEED	FD				. BYTE	\$FD
5687	EEEE	0A	F9			. WORD	BELL
5688	FEF0	FE				. BYTE	\$FE
5689	FEF1	6D	F8			. WORD	DELCHR
5690	FEF3	FF				. BYTE	\$FF
5691	FEF4	37	F8			. WORD	INSCR
5692						;	
5693						;	
5694						;	
5695						;	
5696						;	
5697						;	ATAINT: ATASCI TO INTERNAL TABLE
5698						;	
5699	FEF6	40	00	20	60	ATAINT: . BYTE	\$40, \$00, \$20, \$60
5700						;	
5701						;	
5702						;	INTATA: INTERNAL TO ATASCI TABLE
5703						;	
5704	FEFA	20	40	00	60	INTATA: . BYTE	\$20, \$40, \$00, \$60
5705						;	
5706						;	
5707						;	ATASCI: ATASCI CONVERSION TABLE
5708						;	
5709	FEFE	6C	6A	3B	80	ATASCI: . BYTE	\$6C, \$6A, \$3B, \$80, \$80, \$6B, \$2B, \$2A ; LOWER CASE
5710	FF02	80	6B	2B	2A		
5711	FF06	6F	80	70	75	. BYTE	\$6F, \$80, \$70, \$75, \$9B, \$69, \$2D, \$3D
5712	FF0A	9B	69	2D	3D		
5713	FF0E						
5714	FF0E	76	80	63	80	. BYTE	\$76, \$80, \$63, \$80, \$80, \$62, \$78, \$7A
5715	FF12	80	62	78	7A		

5716	FF16	34	80	33	36	. BYTE	\$34, \$80, \$33, \$36, \$1B, \$35, \$32, \$31
5717	FF1A	1B	35	32	31		
5718	FF1E						
5719	FF1E	2C	20	2E	6E	. BYTE	\$2C, \$20, \$2E, \$6E, \$80, \$6D, \$2F, \$81
5720	FF22	80	6D	2F	81		
5721	FF26	72	80	65	79	. BYTE	\$72, \$80, \$65, \$79, \$7F, \$74, \$77, \$71
5722	FF2A	7F	74	77	71		
5723	FF2E						
5724	FF2E	39	80	30	37	. BYTE	\$39, \$80, \$30, \$37, \$7E, \$38, \$3C, \$3E
5725	FF32	7E	38	3C	3E		
5726	FF36	66	68	64	80	. BYTE	\$66, \$68, \$64, \$80, \$82, \$67, \$73, \$61
5727	FF3A	82	67	73	61		
5728	FF3E						
5729	FF3E						
5730	FF3E	4C	4A	3A	80	. BYTE	\$4C, \$4A, \$3A, \$80, \$80, \$4B, \$5C, \$5E ; UPPER CASE
5731	FF42	80	4B	5C	5E		
5732	FF46	4F	80	50	55	. BYTE	\$4F, \$80, \$50, \$55, \$9B, \$49, \$5F, \$7C
5733	FF4A	9B	49	5F	7C		
5734	FF4E						
5735	FF4E	56	80	43	80	. BYTE	\$56, \$80, \$43, \$80, \$80, \$42, \$58, \$5A
5736	FF52	80	42	58	5A		
5737	FF56	24	80	23	26	. BYTE	\$24, \$80, \$23, \$26, \$1B, \$25, \$22, \$21
5738	FF5A	1B	25	22	21		
5739	FF5E						
5740	FF5E	5B	20	5D	4E	. BYTE	\$5B, \$20, \$5D, \$4E, \$80, \$4D, \$3F, \$81
5741	FF62	80	4D	3F	81		
5742	FF66	52	80	45	59	. BYTE	\$52, \$80, \$45, \$59, \$9F, \$54, \$57, \$51
5743	FF6A	9F	54	57	51		
5744	FF6E						
5745	FF6E	28	80	29	27	. BYTE	\$28, \$80, \$29, \$27, \$9C, \$40, \$7D, \$9D
5746	FF72	9C	40	7D	9D		
5747	FF76	46	48	44	80	. BYTE	\$46, \$48, \$44, \$80, \$83, \$47, \$53, \$41
5748	FF7A	83	47	53	41		
5749	FF7E						
5750	FF7E						
5751	FF7E	0C	0A	7B	80	. BYTE	\$0C, \$0A, \$7B, \$80, \$80, \$0B, \$1E, \$1F ; CONTROL
5752	FF82	80	0B	1E	1F		
5753	FF86	0F	80	10	15	. BYTE	\$0F, \$80, \$10, \$15, \$9B, \$09, \$1C, \$1D
5754	FF8A	9B	09	1C	1D		
5755	FF8E						
5756	FF8E	16	80	03	80	. BYTE	\$16, \$80, \$03, \$80, \$80, \$02, \$18, \$1A
5757	FF92	80	02	18	1A		
5758	FF96	80	80	85	80	. BYTE	\$80, \$80, \$85, \$80, \$1B, \$80, \$FD, \$80
5759	FF9A	1B	80	FD	80		
5760	FF9E						
5761	FF9E	00	20	60	0E	. BYTE	\$00, \$20, \$60, \$0E, \$80, \$0D, \$80, \$81
5762	FFA2	80	0D	80	81		
5763	FFA6	12	80	05	19	. BYTE	\$12, \$80, \$05, \$19, \$9E, \$14, \$17, \$11
5764	FFAA	9E	14	17	11		
5765	FFAE						
5766	FFAE	80	80	80	80	. BYTE	\$80, \$80, \$80, \$80, \$FE, \$80, \$7D, \$FF
5767	FFB2	FE	80	7D	FF		
5768	FFB6	06	08	04	80	. BYTE	\$06, \$08, \$04, \$80, \$84, \$07, \$13, \$01
5769	FFBA	84	07	13	01		

```

5770 ;
5771 ;
5772 ;
5773 ;
5774 ;
5775 FFBE AD 09 D2 PIRG5: LDA KBCODE
5776 FFC1 CD F2 02 CMP CH1 ; TEST AGAINST LAST KEY PRESSED
5777 FFC4 D0 05 BNE PIRG3 ; IF NOT, GO PROCESS KEY
5778 FFC6 AD F1 02 LDA KEYDEL ; IF KEY DELAY BYTE > 0
5779 FFC9 D0 20 BNE PIRG4 ; IGNORE KEY AS BOUNCE
5780 FFCB AD 09 D2 PIRG3: LDA KBCODE ; RESTORE AC
5781 FFCE C9 9F CMP #CNTL1 ; TEST CONTROL 1 (SSFLAG)
5782 FFD0 D0 0A BNE PIRG1
5783 FFD2 AD FF 02 LDA SSFLAG
5784 FFD5 49 FF EOR ##FF
5785 FFD7 8D FF 02 STA SSFLAG
5786 FFDA B0 0F BCS PIRG4 ; (UNCONDITIONAL) MAKE ^1 INVISIBLE
5787 FFDC 8D FC 02 PIRG1: STA CH
5788 FFDF 8D F2 02 STA CH1
5789 FFE2 A9 03 LDA #3
5790 FFE4 8D F1 02 STA KEYDEL ; INITIALIZE KEY DELAY FOR DEBOUNCE
5791 FFE7 A9 00 LDA #0 ; CLEAR COLOR SHIFT BYTE
5792 FFE9 85 4D STA ATRACT
5793 FFEB A9 30 PIRG4: LDA ##30
5794 FFED 8D 2B 02 STA SRTIMR
5795 FFF0 68 PIRG2: PLA
5796 FFF1 40 RTI
5797 ;
5798 ;
5799 FFF2 FF FF FF FF . BYTE $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
5800 FFF6 FF FF
5801 ;
5802 FFF8 CRNTPC ==
5803 ==$14
5804 0014 00 KBDSPR: . BYTE $FFF8-CRNTPC ; ^GDISPLC IS TOO LONG
5805 0015 . END

```

ASSEMBLY ERRORS = 0

CROSS REFERENCE

LABEL	VALUE	REFERENCE							
ACK	0041	-1632	1902						
ACKREC	E9C6	1785	-1794						
ADDCOR	030E	-498	2515	2519	2523				
ADJ1	ED0C	2533	-2537						
ADJUST	ED04	2470	2473	-2532					
ADRESS	0064	-269	4120	4145	4171	4173	4182	4183	4184
		4186	4252	4254	4258	4260	4263	4265	4296
		4355	4357	4426	4443	4445	4570	4573	4574
		4653	4655	4681	4686	4748	4755	4758	4760
		4762	4766	4834	4835	4838	4839	5092	5094
		5101	5104	5106	5149	5161	5163	5165	5168
		5171	5175	5176	5178	5179	5287	5378	5380
ADRTAB	E6FE	-1292	1327						
AFP	D800	-574							
ALLPOT	D208	-659							
ALLSEC	F30E	3886	-3891						
ALOCAT	FE45	4146	-5562						
ANCONV	FE69	4139	-5593						
ANTIC	D400	-735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742
		743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750
APPEND	0001	-111							
APPMHI	000E	-179	4761	4765					
ASCCD1	F705	4478	-4480						
ASCZER	0030	-764	1193						
ATACHR	02FB	-469	4308	4311	4316	4333	4372	4394	4417
		4421	4428	4481	4515	4526	4528	4606	5082
		5300	5527	5538	5542				
ATAINT	FEF6	4343	-5699						
ATAN	BE43	-602							
ATASCI	FEFE	4480	-5709						
ATEOF	F00B	3250	-3256						
ATTRACT	004D	-248	1340	1395	1401	1403	5792		
AUDC1	D201	-667	2343	2353	2378				
AUDC2	D203	-669	2354						
AUDC3	D205	-671	2349						
AUDC4	D207	-673							
AUDCTL	D208	-674	2336						
AUDF1	D200	-666	2297						
AUDF2	D202	-668	2295						
AUDF3	D204	-670	1749	2203	2607	3200			
AUDF4	D206	-672	1751	2205	2609	3202			
B192HI	0000	-1641	1750						
B192LO	0028	-1640	1748						
B600HI	0005	-1643	2204						
B600LO	00CC	-1642	2202						
BAD	EA63	1919	-1925						
BADCOM	E9BF	1782	-1788	1809					
BADDSK	F306	-3887	3923	3929					
BADI0C	0086	-142	826						

BADMOD	0091	-154	4141							
BADST	EE9E	2914	2917	2963	-2965					
BEEP	F05B	3164	3197	-3314						
BEEP1	F05A	-3315	3349							
BEGIN	ED10	2255	-2558	2570						
BELL	F90A	4402	-4726	5687						
BELL1	F90C	-4727	4729							
BFENHI	0035	-224	1774	1886	1985	2147	2184			
BFENLO	0034	-223	1771	1883	1983	2145	2179			
BITCLR	FB12	4624	5038	-5046						
BITCON	FAEB	-5019	5040	5046	5056					
BITGE1	FB31	5060	-5062							
BITGET	FB25	4618	4890	-5056						
BITMSK	006E	-276	5023	5042	5047	5059				
BITPUT	FB04	4711	-5038	5129	5138					
BITROL	FAFA	-5032	5159							
BITSET	FB06	4622	-5040							
BLACKB	F22A	-3740	3741							
BLFILL	EEC1	2992	-2995	3015						
BLIM	028A	-398	3183	3235	3254					
BLKB2	F230	3740	-3742							
BLKBDV	E471	-77	3483	3601	3603					
BLOAD	F36C	3928	-3933							
BOOT	F2CF	3710	-3862							
BOOTAD	0242	-360	3896	3898	3934	3937				
BOOT?	0009	-176	3864	3931	3991	4007				
BOTSCR	02BF	-429	4193	4201	4542	4548	4664	4953	5335	
BPTR	003D	-234	3182	3225	3234	3238	3246	3263	3265	
		3274	3293							
BRKABT	0080	-136	2637	3188	4466	4983				
BRKKEY	0011	-184	1337	1957	2064	2558	2580	2643	3189	
		3220	3831	4467	4509	4984	4985			
BRKKY	0236	-345	1292	3833	3835					
BRKKY2	E754	-1336	3832	3834						
BROKE	EDA0	1959	2066	2560	2581	-2632				
BS	F7E6	-4591	5673							
BS1	F80D	4593	-4608							
BS2	F805	4601	4603	-4605						
BS3	F7F5	4596	-4598							
BSA	F7EC	-4594								
BUFADR	0015	-187	2829	2838	2842	2863	2865			
BUFCNT	006B	-274	4386	4410	4412	5219	5229	5232	5240	
		5249								
BUFFH	0004	-3421	3422	3883						
BUFFL	0000	-3422	3881							
BUFFUL	EECB	2989	-3000							
BUFRFL	0038	-227	2054	2111	2160					
BUFRHI	0033	-222	1773	1885	1980	1984	2142	2146	2182	
		2624	2626							
BUFRLO	0032	-221	1769	1881	1951	1978	1982	2009	2133	
		2140	2144	2177	2615	2617	2621	2623		
BUFSTR	006C	-275	4389	4391	4406	4408	4584	4588	4927	
		5214	5216	5263	5265					

CAINI	F239	3669	-3750							
CART	BFFC	-3436	3658	3666	3781	3783	3784	3793		
CARTAD	BFFE	-3438	3750	3751	3788					
CARTCS	BFFA	-3435	3720	3726						
CARTFG	BFFD	-3437	3702	3705	3717	3723	3786			
CAS31	EC5E	2352	-2357							
CASBUF	03FD	-545	3101	3102	3237	3248	3253	3264	3295	
		3301	3389	3391	3392	3421	3422	3892	3900	
		3902	3905							
CASENT	EB80	1734	-2197							
CASET	0060	-1611	1732	2289	2351					
CASETV	E440	-59	3118	3513	3849					
CASFLG	030F	-499	1739	2050	2234					
CASINI	0002	-169	4009	4011	4014					
CASORG	EF41	-30	3097	3136						
CASRED	EBB3	2198	-2233							
CASSBT	004B	-245	3888	3922	3925	3975	4001	4005		
CASSET	0043	-124								
CASSPR	0014	-3398								
CAUX1	023C	-351	1763							
CAUX2	023D	-352	1765							
CBAUDH	02EF	-457	2602	2608	3144					
CBAUDL	02EE	-456	2601	2606	3142					
CBINI	F23C	3661	-3751							
CBUFH	0003	-3101	3102	3366						
CBUFHI	0002	-1669	1670	1772						
CBUFL	00FD	-3102	3368							
CBUFLO	003A	-1670	1768							
CCOMND	023B	-350	1760							
CDEVIC	023A	-349	1669	1670	1757					
CDTMA1	0226	-330	1528	2653	2655					
CDTMA2	022B	-331	1529							
CDTMF3	022A	-332	1455	3177	3179	3219	3222			
CDTMF4	022C	-334								
CDTMF5	022E	-336								
CDTMV1	021B	-323	1451	1452	1535	1537	1539	1540	1542	
		1564	1566							
CDTMV2	021A	-324								
CDTMV3	021C	-325								
CDTMV4	021E	-326								
CDTMV5	0220	-327								
CDUBL	EF26	3072	-3075							
CH	02FC	-470	1478	4087	4462	4469	4474	5787		
CH1	02F2	-461	5776	5788						
CHACT	02F3	-463	1442	4110						
CHACTL	D401	-737	1443							
CHAR	02FA	-468	4302	4344	4346	5069	5079			
CHBAS	02F4	-464	1440	4108						
CHBASE	D409	-743	1441							
CHKDON	EABA	1995	-2002	2017						
CHKERR	008F	-151	2118							
CHKSNT	003B	-230	1947	1988	1994	2026				
CHKSUM	0031	-220	1946	1955	1991	2013	2015	2053	2115	





COLCR	FCE4	4582	4901	-5365					
COLCR1	FCEE	5367	-5370						
COLCR2	FCFO	5369	-5371						
COLCRS	0055	-259	4390	4409	4552	4553	4558	4560	4561
		4587	4594	4599	4610	4679	4719	4778	4780
		4811	4816	4845	4847	4860	4862	4863	4875
		4903	4970	4975	4978	5145	5202	5217	5226
		5245	5371	5400	5402	5509	5510	5513	5515
		5517	5519						
COLDST	0244	-361	3565	3606	3714				
COLDSV	E477	-79	3491						
COLINC	007A	-284	5406	5428	5507				
COLDN	003A	-765							
COLOR0	02C4	-436	4130						
COLOR1	02C5	-437							
COLOR2	02C6	-438							
COLOR3	02C7	-439							
COLOR4	02C8	-440	4169						
COLPFO	D016	-704							
COLPF1	D017	-705							
COLPF2	D018	-706							
COLPF3	D019	-707							
COLPM0	D012	-700	1437						
COLPM1	D013	-701							
COLPM2	D014	-702							
COLPM3	D015	-703							
COLRSH	004F	-250	1407	1435					
COLRTB	FEC1	4129	-5651						
COLUMN	FE8D	4865	4977	-5616					
COM1	E647	1095	-1102						
COM2	E662	1099	-1116						
COMMENT	E63D	879	888	900	923	943	1012	-1093	
COMFRM	E978	-1748	1789						
COMMND	E974	-1743	1856						
COMPLT	0043	-1634	1904						
COMPUT	ECA3	-2468	2600						
COMRE1	F7A7	4556	-4559	4563	4564				
COMRET	F789	4541	-4545	4549					
COMTAB	E6C9	850	1107	-1209					
CONSOL	D01F	-713	1432	3325	3330	3853	5356		
CONTIN	EC31	2307	-2331						
CONVR1	F97E	-4805	4809						
CONVR2	F988	4806	-4810						
CONVR3	F98F	-4813	4819						
CONVR4	F99C	4814	-4820						
CONVR5	F9A6	4824	-4826						
CONVR6	F9A7	-4827	4830						
CONVRT	F947	4295	4345	4652	4680	4720	-4776	5146	5282
COS	BD73	-601							
COUNT	ED3B	-2580	2591	2594	2604				
COUNTR	007E	-288	5453	5463	5471	5472	5545	5547	5548
		5550							
CR	009B	-129	2991	3527	3539	3551	4317	4395	4420

		4510							
CRETRI	000D	-1672	1743	1802					
CRETRN	EBDF	2227	-2259						
CRETRY	0036	-225	1744	1788	1803				
CRITIC	0042	-239	1412	1729	1863				
CRLODP	F5E7	-4329	4332						
CRNTP1	E6D5	-1213	1215						
CRNTP2	E90B	-1582	1584						
CRNTP3	EDEB	-2725	2727						
CRNTP4	EE7B	-2872	2875						
CRNTP5	EF41	-3093	3097						
CRNTP6	F0E3	-3396	3398						
CRNTP7	F3E4	-4020	4023						
CRNTPC	FFF8	-5802	5804						
CRSINH	02F0	-459	1339	4122	4365				
CRSRDN	F78C	-4546	5665						
CRSRL1	F7A3	4554	-4557						
CRSRLF	F799	-4552	4598	5237	5244	5667			
CRSRDR	008D	-149	4989						
CRSRRT	F7AA	-4560	4609	5669					
CRSRUP	F77F	-4540	4604	5663					
CSBOOT	F3B2	3694	-3989						
CSBOT2	F3C0	3990	-3997						
CSIDE	EF2E	3076	-3079						
CSID	F0AC	-3370							
CSOPIV	E47D	-81	3132	4002					
CSTAT	0288	-396							
CTIA	D000	-681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688
		689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696
		697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704
		705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712
		713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
		721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728
		729	730	731	732	733			
CTIMHI	0000	-1675	2446						
CTIMLO	0002	-1674	2445						
CTRLC	0092	-3417							
D	0044	-2901	3075						
DAUX1	030A	-494	1762	2960	3084	3880	3918		
DAUX2	030B	-495	1764	2210	2237	2259	3383	3878	
DBDDEC	F913	4188	-4740						
DBDEC	F91F	4178	-4751						
DBSECT	0241	-359	3916						
DBSUB	F921	4148	4165	4741	-4752				
DBSUB1	F934	4759	-4761						
DBUFHI	0305	-489	2181	2815	2864	3035	3367	3884	
DBUFLO	0304	-488	2176	2813	2862	3034	3369	3882	
DBUFSZ	0014	-2894	3077						
DBYTHI	0309	-493	2183	2820	2850	3049	3363		
DBYTLO	0308	-492	2178	2818	2848	3047	3365		
DCB	0300	-483							
DCOMND	0302	-486	1759	2799	2806	2824	2831	2959	3041
		3083	3361	3376	3872	3979			

DCTIM1	E8DD	1536	-1540						
DCTIMR	E8D0	1409	1445	1454	-1535				
DCTXF	E8EA	1538	1541	1543	-1546				
DDEVIC	0300	-484	1731	1754	2288	2350	2797	3037	3204
		3371							
DECBF1	E66D	1124	-1126						
DECBFL	E663	969	973	1040	1044	-1121			
DEGFLG	00FB	-621							
DEGDN	0006	-624							
DELAYO	EC8C	-2437	2441						
DELAY1	EC8E	-2438	2439						
DELCH1	F870	-4652	4669						
DELCH2	F896	4662	4665	-4670					
DELCHR	F86D	-4651	5689						
DELETE	0021	-101							
DELLI1	F8DD	-4703	4714						
DELLI2	F8FB	-4718							
DELLIA	F8D7	-4700							
DELLIB	F8DB	-4702	4724	5291					
DELLIN	F8D4	-4699	5679						
DELTAC	0077	-282	5422	5425	5429	5431	5432	5434	5435
		5437	5447	5452	5456	5496	5499		
DELTAR	0076	-281	5410	5414	5418	5457	5459	5477	
DELT11	FC82	-5287	5290						
DELT12	FC89	-5291							
DELT13	FC8C	5281	5288	-5292					
DELTIA	FC68	4673	-5274						
DELTIB	FC70	5276	-5278						
DELTIM	FC73	4597	-5279						
DERR	E9F6	1821	-1842						
DERR1	EA06	1791	1830	-1853					
DERR5	F10D	-3539	3543	3544					
DERRH	00F1	-3543	3544	3949					
DERRL	000D	-3544	3948						
DERRDR	0090	-153	1910						
DEVS1	E6A6	-1175	1180						
DEVS2	E6B5	1176	-1188						
DEVS3	E6C5	1195	-1197						
DEVS4	E6C8	1185	-1201						
DEVSRC	E69E	873	919	-1171					
DFLAGS	0240	-358	3893						
DHLINE	FEB1	4804	-5609						
DIGRT	00F1	-615							
DINDEX	0057	-260	4106	4138	4194	4225	4363	4803	4864
		4877	4905	4956	4963	5070	5368		
DINI	F37E	3867	3930	-3941					
DINIT	EDEA	2759	-2788						
DIRECT	0002	-112							
DISK	0044	-126							
DISKID	0031	-2744	2796						
DISKIV	E450	-66							
DISKM	F3A4	3976	-3978						
DISPLA	E410	-4056							

DISPLY	0053	-122							
DIV2TB	FEA5	4810	-5633						
DLISTH	D403	-739	1424						
DLISTL	D402	-738	1426						
DMACTL	D400	-736	1428						
DMASK	02A0	-416	4297	4351	4353	4842			
DMASKT	FEB1	4841	-5640						
DNACK	008B	-147	1914						
DOB1	FC1A	5222	-5224						
DOBOOT	F2ED	3874	-3877	3889					
DOBU1A	FC29	5225	5228	-5231					
DOBUF1	FC12	-5220	5235						
DOBUF2	FC39	5230	-5238	5250					
DOBUF3	FC51	5247	-5249						
DOBUF4	FC55	5239	5243	-5251					
DOBUFC	FC00	4405	-5211						
DOCR	FA34	4613	4878	4883	4886	-4901			
DOCR1	FA00	4874	-4877						
DOCR1A	FA29	4891	4893	-4896					
DOCR1B	FA14	4881	-4886						
DOCR2	FA3D	-4905							
DOCR2A	FA4A	4908	-4912						
DOCR2B	FA4D	4911	-4913						
DOCR4B	FA61	4923	-4925	4931					
DOCRWS	FA30	4319	4419	4884	-4899	5677			
DOINTP	ECE5	-2509	2512						
DOLCO1	FBE5	-5191	5199						
DOLCO2	FBF8	5193	-5200						
DOLCOL	FBDD	4559	4608	4620	4648	4675	4698	4699	4725
		4896	4934	5182	-5187	5261	5278		
DOPEN	F3F6	4056	-4099						
DOPEN1	F460	-4147	4150						
DOPEN2	F4D5	-4203	4206						
DOPEN3	F4FA	-4221	4224						
DOPEN4	F51C	-4237	4240						
DOPEN5	F524	4227	-4241						
DOPEN7	F588	4279	-4284						
DOPEN8	F438	-4129	4132						
DOPEN9	F577	4271	-4277						
DOPENA	F457	4140	-4143						
DOSINI	000C	-178	3901	3903	3941	4008	4010		
DOSS	F6AD	4397	-4431						
DOSVEC	000A	-177	3602	3604	3730				
DOUBLE	0044	-1626							
DRAW	FCFC	4061	-5388						
DRAW1	FD37	5411	-5419						
DRAW10	FE42	5474	5551	-5553					
DRAW11	FD99	5473	-5475						
DRAW2	FD5C	5426	5436	-5438					
DRAW3	FD83	5455	5458	-5462					
DRAW3A	FD62	-5441	5446						
DRAW4A	FD90	-5471	5552						
DRAW5	FDA4	5479	-5481						



ENSPE2	F257	3782	-3794					
ENSPEC	F254	3785	3787	-3793				
ENTVEC	002C	-810						
EOF	0088	-3418						
EOFERR	0088	-144	3257	4507				
EOL	009B	-766	967	990	1038	1055		
EOPEN	F3FC	4043	-4102	4273	4958			
EOT	00FE	-3111	3249	3304				
EOUTC5	F6BE	4433	-4437					
EOUTC6	F6B5	-4434	4439					
EOUTCH	F6A4	4046	-4428					
ERANGE	FAB8	4385	4430	-4953				
ERETN	F6BB	-4436						
ERRFLG	023F	-356	1781	1818	1829	1842	1877	1922
ERRDR	0045	-1635	1907					
ERRTN	E4C0	-802	803	804				
ERRTNH	00E4	791	-803	804	905			
ERRTNL	00C0	789	-804	907				
ESCAPE	F779	-4537	5661					
ESCFLG	02A2	-418	4434	4438	4440	4538		
ESIGN	00EF	-613						
ESTSCM	F173	3607	-3622					
EXP	DDC0	-595						
EXP10	DDCC	-596						
EXTEN1	FB7E	-5122	5133					
EXTEN3	FB8B	-5130						
EXTEN4	FB92	5131	-5134					
EXTEND	FB7B	4677	-5120					
FADD	DA66	-581						
FASC	DBE6	-576						
FCAX	F032	-3290	3298	3306				
FCHRFL	00F0	-614						
FDIV	DB28	-583						
FEOF	003F	-236	3162	3232	3256			
FILDAT	02FD	-471	5537					
FILFLG	02B7	-422	5397	5524				
FILLBF	EEC3	-2996	2999					
FILLIN	0012	-99						
FINDX	ECD6	-2497						
FLDOP	DD8D	-585						
FLDOR	DD89	-584						
FLD1P	DD9C	-587						
FLD1R	DD98	-586						
FLOPPY	0030	-1608						
FLPTR	00FC	-625						
FMOVE	DDB6	-590						
FMSZPG	0043	-241						
FMTD	EE4A	-2834						
FMUL	DADB	-582						
FNCNOT	0092	-155	1151					
FDMAT	0021	-2749	2800	2832				
FOOEY	EADE	2027	-2036					
FORMAT	0022	-102						

FPI	D9D2	-579								
FPREC	0006	-572	634	635						
FPSCR	05E6	-634	635	636						
FPSCR1	05EC	-635	637							
FPTR2	00FE	-626								
FRO	00D4	-606								
FR1	00E0	-608								
FR2	00E6	-609								
FRE	00DA	-607								
FREQ	0040	-237	3314	3336						
FRMADR	0068	-4033	4682	4687	5098	5105	5107			
FRMERR	008C	-148	2102							
FRX	00EC	-610								
FSCR	05E6	-636								
FSCR1	05EC	-637								
FSTOP	DDAB	-589								
FSTOR	DDA7	-588								
FSUB	DA60	-580								
FTYPE	003E	-235	3152	3382	4000					
GBX	EFEB	-3240	3244							
GBYTE	EFD6	3119	-3232	3255						
GETCAR	0007	-3407								
GETCH	F593	4058	-4290	4416						
GETCHR	0007	-90								
GETDAT	0040	-2751	2804							
GETDUT	F749	4465	-4510							
GETPLT	F5A2	4291	-4295	4361	4626	4639	4666	5238	5535	
GETREC	0005	-89								
GETSEC	F39D	3885	3919	3927	-3975					
GLBABS	02E0	-447								
GOBACK	EB09	-2072								
GDERR	EF3D	3080	-3086							
GOHAND	E689	883	902	924	950	955	984	1027	1056	
		-1151								
GOOD	EA65	1903	1905	1923	-1927					
GOODST	EE32	2822	-2824							
GOON	EB64	2151	-2159							
GOREAD	ED6F	2597	-2606							
GPRIDR	026F	-369	1429	4151	4170					
GRACTL	D01D	-711								
GRAFM	D011	-699								
GRAFPO	D00D	-695								
GRAFP1	D00E	-696								
GRAFP2	D00F	-697								
GRAFP3	D010	-698								
HARDI	F277	3583	-3818							
HATABS	031A	-512	513	1102	1104	1175	3642			
HDR	00FB	-3112								
HITCLR	D01E	-712								
HITIMR	ECCC	-2490	2494							
HITONE	0005	-1644	2296							
HOLD1	0051	-255	4143	4221	4237	4245	4700	4790	4798	
		5190	5191	5198	5262					





IMASK	028B	-399							
INATA1	FB4A	5072	-5082						
INATAC	FB32	4292	-5069						
INBUFF	00F3	-617							
INC2A	F9F8	4866	4871	-4873					
INCBF1	E676	1132	-1134						
INCBFP	E670	960	1029	-1131					
INCRS1	FA77	4885	4914	4917	4919	-4934			
INCRS2	F9E4	4861	-4863						
INCRS3	F9F7	4868	4870	-4872	4876				
INCRSA	F9DC	4633	-4859	5531					
INCRSB	F9D4	4293	4659	-4855	5231				
INCRSC	F9DA	4856	-4858						
INCRSR	F9D8	4322	-4857						
INIMLH	0007	-3410	3843						
INIMLL	0000	-3409	3841						
INIT	EF41	3122	-3141						
INSCH1	F852	-4637							
INSCH3	F85E	4636	-4643						
INSCH4	F844	-4630	4642						
INSCH5	F86A	4645	-4648						
INSCH6	F861	-4644	4647						
INSCHR	F837	-4625	5691						
INSCLR	0020	-117							
INSDAT	007D	-287	4627	4637	4640	4858	4882	4892	4900
		4918							
INSLI1	F8C6	-4693	4696						
INSLI2	F8CE	4692	-4697						
INSLIA	F8A5	-4677	4895						
INSLIN	F8A4	-4676	5681						
INTABS	0200	-310	1232	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297
		1298	1299	1329	1331	1694	3631	4081	
INTATA	FEFA	5081	-5704						
INTEMP	022D	-335	1557	1563					
INTINV	E46B	-75	1229	3852					
INTORG	E6D5	-26	1215	1268					
INTSPR	0014	-1584							
INTTBL	EC84	-2419							
INTZBS	0010	-182	3616						
INVFLG	02B6	-421	4486	4488	4527				
IOC1	E4D6	823	-830						
IOC1A	E4D8	-831	836						
IOC2	E4F3	847	-849						
IOC6	E514	866	-873						
IOC7	E519	-879							
IOCB	0340	-517	831	1076					
IOCBAS	0020	-202	832	1075					
IOCBSZ	0010	-200	201	795					
IOCFRE	00FF	-107	787	865	903	915			
IRGEN	D20E	-678	1306	1308	1324	1326	2000	2034	2332
		2374	4117						
IRGST	D20E	-664	1302	1318					
ISEOF	FOOD	3233	-3257						

ISRDDN	EA90	1697	-1975	2420	2425	2426			
ISRSIR	EBOF	1696	-2091	2419	2423	2424			
ISRTD	EACF	1698	-2026	2421	2427	2428			
JMPP	E735	1319	-1323						
JSRIND	F6A1	-4426	4446						
JTADRH	00EB	-2272	2273	2654					
JTADRL	00EC	-2273	2652						
JTIMER	EBEC	-2271	2272	2273					
JTIMR1	E8CA	1411	-1528						
JTIMR2	E8CD	1447	-1529						
JVECK	028C	-400	1330	1332	1335	1354	1359	1362	
K1	F729	4491	-4495						
K2	F734	4496	-4500						
K3	F73F	4501	-4505						
K4	F776	4525	-4529						
K5	F768	4514	4517	4519	4521	-4524			
K6	F74D	4506	-4512						
K7	F745	4468	-4508						
K8	F773	4511	-4528						
KBCODE	D209	-660	1477	5775	5780				
KBD	004B	-121							
KBDHND	E420	-4070							
KBDORG	F3E4	-32	4023	4084					
KBDSPR	0014	-5804							
KEYBDV	E420	-57	3353	3355	3519	3847	4065		
KEYDEL	02F1	-460	1463	1465	5778	5790			
KGETC1	F71E	4485	-4490						
KGETC2	F6DD	-4461	4483	4489	4494	4499	4504		
KGETC3	F6FE	-4476	4523						
KGETCH	F6E2	4072	4392	-4463	4471				
LBFEND	05FF	-638							
LBPR1	057E	-630							
LBPR2	057F	-631							
LBUFF	0580	-632	633						
LDPNTR	EB6A	1805	1838	-2175	2223	2250			
LEDGE	0002	-252	3622						
LENGTH	022F	-1212							
LFRTCM	F7A5	-4558	4566						
LINBUF	0247	-367	5091	5093					
LINZBS	0000	-166							
LIRG	0000	-3419							
LL	E72F	1317	-1320						
LMARGN	0052	-256	3623	4282	4555	4565	4592	4595	4611
		4678	4718	5144	5234	5242	5264	5275	5280
		5285	5370						
LD1GET	FB22	-5054	5123	5192					
LD2GET	FB23	4705	-5055						
LOCKFL	0023	-103							
LOG	DECD	-597							
LOG10	DED1	-598							
LOGCOL	0063	-268	4399	4583	4591	4617	4621	4623	4631
		4635	4657	4661	4859	4879	5188	5194	5197
		5201	5203	5212	5233	5241	5252	5274	5279

LOGGET	FB20	4614	4722	-5053					
LOGMAP	02B2	-420	4578	4715	4717	4929	5032	5033	5034
LOOPM	E71F	-1313	1321						
LOOPM2	E72A	1315	-1318						
LOTONE	0007	-1645	2294						
LPENH	0234	-343	1422						
LPENV	0235	-344	1420						
MOPF	D000	-714							
MOPL	D008	-722							
M1PF	D001	-715							
M1PL	D009	-723							
M2PF	D002	-716							
M2PL	D00A	-724							
M3PF	D003	-717							
M3PL	D00B	-725							
MASKTB	FEB9	5022	-5645						
MAXDEV	0021	-513	1094	1174					
MAXIOC	0080	-201	797	822					
MEMLO	02E7	-453	3842	3844					
MEMORY	M 0000	0							
MEMTOP	02E5	-452	3838	3840	4088	4259	4261		
MLTTMP	0066	-270	271	4034	4784	4786	4787	4789	4791
		4794	4796	4799	4800	4802	4807	4808	4822
		4823	4825	4832	4837				
MODATA	E9F0	1827	-1838						
MODEM	004D	-125							
MONORG	F0E3	-31	3398	3503					
MONSPR	0014	-4023							
MOTRGO	0034	-1664	2217	2244	3166	3206			
MOTRST	003C	-1665	1706	2262	2633	3290			
MOVLI1	FB58	-5096	5103						
MOVLI2	FB7A	5112	-5114						
MOVLIN	FB4E	4693	-5091						
MOVVEC	F17D	-3630	3633						
MVBUFF	F32D	-3904	3920						
MVNXB	F32F	-3905	3908						
MXDMDE	FE5D	4216	-5572						
MXDMOD	0010	-116							
N	004E	-2900	3071	3086					
NACK	004E	-1633							
NARG	0000	0							
NBUFSZ	0028	-2893	3073						
NCOMHI	003C	-1663	1709	2062					
NCOMLO	0034	-1662	1776						
NEWCOL	0061	-267	5401	5403	5420	5423			
NEWROW	0060	-266	5399	5408					
NLR	F005	3252	-3254						
NMIEN	D40E	-748	1270						
NMIRES	D40F	-749	1384						
NMIST	D40F	-750	1372	1376					
NOA1	F1F1	3701	-3703						
NOA2	F212	3716	3719	-3721					
NOB1	F1F8	3704	-3706						

NOBOOT	F1FF	3707	-3713		
NOCAR2	F220	3722	-3730		
NOCART	F1FC	3699	-3710	3725	
NOCKSM	003C	-231	1889	2150	2154
NOCLR	EAE9	2051	-2054		
NOCSB2	F3BF	3993	-3995		
NOCSBT	F3E0	3998	-4012		
NODAT	0000	-2750			
NOFUNC	F63D	4048	4073	4075	-4373
NOINIT	F2DC	3866	-3868		
NOISE1	EC45	2341	-2343	2346	
NOKEY	F2CE	3855	-3857		
NOMOD	F4AB	4180	-4184		
NONDEV	0082	-138	1183		
NORMAL	004E	-1625			
NOROWS	FE99	4912	4964	-5624	
NOSCR1	FA32	4898	-4900		
NOSCR2	FA2C	-4897			
NOTB	F48B	4156	4167	-4170	
NOTCAS	EC0C	2290	-2299		
NOTCST	E96B	1733	-1738		
NOTDER	EA52	1908	-1914		
NOTDON	EAB1	-1957	1962		
NOTE	0026	-106			
NOTEND	EABE	1986	-2008		
NOTERR	EA00	1843	-1849		
NOTMXD	F4F5	4196	4199	-4219	
NOTOPN	0085	-141	805	1098	
NOTYET	EB3C	2112	-2131		
NOWARM	F2DD	3863	-3869		
NOWRPO	EA98	1979	-1982		
NSIGN	00EE	-612			
NTBRKO	EAB8	1958	-1961		
NTBRK1	EB00	2065	-2068		
NTBRK2	ED17	2559	-2562		
NTFRAM	EB1D	2100	-2105		
NTOVRN	EB25	2106	-2111		
NTWRP1	EB50	2141	-2144		
NUMDLE	FE51	4216	4220	-5569	
NVALID	0084	-140	839	5394	
NWOK	EA56	1896	1912	-1917	
NXTENT	F18C	-3641	3644		
ODNHI	00EA	-2425	2426		
ODNLO	0090	-2426			
OFFCRS	FAE4	4404	4431	-5002	
OKTIM1	ED1F	2565	-2568		
OKTIMR	ED48	2584	-2588		
OLDADR	005E	-265	4836	4840	5004
OLDCHR	005D	-264	4362	5003	
OLDCOL	005B	-263	5421	5424	
OLDROW	005A	-262	4330	5409	5443
OPEN	0003	-88	841		
OPENC	EF4C	3119	-3151		

OPINP	EF5D	3133	3156	-3160					
OPNCOM	F404	4101	-4106						
OPNEDT	F118	-3551	3553	3554					
OPNERR	F453	-4141							
OPNH	00F1	-3553	3554	3679					
OPNIN	0004	-113	115						
OPNINO	000C	-115							
OPNL	0018	-3554	3677						
OPNOT	0008	-114	115						
OPNOUT	0002	-2892							
OPNRTN	EF8F	3165	-3190	3198					
OPNTMP	0066	-271	4153	4162	4191	4217	4218	4219	
OPDK	EFD3	3184	-3226						
OPQUT	EF95	3158	-3194						
OPSYS	F17B	-3629							
OSRAM	F28A	3634	-3831						
OUTCH	F5B7	4059	-4308						
OUTCH2	F5FF	-4344	4368	4630					
OUTCHA	F5BD	-4311							
OUTCHB	F5D7	4318	-4321						
OUTCHE	F5CA	4313	-4316	4435					
OUTPLT	F5E0	4321	-4326	4327	4607	5523	5539		
OVRRUN	008E	-150	2108						
POPF	D004	-718							
POPL	D00C	-726							
P1PF	D005	-719							
P1PL	D00D	-727							
P2PF	D006	-720							
P2PL	D00E	-728							
P3PF	D007	-721							
P3PL	D00F	-729							
PACTL	D302	-754	1272	1278	1345	1707	2218	2245	2263
		2634	3167	3207	3291				
PADDL0	0270	-371	1500						
PADDL1	0271	-372							
PADDL2	0272	-373							
PADDL3	0273	-374							
PADDL4	0274	-375	1502						
PADDL5	0275	-376							
PADDL6	0276	-377							
PADDL7	0277	-378							
PAGETB	FE75	4179	-5601						
PALFLG	0000	-17	1647	1653	2483	2488	2538	2541	3168
		3172	3209	3213	3317	3320	3340	3343	
PBCTL	D303	-755	1273	1279	1349	1710	1777	2063	2635
PBPNT	001D	-195	2974	2984	2990	3001	3014		
PBRK	EF8B	-3188	3221						
PBUFSZ	001E	-196	2955	2988	2998	3046	3082		
PBYTE	F010	3119	-3263						
PCOLRO	02C0	-432	1434						
PCOLR1	02C1	-433							
PCOLR2	02C2	-434							
PCOLR3	02C3	-435							

PDEVN	0040	-2896	3036						
PENH	D40C	-746	1421						
PENV	D40D	-747	1419						
PHACR1	FC9F	-5313	5316						
PHACRS	FC9D	4625	4651	5211	-5312	5526			
PHCHLO	EE7F	-2940	3002	3003					
PHCLOS	EEDC	2913	-3013						
PHINIT	EE78	2918	-2932						
PHOPEN	EE9F	2912	-2972						
PHPUT	EF14	2964	-3059						
PHSTAT	EE81	2916	-2954	2972					
PHSTLO	EE7D	-2939	2956	2957					
PHWRIT	EEA7	2915	-2982						
PIA	D300	-751	752	753	754	755			
PIRQ	E6F3	-1281	1577	1578					
PIRQ1	FFDC	5782	-5787						
PIRQ2	FFFF	-5795							
PIRQ3	FFCB	5777	-5780						
PIRQ4	FFEB	5779	5786	-5793					
PIRQ5	FFBE	4082	-5775						
PIRQH	00E6	1252	-1577	1578					
PIRQL	00F3	1254	-1578						
PLACR1	FCAA	-5323	5326						
PLACRS	FCAB	4643	4674	5253	-5322	5543			
PLOT	0050	-1627							
PLUS	ECF8	2518	-2520						
PLYARG	05E0	-633	634						
PLYEVL	DD40	-591							
PMBASE	D407	-742							
PNMI	E791	-1372	1579	1580					
PNMI1	E799	1373	-1375						
PNMIH	00E7	1256	-1579	1580					
PNMIL	0091	1258	-1580						
POINT	0025	-105							
POKEY	D200	-650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657
		658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665
		666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673
		674	675	676	677	678	679		
POKMSK	0010	-183	1307	1316	1325	1997	1999	2031	2033
		2303	2329	2331	2372	2373	4115	4116	
POKTAB	EDD0	2521	2524	-2699					
PORTA	D300	-752	1275	1347	1482	1489			
PORTB	D301	-753	1276	1351					
POTO	D200	-651	1499						
POT1	D201	-652							
POT2	D202	-653							
POT3	D203	-654							
POT4	D204	-655	1501						
POT5	D205	-656							
POT6	D206	-657							
POT7	D207	-658							
POTGO	D208	-662	1505						
PRINTR	0050	-123							

PRINTV	E430	-58	3511	3848						
PRIDR	D01B	-709	1430							
PRMODE	EF1A	2983	3013	-3069						
PRNBUF	03C0	-533	2940	2986	2996					
PRNDRG	EE7B	-29	2875	2925						
PRNSPR	0014	-3097								
PRVOPN	0081	-137	869							
PSIOC	EF01	3043	-3045							
PTEMP	001F	-197	2982	2985						
PTIMOT	001C	-194	2933	3050	3060					
PTRIG0	027C	-383	1516							
PTRIG1	027D	-384	1513							
PTRIG2	027E	-385								
PTRIG3	027F	-386								
PTRIG4	0280	-387								
PTRIG5	0281	-388								
PTRIG6	0282	-389								
PTRIG7	0283	-390								
PTRLP	EBAC	-1509	1520							
PUTADR	EE6D	2827	2834	-2862						
PUTBC	EE43	2826	-2831							
PUTCAR	000B	-3408								
PUTCHR	000B	-92	886							
PUTCNT	EE21	2811	-2817							
PUTDAT	0080	-2752	2809							
PUTDIO	EE01	2801	-2803							
PUTLIN	F385	3735	-3958							
PUTMSC	FCF3	4567	4782	-5377						
PUTREC	0009	-91								
PUTSEC	0050	-2745								
PUTTXT	0009	-3406	3963							
PWRONA	F3E4	4049	4062	4076	-4086					
PWRUP	F125	3493	3497	3566	-3576	3686				
PWRUP1	F128	3568	-3578							
RADFLG	00FB	-622								
RADON	0000	-623								
RAML0	0004	-170	3589	3590	3591	3595	3596	3795	3798	
		3800	3801	3804	3897	3899	3906	3910	3912	
		3913	3915	3936	3939	3940				
RAMSIZ	02E4	-451	3655	3663	3837					
RAMTOP	006A	-273	4090	4133	4144	4207	4229	4575	5166	
		5180								
RANDOM	D20A	-661								
RANGE	FA96	4290	4309	4955	4957	-4959	5522	5534		
RANGE1	FAB7	4969	-4975							
RANGE2	FABB	4974	-4977							
RANGE3	FA9E	4961	-4963							
RBLOK	EFE9	3130	3236	-3241						
RBLOKV	E47A	-80	3129	3977						
RCI1	E5A7	963	968	-973						
RCI11	E5BF	-994								
RCI1A	E574	936	-943							
RCI1B	E571	-940	944							



RCI2	E5AC	-979								
RCI3	E587	949	-955	974						
RCI4	E5C3	957	970	981	986	-998				
RCI6	E5B2	-984	991							
RDBAD	EE51	-2838	2845							
RDBYTE	F310	-3892	3895							
RDONLY	00B7	-143	1008							
READ	0052	-1616	3978							
RECEIV	EAE0	1840	1891	-2048	2257					
RECVDN	0039	-228	2055	2070	2122					
RECVDS	EC60	-2371								
RECVEN	EC1B	2061	-2320							
REDGE	0027	-253	3624							
RELONE	EAB1	1989	-1997							
RENAME	0020	-100								
RESET	F11B	3489	3499	-3564						
RETUR1	F634	4044	4047	4057	4060	4070	4071	4074	4294	
		4364	4366	-4369	4529	4996	5334	5553		
RETUR2	F621	4287	4315	4320	4323	-4361	4422	4447		
RETUR3	FAE1	4994	-4996							
RETURN	EA0D	1831	1851	1854	-1861	2265	2646			
RIRGHI	0000	-1660	2241							
RIRGLO	007B	-1655	2240							
RMARGN	0053	-257	3625	4557	4562	4600	4869	4960	4962	
		5227	5246	5283						
RNGER1	FADB	-4991								
RNGER2	FAD6	4986	-4990							
RNGERR	FAD1	4966	4967	4973	4976	4979	4980	-4988		
RNGOK	FAC4	4971	-4981							
ROWAC	0070	-278	4940	4942	4943	4945	5442	5470	5476	
		5478	5480	5481	5485					
ROWCRS	0054	-258	4329	4388	4407	4540	4544	4546	4547	
		4586	4602	4646	4663	4690	4701	4702	4776	
		4783	4849	4887	4904	4913	4933	4965	5053	
		5132	5134	5189	5215	5224	5236	5248	5277	
		5313	5324	5339	5342	5398	5444	5489	5491	
		5529	5533							
RDWINC	0079	-283	5405	5413	5490					
RRETRN	EBOE	-2081								
RSIRG	000A	-1657	2236							
RTCLOK	0012	-185	1393	1396	1398	1404	2573	2599	3315	
		3334	3347							
S	0053	-2902	3079							
SAVADR	0068	-272	4033	4185	4187	4262	4264	4654	4656	
		4668	4672							
SAVID	0316	-505	2571	2590	2592					
SAVMSC	0058	-261	4172	4174	4241	4243	5160	5162	5377	
		5379								
SBUFSZ	001D	-2895	3081							
SCOLLP	E80E	-1433	1439							
SCREDT	0045	-120								
SCRENV	E410	-56	3517	3846	4052					
SCRFLG	02BB	-425	4629	4644	4926					

SCRMEM	0093	-156	4768						
SCRNOK	F1DB	3685	-3687	3688	3690				
SCROL1	FBB7	4721	-5164	5177	5181				
SCROL2	FBCA	5169	5172	-5174					
SCROLL	FBAC	4925	-5159						
SDLSTH	0231	-339	1423						
SDLSTL	0230	-338	1425	4253	4255	4266	4268		
SDMCTL	022F	-337	1427	4111	4285	4286			
SECT1	F301	-3885	4003						
SECTX	F34C	-3919	3924						
SEND	EA6B	-1940	2225	2443					
SENDDS	EC5F	1861	1964	-2370	2632				
SENDEN	EBF2	1692	1943	2207	-2284				
SENDEV	E468	-74	1691	3205					
SENDIN	EC8A	1779	1807	-2436					
SERIN	D20D	-663	2114	2131					
SEROUT	D20D	-677	1952	1992	2010				
SETBSZ	EF34	3074	3078	-3082					
SETDCB	EEE6	2961	3004	-3034					
SETLOP	EBF7	-1561	1562						
SETTAB	F82D	-4621	5685						
SETVBL	EBED	1224	1226	-1556					
SETVBV	E45C	-70	1225	2660	3178	3217			
SETVBX	EDB9	2215	2242	2253	2447	-2652			
SEX	0000	-3415	3675	3959					
SFH	EF64	-3163							
SHFAMT	006F	-277	4298	4347	4843				
SHFLOK	02BE	-428	4092	4493	4498	4503	4520		
SHIFT1	F5B1	4299	-4302						
SHIFT2	F610	4348	-4351						
SHIFTD	F5AA	-4298	4301						
SHIFTU	F608	-4347	4350						
SIDWAY	0053	-1624							
SIGNON	F223	3485	-3733						
SIN	BDB1	-600							
SIO	E959	1686	-1726						
SIOINT	E944	1689	-1706						
SIOINV	E465	-73	1688	3851					
SIOORG	E944	-27	1584	1702					
SIOSB	F095	3242	-3361	3394					
SIOSPR	0014	-2727							
SIOV	E459	-69	1685	2821	2962	3005	3384		
SIRHI	00EB	-2423	2424						
SIRLO	000F	-2424							
SIZEM	D00C	-694							
SIZEP0	D00B	-690							
SIZEP1	D009	-691							
SIZEP2	D00A	-692							
SIZEP3	D00B	-693							
SKCTL	D20F	-679	1716	2300	2324				
SKRES	D20A	-676	2097	2326					
SKSTAT	D20F	-665	1459	1469	2096	2568	2588	2611	2613
SOUNDR	0041	-238	1715	2340					

SPACE	0020	-2899	2995						
SPECIA	EF4B	3119	-3145						
SPECIL	000E	-95	846	848					
SPECL	F23F	3582	-3781						
SQR	BEB1	-603							
SRETRN	EB34	2116	-2121	2156					
SRSTA	0040	-3103	3377						
SRTIM2	0006	-1219	1475						
SRTIMR	022B	-333	1467	1472	1476	1526	5794		
SRTIRO	EB9B	2211	-2214						
SRTIR1	EBC1	2238	-2241						
SRTIR2	EBE9	2260	-2265						
SSFLAG	02FF	-473	1338	4326	5783	5785			
SSKCTL	0232	-340	1714	2285	2299	2321	2323	2612	
STACK	S 0000	0							
STACKP	0318	-507	1727	2640					
STATC	0053	-2748	2810	2825	2958	3042	3871		
STATIS	000D	-94							
STATU	F02B	3119	-3280						
STATUS	0030	-219	1846	1849	1864	1894	1911	1915	1917
		1927	1941	2060	2074	2103	2109	2119	2638
STATVH	0002	-2736	2737	2814					
STATVL	00EA	-2737	2812						
STICK0	0278	-379	1487	1491	1509				
STICK1	0279	-380							
STICK2	027A	-381							
STICK3	027B	-382							
STIMER	D209	-675							
STLOOP	E877	-1482	1494						
STORE	F917	4190	4204	4210	4212	4214	4222	4232	4234
		4236	4238	4242	4244	4247	4249	4251	4257
		4267	4269	-4745					
STORE1	F91D	-4748							
STRBEG	FC5C	4545	-5261						
STRERR	F942	4764	-4768						
STRIG0	0284	-391	1498						
STRIG1	0285	-392							
STRIG2	0286	-393							
STRIG3	0287	-394							
STRL	EB90	-1497	1504						
STROK	F946	4746	4754	4763	4767	-4770			
STTMOT	EC75	1815	2252	-2396					
SUBBFL	E677	998	1059	-1138					
SUBEND	FA7A	-4939	5493	5521					
SUBTMP	029E	-414	4752	4757					
SUCCESS	0001	-134	898	1850	1895	1940	2059	2993	3016
		3226	3239	3266	3280	3289	4112	4370	4981
SUSUAL	EB38	-2124	2148	2162					
SV7H	00E8	-1523	1524						
SV7L	0073	-1524							
SWAP	FCB3	4384	4398	4418	4424	4429	4436	4448	-5333
SWAP1	FCC2	-5339	5346						
SWAP3	FCD7	5337	-5350						

SWAPA	FCB9	4995	5333	-5335					
SWPFLG	007B	-285	4121	4907	4993	5221	5347	5349	5366
SWSTA	0080	-3104	3380						
SYIRG	E706	1243	-1301						
SYIRQ2	E71B	1304	-1310						
SYIRQ8	E762	1322	-1343						
SYIRQ9	E76F	1346	-1349						
SYIRQA	E77A	1350	-1353						
SYIRQB	E78F	1235	1236	1237	1240	1241	1242	-1364	
SYRTI	E790	1234	-1365						
SYRTI2	E78B	1358	-1362						
SYSVB1	E7BA	1394	1397	-1399					
SYSVB2	E7D6	1410	-1412						
SYSVB3	E7E5	1417	-1419						
SYSVB4	E832	1446	-1448						
SYSVB6	E8C3	1471	-1525						
SYSVB7	E873	1468	1473	-1480	1523	1524	1527		
SYSVBA	E844	1453	-1456						
SYSVBB	E834	-1449	1457						
SYSVBL	E7AE	1227	1247	-1393					
SYSVBV	E45F	-71							
SYVB6A	E857	1461	1464	-1467					
TAB	F810	-4609	4619	5675					
TAB1	F823	4612	4615	-4617					
TAB2	F82A	4616	-4620						
TABMAP	02A3	-419	4125	5041	5043	5049	5050	5058	
TBLENT	F0E3	-3510	3538	3641					
TBLLN	000E	-3538	3640						
TDHI	00EA	-2427	2428						
TDLO	00CF	-2428							
TEMP	023E	-354	1667	1668	1901				
TEMP1	0312	-502	2478	2496					
TEMP2	0314	-503							
TEMP3	0315	-504	2578	2596					
TEMPI	0002	-1667	1668	1884					
TEMLP0	003E	-1668	1880						
TIMER1	030C	-497	2472	2474	2477	2481	2574	2575	
TIMER2	0310	-500	2468	2469	2471	2475	2479		
TIMFLG	0317	-506	2068	2220	2247	2274	2564	2583	2662
TIMIT	EBA5	-2220	2221						
TIMIT1	EBCB	-2247	2248						
TIMOUT	008A	-146	1918	2073					
TINDEX	0293	-409	4119						
TMPCHR	0050	-254	4352	4356	5097	5100			
TMPCOL	02B9	-424							
TMPLBT	02A1	-417	4818	4827	4831				
TMPROW	02BB	-423	5314	5323					
TMPX1	029C	-412							
TOADR	0066	-4034	4685	4689	5096	5099	5109	5111	5113
TONE1	0002	-3113	3196						
TONE2	0001	-3114	3163						
TOUT	EBOA	2069	-2073	2586					
TOUT1	ED44	2566	-2585						

TRAMSZ	0006	-171	3597	3654	3668	3697	3700	3715	3797
		3805	3808	3836					
TRIGO	D010	-730	1497						
TRIG1	D011	-731							
TRIG2	D012	-732							
TRIG3	D013	-733							
TRNRCD	0089	-145	994						
TSTAT	0319	-508	1845	1928					
TSTCT1	FC8F	-5299	5305						
TSTCT2	FC9C	5301	-5306						
TSTCTL	FC8D	4432	4524	-5298					
TSTDAT	0007	-172	3653	3660	3698	3703	3721		
TWICE	EE4F	-2836	2840						
TXTCOL	0291	-408	4283						
TXTMSC	0294	-410	4135	4137					
TXTOLD	0296	-411							
TXTROW	0290	-407	4281	5341	5344				
UNLOCK	0024	-104							
UPDNCM	F787	-4544	4551						
USAREA	0480	-548							
VBATRA	E7C8	1402	-1406						
VBREAK	0206	-314	1361						
VBWAIT	F496	-4175	4177						
VCDUNT	D40B	-745	2572	2598	4175				
VCTABL	E480	-24	1232	1694	3630	4081			
VDELAY	D01C	-710							
VDSLST	0200	-311	1232	1374					
VECTBL	E400	-23							
VIMIRG	0216	-322	1281						
VINTER	0204	-313	1352						
VKEYBD	0208	-315	1293	4081					
VPRCED	0202	-312	1348						
VSCROL	D405	-741							
VSERIN	020A	-316	1299	1309	1694				
VSEROC	020E	-318	1297						
VSEROR	020C	-317	1298						
VTIMR1	0210	-319	1296						
VTIMR2	0212	-320	1295						
VTIMR4	0214	-321	1294						
VVBLKD	0224	-329	1522						
VVBLKI	0222	-328	1385						
WAIT	EA1A	-1876	2449						
WAITER	EC9B	1820	-2447						
WAITTM	EF7C	-3179	3180						
WARMST	0008	-175	3578	3584	3588	3862	3989		
WARMSV	E474	-78	1379	3487					
WATCOM	E9D7	1795	-1815						
WCI1	E605	1034	1039	-1044					
WCI1A	E5D4	1005	-1012						
WCI1B	E5D1	-1009	1013						
WCI2	E60A	-1050							
WCI3	E5E5	1018	-1024	1045					
WCI4	E5EB	1021	-1027						

WCIS	E615	1028	1041	1052	-1059
WDLR	EFC6	-3220	3223		
WFAK	F087	3337	-3350		
WFAK1	F08C	3350	-3353		
WFL	F060	-3324	3335		
WIRCHI	0000	-1659	2214		
WIRGLO	00B4	-1654	2213		
WMODE	0289	-397	3161	3191	3195 3286
WOK	EA3D	-1901			
WRITE	0057	-1617	2807		
WRITEC	0057	-2898	3069		
WRONLY	0083	-139	939		
WSIOSB	F0D2	3272	3297	3305	-3389
WSIRG	000F	-1656	2209		
WSYNC	D40A	-744	1560	5357	
WTLR	F046	3294	-3299		
XBOOT	F361	3926	-3928		
XITVBL	E905	1228	1248	1418	-1571
XITVBV	E462	-72			
XMTDON	003A	-229	1948	1961	2029
XXIT	E7E2	1413	-1418		
ZERIT	EC6D	-2378	2381		
ZERORM	F138	-3587			
ZIOCB	0020	-199			
ZOSRAM	F160	3585	-3610		
ZOSRM2	F163	-3612	3615		
ZOSRM3	F16E	-3617	3619		
ZTBUF	F04A	-3301	3303		
ZTEMP1	00F5	-618			
ZTEMP3	00F9	-620			
ZTEMP4	00F7	-619			

1020410784



ATARI® 400/800™

---


ATARI® HOME COMPUTER SYSTEM

---

HARDWARE MANUAL

---



A Warner Communications Company 



COPYRIGHT 1982, ATARI, INC.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

**TO ALL PERSONS RECEIVING THIS DOCUMENT**

**Reproduction is forbidden without the specific written permission of ATARI, INC. Sunnyvale, CA 94086. No right to reproduce this document, nor the subject matter thereof, is granted unless by written agreement with, or written permission from the Corporation.**

Every effort has been made to ensure that this manual accurately documents this product of the ATARI Home Computer Division. However, due to the ongoing improvement and update of the computer software and hardware, ATARI, INC. cannot guarantee the accuracy of printed material after the date of publication and disclaims liability for changes, errors, or omissions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION.....I.1

II. DESCRIPTION OF HARDWARE.....II.1

    A. ANTIC and CTIA.....II.1

    B. POKEY.....II.23

    C. SERIAL PORT.....II.25

    D. INTERRUPT SYSTEM.....II.28

    E. CONTROLLERS.....II.30

III. HARDWARE REGISTERS.....III.1

    A. PAL.....III.1

    B. INTERRUPT CONTROL.....III.1

    C. TV LINE CONTROL.....III.3

    D. GRAPHICS CONTROL.....III.4

    E. PLAYERS AND MISSILES.....III.9

    F. AUDIO.....III.12

    G. KEYBOARD and SPEAKER.....III.15

    H. SERIAL PORT.....III.17

    I. CONTROLLER PORTS.....III.19

IV. SAMPLE DISPLAY PROGRAM.....IV.1

V. HARDWARE REGISTER LISTS.....V.1

    A. ADDRESS ORDER.....V.1

    B. ALPHABETICAL ORDER.....V.5

VI. FIGURES.....VI.1

    A. MEMORY MAP.....VI.1

    B. NTSC and PAL DISPLAY.....VI.2

    C. SCHEMATICS.....VI.3

APPENDIX A: USE OF PLAYER/MISSILE GRAPHICS  
            WITH BASIC

APPENDIX B: MIXING GRAPHICS MODES

APPENDIX C: PINOUTS



## I. INTRODUCTION

The ATARI (R) 800™ and ATARI 400™ Personal Computer Systems contain a 6502 microprocessor, 4 I/O chips, operating system ROM, expandable RAM, and several MSI chips for address decoding and data bus buffering. This manual is primarily intended to describe the 4 I/O chips in sufficient detail to allow experienced programmers to create assembly language programs, such as video games. All four Input/Output chips are controlled by the microprocessor by writing directly into their registers which are decoded to exist in microprocessor memory space just as RAM does. These I/O chips can also be interrogated by the microprocessor by reading similar registers.

Many registers are write only and cannot be read after they are written. In some cases, reading from the same address gives the value contained in a separate read only register. Some write only registers are strobes. No data bits are needed in this case since the presence of the address on the bus is what triggers the requested action. The usual convention is to use the STA (Store Accumulator) instruction for such registers. For example, STA WSYNC performs the wait for Sync function. STX (Store X) or STY (Store Y) would work just as well. In BASIC, a POKE could be used (the data could be anything). Reading a register is accomplished by using any of the load instructions (LDA, LDX etc.). In BASIC a PEEK would be used. When the hardware register names are defined in an equate list, the programmer can refer to the registers by name rather than using the addresses directly.

It is really not necessary for the programmer to know which I/O functions are performed by which of the 4 chips, however it does help in learning these functions.

This manual should be used in conjunction with the Operating System (OS) Manual, a 6502 programming manual, and the ATARI 400/800 Basic Reference Manual.

<u>CHIP NAME</u>	<u>FUNCTION</u>
ANTIC	DMA(Direct Memory Access) control NMI(Non-Maskable Interrupt) control Vertical and Horizontal fine scrolling Light pen position registers Vertical line counter WSYNC(wait for horizontal sync)
CTIA	Priority control (display of overlapping objects) Color-Luminance control (colors and brightness assigned to all objects including DMA objects from ANTIC) PLAYER-MISSILE objects (4 players and 4 missiles) Graphics registers Size control Horizontal position control Collision detection between all objects Switches and triggers (miscellaneous I/O functions)

<u>CHIP NAME</u>	<u>FUNCTION</u>
POKEY	Keyboard scan and control Serial communications port (bidirectional) Pot scan (digitizes position of 8 independent pots) Audio generation (4 channels) Timers IRQ (maskable interrupt) control from peripherals Random number generator
PIA	Controller (Joystick) jacks read or write Peripheral control and interrupt lines IRQ (maskable) interrupt control from peripherals

Section II describes the hardware in some detail, including the various graphics modes. Section III lists the hardware registers one at a time, describing what each bit is used for. It is organized by functional groups (interrupts, graphics, audio, etc.). Section IV contains a sample display program. Section V contains various figures and block diagrams of the system. Sections VI and VII list the hardware registers in address order and alphabetical order. Section VII includes hex and decimal addresses, the OS shadow registers and the page numbers where more information can be found.

## II. DESCRIPTION OF HARDWARE

### A. ANTIC AND CTIA

TV Display: The ANTIC and CTIA chips generate the television display at the rate of 60 frames per second on the NTSC (US) system. The PAL (European) system is different and is described in the section on NTSC vs PAL. Each frame consists of 262 horizontal TV lines and each line is made up of 228 color clocks, as shown in figure VI-3. The 6502 microprocessor runs at 1.79 MHz. This rate was chosen so that one machine cycle is equivalent in length to two color clocks. One clock is approximately equal in width to two TV lines.

In any graphics mode, the display is divided up into small squares or rectangles called pixels (picture elements). The highest resolution graphics mode has a pixel size of 1/2 color clock by 1 TV line. A sample display list is given in section IV.

The current TV line may be determined by reading the vertical counter (VCOUNT). This register gives the line count divided by 2. There are 262 lines per frame so VCOUNT runs from 0 to 130 (0 to 155 on the PAL system). The 0 point occurs near the end of vertical blank (see figure VI.5). Vertical blank (VBLANK) is the time during which the electron beam returns back to the top of the screen in preparation for the next frame. The Atari 800 does not do interlacing, so each frame is identical unless the program which is being executed changes the display. Vertical sync (VSYNC) occurs during the fourth through sixth lines of vertical blank (VCOUNT = hex 7D through 7F). This tells the TV set where each frame starts. After VSYNC, there are 16 more lines of VBLANK for a total of 22 lines of VBLANK. The display list jump and wait instruction (to be described later) causes the display list graphics to start at the end of VBLANK.

Operating System (OS): The ATARI 400/800 comes with a 10K Operating System (OS) in ROM. The OS affects some of the hardware registers, so it will be mentioned from time to time in this manual. Refer to the OS manual for more details. The OS descriptions in this manual apply to the version that was being distributed when this manual was written.

The OS supports most of the hardware graphics modes (BASICS, GRAPHICS, PLOT, and DRAWTO commands). The OS always displays 24 background lines after the end of vertical blank. This convention is used at Atari to compensate for television sets which overscan. Most TV's are designed so that the edges of the picture are cut off. This is fine for ordinary broadcasts, but with a computer it is essential for all important information to be displayed on the screen. It is fairly common for four to eight color clocks at the right or left edge of the picture to overscan. A TV set that has excessive overscan may have to readjusted to obtain a satisfactory display.

The OS uses 192 TV lines for its display and devotes the remaining 24 lines to overscan. It uses the standard display width of 160 color clocks. The hardware will allow displays of any length, but it is recommended that the standards be followed. The exception might be a border or other information which is merely decorative and not essential to use of the program.

OS Shadowing: Since many of the hardware registers are write-only and cannot be read the OS has a number of "shadow registers" in RAM. Every TV frame during vertical blank the OS takes the values in some of its shadow registers, and writes them out to the corresponding hardware register. The OS does attract color shifting on all of the color registers if ATTRACT (on OS register) is negative. This is to prevent damage to the TV screen phosphors which can occur if the brightness is turned up too high and the same high-luminance display is left on for a long time. The OS also reads the joysticks and other controllers during vertical blank and stores the results in shadow registers, so that user programs do not have to include code to unpack the data. There are a few interrupt-related registers which the OS changes or reads during interrupt processing. Programs usually access the OS shadow registers instead of accessing the hardware directly. However, the OS shadowing can be disabled by changing the vertical blank and interrupt vectors (see OS manual).

WSYNC: In addition to a Vertical Blank Interrupt, which allows the Microprocessor to synchronize to the vertical TV display, this system also provides a Wait for Horizontal Sync (WSYNC) command that allows the microprocessor to synchronize itself to the TV horizontal line rate. This sync takes effect when the processor writes to an I/O location called WSYNC, whenever it desires horizontal synchronization. Writing to this address sets a latch which pulls to zero a pin on the microprocessor called READY. When READY goes to zero the microprocessor stops and waits. The latch is automatically reset (returning READY true) at the beginning of the next horizontal blank interval, releasing the microprocessor to resume program execution.

Object DMA (Direct Memory Access): The primary function of the Antic chip is to fetch data from memory (independent of the microprocessor) for display on the TV screen. It does this with a technique called "Direct Memory Access" or DMA. It requests the use of the memory address and data bus by sending a signal called HALT to the microprocessor, causing the processor to become "TRI-STATE" (open circuit) all during the next computer cycle. The ANTIC chip then takes over the address bus and reads any data it wishes from memory. Another name for this type of DMA is "cycle stealing". Once initiated, this DMA is completely and automatically controlled by the Antic chip without need for further microprocessor intervention.

There are two types of DMA: Playfield and Player-Missile (see Figure II.2). The playfield DMA control circuit on the Antic chip resembles a small dumb microprocessor. By halting the main microprocessor it can fetch its own instructions from memory (the display list) addressed by its program counter (display list pointer). Each instruction defines the type (alpha character or memory map), and the resolution (size of bits on the screen), and the location of the data in memory which is to be displayed on the next group of lines.

In order to begin this DMA the main microprocessor must store a display list of instructions in memory, store data to be displayed in memory, tell the ANTIC where the display list is (initialize the display list pointer) and enable the DMA control flags on the ANTIC (DMACTL register).

In addition to the playfield DMA described above, the ANTIC chip simultaneously controls another DMA channel. This type of DMA addresses PLAYER-MISSILE graphics data stored in memory and passes the graphics data on to the CTIA chip graphics registers. This type of DMA (if enabled) occurs automatically, interspersed with the playfield DMA described previously. This PLAYER-MISSILE DMA has no display list or instructions, and is therefore much simpler than the PLAYFIELD DMA.

In addition to the two types of display DMA, the ANTIC chip also generates DMA addresses for the refresh of the dynamic memory RAM used in this system. This is also completely automatic and need be considered by the programmer only if he is concerned with real-time programming where an exact count of the computer cycles is important.

Color-luminance: A color-luminance register is used on the CTIA chip for each Player-Missile and Playfield type. Each color-lum register is loaded by the microprocessor with a code representing the desired color and luminance of its corresponding Player-Missile or Playfield type. As the serial data passes through the CTIA chip it is "impressed" with the color and luminance values contained in these registers, before being sent to the TV display. In areas of the screen where there are no objects the background color (COLBK) is displayed. The CTIA also does collision detection (to be described later).

Priority: When moving objects, such as players and missiles, overlap on the TV screen (with each other or with Playfield) a decision must be made as to which object shows in front of the other. Objects which appear to pass in front of others are said to have Priority over them. Priority is assigned to all objects by the CTIA chip before the serial data from each object is combined with the other objects and sent to the TV screen.

The priority of objects can be controlled by the microprocessor by writing into the control register PRIOR. The functions of the bits in this register are given in the table in the PRIOR register description in section III.

Players and Missiles: The players and missiles are small objects which can be moved quickly in the horizontal direction by changing their position registers. They are called players and missiles because they were originally designed to be used in games for objects such as airplanes and bullets. However, there are many other possible applications for them. The four player-missile color registers, in conjunction with the four playfield color registers and the background color register, make it possible to display 9 different colors at the same time.



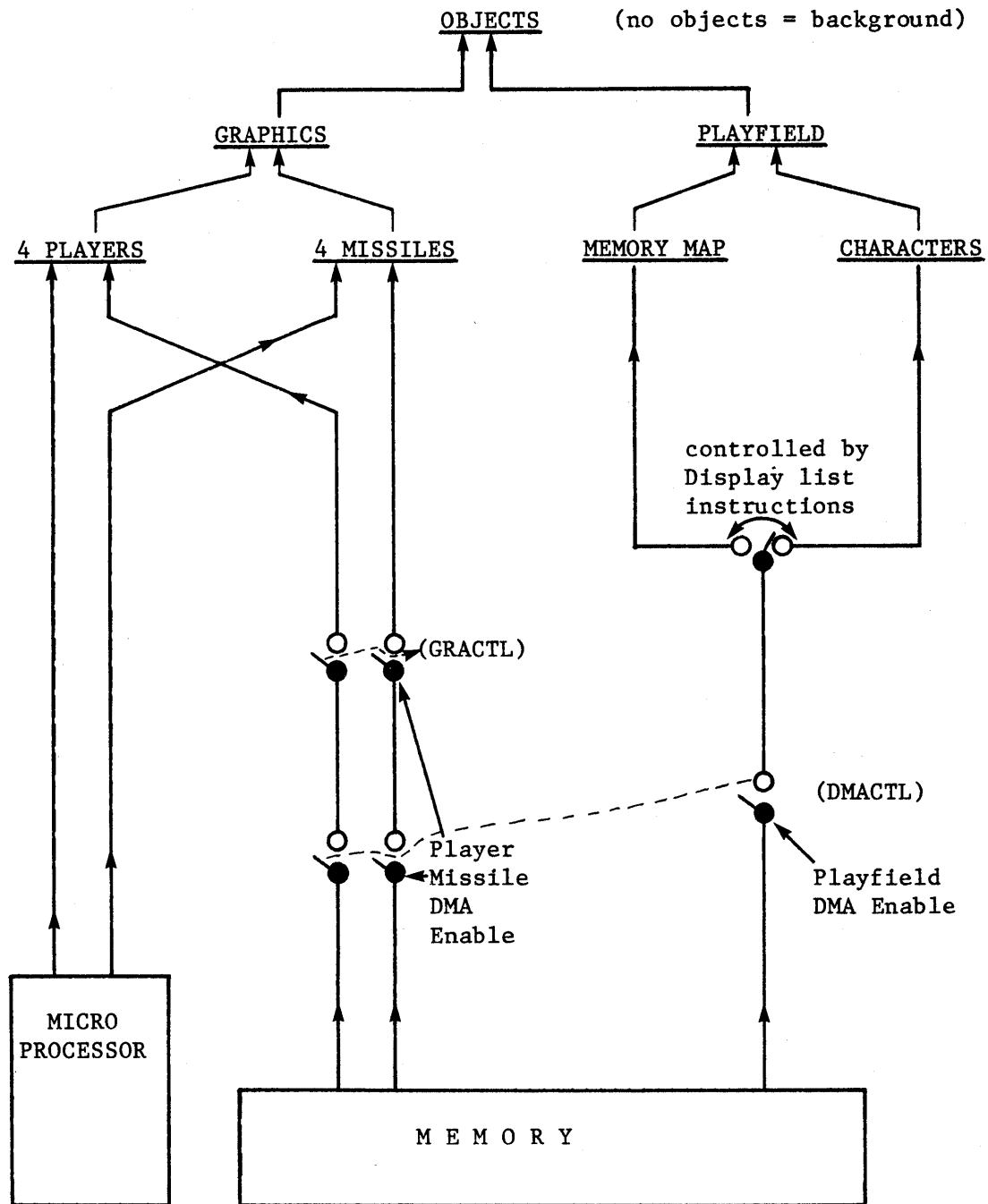


Figure II.2 OBJECT DISPLAY SOURCES

There are a total of four players and four missiles. The four missiles may be grouped together and used as a 5th player. These objects are positioned horizontally by 8 horizontal position registers (HPOS (X)). These registers may be reloaded at any time by the processor, allowing an object to be replicated many times across a horizontal TV line.

The shape of a player-missile is determined by the data in its graphics register (GRAF (X)). Players have independent 8 bit graphics registers. The four missiles have 2 bit registers (located within one address). These registers may also be reloaded at any time by the processor, although they are usually changed during horizontal blank time. The data in each graphics register is placed on the display whenever the horizontal sync counter equals the corresponding horizontal position register. The same data will be displayed every line unless the graphic registers are reloaded with new data.

The player-missile graphic registers may be reloaded by the microprocessor (GRAF (X)), or automatically from memory with direct memory access (DMA) (see figure II.3). The programmer must place the object graphics in memory, write the player-missile base address (PMBASE), and enable player-missile DMA (DMACTL, GRACCTL). The transfer of object graphics from memory to display is then fully automatic.

PMBASE specifies the most significant byte (MSB) of the address of the player-missile graphics. The location of the graphics for each object is determined by adding an offset to PMBASE \*256 (decimal). The bytes between the base address and the missile data are not used by Antic, so they are available to the programmer.

Only the five most significant bits of PMBASE are used with single-line resolution and the six most significant bits are used with two-line resolution. This means that the location of the graphics in memory is restricted to certain page boundaries. Two-line resolution means that each byte of data is repeated for two lines. (see DMACTL, bit 4). 640 (decimal) bytes (5X128) are required for two-line resolution and 1280 bytes (5x256) for one-line resolution.

Each byte in the player graphics area represents eight pixels which are to be displayed on the corresponding line(s) of the TV screen. A 1 indicates that the player's color-lum is to be displayed in that pixel. The graphics may be anything, not just rectangles like the ones in figure II.3. The player graphics may fill the entire height of the screen or they may be only a couple of lines high if the rest of the display data is all 0's. Each byte in the missile display also represents eight pixels, two pixels for each missile. Each pixel may be 1, 2, or 4 color clocks, and is determined by the SIZE registers.

Playfield: Playfield is always generated by DMA. There are four playfields, each identified by its own color-lum register and collision detection. Playfield is generated by two different DMA techniques: memory map and character. Both methods provide lists of instructions in memory, independent of the player-missile generation.

Player-Missile Base Address (PMBASE) = MSB of address.  
 Resolution is controlled by bit 4 of DMACTL.

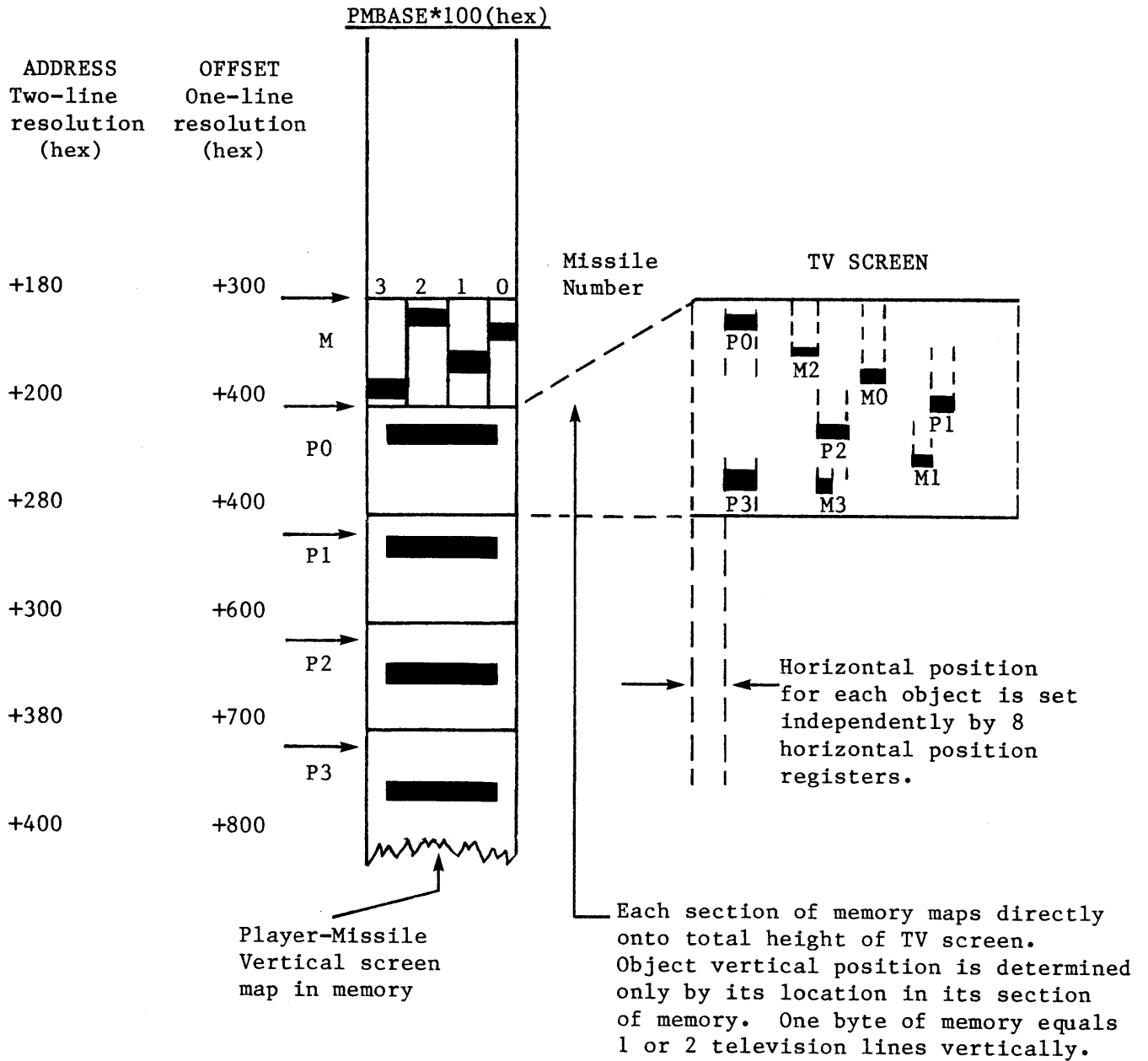


Figure II.2

P L A Y E R - M I S S I L E D M A

Unlike players and missiles, there are no horizontal position registers for playfield. Each player can only have one byte of display per line. Playfield, on the other hand, may require up to 48 bytes per line because it can fill the entire width of the screen.

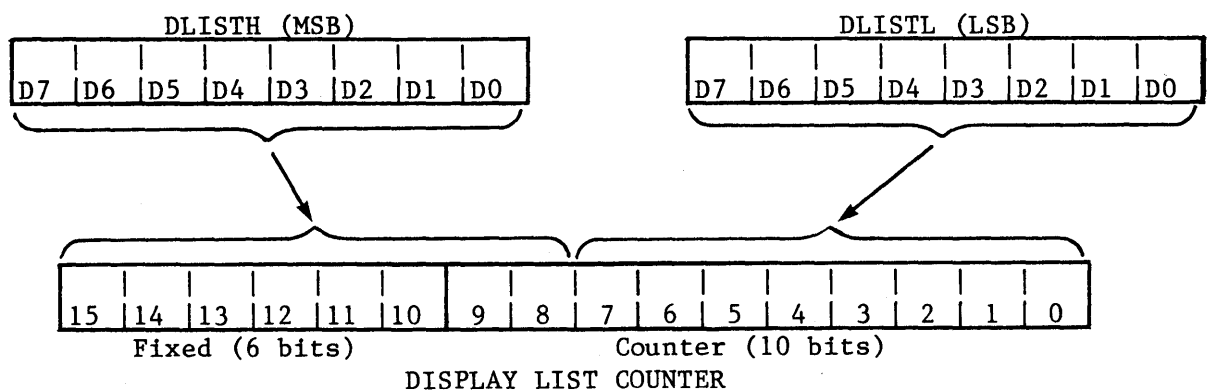
There are three different playfield widths: narrow (128 color clocks), standard (160 color clocks), and wide (192 color clocks). The width is selected by storing into DMACTL. The advantage of a narrower width is that less RAM is required and fewer machine cycles are stolen for DMA. The OS graphics modes use the standard screen width.

Display List: The display list is a sequence of display instructions stored in memory. These instructions are either one (1) byte or three (3) bytes long. The display list can be considered a display program, and the Display List Counter that fetches these instructions can be thought of as a display program counter. (10 bit counter plus 6 bit base register.)

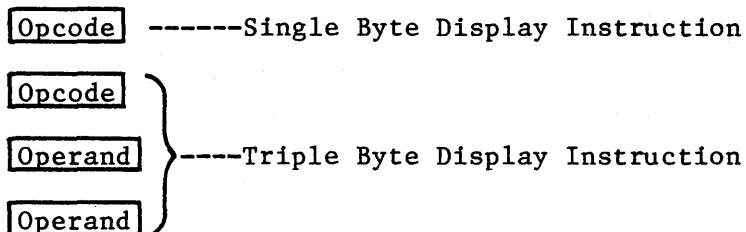
The display list counter can be initialized by writing to DLISTH and DLISTL. (or OS shadow registers SDLSTH and SDLSTL). Once initialized this counter value is used to address the display list, fetch the instruction, display one (1) to sixteen (16) lines of data on the TV screen, increment the Display List Counter, fetch the next display instruction, and so on automatically without microprocessor control (see DLISTL and DLISTH). DLISTL and DLISTH should be altered only during vertical blank or when DMA is disabled (see DMACTL).

Each instruction defines the type (alpha character or memory map) and the resolution (size of bits on screen) and the location of data in memory to be displayed for a group (1 to 16) of lines. Each group of lines is called a display block.

THE DISPLAY LIST CANNOT CROSS A 1K BYTE MEMORY BOUNDARY UNLESS A JUMP INSTRUCTION IS USED.



Display Instruction Format: Each instruction consists of either an opcode only, or of an opcode followed by two (2) bytes of operand.



The opcode is always fetched first and placed in the Instruction Register. This opcode defines the type of instruction (1 or 3 bytes) and will cause two more bytes to be fetched if needed. If fetched, these next two (2) bytes will be placed in the Memory Scan Counter, or in the Display List Counter (if the instruction is a Jump).

Display Instruction Register (IR): This register is loaded with the opcode of the current display list instruction. It cannot be accessed directly by the programmer. There are three basic types of display list instructions: blank, jump, and display.

Blank  
(1-byte)

**D7|D6|D5|D4| 0| 0| 0| 0**

This instruction is used to create 1 to 8 blank lines on the display (background color).

D7            1 = display list instruction interrupt  
 D6 - D4      0-7 = 1-8 blank lines  
 D3 - D0      0 = blank

Jump  
(3-bytes)

**D7|D6| X| X| 0| 0| 0| 1**

This instruction is used to reload the Display List Counter. The next two bytes specify the address to be loaded (LSB first).

D7            1 = display list instruction interrupt  
 D6            0 = jump (creates one blank line on display)  
               1 = jump and wait until end of next vertical blank  
 D5-D4        X = don't care  
 D3-D0        1 = jump

Display  
(1 or 3 bytes)

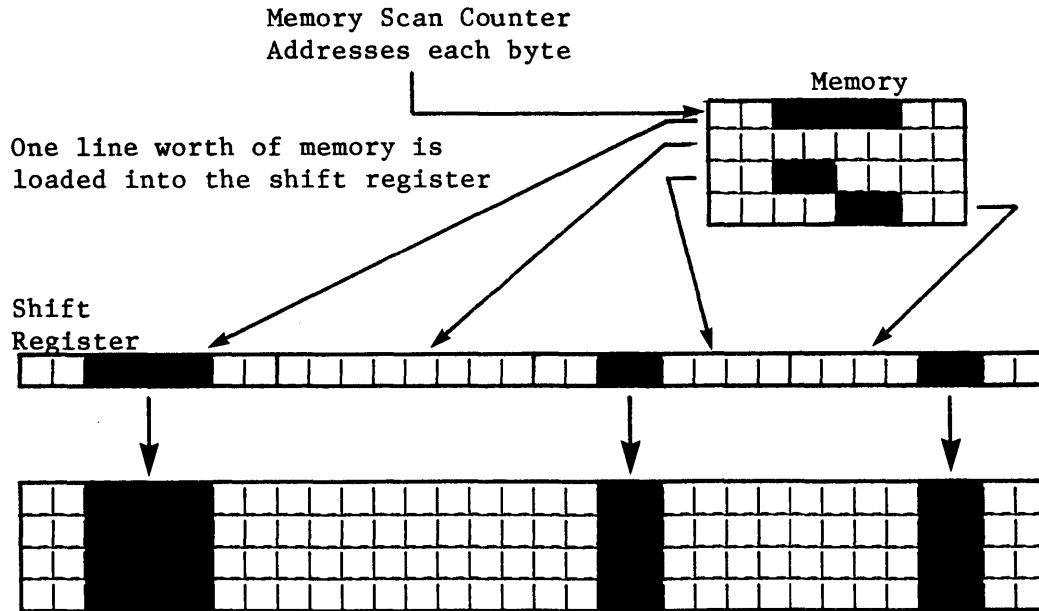
**D7|D6|D5|D4|D3|D2|D1|D0**

This instruction specifies the type of display for the next display block.

D7            1 = display list instruction interrupt  
 D6            0 = 1 byte instruction  
               1 = 3 byte instruction (reload Memory Scan Counter using address in next two bytes, LSB first).  
 D5            1 = vertical scroll enable  
 D4            1 = horizontal scroll enable  
 D3-D0        2-F = display mode (memory or character map - see following pages).







Shift register data is displayed for four TV scan lines in this example.

In Instruction Register (IR) display modes 8 through F, one or two bits of memory are used to specify what is to be displayed on each pixel of the screen. Pixel sizes range from 1/2 clock by 1 TV line to 4 clocks by 8 TV lines. The OS and BASIC support most of these graphics modes (BASIC GRAPHICS command). Two modes, C and E, are not supported by the OS. These modes have rectangular pixels, which are approximately twice as wide as they are high.

In IR mode F, only one color (COLPF2) can be displayed. Two different luminances are available. If a bit is a zero, then the luminance of the corresponding pixel comes from COLPF2. If the bit is a one, then the luminance is determined by the contents of COLPF1 (abbreviated to PF1).

In IR modes 9,B, and C, two different colors can be displayed. A zero indicates background color and a one indicates PF0 color. The difference between the various modes is in the size of the pixels.

In IR modes 8,A,D, and E, two bits are used to specify the color of each pixel. This allows four different colors to be displayed. However, only four pixels can be packed into each byte, instead of eight as in the previous modes. The bit assignments are shown below.

SHIFT REGISTER 

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

2 bits form  
one pixel



Memory Map Display Modes

OS and BASIC Modes	Inst. Reg. HEX	Colors per Mode	Pixels per Std. Line	Bytes per Std. Line	Scan Lines per Pixel	Color Clocks per Pixel	Bits per Pixel	Bit Values in Pixel	Color Reg. Select
3	8	4	40	10	8	4	2	00 01 10 11	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2
4	9	2	80	10	4	2	1	0 1	BAK PF0
5	A	4	80	20	4	2	2	00 01 10 11	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2
6	B	2	160	20	2	1	1	0 1	BAK PF0
-	C	2	160	20	1	1	1	0 1	BAK PF0
7	D	4	160	40	2	1	2	00 01 10 11	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2
-	E	4	160	40	1	1	2	00 01 10 11	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2
8	F	1 ½	320	40	1	½	1	0 1	PF2 PF1 (LUM)

Character Display Instructions: The first step in using the character map mode is to create a character set in memory (or the built-in OS character set at hex E000 may be used). The character set contains eight bytes of data for the graphics for each character. The meaning of the data depends on the mode. The character set can contain 64 or 128 characters, also depending on the mode. The MSB (Most Significant Byte) of the address of the character set is stored in CHBASE (or the OS Shadow CHBAS). Only the most significant six or seven bits of CHBAS are used (see CHBASE description in section III). The other one or two bits and the LSB of the address are assumed to be zero, so the character set must start at an acceptable page boundary.

The next step is to set up the display list for the desired mode. Then the actual display is set up. This consists of a string of character names or codes. Each name takes one byte. The last 6 or 7 bits of the name selects a character. For a 64 character set, the name would range from 0 through 63 (decimal). For a 128 character set, the range would be 0 through 127 (decimal). The upper one or two bits of the name byte are used to specify the color or other special information, depending on the mode.

Character names (codes) are fetched by the memory scan counter, and are placed in a shift register. On any given line of display the shift register rotates, changing only the name portion of the character address, as shown below.

After a full line of character data has been displayed the line counter will increment. The next line again addresses all characters by name for that line number.

In 20 character per line modes the seven most significant bits of CHBASE are used. This requires that the character set to start upon a 512 byte memory boundary. The set must contain 64 characters, 8 bytes each, giving a total of 512 bytes for the set.

The 40 character per line modes use the six most significant bits of CHBASE, forcing the character set to start on a 1K byte memory boundary. The set must have 128 characters of 8 bytes each. This gives a total of 1024 bytes for the set.

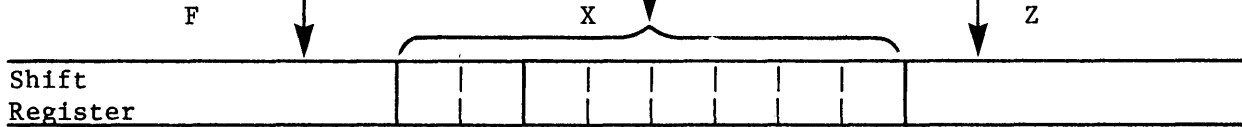
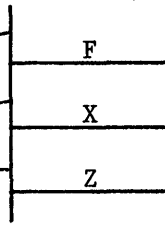
Hex Code	Graphics Mode	Chars. Per Line	Number of Colors	Bytes per Char.	Number of Char. in set	Bytes in Char Set
2	0	40	2	8	128	1024
3	-	40	2	8	128	1024
4	-	40	4	8	128	1024
5	-	40	4	8	128	1024
6	1	20	5	8	64	512
7	2	20	5	8	64	512

# Character Display

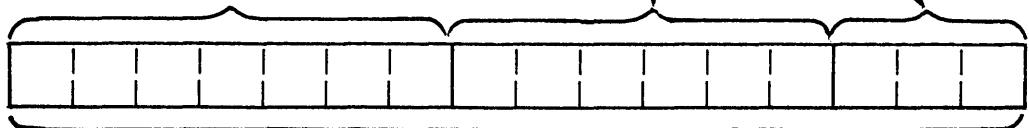
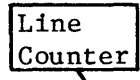
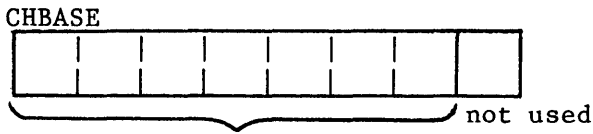
(20 Character per line mode example)

Internal codes for characters in memory

Codes (names) Stored in Shift Register

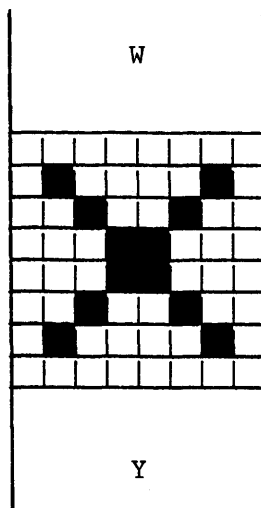


Color Register Select  
Address portion of Character name



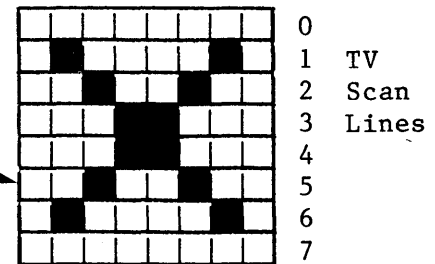
Character Data Address

Character Set in Memory



Addresses data in character set and displays on the TV

Color assigned by color register selected



There are six character map modes, IR modes 2 through 7. Modes 2,6 and 7 are supported by the OS and BASIC (GRAPHICS 0,1 and 2).

In IR modes 6 and 7, the upper two bits of each character name select one of four playfield colors. For each data bit that contains a one, the selected playfield color is displayed. For each zero data bit, the background color is displayed. The four character colors plus the background color gives a total of five different colors. The mode 6 characters are eight lines high and the mode 7 characters are sixteen lines high (each data byte is displayed for two lines).

In IR modes 4 and 5, each character is only four pixels wide instead of eight (as in the other modes). Two bits per pixel of data are used to select one of three playfield colors, or background. Seven name bits are used to select the character. If the most significant name bit is a zero then data of 10 (binary) selects PF1. If the name bit 7 is one, then data bits of 10 select PF2. This makes it possible to display two characters with different colors, using the same data but different name bytes.

In IR modes 2 and 3, each pixel is half of a color clock in width. This makes it possible to have forty eight-pixel-wide characters in a standard width line. These modes are similar to memory mode F in that two luminances can be displayed, but only one color is available at a time. In IR mode 3, each character is 10 lines high. This makes it possible to define lower case characters with descenders. The last fourth of the character set (name bits 5 and 6 equal to one) is lowered. The hardware takes the first two data bytes and moves them to the bottom of the character, displaying two blank lines at the top of the character (see next page).

In IR modes 2 and 3, bit 7 of the character name is used for inverse video or blanking. This is controlled by CHACTL (Character Control). If bit 2 of CHACTL is a one then all of the characters will be displayed upside down, regardless of mode. If CHACTL bit 1 is set, then each character which has bit 7 of its name set will be displayed in inverse video (the luminances will be reversed). If CHACTL bit 0 is set, then each character which has bit 7 set will be blanked (only background will be displayed). Characters can be blinked on and off by setting name bit 7 to 1 and toggling CHACTL bit 0. Inverse video and blank apply only to IR modes 2 and 3. If both inverse video and blank are set then the character will appear as an inverse video blank character (solid square).

Hardware Collision Detection: 60 bits of collision register are provided to detect and store overlap (hits) between players, missiles and playfield. These collisions can be read by the microprocessor from addresses D000 through D00F. There are no bits for missile to missile collisions.

- 16 bits for Missile to Playfield
- 16 bits for Player to Playfield
- 16 bits for Missile to Player
- 12 bits for Player to Player (P0 to P0 always reads as zero, etc.)

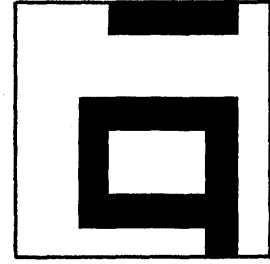
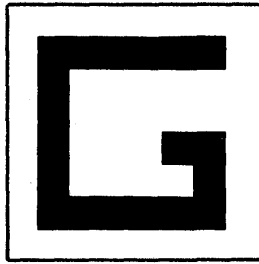
The 1/2 clock memory map mode (IR code 1111) and the 1/2 clock Character mode (IR codes 0011 and 0010) are both playfield type 2 collisions and will be stored in bit 2 of the playfield collision registers.

IR Mode 3-Upper and Lower Case

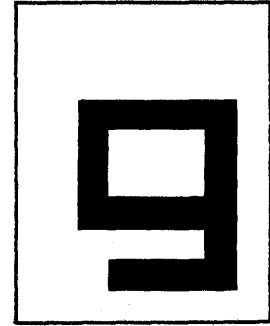
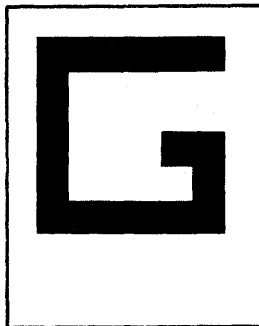
Upper Case

Lower Case

Data



Actual  
Display



Character Map Display Modes

OS and BASIC Modes	Inst. Reg. HEX	Colors per Mode	Chars. per Std. Line	Scan Lines per Char.	Color Clocks per Pixel	Data Bits per Pixel	Color Select Bits In Name	Bit Values in Data	Color Reg. Select
0	2	1½	40	8	½	1	-	0 1	PF2 PF1 (LUM)
-	3	1½	40	10	½	1	-	0 1	PF2 PF1 (LUM)
-	4	5	40	8	1	2	Bit 7 = 0	00 01 10 11	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2
							Bit 7 = 1	11	PF3
-	5	5	40	16	1	2	Bit 7 = 0	00 01 10 11	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2
							Bit 7 = 1	11	PF3
1	6	5	20	8	1	1	-	0 1 1 1 1	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2 PF3
2	7	5	20	16	1	1	-	0 1 1 1 1	BAK PF0 PF1 PF2 PF3

Vertical and Horizontal Fine Scrolling: Playfield objects are difficult to move smoothly. Memory map playfield can be moved by rewriting sections of memory. However, this is extremely time-consuming if large sections of the screen must be moved smoothly. Character playfield objects can be moved easily in a jerky fashion by changing the memory scan counter. However, this results in a large position jump from one character position to another, not a smooth motion. For this reason hardware registers (VSCROL and HSCROL) and counters are provided to allow smooth horizontal or vertical motion, up to one character width horizontally and up to one character height vertically. After this much smooth motion has been done by increasing the value in these registers, memory is rewritten or the memory scan counter is modified and smooth motion is resumed for another character distance.

Vertical Scrolling: A zone of playfield on the screen can be scrolled upward by using VSCROL and bit 5 of the display list instruction. The display blocks at the upper and lower boundaries of the zone must have a variable vertical size. In particular, the first display block within that zone must be shortened from the top, and the last display block must be shortened from the bottom (i.e. not all of the top and bottom blocks will be displayed).

The vertical dimension of each display block is controlled by a 4 bit counter within the ANTIC, called the 'Delta Counter' (DCTR). Without vertical scrolling, it starts at 0 on the first line, and counts up to a standard value, determined by the current display instruction. (Ex: for upper and lower case text display, the end value is 9. For 5 color character displays, it is 7 or 15.)

If bit 5 of the instruction remains unchanged between consecutive display blocks, then the second block is displayed in the normal fashion. If bit 5 of the instruction goes from 1 to 0 between two consecutive display blocks, the second block will start with Delta = 0, as usual, but will count up until delta=VSCROL, instead of the standard value. This shortens that display block from the bottom.

To define a vertically scrolled zone, the most direct method is to set bit 5 to 1 in the first display instruction for that zone, and in all consecutive blocks but the last one. If the VSCROL register is not rewritten on the fly, this results in a total scrolled zone that has a constant number of lines (provided that the VSCROL value does not exceed the standard individual block size). If N is the standard block size, the top block will be N-VSCROL lines ( $N > VSCROL$ ), and the last block will be VSCROL + 1 lines:  $(N-VSCROL) + (VSCROL + 1) = N + 1$ . Shown on the following page is an example of a scrolled zone, top block, for 8 VSCROL values for  $N = 8$ .

Horizontal scrolling is described under HSCROL in section III.





OS Mode 0 Display List (40 chars x 24 lines)

<u>Address (hex)</u>	<u>Data (hex)</u>
7C20	70 } 70 } 24 blank lines 70 } 42 } reload memory scan counter with 7C40 40 } IR mode 2 7C } 2 } 2 } 2 } . } . } 23 more IR mode 2 instructions . } 2 } 2 } 2 } 41 } Jump back to 7C20 and 20 } wait for end of vertical blank. 7C }
7C40	} 960 bytes of display data (character names)

Cycle Counting: As explained previously, the ATARI 800 6502 microprocessor runs at a rate of 114 machine cycles per TV line (1.79 MHZ). There are 262 lines per TV frame and 60 frames per second on the NTSC (US) system. (The PAL (European) system is different. See the section on NTSC vs. PAL.)

Each machine cycle is equivalent in length to 2 color clocks. There are 228 color clocks on a TV line. The highest resolution graphics modes have a pixel size of 1/2 color clock by 1 TV line. Horizontal blank takes 40 machine cycles. This is when the beam returns to the left edge of the screen in preparation for displaying the next TV line. A wait for Sync (WSYNC) instruction stops the 6502. The processor is restarted exactly 7 machine cycles before the beginning of the next TV line. The program can thus change graphics or colors during horizontal blank in preparation for the next line.

The ANTIC chip steals cycles from the 6502 in order to do memory refresh and fetch graphics data when needed. The general rule to remember is that each byte fetched from memory requires one machine cycle. If a display list memory map instruction extends over several lines then the data is only fetched on the first line. Memory refresh takes 9 cycles out of every line, unless pre-empted by a high-resolution graphics mode. Memory refresh continues during vertical blank.

Missile DMA takes one cycle per line in the one-line resolution mode and one cycle every other line in the two line resolution mode. Missile DMA can be enabled without doing player DMA. However, if player DMA is enabled then missile DMA will also be done (see DMACTL, GRACCTL bits). Player DMA requires 4 cycles every one or two lines, depending on the resolution used.

Each fetch of a display list byte takes one cycle, so three cycles are required for a three byte instruction.

Player/missile and display list instruction fetch DMA take place during horizontal blank, if they are required for the next line.

In memory map modes, the graphics data is fetched as needed throughout the first line of the display list instruction, then saved by ANTIC for use in succeeding lines. In character modes, the character codes are fetched during the first line of each row of characters, along with the graphics data needed for that line. On the next lines, only the graphics data is fetched, since ANTIC remembers the character codes.

In the 40 x 24 character mode, with a standard screen width, most of the cycles during the top line of each row of characters are required to fetch the character codes and data, so there is only time for one memory refresh cycle instead of the usual nine. Less DMA is required with a narrow screen width so two memory refresh cycles would occur in this case.

The memory refresh is done fast enough to make up for the lost cycles in the high resolution modes. Once memory refresh starts on a line, it occurs every four cycles unless pre-empted by DMA.

All interrupts reach the 6502 near the end of horizontal blank. With standard or narrow screen widths, refresh DMA starts after the end of horizontal blank.

The time at which ANTIC does cycle stealing is deterministic, but depends on the graphics mode, screen width and whether or not horizontal scrolling is enabled. Horizontal scrolling requires extra graphics data: see HSCROL.

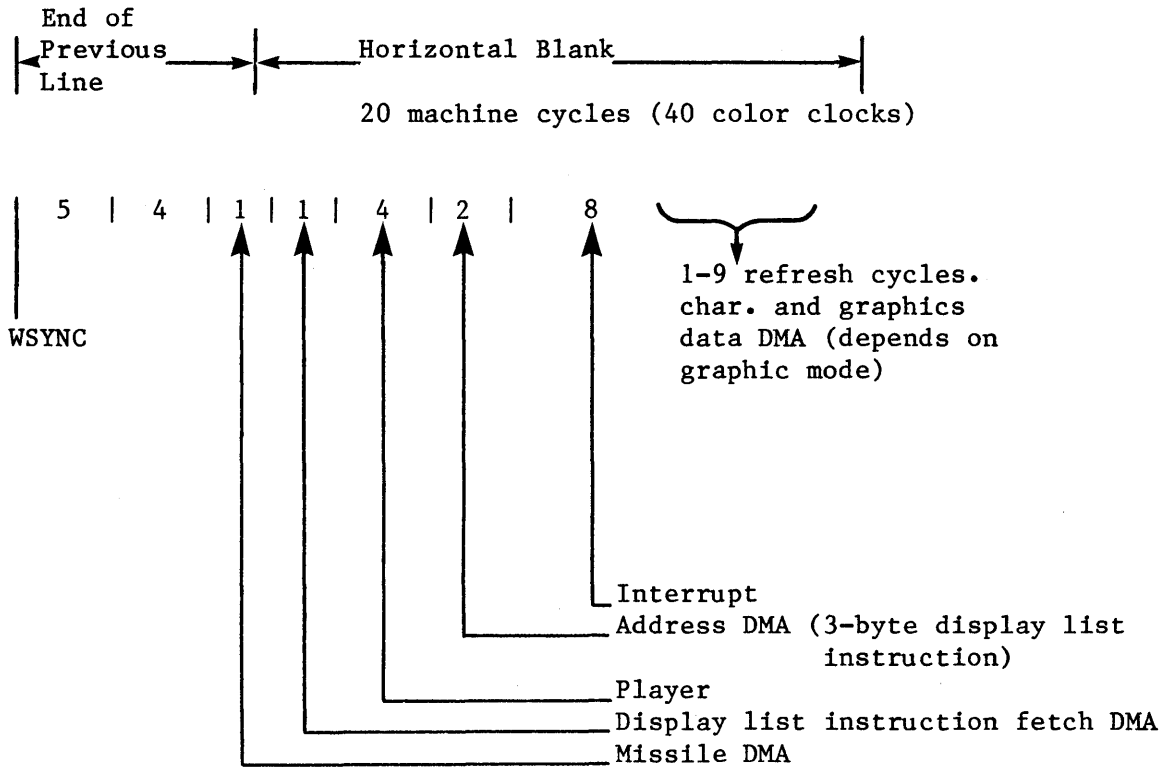
ANTIC does horizontal scrolling of an even number of color clocks by delaying the time at which it DMA's the data. To do an odd number of color clocks (which involves half of a machine cycle), ANTIC has a one color clock internal delay.

Theoretically, it is possible to write a program which changes graphics or colors "on the fly", i.e. during the middle of a TV line. However, with all the DMA going on, the cycle counting gets to be quite complicated, and is beyond the scope of this manual.

There are a number of delays associated with the display of graphics. These occur in the ANTIC and the CTIA. The ANTIC sends data to the CITA which adds in the color information. Thus the timing for changing colors on the fly is different from that for changing graphics on the fly.

Horizontal Blank DMA Timing

When DMA is enabled, cycles are stolen at the times shown below.



Cycle Counting Example: This example uses the 40 character by 24 line display list given on page II.24. This display list is 32 bytes long so display list DMA takes 32 machine cycles. It takes 960 cycles to DMA the characters and 8\*960 to DMA the character data. The refresh DMA takes 9 cycles for each of 262 lines, except for the 24 lines where the characters are read, where only 1 refresh cycle occurs.

<u>DMA description</u>	<u>Machine cycles</u>
display list	32
characters	40x24 = 960
character data	960x8 = 7680
<u>refresh</u>	262x9-24x8 = 2166
<u>total</u>	10838

Thus the total DMA per frame is 10838 machine cycles. One frame is 262 lines with 114 machine cycles per line for a total of 29868 machine cycles per frame. Thus 36% of each frame is required for DMA in OS graphics mode 0.

NTSC vs. PAL Systems: There are two versions of the ATARI 800: the NTSC (United States T.V. standard) and PAL (one of the European T.V. standards). The PAL system has been designed so that most programs will run without being modified. However, some differences may be noticeable. There is a hardware register (PAL) which a program can read to determine which type of system it is running on and adjust accordingly.

The PAL T.V. has a slower frame rate (50 Hz. instead of 60 Hz.) so games will be slower unless an adjustment is made. PAL has more T.V. lines per frame (312 instead of 262). The Atari 800 hardware compensates for this by adding extra lines at the beginning of vertical blank. Display lists do not have to be altered. However, their actual vertical height will be shorter. PAL ATARI 800 colors are similar to NTSC because of a hardware modification.

## B. POKEY

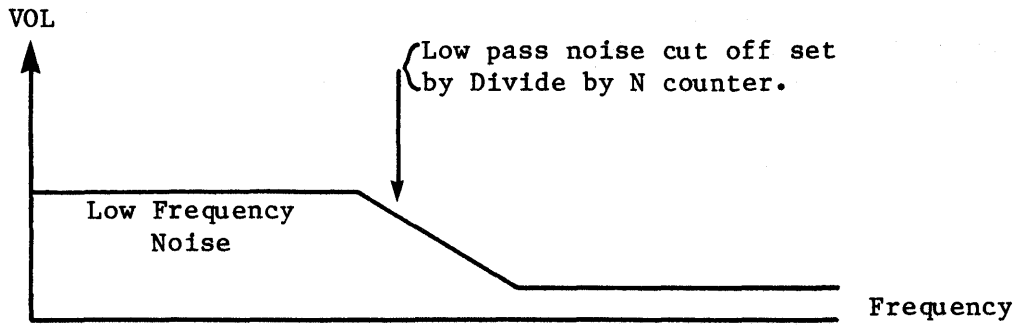
Audio: There are 4 semi-independent audio channels, each with its own frequency, noise, and volume control. Each has an 8 bit "divide by N" frequency divider, controlled by an 8 bit register (AUDFX). (See audio-serial port block diagram.) Each channel also has an 8 bit control register (AUDCX) which selects the noise (poly counter) content, and the volume.

Frequency Dividers: All 4 frequency dividers can be clocked simultaneously from 64 KHZ or 15 KHZ. (AUDCTL bit 0). Frequency dividers 1 and 3 can alternately be clocked from 1.79 MHZ (AUDCTL bits 6 and 5). Dividers 2 and 4 can alternately be clocked with the output of dividers 1 and 3 (AUDCTL bits 4 and 3). This allows the following options: 4 channels of 8 bits resolution, 2 channels of 16 bit resolution, or 1 channel of 16 bit and 2 channels of 8 bit.

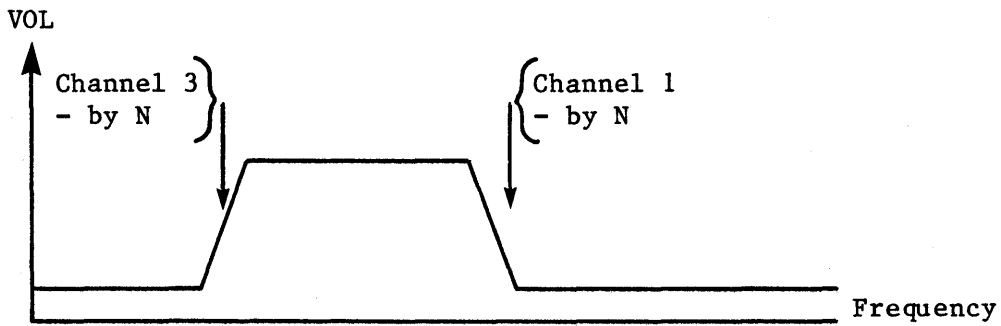
Poly Noise Counters: There are 3 polynomial counters (17 bit, 5 bit and 4 bit) used to generate random noise. The 17 bit poly counter can be reduced to 9 bits (AUDCTL bit 7). These counters are all clocked by 1.79 MHZ. Their outputs, however, can be sampled independently by the four audio channels at a rate determined by each channel's frequency divider. Thus each channel appears to contain separate poly counters (3 types) clocked at its own frequency. This poly counter noise sampling is controlled by bits 5,6 and 7 of each AUDCX register. Because the poly counters are sampled by the "divide by N" frequency divider, the output obviously cannot change faster than the sampling rate. In these modes (poly noise outputted) the dividers are therefore acting as "low pass" filter clocks, allowing only the low frequency noise to pass.

The output of the noise control circuit described above consists of pure tones (square wave type), or polynomial counter noise at a maximum frequency set by the "divide by N" counter (low pass clock). This output can be routed through a high pass filter if desired (AUDCTL bits 1 and 2).

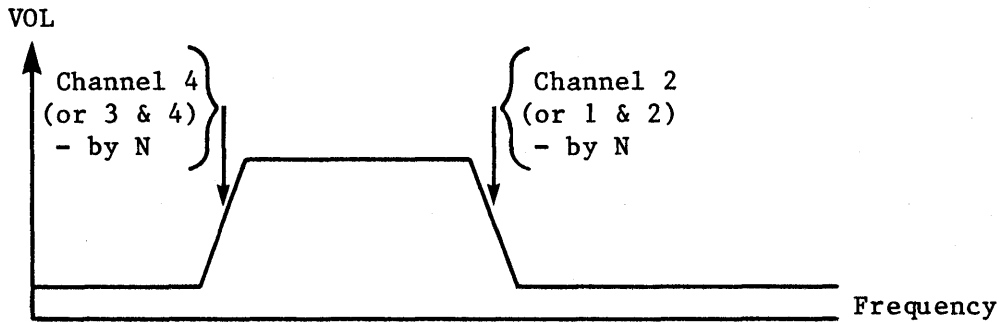
Audio Noise Filters:



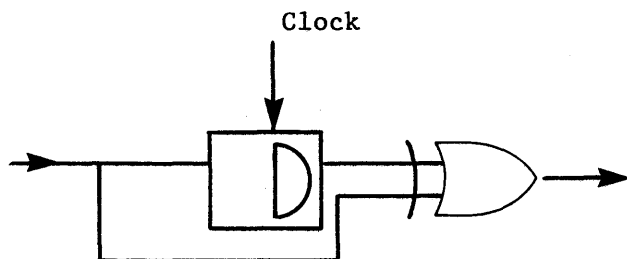
Any channel noise output (without high pass filter)



Channel 1 output (with high pass filter)



Channel 2 output (with high pass filter)



High Pass Filters: The high pass filter consists of a "D" flip flop and an exclusive-OR Gate. The noise control circuit output is sampled by this flip flop at a rate set by the "High Pass" clock. The input and output of the Flip Flop pass through the exclusive-OR Gate. If the flip flop input is changing much faster than the clock rate, the signal will pass easily through the exclusive-OR Gate. However, if it is lower than the clock rate, the flip flop output will tend to follow the input and the two exclusive-OR Gate inputs will mostly be identical (11 or 00) giving very little output. This gives the effect of a crude high pass filter, passing noise whose minimum frequency is set by the high pass clock rate. Only channels 1 and 2 have such a high pass filter. The high pass clock for channel 1 comes from the channel 3 divider. The high pass clock for channel 2 comes from the channel 4 divider. This filter is included only if bit 1 or 2 of AUDCTL is true.

Volume Control: A volume control circuit is placed at the output of each channel. This is a crude 4 bit digital to analog converter that allows selection of one of 16 possible output current levels for a logic true audio input. A logic zero audio input to this volume circuit always gives an open circuit (zero current) output. The volume selection is controlled by bits 0 thru 3 of AUDCX. "Volume Control only" mode can be invoked by forcing this circuit's audio input true with bit 4 of AUDCX. In this mode the dividers, noise counters, and filter circuits are all disconnected from the channel output. Only the volume control bits (0 to 8 of AUDCX) determine the channel output current.

The audio output of any channel can be completely turned off by writing zero to the volume control bits of AUDCX. All ones gives maximum volume.

## C. SERIAL PORT

The serial port consists of a serial data output (transmission) line, a serial data input (receiver) line, a serial output clock line, a bi-directional serial data clock line, and other miscellaneous control lines described in the Operating System Manual. Data is transmitted and received as 8 bits of serial data preceded by a logic zero start bit, and succeeded by a logic true stop bit. Input and output clocks are equal to the baud (bit) rate, not 16 times baud rate. Transmitted data changes when the output clock goes true. Received data is sampled when the input clock goes to zero.

Serial Output: The transmission sequence begins when the processor writes 8 bits of parallel data into the serial output register (SEROUT)(see audio and serial port block diagram). When any previous data byte transmission is finished the hardware will automatically transfer new data from (SEROUT) to the output shift register, interrupt the processor to indicate an empty (SEROUT) register (ready to be reloaded with the next byte of data), and automatically serially transmit the shift register contents with start-stop bits attached. If the processor responds to the interrupt, and reloads SEROUT before the shift register is completely transmitted, the serial transmission will be smooth and continuous.

Output data is normally transmitted as logic levels (+4V=true OV=False). Data can also be transmitted as two tone information. This mode is selected by bit 3 of SKCTL. In this mode audio channel 1 is transmitted in place of logic true, and audio channel 2 in place of logic zero. Channel 2 must be the lower tone of the tone pair.

The processor can force the data output line to zero (or to audio channel 2, if in two tone mode) by setting bit 7 of SKCTL. This is required to force a break (10 zeros) code transmission.

Serial Output Clock: The serial output data always changes when the serial output clock goes true. The clock then returns to zero in the center of the output data bit time.

The baud (bit) rate of the data and clock is determined by audio channel 4 audio channel 2, or by the input clock, depending on the serial mode selected by bits 4, 5, and 6 of SKCTL. (See chart at end of this section.)

Serial Input: The receiving sequence begins when the hardware has received a complete 8 bit serial data word plus start and stop bits. This data is automatically transferred to the 8 bit parallel input register (SERIN), and the processor is interrupted to indicate an input data byte ready to read in SERIN. The processor must respond to this interrupt, and read SERIN, before the next input data word reception is complete, otherwise an input data "over-run" will occur. This over-run will be indicated by bit 5 of SKSTAT (if bit 5 of IRQST is not RESET (true) before next input complete), and means input data has been lost. This bit should be tested whenever SERIN is read. Bit 7 of SKSTAT should also be tested to detect frame errors caused by extra (or missing) data bits.

Direct Serial Input: The serial data input line can be read directly by the microprocessor if desired, ignoring the shift register, by reading bit 4 of SKSTAT.

Bi-Directional Clock: This clock line is used to either receive a clock from an external clock source for clocking transmitted or received data, or is used to supply a clock to external devices indicating the transmit or reception rate. This clock line direction is determined by the serial mode selected by bits 4, 5, and 6 of SKCTL. (See mode chart at the end of this section.) Transmitted data changes on the rising edge of this clock. Received data is sampled on the trailing edge of this clock.

Asynchronous Serial Input: Unlocked serial data (at an approximately known (+5%) rate) can be received in the asynchronous modes. The receive (input) shift register is clocked by audio channel 4. Channels 3 and 4 should be used together (AUDCTL bit 3 = 1) for increased resolution. In asynchronous modes, channels 3 and 4 are reset by each start bit at the beginning of each serial data byte. This allows the serial data rate to be slightly different from the rate set by channels 3 and 4.





## D. INTERRUPT SYSTEM

There are two basic types of interrupts defined on the microprocessor: NMI (non maskable interrupt) and IRQ (interrupt request). It is recommended that a thorough understanding of these interrupt types be acquired by reading all chapters concerning interrupts in the 6502 microprocessor programming and hardware manuals.

In this system NMI interrupts are used for video display and reset. IRQ interrupts are used for serial port communication, peripheral devices, timers, and keyboard inputs.

NMI Interrupts: Even though NMI interrupts are "unmaskable" on the microprocessor, this system has interrupt enable (mask) bits for NMI function. (Bits 6 and 7 of NMIEN) When these bits are zero NMI interrupts are disabled (masked) and prevented from causing a microprocessor NMI interrupt. (see NMIEN register description) The 3 types of NMI interrupts are:

1. D7 = Instruction Interrupt (during display time any display instruction with bit 7=1 will cause this interrupt to occur (if enabled) at the start of the last video line displayed by that instruction.)
2. D6 = Vertical Blank Interrupt (interrupt occurs (if enabled) at the beginning of the vertical blank time interval.)
3. D5 = Reset Button Interrupt (pushing the SYSTEM RESET button will cause this interrupt to occur.)

Since any of these interrupts will cause the processor to jump to the same NMI address, the system also has NMI status bits which may be examined by the processor to determine which source caused the NMI interrupt. Bits 5, 6, and 7 of NMIST serve this function (see NMIST register description). These status bits are set by the corresponding interrupt function (even if the interrupt is masked from the processor by NMIEN). The status bits may be reset together by writing to the address NMIRES.

Two of the interrupt enable bits (bits 6 and 7 of NMIEN) are cleared automatically during system power turn on and therefore these NMI interrupts are initially disabled (masked), preventing any power turn on service routine from being interrupted before proper initialization of registers and pointers.\* They can then be enabled by the processor whenever desired, by writing into bits 6 and 7 of NMIEN. Except for the reset button interrupt, they can also be disabled by the processor by writing a zero into bits 6 or 7 of NMIEN. The reset button cannot be disabled, allowing an unstoppable escape from any possible "hangup" condition.

These NMI interrupt functions are each separated in time (to prevent overlaps) and converted to pulses by the system hardware, in order to supply NMI transitions required by the microprocessor logic.

---

\* - NOTE: Bit 5 is never disabled and therefore the Reset Button should not be pressed during power turn on.

IRQ Interrupts: IRQ interrupts are all "maskable" together by one bit of the status register on the microprocessor. This bit is set to the disable condition automatically by power turn on to prevent interrupt of power turn on service routines.\*\* In addition to this processor IRQ mask bit, there are separate system IRQ interrupt enable bits for each IRQ interrupt function (bits 0 thru 7 of IRQEN). These bits are not initialized by power turn on, and must be initialized by the program before enabling the processor IRQ. The 8 types of IRQ interrupts are:

- D7 = BREAK KEY (depression of the break key)
- D6 = OTHER KEY (depression of any other key)
- D5 = SERIAL INPUT READY (Byte of serial data has been received and is ready to be read by the processor in SERIN register).
- D4 = SERIAL OUTPUT NEEDED (Byte of serial data is being transmitted and SEROUT is ready to be written to again by the processor).
- D3 = TRANSMISSION FINISHED (serial data transmission is finished. Output shift register is empty).
- D2 = TIMER #4 (audio divider #4 has counted down to zero)
- D1 = TIMER #2 (audio divider #2 has counted down to zero)
- D0 = TIMER #1 (audio divider #1 has counted down to zero)

In addition to the above IRQ interrupts (enabled by bits 0 through 7 of IRQEN and identified by status bits 0 thru 7 of IRQST) there are two more system IRQ interrupts which are generated over the serial bus Proceed and Interrupt lines.

- D7 of PACTL = peripheral "A" interrupt status bit
- D0 of PACTL = peripheral "A" interrupt enable bit
- D7 of PBCTL = peripheral "B" interrupt status bit
- D0 of PBCTL = peripheral "B" interrupt enable bit

These last two interrupts are automatically disabled by power turn on, and their status bits are reset by reading from port A register and port B register. (See PORTA, PACTL, PORTB, and PBCTL Register descriptions.)

The IRQEN register, like the NMIEN register, enables interrupts when its bits are 1 (logic true). The IRQST however (unlike the NMIST) has interrupt status bits that are normally logic true, and go to zero to indicate an interrupt request. The IRQST status bits are returned to logic true only by writing a zero into the corresponding IRQEN bit. This will disable the interrupt and simultaneously set the interrupt status bit to one. Bit 3 of IRQST is not a latch and does not get reset by interrupt disable. It is zero when the serial out is empty (out finished) and true when it is not.

---

\*\* - NOTE: An NMI also disables the I bit.

## INTERRUPT SUMMARY

NAME	FUNCTIONS	ENABLE	STATUS	STATUS RESET
NMI INTERRUPTS	Display <u>Instruction</u> Vert. Blank Reset Button	NMIEN (Bits 6 thru 7) Normally Zero (Disabled)	NMIST (Bits 5 thru 7) Normally Zero (no interrupt)	Address NMIRES (Resets all NMI status together)
	<u>KEYS</u> Serial ports Timers	IRQEN (Bits 0 thru 7) zero is (Disabled)*	IRQST (Bits 0 thru 7) Normally True (no interrupt)	Reset (to true) By Zero in Corresponding Bit of IRQEN (except Bit 3)*
IRQ INTERRUPTS	Peripheral A	DO of PACTL Normally Zero (Disabled)	D7 of PACTL Normally Zero (no interrupt)	Reset by Reading PORT A Register
	Peripheral B	DO of PBCTL Normally Zero (Disabled)	D7 of PBCTL Normally Zero (no interrupt)	Reset by Reading PORT B Register

### E. CONTROLLERS

A variety of controllers can be plugged into the four jacks on the front of the console. This includes joysticks, paddle (pot), twelve-key keyboard, and light pen (when available).

The controller ports are read through the PORTA and PORTB registers and the POT and TRIG registers. The OS reads these registers during vertical blank and stores into its own RAM locations. These are STICK, PADDL0 through PADDL7, PTRIG'S and STRIG'S. The OS sets up PORTA AND PORTB for input. This is done by setting PACTL or PORTB (Port Control) bit 2 to a 0 (to select the direction control register), then writing all 0's to the desired port. PACTL (PBCTL) bit 2 is then changed back to a 1, allowing the program to read from the port. The ports can also be set up for output by writing 1's instead of 0's while the direction control mode is selected.

Joysticks: The joysticks have four switches, one each for right (R), left (L), back (B) and forward (F).

These switches are read through PORTA and PORTB. A fifth switch is activated by pressing the red trigger button. The trigger buttons are read from TRIG0 through TRIG3. A value of 0 indicates that a button has been pressed and a 1 indicates that it has not been pressed.

The TRIG registers are normally read directly, but they can be used in a latched mode. Writing a zero to bit 2 of GRACCTL disables the latches and sets them to 1. Writing a 1 to bit 2 enables the latches. If a joystick trigger button is pushed at any time while bit 2 of GRACCTL is 1 the latch value will change to zero and stay that way. A program can use this to determine whether the joystick trigger buttons have ever been pressed during a certain period of time.

Paddles: The paddles come in pairs, so eight paddles can be connected to the four jacks. The paddles are read by storing into POTGO, then reading the POT registers at least 228 lines later. The values range from 0 (with the paddle turned to the right) to 228 (paddle turned counter-clockwise). The value indicates how many TV lines it takes to charge up the capacitor which is the series with the potentiometer. Turning the knob to the right lowers the resistance, so the capacitor charges up quickly. Turning the knob to the left increases the resistance and the charging time. The capacitor dump transistors are used to discharge the capacitors so that a new reading can be made. The POTGO command clears the counters and turns off the dump transistors to allow the capacitors to charge up. The ALLPOT register contains one bit for each paddle. When the capacitor has charged up to the threshold value the ALLPOT bit changes from one to zero and the POT register contains the correct readings. Bit 2 of SKCTL (Serial Port Control) enables fast pot scan. In this mode, it takes only two scan lines to charge up the capacitors to the maximum level instead of 228 lines. Bit 2 is first set to 0 to dump the capacitors. Then Bit 2 is set to 1 to start the pot scan. The fast pot scan is not as accurate as the normal scan mode. Bit 2 of SKCTL must be set to 0 to use normal scan mode. Otherwise, the capacitors will never dump. Note that some paddles have a range smaller than 0 to 228 due to differences in the pots. The left and right paddle triggers for each paddle pair are read from the left and right bits for the corresponding joystick (PORTA or PORTB).

Keyboard Controllers: Each keyboard controller has a twelve-key pad and plugs into a joystick controller port. The first step in using the keyboard is to select a row by setting the port direction to output and writing a 0 to the bit in the PORTA or PORTB register which selects the desired row (see PORTA, SECTION III). The other rows should have 1's written to them. Columns are read through the POT and TRIG registers (see controller PORT PINOUT chart in section III). Appendix H of the BASIC Reference Manual contains a Basic program which reads the controllers. The first and second columns of the keyboard use the same pins as the pots for the paddle controllers, so they are read by reading the POT (or PADDL) registers. When a button is pushed, the pot line is grounded, so the pot capacitors never charge up to the threshold level and the reading is 228 (the maximum). When the button in the selected row and column is not pushed the capacitor is connected to +5V through a relatively small resistor, giving a POT value of about 2 (this may vary). Since the reading is not critical, the fast pot scan mode can be used, so that only a 2 line wait is required between selecting the row and reading the POT register. The convention has been adopted of comparing the POT reading with 10 (decimal). If it is greater than 10 then the button has been pressed. The third column is read through the joystick trigger line, so it works just like a joystick trigger (0=button is pressed, 1=not pressed).

Light Pen: A light pen is a device that can detect the electron beam as it sweeps across the TV screen. It is used to point directly at an image on the TV display. Applications include selecting menu items and drawing lines. The ATARI 400/800 hardware was designed so that a light pen can be plugged into any of the joystick controller ports (see end of section III).

When any one of the joystick trigger lines (pin 6) is pulled low, the ANTIC chip takes the current VCOUNT value and stores it in PENV. The horizontal color clock value (0-227 decimal) is stored in PENH. The least significant bit is inaccurate and should be ignored. Since there are a number of delays involved in displaying the data and changing the light pen register, each system must be calibrated. Software which uses the light pen should contain a user-interactive calibration routine. For example, the user could point the light pen at a crosshair in the center of the screen and the program could compute the required horizontal offset. PENH will wrap around from 227 to 0 near the right hand edge of a standard width display because of the delay. The pen will not work if it is pointed at a black area of the screen, since the electron beam is turned off. It is a good idea to read two (or more) values and average them, since the user will probably not hold the pen perfectly steady.

### III. HARDWARE REGISTERS

This section lists the hardware registers and Operating System (OS) shadow registers.

In the following descriptions, true always refers to a bit whose value is 1.

#### A. PAL (D014)

Not Used	D3	D2	D1	Not Used
-------------	----	----	----	-------------

<u>D3</u>	<u>D2</u>	<u>D1</u>	
1	1	1	NTSC (US TV)
0	0	0	PAL (European TV)

This byte can be read by a program to determine which type of system the program is running on.

#### B. INTERRUPT CONTROL

NMIEN (Non Maskable Interrupt Enable)(D40E): This address writes data to the NMI interrupt enable bits.

- 0 = disabled (masked)
- 1 = enabled

D7	D6	Not Used
----	----	-------------

- D7 Display List Instruction Interrupt Enable. This bit is cleared by Power Reset, and may be set or cleared by the processor.
- D6 Vertical Blank Interrupt Enable. This bit is cleared by Power Reset, and may be set or cleared by the processor.

#### SYSTEM RESET Button Interrupt

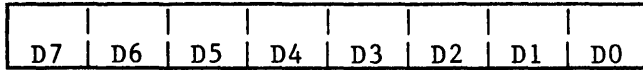
This interrupt is always enabled. The SYSTEM RESET button should not be pressed during power turn on.

(Set to hex 40 by OS IRQ code.)



IRQEN (IRQ Interrupt Enable)(D20E): This address writes data to the IRQ Interrupt Enable bits.

0 = disable, corresponding IRQST bit is set to 1  
 1 = enable



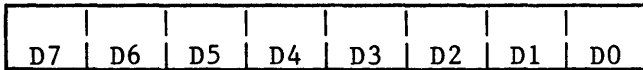
- D7 Break Key Interrupt Enable
- D6 Other Key Interrupt Enable
- D5 Serial Input Data Ready Interrupt Enable
- D4 Serial Output Data Needed Interrupt Enable
- D3 Serial Out Transmission Finished Interrupt Enable
- D2 Timer 4 Interrupt Enable
- D1 Timer 2 Interrupt Enable
- D0 Timer 1 Interrupt Enable

OS SHADOW: POKMSK (hex 10)

Use AND's and OR's to change one bit in POKMSK without affecting the others. Store the desired value in both IRQEN and POKMSK.

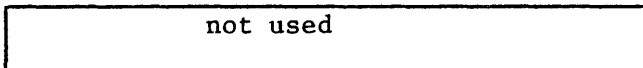
C. TV LINE CONTROL

VCOUNT (Vertical Counter)(D40B): This address reads the Vertical TV Line Counter (8 most significant bits).



V8	V7	V6	V5	V4	V3	V2	V1	V0	V0 not read. Two line resolution supplied.
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	---

WSYNC (Wait for Horizontal Blank Synchronism - i.e. wait until start of next TV line.)(D40A):



This address sets a latch that pulls down on the RDY line to the microprocessor, causing it to wait until this latch is automatically reset by the beginning of horizontal blank. Display list interrupts may be delayed by 1 line if WSYNC is used. (Used by OS keyboard click routine.)



D. GRAPHICS CONTROL

DMACTL (Direct Memory Access Control)(D400): This address writes data into the DMA Control Register.

Not Used	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
-------------	----	----	----	----	----	----

- D5 = 1 Enable instruction fetch DMA
- D4 = 1 1 Line P/M resolution
- D4 = 0 2 line P/M resolution
- D3 = 1 Enable Player DMA
- D2 = 1 Enable Missile DMA
- D1,D0 = 0 0 No Playfield DMA
- = 0 1 Narrow Playfield DMA  
(128 Color Clocks)
- = 1 0 Standard Playfield DMA  
(160 Color Clocks)
- = 1 1 Wide Playfield DMA  
(192 Color Clocks)

See GRACTL. OS Shadow: SDMCTL (22F) default value hex 22

GRACTL (Graphics Control)(D01D): This address writes data to the Graphic Control Register.

Not Used	D2	D1	D0
-------------	----	----	----

- D2 = 1 Enable latches on TRIG0 - TRIG3 inputs (latches are cleared and TRIG0 - TRIG3 act as normal inputs when this control bit is zero).
- D1 = 1 Enable Player DMA to Player Graphics Registers.
- D0 = 1 Enable Missile DMA to Missile Graphics Registers.

DMA is enabled by setting bits in both DMACTL and GRACTL. Setting DMACTL only will result in cycles being stolen but no display will be generated.

CHACTL (Character Control)(D401): This address writes data into the Character Control Register.

Not Used	D2	D1	D0
-------------	----	----	----

- D2 Character Vertical Reflect Bit. This bit is sampled at the beginning of each line of characters. If true it causes the line of characters to reflect (invert) vertically (for upside down characters).
- D1 Character Video Invert Flag (used for 40 Character Mode only). If bit 7 of character code is true this flag causes that character to be blue on white (if normal colors are white on blue).
- D0 Character Blank (Blink) Flag (used for 40 Character Mode only). If bit 7 of character code is true this flag causes that character to blank. Blinking characters are produced by setting bit 7 of the characters to 1, then periodically changing D0 of CHACTL.

OS SHADOW: CHACT (2F3)

DLISTL (Display List Low )(D402): This address writes data into the low byte of the Display List Counter.

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Display  
List  
Counter  
Bit  
Position.

OS SHADOW: SDLSTL (hex 230)

DLISTH (Display List High)(D403): This address writes data into the high byte of the Display List Counter.

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8

Display  
List  
Counter  
Bit  
Position.

OS SHADOW: SDLSTH (HEX 231)

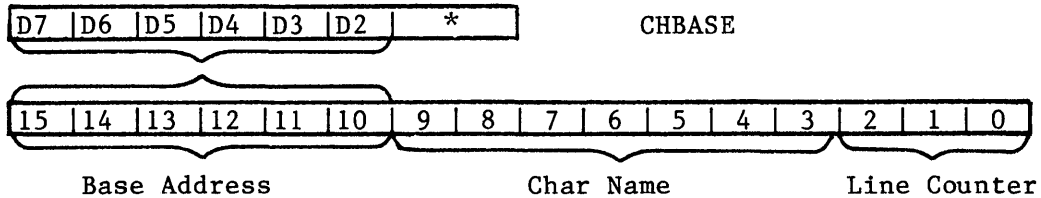
The Display List is a list of display instructions in memory. These instructions are addressed by the Display List Counter. Loading these registers defines the address of the beginning of the Display List. (See sections I and II.)

Note: The top 6 bits are latches only and have no count capability, therefore the display list can not cross a 1K byte memory boundary unless a jump instruction is used.

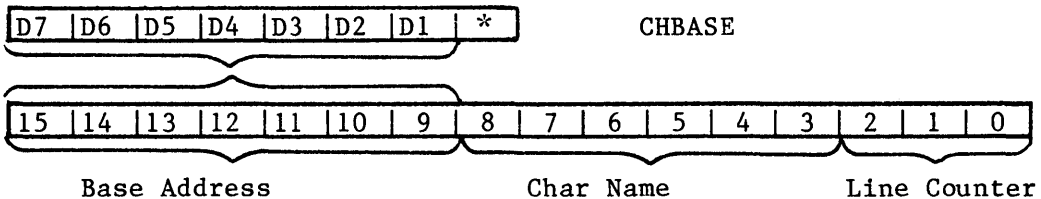
DLISTL and DLISTH should be changed only during vertical blank or with DMA disabled. Otherwise, the screen may roll. Bit 7 of NMIEN must be set in order to receive display list interrupts.

CHBASE (Character Address Base Register)(D409): This address writes data into the Character Address Base Register. The data specifies the most significant byte (MSB) of the address of the desired character set (see section II). Note that the last 1 or 2 bits are assumed to be 0.

40 Character Modes



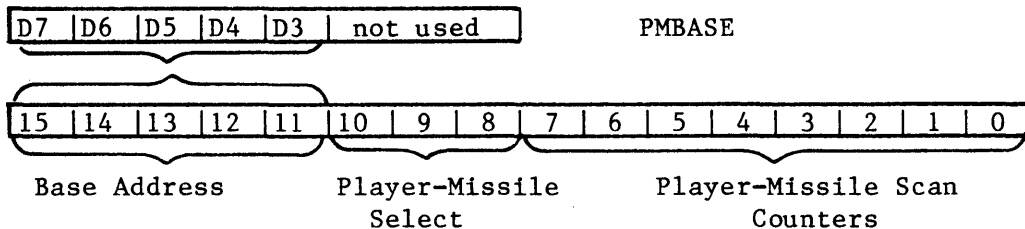
20 Character Modes



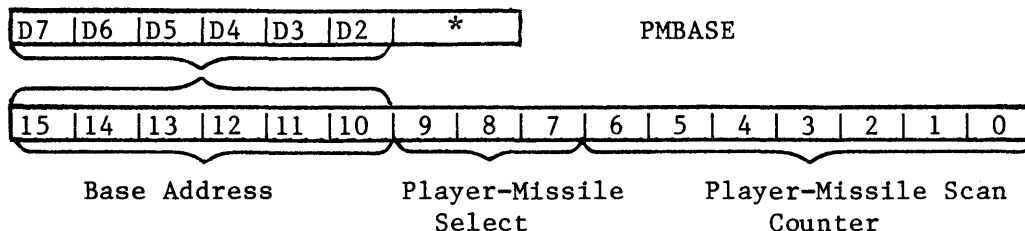
OS SHADOW: CHBAS (2F4)

PMBASE (Player-Missile Address Base Register)(D407): This address writes data into the Player-Missile Address Base Register. The data specifies the MSB of the address of the player and missile DMA data (see section II).

One Line Resolution

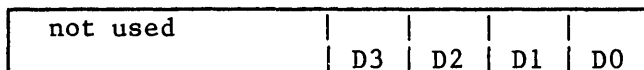


Two Line Resolution



\* = Not Used

HSCROL (Horizontal Scroll Register)(D404): This address writes data into the Horizontal Scroll Register. Only playfield is scrolled, not players and missiles.

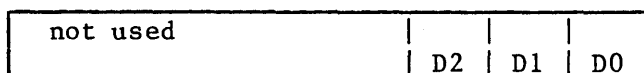


0 to 15 color  
clock right shifts

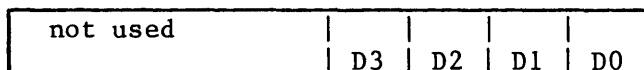
The display is shifted to the right by the number of color clocks specified by HSCROL for each display list instruction that contains a 1 in its HSCROL Flag bit (bit 4 of instruction byte).

When horizontal scrolling is enabled, more bytes of data are needed. For a narrow playfield (see DACTL bits 1 and 0) there should be the same number of bytes per line as for standard playfield with no scrolling. Similarly, for standard playfield use the same number of bytes as for the wide playfield. For wide playfield, there is no change in the number of bytes and background color is shifted in.

VSCROL (Vertical Scroll Register)(D405): This address writes data into the Vertical Scroll Register.



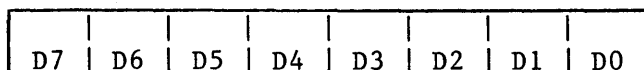
8 line display modes



16 line display modes

The display is scrolled upward by the number of lines specified in the VSCROL register for each display list instruction that contains a 1 in its VSCROL Flag bit (bit 5 of instruction byte). The scrolled area will terminate with the first instruction having a zero in bit 5. (see section II for more details).

PRIOR (Priority)(D01B): This address writes data into the Priority Control Register.



D7-D6 = 0 D5

Multiple Color Player Enable.

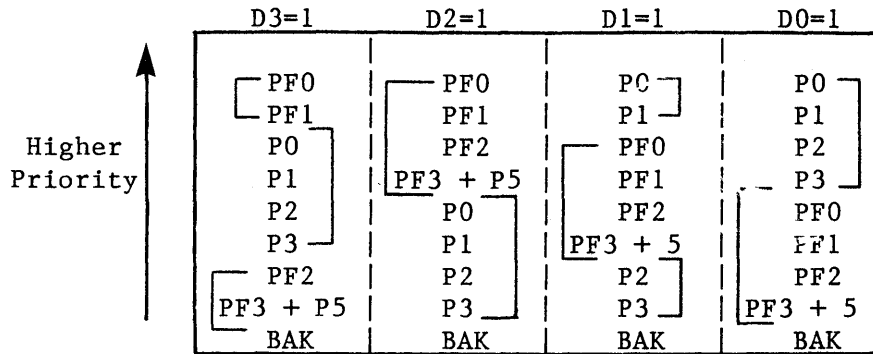
This bit causes the logical "or" function of the bits of the colors of Player 0 with Player 1, and also of Player 2 with Player 3. This permits overlapping the position of 2 players with a choice of 3 colors in the overlapped region.

D4 Fifth Player Enable.

This bit causes all missiles to assume the color of Playfield Type 3. (COLPF3). This allows missiles to be positioned together with a common color for use as a fifth player.

D3, D2, D1, & D0 Priority Select (Mutually Exclusive).

These bits select one of 4 types of priority. Objects with higher priority will appear to move in front of objects with lower priority.

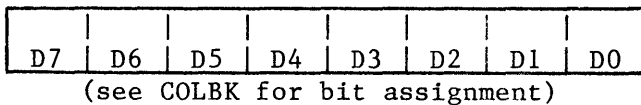


NOTE: The use of Priority bits in a "non-exclusive" mode (more than 1 bit true) will result in objects (whose priorities are in conflict) turning BLACK in the overlap region.

EXAMPLE: PRIOR code = 1010 This will black P0 or P1 if they are over PF0 or PF1. It will also black P2 or P3 if they are over PF2 or PF3. In the one-color 40 character modes, the luminance of a pixel in a character is determined by COLPF1, regardless of the priority. If a higher priority player or missile overlaps the character then the color is determined by the player's color.

OS SHADOW: GPRIOR (26F)

COLPF0 - COLPF3 (Playfield Color)(D016, D017, D018, D019): These addresses write data to the Playfield Color-Lum Registers.



OS SHADOWS: COLOR0 - 3 (2C4-2C7)

COLBK (Background Color)(D01A): This address writes data to the Background Color-Lum Register.

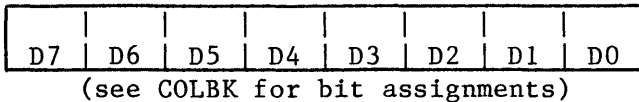
Color				Luminance			Not Used
D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	
X	X	X	X	0	0	0	Zero Luminance (black)
				0	0	1	
				ETC.			
				1	1	1	Max. Luminance(white)
0	0	0	0	Grey			
0	0	0	1	Gold			
0	0	1	0	Orange			
0	0	1	1	Red-Orange			
0	1	0	0	Pink			
0	1	0	1	Purple			
0	1	1	0	Purple-Blue			
0	1	1	1	Blue			
1	0	0	0	Blue			
1	0	0	1	Light-Blue			
1	0	1	0	Turquoise			
1	0	1	1	Green-Blue			
1	1	0	0	Green			
1	1	0	1	Yellow-Green			
1	1	1	0	Orange-Green			
1	1	1	1	Light-Orange			

OS SHADOW: COLOR4 (2C8)

E. PLAYERS AND MISSILES

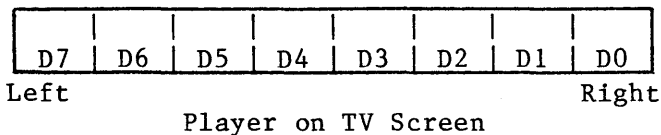
DMACTL, GRACCTL, PMBASE and PRIOR also affect players and missiles.

COLPM0 - COLPM3 (Player-Missile Color)(D012, D013, D014, D015): These addresses write to the Player-Missile Color-Lum Registers. Missiles have the same color-lum as their player unless missiles are used as a 5th player (see bit 4 of PRIOR). A 5th player missile gets its color from COLPF3.

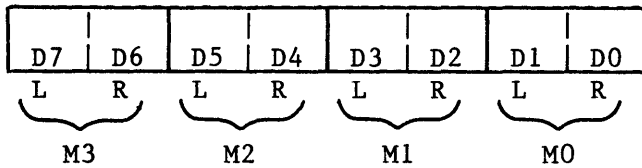


OS SHADOWS: PCOLR0 - 3 (2C0-2C3)

GRAFP0 - GRAFP3 (Player Graphics Registers): (P0 D00D, P1 D00E, P2 D00F, P3 D010): These addresses write data directly into the Player Graphics Registers, independent of DMA. If DMA is enabled then the graphics registers will be loaded automatically from the memory area specified by PMBASE(see page II.3).



GRAFM (Missile Graphics Registers)(D011): This address writes data directly into the Missile Graphics Register, independent of DMA.



SIZEP0 - SIZEP3 (Player Size)(P0 D008, P1 D009, P2 D00A, P3 D00B): These addresses write data into the Player Size Control Registers.

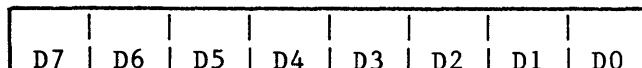
Not Used	D1	D0	Horizontal Size Register (Player)
	0	0	Normal Size (8 color clocks wide)
	0	1	Twice Normal Size (16 color clocks wide)
	1	0	Normal Size
	1	1	4 Times Normal Size (32 color clocks wide)

With normal size objects, each bit in the graphics register corresponds to one color clock. For larger objects, each bit is extended over more than one color clock.

SIZEM (Missile Size)(D00C): This address writes data into the Missile Size Control Register.

Not Used	D1	D0	Horizontal Size Register (Missile)
	0	0	Normal Size (2 color clocks wide)
	0	1	Twice Normal Size (4 color clocks wide)
	1	0	Normal Size
	1	1	4 Times Normal Size (8 color clocks wide)

HPOSP0 - HPOSP3 (Player Horizontal Position)(P0 D000, P1 D001, P2 D002, P3 D003): These addresses write data into the Player Horizontal Position Register (see display diagram in section IV). The horizontal position value determines the color clock location of the left edge of the object. Hex 30 is the left edge of a standard width screen. Hex D0 is the right edge of a standard screen.



HPOS MO - HPOS M3 (Missile Horizontal Position)(MO D004, M1 D005, M2 D006, M3 D007): These addresses write data into the Missile Horizontal Position Registers (see HPOSPO description).

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

VDELAY (Vertical Delay)(D01C): This address writes data into the Vertical Delay Register.

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

P3 P2 P1 P0 M3 M2 M1 M0

VDELAY is used to give one-line resolution in the vertical positioning of an object when the 2-line resolution display is enabled. Setting a bit in VDELAY to 1 moves the corresponding object down by one TV line.

If player-missile DMA is enabled then changing the vertical location of an object by more than one line is accomplished by moving bits around in the memory map. If DMA is disabled then the vertical location can be set up by assembly language code which stores data into the graphics registers at the desired line.

MOPF, M1PF, M2PF, M3PF (Missile to Playfield Collisions)(D000, D001, D002, D003): These addresses read Missile to Playfield Collisions. A 1 bit means that a collision has been detected since the last HITCLR.

Not Used (zero forced)	D3	D2	D1	D0
---------------------------	----	----	----	----

3 2 1 0 Playfield Type

POPF, P1PF, P2PF, P3PF (Player to Playfield Collisions)(D004, D005, D006, D007): These addresses read Player to Playfield Collisions.

Not Used (zero forced)	D3	D2	D1	D0
---------------------------	----	----	----	----

3 2 1 0 Playfield Type

MOPL, M1PL, M2PL, M3PL (Missile to Player Collision)(D008, D009, D00A, D00B): These addresses read Missile to Player Collisions.

Not Used (zero forced)	D3	D2	D1	D0
---------------------------	----	----	----	----

3 2 1 0 Player Number

POPL, P1PL, P2PL, P3PL (Player to Player Collisions)(D00C, D00D, D00E, D00F): These addresses read Player to Player Collisions

Not Used (zero forced)	D3	D2	D1	D0
---------------------------	----	----	----	----

3 2 1 0 Player Number

(Player 0 against Player 0 is always a zero). Etc.



This write address clears all collision bits described above.

Not Used
-------------

F. AUDIO

AUDCTL (Audio Control)(D208): This address writes data into the Audio Mode Control Register. (Also see SKCTL two-tone bit 3 and notes).

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

- D7 Change 17 bit poly into a 9 bit below poly.
- D6 Clock Channel 1 with 1.79 MHZ, instead of 64 KHZ.
- D5 Clock Channel 3 with 1.79 MHZ, instead of 64 KHZ.
- D4 Clock Channel 2 with Channel 1, instead of 64 KHZ (16 BIT).
- D3 Clock Channel 4 with Channel 3, instead of 64 KHZ (16 BIT).
- D2 Insert Hi Pass Filter in Channel 1, clocked by Channel 3.  
(See section II.)
- D1 Insert Hi Pass Filter in Channel 2, clocked by Channel 4.
- D0 Change Normal 64 KHZ frequency, into 15 KHZ.

Exact Frequencies: The frequencies given above are approximate. The Exact Frequency (fin) that clocks the divide by N counters is given below (NTSC only, PAL different).

FIN (Approximate)	FIN (Exact)	
1.79 MHZ	1.78979 MHZ	- Use modified formula for fout
64 KHZ	63.9210 KHZ	- Use normal formula for fout
15 KHZ	15.6999 KHZ	

The Normal Formula for output frequency is:

$$\underline{F_{out} = \frac{F_{in}}{2N}}$$

Where N = The binary number in the frequency register (AUDF), plus 1 (N=AUDF+1). The MODIFIED FORMULA should be used when Fin = 1.79 MHZ and a more exact result is desired:

$$\underline{F_{out} = \frac{F_{in}}{2(AUDF + M)}}$$

Where: M = 4 if 8 bit counter (AUDCTL bit 3 or 4 = 0)  
 M = 7 if 16 bit counter (AUDCTL bit 3 or 4 = 1)

AUDF1, AUDF2, AUDF3, AUDF4 (Audio Frequency) (D200, D202, D204, D206)

These addresses write data into each of the four Audio Frequency Control Registers. Each register controls a divide by "N" counter.

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	"N"
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
ETC.								
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256

Note: "N" is one greater than the binary number in Audio Frequency Register AUDF(X).

AUDC1, AUDC2, AUDC3, AUDC4 (Audio Channel Control) (D201, D203, D205, D207):

These addresses write data into each of the four Audio Control Registers. Each Register controls the noise content and volume of the corresponding Audio Channel.

Noise Content or Distortion				Volume					
HEX	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
0	0	0	0	0					Divisor "N" set by audio frequency register.
2	0	0	1	0					- 17 BIT poly - 5 BIT poly - N
4	0	1	0	0					- 5 BIT poly - N - 2
6	0	1	1	0					- 4 BIT poly - 5 BIT poly - N
8	1	0	0	0					- 5 BIT poly - N - 2
A	1	X	1	0					- 17 BIT poly - N
C	1	1	0	0					- Pure Tone - N - 2
1	X	X	X	1					- 4 BIT poly - N
									- Force Output (Volume only)
0					0	0	0	0	- Lowest Volume (Off)
8					1	0	0	0	- Half Volume
F					1	1	1	1	- Highest Volume

PITCH VALUES FOR THE MUSICAL NOTES-AUDCTL =0, AUDC = hex AX

		Hex	<u>AUDF</u>	Dec
HIGH NOTES	C	1D		29
	B	1F		31
	A# or Bb	21		33
	A	23		35
	G# or Ab	25		37
	G	28		40
	F# or Gb	2A		42
	F	2D		45
	E	2F		47
	D# or Eb	32		50
	D	35		53
	C# or Db	39		57
	C	3C		60
	B	40		64
	A# or Bb	44		68
	A	48		72
	G# or Ab	4C		76
	G	51		81
	F# or Gb	55		85
	F	5B		91
	E	60		96
	D# or Eb	66		102
	D	6C		108
	C# or Db	72		114
MIDDLE C	C	79		121
	B	80		128
	A# or Bb	88		136
	A	90		144
	G# or Ab	99		153
	G	A2		162
	F# or Gb	AD		173
	F	B6		182
	E	C1		193
	D# or Eb	CC		204
	D	D9		217
	LOW NOTES	C# or Db	E6	
C		F3		243

STIMER (Start Timer) (D209): This write address resets all audio frequency dividers to their "AUDF" value. These dividers generate timer interrupts when they count down to zero (if enabled by IRQEN). (also see IRQST)

not used
----------

RANDOM (Random Number Generator) (D20A): This address reads the high order 8 bits of a 17 bit polynomial counter (9 bit, if bit 7 of AUDCTL=1).

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

G. KEYBOARD AND SPEAKER

CONSOL (Console Switch Port)(D01F): This address reads or writes data from the console switches and indicators. (Set to 8 by OS Vertical Blank code.)

Not Used (zero forced)	D3	D2	D1	D0
---------------------------	----	----	----	----

Hex 08 should be written to this address before reading the switches.

Ones written will pull down on the switch line.

CONSOL Bit Assignment:

D0	Game Start	}	- 0 means switch pressed.
D1	Game Select		
D2	Option Select		
D3	Loudspeaker		

- should be held at 1 except when writing 0 momentarily. OS writes a 1 during vertical blank.

KBCODE (Keyboard Code)(D209): This address reads the Keyboard Code, and is usually read in response to a Keyboard Interrupt (IRQ and bits 6 or 7 of IRQST). See IRQEN for information on enabling keyboard interrupts. See SKCTL bits 1 and 0 for key scan and debounce enable.

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

D7 = Control Key  
D6 = Shift Key

Read by OS into shadow CH when key is hit. The OS has a get character function which converts the keycode to ATASCII (Atari ASCII).

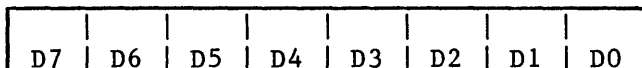
KEYCODE TO ATASCII CONVERSION

KEY CODE	KEY CAP	L.C.	U.C.	CTRL	KEY CODE	KEY CAP	L.C.	U.C.	CTRL
00	L	6C	4C	0C	20	,	2C	5B	00
01	J	6A	4A	0A	21	SPACE	20	20	20
02	;	3B	3A	7B	22	.	2E	5D	60
03					23	N	6E	4E	0E
04					24				
05	K	6B	4B	0B	25	M	6D	4D	0D
06	+	2B	5C	1E	26	/	2F	3F	
07	*	2A	5E	1F	27	^	*	*	*
08	0	6F	4F	0F	28	R	72	52	12
09					29				
0A	P	70	50	10	2A	E	65	45	05
0B	U	75	55	15	2B	Y	79	59	19
0C	RET	9B	9B	9B	2C	TAB	7F	9F	9E
0D	I	69	49	09	2D	T	74	54	14
0E	-	2D	5F	1C	2E	W	77	57	17
0F	=	3D	7C	1D	2F	Q	71	51	11
10	V	76	56	16	30	9	39	28	
11					31				
12	C	63	43	03	32	0	30	29	
13					33	7	37	27	
14					34	BACKS	7E	9C	FE
15	B	62	42	02	35	8	38	40	
16	X	78	58	18	36	<	3C	7D	7D
17	Z	7A	5A	1A	37	>	3E	9D	FF
18	4	34	24		38	F	66	46	06
19					39	H	68	48	08
1A	3	33	23	*	3A	D	64	44	04
1B	6	36	26		3B				
1C	ESC	1B	1B	1B	3C	CAPS	*	*	*
1D	5	35	25		3D	G	67	47	07
1E	2	32	22	FD	3E	S	73	53	13
1F	1	31	21	*	3F	A	61	41	01

\* = special handling

H. SERIAL PORT (see peripheral connector on console)

SKCTL (Serial Port control)(D20F): This address writes data into the register that controls the configuration of the serial port, and also the Fast Pot Scan and Keyboard Enable.



(Bits are normally zero and perform the functions shown below when true.)

- D7 Force Break (force serial output to zero (space))\*
- D6 } Serial Port Mode Control (see mode chart at end of
- D5 } Serial port description, page II.34).
- D4 }
- D3 Two Tone (Serial output transmitted as two tone signal instead of logic true/false.)
- D2 Fast Pot (Fast Pot Scan. The Pot Scan Counter completes its sequence in two TV line times instead of one frame time. The capacitor dump transistors are completely disabled.)
- D1 Enable Key Scan (Enables Keyboard Scanning circuit)
- D0 Enable Debounce (Enables Keyboard Debounce circuits)
- D0-D1 (Both Zero) Initialize (State used for testing and initializing chip) \*\*

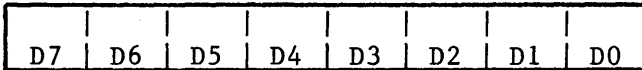
OS SHADOW: SSKCTL (hex 232)

The OS enables key scan and debounce and may change the other bits for different I/O operations. In particular, an aborted cassette operation may leave the two tone bit in the true state, causing undesirable audio signals. This may be corrected by writing hex 13 to both SKCTL and SSKCTL after doing I/O and/or before modifying the audio registers.

\* NOTE: When powered on, serial port output may stay low even if this bit is cleared. To get S.P. high (mark), send a byte out (recommend 00 or FF).

\*\*NOTE: There is no original power on state. Pokey has no reset pin.

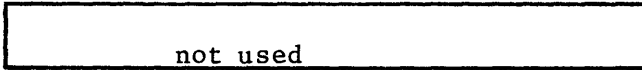
SKSTAT (Serial Port-Keyboard Status)(D20F): This address reads the status register giving information about the serial port and keyboard.



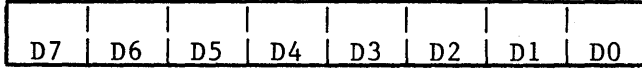
(Bits are normally true and provide the following information when zero.)

- D7 = 0 = Serial Data Input Frame Error
- D6 = 0 = Serial Data Input Over-run                      Latches must be reset = 1 (SKRES)
- D5 = 0 = Keyboard Over-run
- D4 = 0 = Direct from Serial Input Port
- D3 = 0 = Shift Key Depressed                              (D5 and D6 are set to zero when new data and same bit of IRQST is zero)
- D2 = 0 = Last Key is Still Depressed
- D1 = 0 = Serial Input Shift Register Busy
- D0 = 1    Not Used (Logic True)

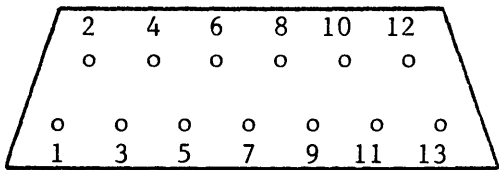
SKRES (Reset above Status Register)(D20A): This write address resets bits 7, 6, and 5 of the Serial Port-Keyboard Status Register to 1.



SERIN (Serial Input Data)(D20D): This address reads the 8 bit parallel holding register that is loaded when a full byte of serial input data has been received. This address is usually read in response to a serial data in interrupt (IRQ and bit 5 of IRQST). Also see IRQEN.



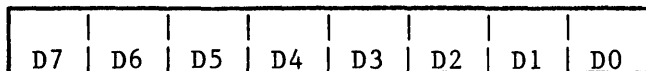
Serial I/O Port Connector Pinout:



- |                                |                  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Clock In                    | 2. Clock Out     |
| 3. Data In to computer         | 4. GND           |
| 5. <u>Data Out</u> of Computer | 6. GND           |
| 7. <u>Command</u>              | 8. Motor Control |
| 9. <u>Proceed</u>              | 10. +5 / Ready   |
| 11. <u>Audio In</u>            | 12. +12          |
| 13. <u>Interrupt</u>           |                  |

See serial port description in OS manual for more details.

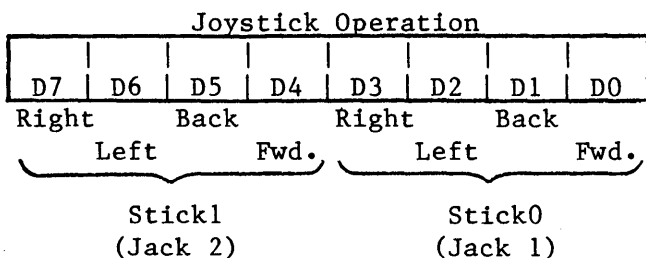
SEROUT (Serial Output Data)(D20D): This address writes to the 8 bit parallel holding register that is transferred to the output serial shift register when a full byte of serial output data has been transmitted. This address is usually written in response to a serial data out interrupt (IRQ and bit 4 of IRQST).



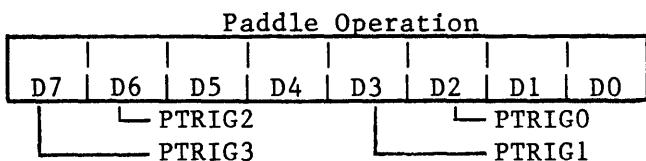
I. CONTROLLER PORTS (front of console)

PORTA (Port A)(D300): This address reads or writes data from Player 0 and Player 1 controller jacks if bit 2 of PACTL is true. This address writes to the direction control register if bit 2 of PACTL is zero. I/O for both ports (A and B) goes through a 6520/6820

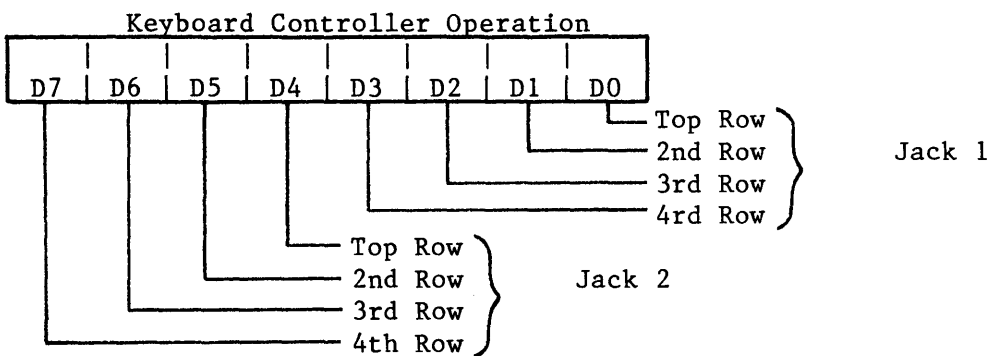
Data Register-Addressed if bit 2 of PACTL is 1.



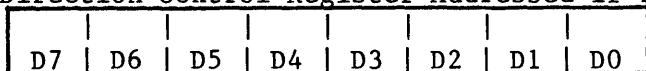
0=Switch pressed  
1=Switch not pressed



0=Switch pressed  
1=Switch not pressed



Direction Control Register-Addressed if bit 2 of PBCTL is 0



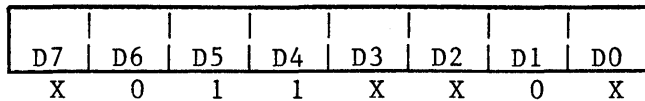
Each bit corresponds to a jack pin

0=input  
1=output

OS SHADOWS: STICK0 (hex 278), STICK1 (279), PTRIG0-3 (27C-27F)



PACTL (Port A Control)(D302): This address writes or reads data from the Port A Control Register.

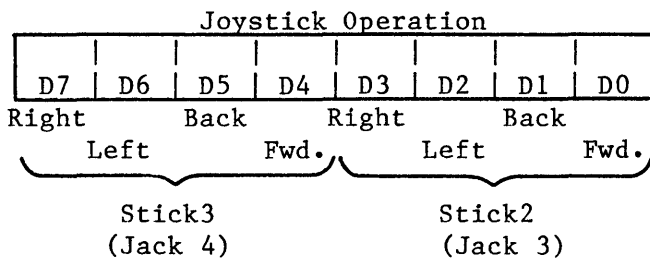


Port A Control Register  
Set up register as shown  
(X = described below)

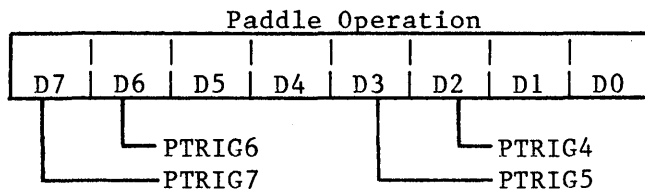
- D7 - (Read only) Peripheral A Interrupt Status Bit. Serial bus Proceed line. (Reset by reading Port A Register. Set by Peripheral A Interrupt.)
- D3 - Peripheral Motor Control line on serial bus (write). (0 = On 1 = Off)
- D2 - Controls Port A addressing described above (write). (1 = Port A Register 0 = Direction Control Register).
- D0 - Peripheral A Interrupt Enable Bit. (Write) 1 = Enable. Reset by power turn-on or processor. Set by Processor.

PORTB (Port B)(D301): This address reads or writes data from Player 2 and Player 3 controller jacks if bit 2 of PBCTL is true. This address writes to the direction control register if bit 2 of PBCTL is zero. I/O for both ports (A and B) goes through a 6520/6820.

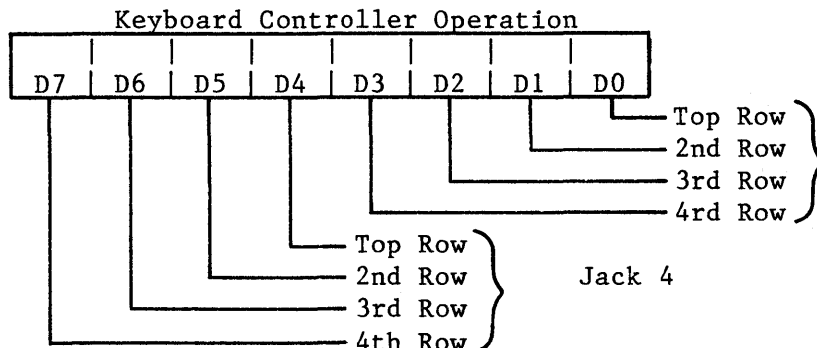
Data Register-Addressed if bit 2 of PBCTL is 1



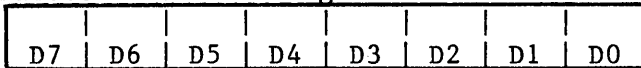
0=Switch pressed  
1=Switch not pressed



0=Switch pressed  
1=Switch not pressed



Direction Control Register-Addressed if bit 2 of PBCTL is 0



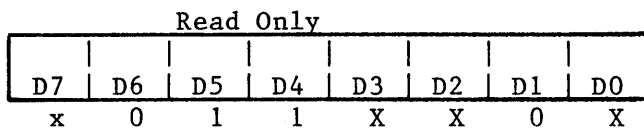
Each bit corresponds to a jack pin

0=input

1=output

OS SHADOWS: STICK2 (hex 27A), STICK3 (27B), PTRIG4-7 (280-283)

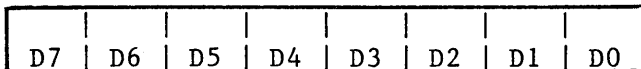
PBCTL (Port B Control)(D303): This address writes or reads data from the Port B Control Register.



Port B Control Register  
Set up register as shown (X=Described below)

- D7 (Read only) Peripheral B Interrupt Status Bit. Serial bus Interrupt line. Reset by Reading Port B Register. Set by Peripheral B Interrupt.
- D3 Peripheral Command Identification. Serial bus Command Line.
- D2 Controls Port B addressing described above.  
(1= Port B Register 0 = Direction Control Register)
- D0 Peripheral B Interrupt Enable Bit. 1 = Enable.  
Reset by power turn-on or processor. Set by processor.  
(Set to hex 3C by OS IRQ code)

POT0 - POT7 (Pot Values)(D200-D207): These addresses read the value (0 to 228) of 8 pots (paddle controllers) connected to the 8 lines pot port. The paddle controllers are numbered from left to right when facing the console keyboard. Turning the paddle knob clockwise results in decreasing pot values. The values are valid only after 228 TV lines following the "POTGO" command described below or after ALLPOT changes.



Each Pot Value (0-228)

OS SHADOWS: PADDL0 - 7 (hex 270-277)

ALLPOT (All Pot Lines Simultaneously)(D208): This address reads the present state of the 8 line pot port.

Capacitor dump transistors must be turned off by either going to fast pot scan mode (bit 2 of SKCTL) or starting pot scan (POTGO).

D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

Pot number:

7    6    5    4    3    2    1    0

0 = Pot register value is valid.

1 = Pot register value is not valid.

8 Pot Line States

POTGO (Start Pot Scan)(D20B):

No Data Bits Used
----------------------

This write address starts the pot scan sequence. The pot values (POT0 - POT7) should be read first. This write strobe is then used causing the following sequence.

1. Scan Counter cleared to zero.
2. Capacitor dump transistors turned off.
3. Scan Counter begins counting.
4. Counter value captured in each of 8 registers (POT0 - POT7) as each pot line crosses trigger voltage.
5. Counter reaches 228, capacitor dump transistors turned on.

(Written to by OS vertical blank code)

TRIG0, TRIG1, TRIG2, TRIG3 (Trigger Ports)(0 D010, 1 D011, 2 D012, 3 D013): These addresses read port pins normally connected to the joystick controller trigger buttons.

Not Used (Zero Forced)	D0
---------------------------	----

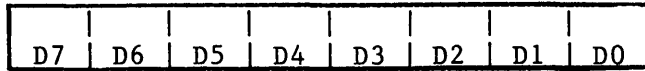
0 = button pressed

1 = button not pressed

OS SHADOWS: STRIG0-3 (hex 284-287)

NOTE: TRIG0 thru TRIG3 are normally read directly by the microprocessor. However, if bit 2 of GRCTL is 1, these inputs are latched whenever they go to logic zero. These latches are reset (true) when bit 2 of GRCTL is set to 0.

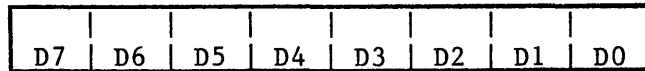
PENH (Light Pen Horizontal Color Clock Position)(D40C): This address reads the Horizontal Light Pen Register (based on the horizontal color clock counter in hardware). The values range from 0 to decimal 227. Wraparound occurs when the pen is near the right edge of a standard-width screen. PENH and PENV are modified when any of the joystick trigger lines is pulled low.



H7   H6   H5   H4   H3   H2   H1   H0

OS SHADOW: LPENH (hex 234)

PENV (Light Pen Vertical TV Line Position)(D40D): This address reads the Vertical Light Pen Register (8 most significant bits, same as VCOUNT).



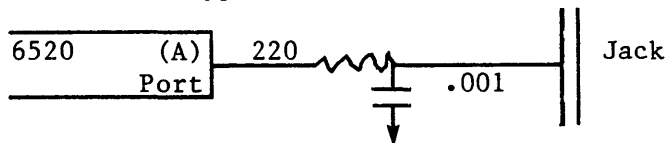
LP8   7   6   5   4   3   2   1   0   LP0 not read. Two line resolution supplied.

OS SHADOW: LPENV (hex 235)

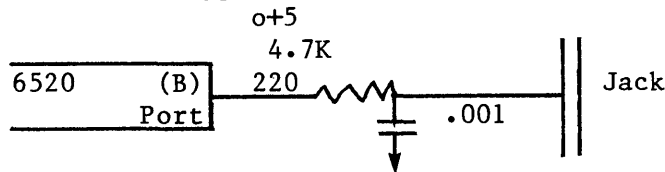
Front Panel (Controller) Jacks as I/O Parts:

PIA (6520/6820)  
 Out: TTL levels, 1 load  
 In : TTL levels, 1 load

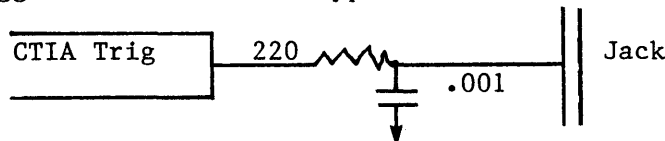
Port A Circuit (typical):



Port B Circuit (typical):

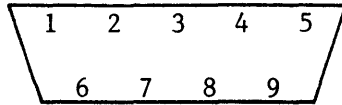


"Trigger" Port Circuit (typical):

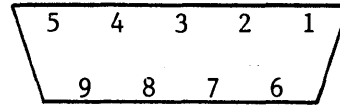


Controller Port Pinout:

Male  
(console)



Female  
(connector)



PIN	JOYSTICK	Controllers PADDLE (POT)	KEYBOARD	HARDWARE REGISTERS	OS VARIABLES
1	Forward		Top Row*	Bit 0 or 4**	Bit 0***
2	Back		2nd Row*	Bit 1 or 5**	Bit 1***
3	Left	A(Left)Trigger	3rd Row*	Bit 2 or 6**	PTRIG0,2,4,6 Bit 2***
4	Right	B(Right)Trigger	Bottom Row*	Bit 3 or 7**	PTRIG1,3,5,7 Bit 3***
5		POT B(Right)	1st Column	POT 1,3,5,7	PADDL1,3,5,7
6	Trigger Button		3rd Column	TRIG0,1,2,3	STRIG0,1,2,3
7		+5	+5		
8	GND	GND			
9		POTA (Left)	2nd Column	POT 0,2,4,6	PADDL0,2,4,6

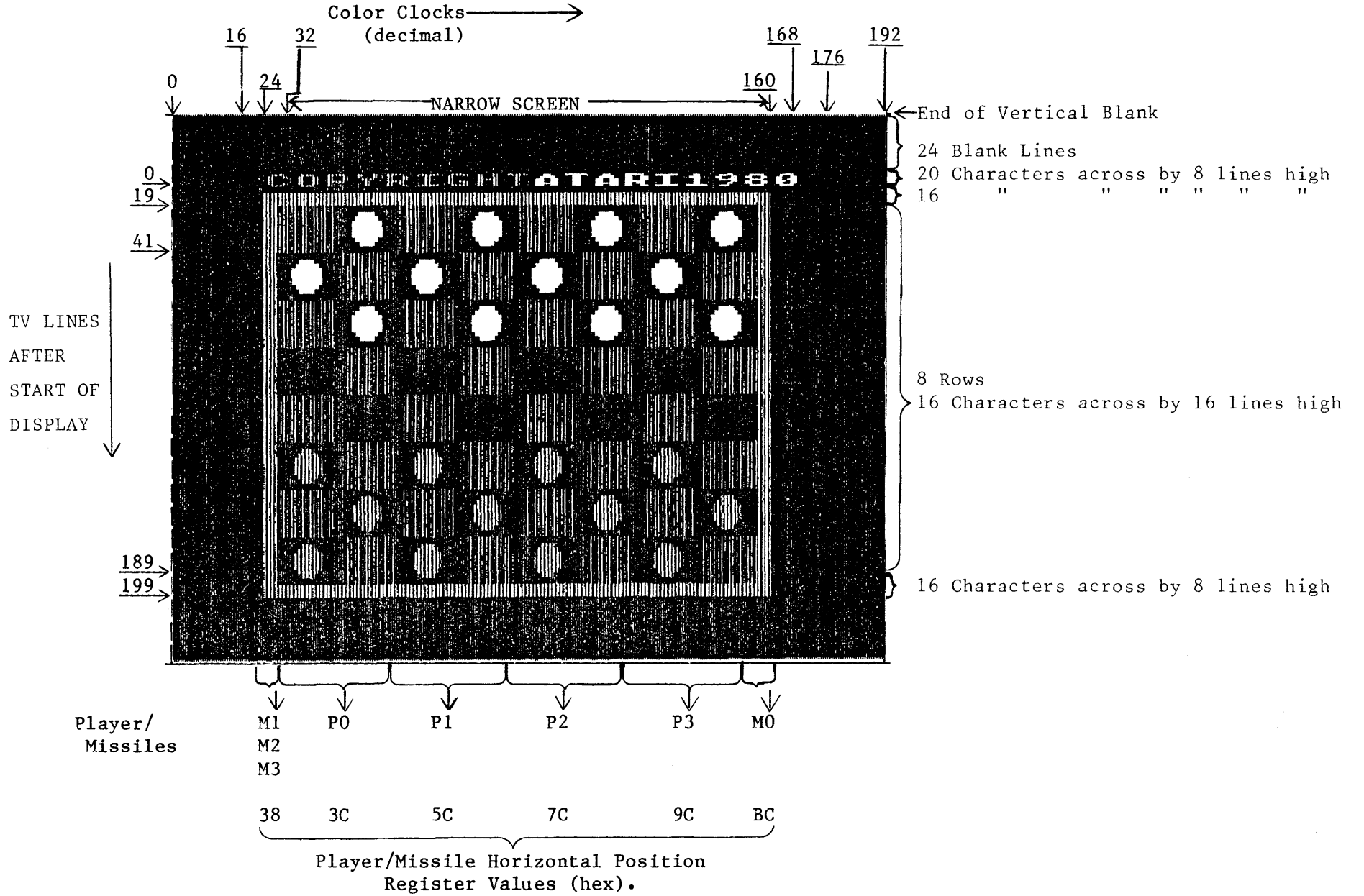
- \* Write
- \*\* PORTA or PORTB
- \*\*\* STICK 0, 1, 2 or 3

#### IV. SAMPLE PROGRAM

This assembly language program illustrates the use of players, missiles, and display lists. The diagram on the next page shows what the display looks like and which objects are used. The comments in the program listing describe how it works.

CHECKERS DISPLAY

IV.2



```

0000      10      TITLE "ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. HANW 2/21/80"
          20 ;
          30 ; COPYRIGHT ATARI 1980
          40 ;
          50 ; THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A DISPLAY LIST WHICH USES CHARACTER MAPPING TO
          60 ; PRODUCE THE CHECKERS AND THE TOP AND BOTTOM BORDERS OF THE BOARD.
          70 ; PLAYERS ARE USED FOR THE RED SQUARES. THIS GIVES 6 COLORS WITHOUT
          80 ; CHANGING THE COLOR REGISTERS.
          90 ; MISSILES ARE USED FOR THE LEFT AND RIGHT BORDERS.
         0100 ; THE PROGRAM STARTS AT THE LOCATION SPECIFIED BY PMB.
         0110 ; A FEW TRICKS ARE USED TO SAVE RAM, BUT FURTHER OPTIMIZATION IS POSSIBLE
         0120 ; THIS IS A RAM BASED PROGRAM WHICH RUNS WITH THE ASSEMBLER CARTRIDGE, NOT A
         0130 ; ROM CARTRIDGE.
         0140 ;
         0150 ; COLLEEN (ATARI 800) EQUATES
         0160 ;
D409      0170 CHBASE = $D409
D400      0180 DMAPTL = $D400
022F      0190 SDMCTL = $022F
D000      0200 HPOSP0 = $D000
D008      0210 SIZEP0 = $D008
02C0      0220 PCOLR0 = $02C0
0230      0230 SDLSTL = $0230
0231      0240 SDLSTH = $0231
D01D      0250 GRAC TL = $D01D
D407      0260 PMBASE = $D407
026F      0270 GPRIOR = $026F
0200      0280 VD SLST = $0200
D40E      0290 NMIEN = $D40E
          0300 ;
          0310 ; DISPLAY LIST EQUATES
          0320 ;
0080      0330 INT   = $80   ; DISPLAY LIST INTERRUPT (BIT 7 OF NMI STATUS)
0041      0340 JMPWT = $41   ; JUMP AND WAIT UNTIL END OF NEXT VERTICAL BLANK (3 BYTES)
0040      0350 RELOAD = $40  ; RELOAD MEM SCAN COUNTER (3 BYTES)
0020      0360 VSC   = $20   ; VERTICAL SCROLL ENABLE
0010      0370 HSC   = $10   ; HORIZONTAL SCROLL ENABLE
0001      0380 JUMP  = 1     ; JUMP INSTRUCTION (3 BYTES)
0000      0390 BLANK1 = 0    ; 1 BLANK TV LINE
0010      0400 BLANK2 = $10  ; 2 BLANK LINES
0020      0410 BLANK3 = $20  ; 3
0030      0420 BLANK4 = $30  ; 4
0040      0430 BLANK5 = $40  ; 5
0050      0440 BLANK6 = $50  ; 6
0060      0450 BLANK7 = $60  ; 7
0070      0460 BLANK8 = $70  ; 8 BLANK TV LINES

```



ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

0000      0470      PAGE
0480 ;
0020      0490 INTOFF = $20      ;USED TO GET INTERNAL CODE FOR UPPER CASE ALPHANUMERICS
0500 ;
0510 ; INTERNAL CHARACTER CODES
0520 ;
0000      0530 SPI   =   ' -INTOFF
0021      0540 AI    =   'A-INTOFF
0023      0550 CI    =   'C-INTOFF
0024      0560 DI    =   'D-INTOFF
0025      0570 EI    =   'E-INTOFF
0027      0580 GI    =   'G-INTOFF
0028      0590 HI    =   'H-INTOFF
0029      0600 II    =   'I-INTOFF
002F      0610 OI    =   'O-INTOFF
0030      0620 PI    =   'P-INTOFF
0032      0630 RI    =   'R-INTOFF
0034      0640 TI    =   'T-INTOFF
0039      0650 YI    =   'Y-INTOFF
0011      0660 N1I   =   '1-INTOFF
0018      0670 N8I   =   '8-INTOFF
0019      0680 N9I   =   '9-INTOFF
0010      0690 N0I   =   '0-INTOFF
0700 ;
0710 ; CHECKERS EQUATES
0720 ;
0730 ; CODES FOR SPECIAL CHECKERS CHARACTER SET
0740 ;
0000      0750 EMPTY =   0      ; EMPTY SQUARE
0001      0760 CHECKER= 1      ; ORDINARY CHECKER
0002      0770 KING  =   2
0003      0780 CURS  =   3      ; CURSOR (X)
0004      0790 BORDER =   4      ; USED FOR TOP AND BOTTOM BORDERS OF BOARD
0800 ;
0000      0810 CLP0  =   0      ; PLAYER 0 (HUMAN)
0080      0820 CLP1  =   $80     ; PLAYER 1 (COMPUTER)
00C0      0830 CLBOR =   $C0     ; BORDER COLOR (USED TO SET UP 2 MSB'S OF CHAR)
5000      0840 PMB   =   $5000    ; PLAYER MISSILE BASE ADDRESS & PROGRAM LOCATION

```

ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

0000      0850      PAGE
          0860 ;
          0870 ; PAM VARIABLES
          0880 ;
0000      0890      *=   PMB
5000      0900 BOARD *=  **32      ; CHECKER BOARD (ONLY 32 BLACK SQUARES ARE USED)
5020      0910 T0   *=  **1       ; TEMP FOR MOVING BOARD TO MEM MAP
          0920 ;
          0930 ; PLAYER AND MISSILE GRAPHICS.
          0940 ; PLAYERS ARE USED FOR SQUARES, MISSILES FOR LEFT AND RIGHT BORDERS.
          0950 ;
5021      0960      *=   PMB+$180
5180      0970 GRM03 *=  **$80      ; MISSILE GRAPHICS
5200      0980 GRP0 *=  **$80      ; PLAYER 0 GRAPHICS
5280      0990 GRP1 *=  **$80      ; PLAYER 1
5300      1000 GRP2 *=  **$80      ;      2
5380      1010 GRP3 *=  **$80      ;      3
          1020 ;
5400      1030 TITL *=  **20       ; TOP LINE OF CHARS -- ATASCII MESSAGE
5414      1040 TOPBRD *=  **16      ; TOP BORDER OF BOARD
5424      1050 BRDSP *=  8*16**    ; BOARD DISPLAY
54A4      1060 BOTBRD *=  **16     ; BOTTOM BORDER

```

ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

54B4      1070      .PAGE
          1080 ;
          1090 ;GF -- SPECIAL CHECKERS CHARACTER SET (ONLY CODES 0-4 ARE USED).
          1100 ;
54B4      1110      *= PMB+$600
          1120 GR
5600 00      1130      .BYTE 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0 ;BLANK (0)
5601 00
5602 00
5603 00
5604 00
5605 00
5606 00
5607 00
5608 3C      1140      .BYTE $3C,$7E,$FF,$FF,$FF,$FF,$7E,$3C ;CHECKER (1)
5609 7E
560A FF
560B FF
560C FF
560D FF
560E 7E
560F 3C
5610 3C      1150      .BYTE $3C,$7E,$A5,$A5,$C3,$C3,$7E,$3C ;KING (2)
5611 7E
5612 A5
5613 A5
5614 C3
5615 C3
5616 7E
5617 3C
5618 C3      1160      .BYTE $C3,$66,$3C,$18,$18,$3C,$66,$C3 ;CURSOR (3)
5619 66
561A 3C
561B 18
561C 18
561D 3C
561E 66
561F C3
5620 00      1170      .BYTE 0,$FF,$FF,$FF,$FF,$FF,$FF,0 ;BORDER (4)
5621 FF
5622 FF
5623 FF
5624 FF
5625 FF
5626 FF
5627 00

```

ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

5628      1180      . PAGE
          1190 ;
          1200 ;
          1210 ; DISPLAY LIST
          1220 ;
          1230 DSP
5628 70    1240      . BYTE BLANK8 ; 24 BLANK LINES
5629 70    1250      . BYTE BLANK8
562A 70    1260      . BYTE BLANK8
562B 46    1270      . BYTE RELOAD+6 ; LINES 0-7. MESSAGE LINE: 20 ACROSS X 5 COLOR X 1 LINE RESOLUTION CHARACTERS
562C 0054  1280      . WORD TITL
562E 80    1290      . BYTE INT+BLANK1 ; 8. INTERRUPT TO CHANGE CHARACTER BASE ADDRESS AND CHANGE TO NARROW SCREEN.
562F 06    1300      . BYTE 6 ; 9-16. TOP BORDER: 16 X 5 X 1 CHARS (LAST LINE IS TOP OF 1ST ROW OF SQUARES)
5630 10    1310      . BYTE BLANK2 ; 17-18. TOP OF FIRST ROW OF SQUARES
          1320 ;
          . CHECKERBOARD (8 LINES OF CHARS WITH SPACES INBETWEEN - 22 LINES/SQUARE)
5631 07    1330      . BYTE 7 ; 19-34. 16X5X2 LINE RESOLUTION CHARS
5632 50    1340      . BYTE BLANK6 ; 35-40. FIRST 3 LINES=BOTTOM OF PREVIOUS SQUARE.
5633 07    1350      . BYTE 7 ; 41-56
5634 50    1360      . BYTE BLANK6 ; 57-62. LAST 3 LINES=TOP OF NEXT SQUARE.
5635 07    1370      . BYTE 7 ; 63-78
5636 50    1380      . BYTE BLANK6 ; 79-84
5637 07    1390      . BYTE 7 ; 85-100
5638 50    1400      . BYTE BLANK6 ; 101-106
5639 07    1410      . BYTE 7 ; 107-122
563A 50    1420      . BYTE BLANK6 ; 123-128
563B 07    1430      . BYTE 7 ; 129-144
563C 50    1440      . BYTE BLANK6 ; 145-150
563D 07    1450      . BYTE 7 ; 151-166
563E 50    1460      . BYTE BLANK6 ; 167-172
563F 07    1470      . BYTE 7 ; 173-188
          1480 ;
          . NEXT THREE LINES ARE BOTTOM OF PREVIOUS SQUARE.
5640 10    1490      . BYTE BLANK2 ; 189-190. END OF NORMAL DISPLAY (SHOULD BE ON SCREEN ON ALL TV'S).
5641 06    1500      . BYTE 6 ; 191-198. BOTTOM BORDER (MAY OVERSCAN, BUT NOT ESSENTIAL TO GAME PLAY)
5642 41    1510      . BYTE JMPWT ; WAIT FOR NEXT VBLANK, THEN START OVER
5643 2856  1520      . WORD DSP
          1530 ;
          1540 ;
          1550 ; DSP -- DISPLAY LIST INTERRUPT HANDLER.
          1560 ; CHANGES CHARACTER BASE AND WIDTH OF DISPLAY FOR SPECIAL CHECKERS GRAPHICS.
          1570 ; THE OS WILL CHANGE CHBASE BACK TO NORMAL DURING VERTICAL BLANK.
          1580 ;
          1590 NCHR
5645 48    1600      PHA
5646 A956  1610      LDA #GR/256
5648 8D09D4 1620      STA CHBASE
          1630 ;
          1640 ; INSTRUCTION FETCH DMA ENABLE, P/M 2 LINE RES. P/M DMA ENABLE, NARROW SCREEN (128 CLOCKS)
564B A92D  1650      LDA ##2D
564D 8D00D4 1660      STA DMACTL
5650 68    1670      PLA
5651 40    1680      RTI

```

ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

5652      1690      PAGE
          1700 ;
          1710 ;INITIALIZATION CODE -- START EXECUTION HERE
          1720 ;
5652      1730      **= PMB+$700
          1740 ;
          1750 ;INIT OS'S DMACTL VARIABLE
          1760 ;INSTRUCTION FETCH DMA ENABLE, P/M 2 LINE RES, P/M DMA ENABLE, STANDARD SCREEN (160 CLOCKS)
          1770 ;
5700 A92E 1780      LDA  #2E
5702 8D2F02 1790     STA  SDMCTL
          1800 ;
          1810 ;CLEAR RAM
          1820 ;
5705 A900 1830      LDA  #0
5707 AA 1840       TAX
          1850 INITLP
5708 9D0050 1860     STA  PMB,X
570B 9D0051 1870     STA  PMB+$100,X
570E 9D0052 1880     STA  PMB+$200,X
5711 9D0053 1890     STA  PMB+$300,X
5714 9D0054 1900     STA  PMB+$400,X
5717 E8 1910       INX
5718 D0EE 1920     BNE  INITLP
          1930 ;
          1940 ;INITIALIZE MISSILE GRAPHICS FOR BORDERS
          1950 ;
571A A90E 1960     LDA  #0E
571C A05E 1970     LDY  #5E
571E 999451 1980    LQPZ  STA  GRM03+$14,Y
5721 88 1990       DEY
5722 D0FA 2000     BNE  LQPZ
          2010 ;
          2020 ;INITIALIZE TOP AND BOTTOM BORDERS.
          2030 ;
5724 A010 2040     LDY  #16
5726 A9C4 2050     LDA  #CLBOR+BORDER
5728 991354 2060    TBLP  STA  TOPBRD-1,Y
572B 99A354 2070     STA  BOTBRD-1,Y
572E 88 2080       DEY
572F D0F7 2090     BNE  TBLP      ;CONTINUE UNTIL Y=0
          2100 ;
          2110 ;INITIALIZE PLAYER GRAPHICS FOR SQUARES (CHECKER BOARD) Y=0
          2120 ;
5731 A9F0 2130     LDA  #F0
5733 A20A 2140    IN2   LDX  #10
5735 991852 2150    IN3   STA  GRP0+$18,Y
5738 999852 2160     STA  GRP1+$18,Y
573B 991853 2170     STA  GRP2+$18,Y
573E 999853 2180     STA  GRP3+$18,Y
          2190 ;

```

ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

5741 48      2200      PHA
5742 A90A    2210      LDA #10A
5744 999851  2220      STA GRM03+$18,Y ; REST OF MISSILE GRAPHICS
5747 68      2230      PLA
5748 C8      2240      INY
5749 CA      2250      DEX
574A 10E9    2260      BPL IN3
574C 49FF    2270      EOR #$FF ; FILL IN OPPOSITE SQUARES
574E C058    2280      CPY #38
5750 90E1    2290      BCC IN2
5752 A008    2300      LDY #3
                2310 ;
                2320 ; INITIALIZE PLAYER AND MISSILE POSITIONS AND COLORS
                2330 ;
6.AT 5754 B9D857 2340 IN4  LDA ITBL,Y
5757 9900D0 2350      STA HPOSP0,Y
575A 8A      2360      TXA ; $FF
575B 9908D0 2370      STA SIZEP0,Y ; $03 INDICATES 4 TIMES NORMAL SIZE (REST IS DON'T CARE)
575E B9E057 2380      LDA ITBL1,Y
5761 99C002 2390      STA PCOLR0,Y
5764 88      2400      DEY
5765 10ED    2410      BPL IN4
                2420 ;
                2430 ; OS, ANTIC, POKEY INITIALIZATION
                2440 ;
5767 A928    2450      LDA #DSP&$FF ; DISPLAY LIST START ADDRESS (LSB)
5769 8D3002 2460      STA SDLSTL
576C A956    2470      LDA #DSP/256 ; MSB OF ADDRESS
576E 8D3102 2480      STA SDLSTH
5771 A903    2490      LDA #3 ; ENABLE PLAYER/MISSILE DMA TO GRAPHICS REGS.
5773 8D1DD0 2500      STA GRACTL
5776 A950    2510      LDA #PMB/256 ; MSB OF ADDRESS OF PLAYER/MISSILE GRAPHICS
5778 8D07D4 2520      STA PMBASE
577B A914    2530      LDA #$14 ; 5TH PLAYER ENABLE (USE PF3 FOR MISSILE COLOR), PF TAKES PRIO OVER PLAYERS
577D 8D6F02 2540      STA GPRIOR ; OS PRIORITY REG
5780 A945    2550      LDA #NCHR&$FF ; DISPLAY LIST INTERRUPT VECTOR (LSB)
5782 8D0002 2560      STA VDSLST
5785 A956    2570      LDA #NCHR/256
5787 8D0102 2580      STA VDSLST+1
578A 8E0ED4 2590      STX NMIIEN ; X=$FF $C0 ENABLES DISPLAY LIST & VBLANK INTERRUPTS.
                2600 ;
                2610 ; INITILIZE BOARD DISPLAY
                2620 ;
578D A20B    2630      LDX #11
                2640 BRDLP
578F A901    2650      LDA #CHECKER+CLP0 ; HUMAN PIECES ON SQUARES 0-11
5791 9D0050 2660      STA BOARD,X
5794 A981    2670      LDA #CHECKER+CLP1 ; COMPUTER PIECES ON SQUARES 20-31
5796 9D1450 2680      STA BOARD+20,X
5799 CA      2690      DEY
579A 10F3    2700      BPL BRDLP
                2710 ;

```

ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

                2720 ;MOVE COPYRIGHT MESSAGE TO MESSAGE DISPLAY LINE
                2730 ;
579C A213 2740     LDX #19
579E BDE957 2750 IN6 LDA COPY,X
57A1 9D0054 2760     STA TITL,X
57A4 CA 2770      DEX
57A5 10F7 2780     BPL IN6
                2790 ;
                2800 ;LOOP TO MOVE BOARD TO GRAPHICS AREA.
                2810 ;THE CHECKERS PROGRAM LOGIC COULD BE ADDED HERE OR A VBLANK INTERRUPT COULD BE USED.
                2820 ;
                2830 LOOP
57A7 20AD57 2840     JSR UPCHR
57AA 4CA757 2850     JMP LOOP
                2860 ;
                2870 ;
                2880 ;
                2890 ;
                2900 ;UPCHR -- SUBROUTINE TO MOVE 32 BYTES OF CHECKER BOARD TO DISPLAY RAM.
                2910 ;
                2920 UPCHR
57AD A21F 2930     LDX #31      ; SQUARE 31 = UPPER LEFT
57AF A000 2940     LDY #0
                2950 UPLP1
57B1 A903 2960     LDA #4-1    ; 4 SQUARES/LINE
57B3 8D2050 2970     STA T0
                2980 UPLP2
57B6 BD0050 2990     LDA BOARD,X
57B9 992654 3000     STA BRDSP+2,Y ;FOR ROWS SHIFTED TO RIGHT
57BC BDFC4F 3010     LDA BOARD-4,X
57BF 993454 3020     STA BRDSP+$10,Y ;FOR ROWS SHIFTED TO LEFT
57C2 C8 3030      INY
57C3 C8 3040      INY
57C4 C8 3050      INY
57C5 C8 3060      INY
57C6 CA 3070      DEX
57C7 CE2050 3080     DEC T0
57CA 10EA 3090     BPL UPLP2
                3100 ;
57CC 98 3110      TYA
57CD 16 3120      CLC
57CE 6910 3130     ADC #$10
57D0 A8 3140      TAY
57D1 8A 3150      TXA
57D2 E903 3160     SBC #4-1    ; CARRY IS CLEAR (SUBTRACT 4)
57D4 AA 3170      TAX
57D5 B0DA 3180     BCS UPLP1
57D7 60 3190      RTS
                3200 ;
                3210 ;
                3220 ;
                3230 ;

```

ATARI 800 CHECKERS DISPLAY BY C. SHAW 3/31/80

```

3240 ;DATA
3250 ;HORIZONTAL POSITION OF PLAYERS (SQUARES) AND MISSILES (SIDE BORDERS).
3260 ;M0=RIGHT BORDER, M1=LEFT BORDER
3270 ;M2 & M3 ARE PLACED WITH M1.
3280 ;          P0, P1, P2, P3, M0, M1, M2, M3
3290 ITBL
3300 . BYTE $3C, $5C, $7C, $9C, $BC, $38, $38, $38

57D8 3C
57D9 5C
57DA 7C
57DB 9C
57DC BC
57DD 38
57DE 38
57DF 38

3310 ;
3320 ; COLOR TABLE
3330 ITBL1
3340 . BYTE $34, $34, $34, $34 ; 4 PLAYERS (RED SQUARES)

57E0 34
57E1 34
57E2 34
57E3 34
57E4 36
57E5 88
57E6 0E
57E7 26
57E8 00

3350 . BYTE $36          ; PF0: RED CHECKERS AND MESSAGES
3360 . BYTE $88          ; PF1: BLUE CHARACTERS
3370 . BYTE $0E          ; PF2: WHITE CHECKERS AND MESSAGES
3380 . BYTE $26          ; PF3: YELLOW BORDER (CHARS & MISSILES)
3390 . BYTE 0            ; BK: BLACK BACKGROUND
3400 ;
3410 ; "COPYRIGHT ATARI 1980" MESSAGE
3420 ;
0000 3430 OF = $00          ; FOR PF0 COLOR (RED)
0080 3440 OF2 = $80         ; FOR PF2 COLOR (WHITE)
0040 3450 OF3 = $40         ; FOR PF1 COLOR (BLUE)
3460 TGTBL
57E9 00 3470 COPY . BYTE SPI, CI+OF, OI+OF, PI+OF, VI+OF, RI+OF, II+OF, GI+OF, HI+OF, TI+OF
57EA 23
57EB 2F
57EC 30
57ED 39
57EE 32
57EF 29
57F0 27
57F1 28
57F2 34
57F3 A1 3480 . BYTE AI+OF2, TI+OF2, RI+OF2, RI+OF2, II+OF2, N1I+OF3, N9I+OF3, N8I+OF3, N0I+OF3
57F4 B4
57F5 A1
57F6 B2
57F7 A9
57F8 51
57F9 59
57FA 58
57FB 50

```





V. HARDWARE REGISTER LISTS

A. ADDRESS ORDER

CTIA ADDRESSES								
Address	WRITE		READ					
	Name	Description	Name	Description				
D0FF	REPEAT AS BELOW		7 MORE TIMES					
↑								
↓								
D020								
D01F					CONSOL	Write Consol SW.Port	CONSOL	Read Consol SW. Port
D01E					HITCLR	Collision Clear		
D01D					GRACTL	Graphic Control		
D01C					VDELAY	Vert. Delay		
D91B	PRIOR	Priority Select						
D01A	COLBK	Col-lum Bkgnd						
D019	COLPF3	Color-lum of 3						
D018	COLPF2	Playfield 2						
D017	COLPF1	Playfield 1						
D016	COLPF0	Playfield 0						
D015	COLPM3	Color-lum of 3						
D014	COLPM2	Player-Missile 2	PAL	READ PAL/NTSC bits				
D013	COLPM1	Player-Missile 1	TRIG3	Read Joystick				
D012	COLPM0	Player-Missile 0	TRIG2	Trigger				
D011	GRAFM	Graphics All Missiles	TRIG1	Buttons				
D010	GRAFP3	Graphics Player 3	TRIG0					
D00F	GRAFP2	Graphics Player 2	P3PL	Read Player				
D00E	GRAFP1	Graphics Player 1	P2PL	to Player				
D00D	GRAFP0	Graphics Player 0	P1PL	Collisions				
D00C	SIZEM	Size All Missiles	POPL					
D00B	SIZEP3	Size Player 3	M3PL	Read Missile				
D00A	SIZEP2	Size Player 2	M2PL	To Player				
D009	SIZEP1	Size Player 1	M1PL	Collisions				
D008	SIZEP0	Size Player 0	MOPL					
D007	HPOSM3	Horz. Posit. Missile 3	P3PF	Read Player				
D006	HPOSM2	Horz. Posit. Missile 2	P2PF	To Playfield				
D005	HPOSM1	Horz. Posit. Missile 1	P1PF	Collisions				
D004	HPOSM0	Horz. Posit. Missile 0	POPF					
D003	HPOSP3	Horz. Posit. Player 3	M3PF	Read Missile				
D002	HPOSP2	Horz. Posit. Player 2	M2PF	To Playfield				
D001	HPOSP1	Horz. Posit. Player 1	M1PF	Collisions				
D000	HPOSP0	Horz. Posit. Player 0	MOPF					

ANTIC ADDRESSES				
Address	WRITE		READ	
	Name	Description	Name	Description
D4FF ↑ ↓ D410	} REPEAT (AS BELOW)		15 MORE TIMES	
D40F	NMIREs	Reset NMI Interrupt Status NMI Interrupt	NMIST	NMI Interrupt Status Register
D40E	NMIEN	ENABLE		
D40D			PENV	Light Pen Register Vertical
D40C			PENH	Light Pen Register Horizontal
D40B			VcOUNT	Vertical Line Counter
D40A	WSYNC	Wait for HBLANK Synchronism		
D409	CHBASE	Character Base Address Red		
D408				
D407	PMBASE	Player-Missile Base Address Register		
D406				
D405	VSCROL	Vertical Scroll Register		
D404	HSCROL	Horizontal Scroll Register		
D403	DLISTH	Display List Pointer (High Byte)		
D402	DLISTL	Display List Pointer (Low Byte)		
D401	CHACTL	Character Control Register		
D400	DMACTL	DMA Control Register		

POKEY ADDRESSES				
	WRITE		READ	
	Name	Description	Name	Description
D2FF ↑ ↓ D210	} REPEAT (AS BELOW)		15 MORE TIMES	
D20F	SKCTLS	Serial Port 4 Key Control	SKSTAT	Serial Port 4 Key Status Register
D20E	IRQEN	IRQ Interrupt Enable	IRQST	IRQ Interrupt Status Register
D20D	SEROUT	Serial Port Output Reg.		Serial Port Input Register
D20C				
D20B	POTGO	Start Pot Scan Sequence		Vertical Line
D20A	SKRES	Reset Status (SKSTAT)	RANDOM	Random Numb Generator
D209	STIMER	Start Timers	KBCODE	Keyboard Code
D208	AUDCTL	Audio Control	ALLPOT	Read 8 Line Pot Port State
D207	AUDC4	Audio Channel 4 Control	POT 7	Read the value of each POT
D206	AUDF4	Audio Channel 4 Frequency	POT 6	
D205	AUDC3	Audio Channel 4 Control	POT 5	
D204	AUDF3	Audio Channel 3 Frequency	POT 4	
D203	AUDC2	Audio Channel 2 Control	POT 3	
D202	AUDF2	Audio Channel 2 Frequency	POT 2	
D201	AUDC1	Audio Channel 1 Control	POT 1	
D200	AUDF1	Audio Channel 1 Frequency	POT 0	

PIA ADDRESSES

Address	WRITE		READ	
	Name	Description	Name	Description
D3FF	Repeat as shown below many times			
D304				
D303	PBCTL	PORT B CONTROL	PBCTL	Same as write
D302	PACTL	PORT A CONTROL	PACTL	Same as write
D301	PORTB	Direction Register If PBCTL Bit 2-0 (otherwise)	PORTB	Same as write
	PORTB	Jack 2 & Jack 3 If Direction Bits Are 1 *	PORTB	Jack 2 & Jack 3 If Direction Bits Are 0 *
D300	PORTA	Direction Register If PACTL Bit 2=0 (Otherwise)	PORTA	Same as write
	PORTA	Jack 0 & Jack 1 If Direction Bits Are 1 *	PORTA	Jack 0 & Jack 1 If Direction Bits Are 0 *

\* NOTE: Output data is retained in Jack Output Registers.  
If direction bits are true, a read of the jacks  
will read old data from these registers.

B. ALPHABETICAL ORDER

Hardware Register				OS Shadow		
Name	Description	Address		Name	Address	
		Hex	Dec		Hex	Dec
ALLPOT	Read 8 line Pot Port State	D208	53768			
AUDC1	Audio Channel 1 Control	D201	53761			
AUDC2	Audio Channel 2 Control	D203	53763			
AUDC3	Audio Channel 3 Control	D205	53765			
AUDC4	Audio Channel 4 Control	D207	53767			
AUDCTL	Audio Control	D208	53768			
AUDF1	Audio Channel 1 Frequency	D200	53760			
AUDF2	Audio Channel 2 Frequency	D202	53762			
AUDF3	Audio Channel 3 Frequency	D204	53764			
AUDF4	Audio Channel 4 Frequency	D206	53766			
CHACTL	Character Control	D401	54273	CHART	2F3	755
CHBASE	Character base address	D409	54281	CHBAS	2F4	756
COLBK	Color-Luminance of Background	D01A	53274	COLOR4	2C8	712
COLPF0	Color Luminance of Playfield 0	D016	53270	COLOR0	2C4	708
COLPF1	Color Luminance of Playfield 1	D017	53271	COLOR1	2C5	709
COLPF2	Color Luminance of Playfield 2	D018	53272	COLOR2	2C6	710
COLPF3	Color Luminance of Playfield 3	D019	53273	COLOR3	2C7	711
COLPM0	Color Luminance of Player-Missile 0	D012	53266	PCOLR0	2C0	704
COLPM1	Color Luminance of Player-Missile 1	D013	53267	PCOLR1	2C1	705
COLPM2	Color Luminance of Player-Missile 2	D014	53268	PCOLR2	2C2	706
COLPM3	Color Luminance of Player-Missile 3	D015	53269	PCOLR3	2C3	707
CONSOL	Console Switch Port	D01F	53279	Set to 8 during VBLANK		
DLISTH	Display List Pointer (high byte)	D403	54275	SDLSTH	231	561
DLISTL	Display List Pointer (low byte)	D402	54274	SDLSTL	230	560
DMACTL	Direct Memory Access (DMA) Control	D400	54272	SDMCTL	22F	559
GRACTL	Graphic Control	D01D	53277			
GRAFM	Graphics for all Missiles	D011	53265			
GRAFP0	Graphics for Player 0	D00D	53261			
GRAFP1	Graphics for Player 1	D00E	53262			
GRAFP2	Graphics for Player 2	D00F	53263			
GRAFP3	Graphics for Player 3	D010	53264			
HITCLR	Collision Clear	D01E	53278			
HPOSM0	Horizontal Position of Missile 0	D004	53252			
HPOSM1	Horizontal Position of Missile 1	D005	53253			
HPOSM2	Horizontal Position of Missile 2	D006	53254			
HPOSM3	Horizontal Position of Missile 3	D007	53255			
HPOSP0	Horizontal Position of Player 0	D000	53248			
HPOSP1	Horizontal Position of Player 1	D001	53249			
HPOSP2	Horizontal Position of Player 2	D002	53250			
HPOSP3	Horizontal Position of Player 3	D003	53251			
HSCROL	Horizontal Scroll	D404	54276			
IRQEN	Interrupt Request (IRQ) Enable	D20E	53774	POKMSK	10	16
IRQST	IRQ Status	D20E	53774			
KBCODE	Keyboard Code	D209	53769	CH	2FC	764
MOPF	Missile 0 to Playfield Collisions	D000	53248			
MOPL	Missile 0 to Player Collisions	D008	53256			
M1PF	Missile 1 to Playfield Collisions	D001	53249			
M1PL	Missile 1 to Player Collisions	D009	53257			
M2PF	Missile 2 to Playfield Collisions	D002	53250			
M2PL	Missile 2 to Player Collisions	D00A	53258			

Hardware Register				OS Shadow		
Name	Description	Address		Name	Address	
		Hex	Dec		Hex	Dec
M3PF	Missile 3 to Playfield Collisions	D003	53251			
M3PL	Missile 3 to Player	D00B	53259			
NMIEN	Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) Enable	D40E	54286	Set to \$40 by IRQ code written to by NMI code read by NMI code		
NMIRESET	NMI reset	D40F	54287			
NMIST	NMI Status	D40F	54287			
POPF	Player 0 to Playfield Collisions	D004	53252			
POPL	Player 0 to Player Collisions	D00C	53260			
P1PF	Player 1 to Playfield Collisions	D005	53253			
P1PL	Player 1 to Player Collisions	D00D	53261			
P2PF	Player 2 to Playfield Collisions	D006	53254			
P2PL	Player 2 to Player Collisions	D00E	53262			
P3PF	Player 3 to Playfield Collisions	D007	53255			
P3PL	Player 3 to Player Collisions	D00F	53263			
PACTL	Port A Control	D302	54018	Set to \$3C by IRQ Code		
PAL	PAL/NTSC indicator	D014	53268			
PBCTL	Port B Control	D303	54019	Set to \$3C by IRQ Code		
PENH	Light Pen Horizontal Position	D40C	54284	LPENH	234	564
PENV	Light Pen Vertical Position	D40D	54285	LPENV	235	565
PMBASE	Player Missile Base Address	D407	54279			
PORTA	Port A	D300	54016	STICK0,1	278,279	632,633
PORTB	Port A	D301	54017	STICK2,3	27A,27B	634,635
POT0	Pot 0	D200	53760	PADDL0	270,	624
POT1	Pot 1	D201	53761	PADDL1	271	625
POT2	Pot 2	D202	53762	PADDL2	272	626
POT3	Pot 3	D203	53763	PADDL3	273	627
POT4	Pot 4	D204	53764	PADDL4	274	628
POT5	Pot 5	D205	53765	PADDL5	275	629
POT6	Pot 6	D206	53766	PADDL6	276	630
POT7	Pot 7 (right paddle controller)	D207	53767	PADDL7	277	631
POTGO	Start POT Scan Sequence	D20B	53771	WRITTEN DURING VBLANK		
PRIOR	Priority Select	D01B	53275	GPRIOR	26F	623
RANDOM	Random number generator	D20A	53770			
SERIN	Serial Port Input	D20E	53774			
SEROUT	Serial Port output	D20D	53773			
SIZEM	Sizes for all missiles	D00C	53260			
SIZEP0	Size of Player 0	D008	53256			
SIZEP1	Size of Player 1	D009	53257			
SIZEP2	Size of Player 2	D00A	53258			
SIZEP3	Size of Player 3	D00B	53259			
SKCTL	Serial Port Control	D20F	53775	SSKCTL	232	562
SKREST	Reset Serial Port Status (SKSTAT)	D20A	53770			
SKSTAT	Serial Port Status	D20F	53775			
STIMER	Start Timer	D209	53769			
TRIG0	Joystick Controller Trigger 0	D010	53264	STRIG0	284	644
TRIG1	Joystick Controller Trigger 1	D011	53265	STRIG1	285	645
TRIG2	Joystick Controller Trigger 2	D012	53266	STRIG2	286	646
TRIG3T	Joystick Controller Trigger 3	D013	53267	STRIG3	287	647
VCOUNT	Vertical Line Counter	D40B	54283			
VDELAY	Vertical Delay	D01C	54276			
VSCROL	Vertical Scroll	D405	54277			
WSYNC	Wait for Horizontal Sync	D40A	54282	Used by keyboard click routine		

VI. FIGURES

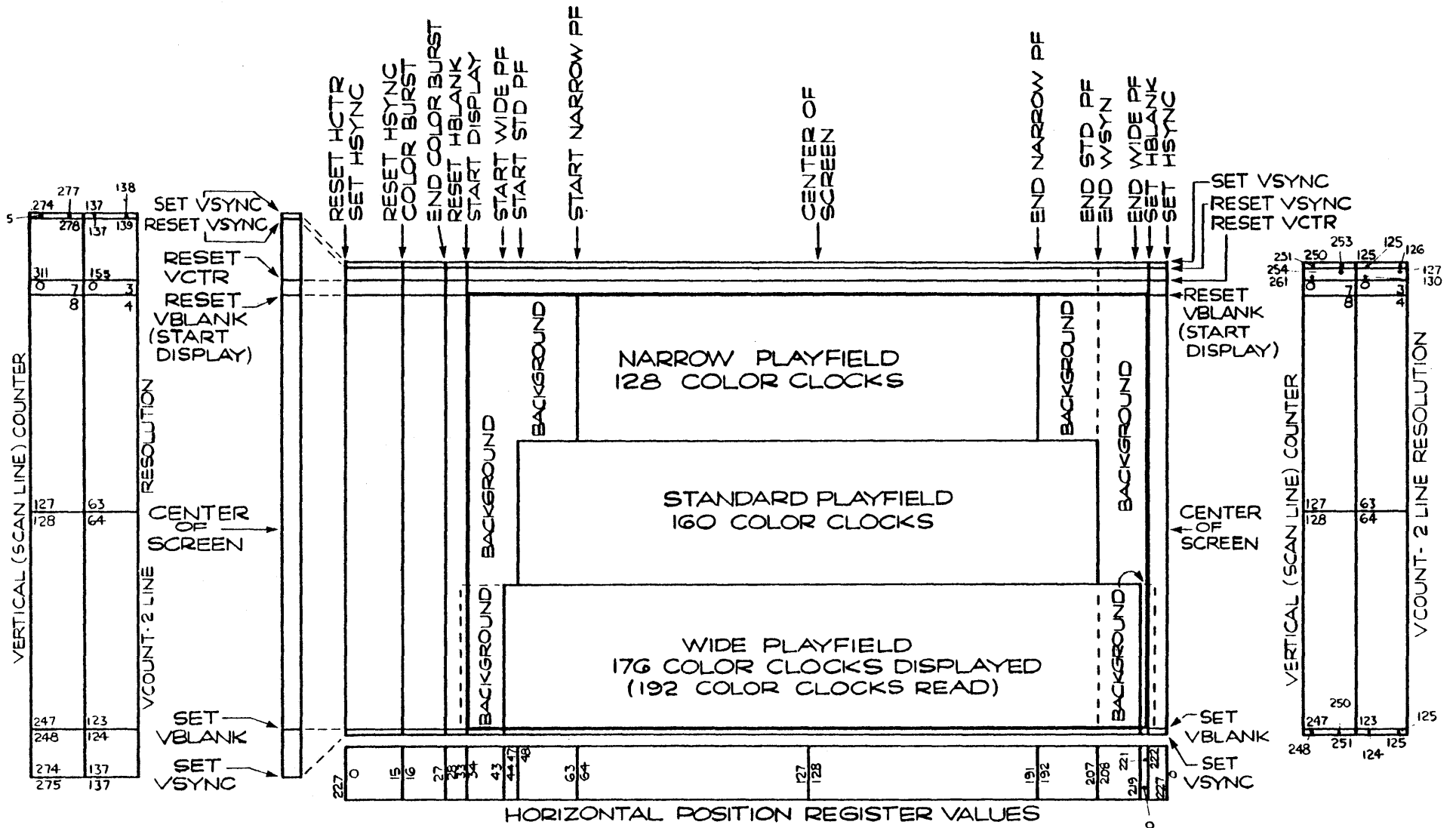
A. MEMORY MAP

ADDRESS	FUNCTION	SIZE
FFFF	Operating System And Math Routines	10K
D800		
D000-D7FF	Hardware Addresses	2K
CFFF	Reserved for Future O.S. expansion	4K
BFFF	ROM Cartridge  (Colleen left and right slot and Candy single slot all address to this space)	16K
8000		
7FFF	RAM  Expansion *	
2000		
1FFF	RAM initially supplied in the product	8K

\* RAM expansion can actually exten to BFFF. However, the ROM cartridges will deselect the RAM. Deselection occurs on 8K boundaries. Atari 400 units are RAM expandable only at the factory. They can accept RAM up to 2FFF (16K) when fully extended.



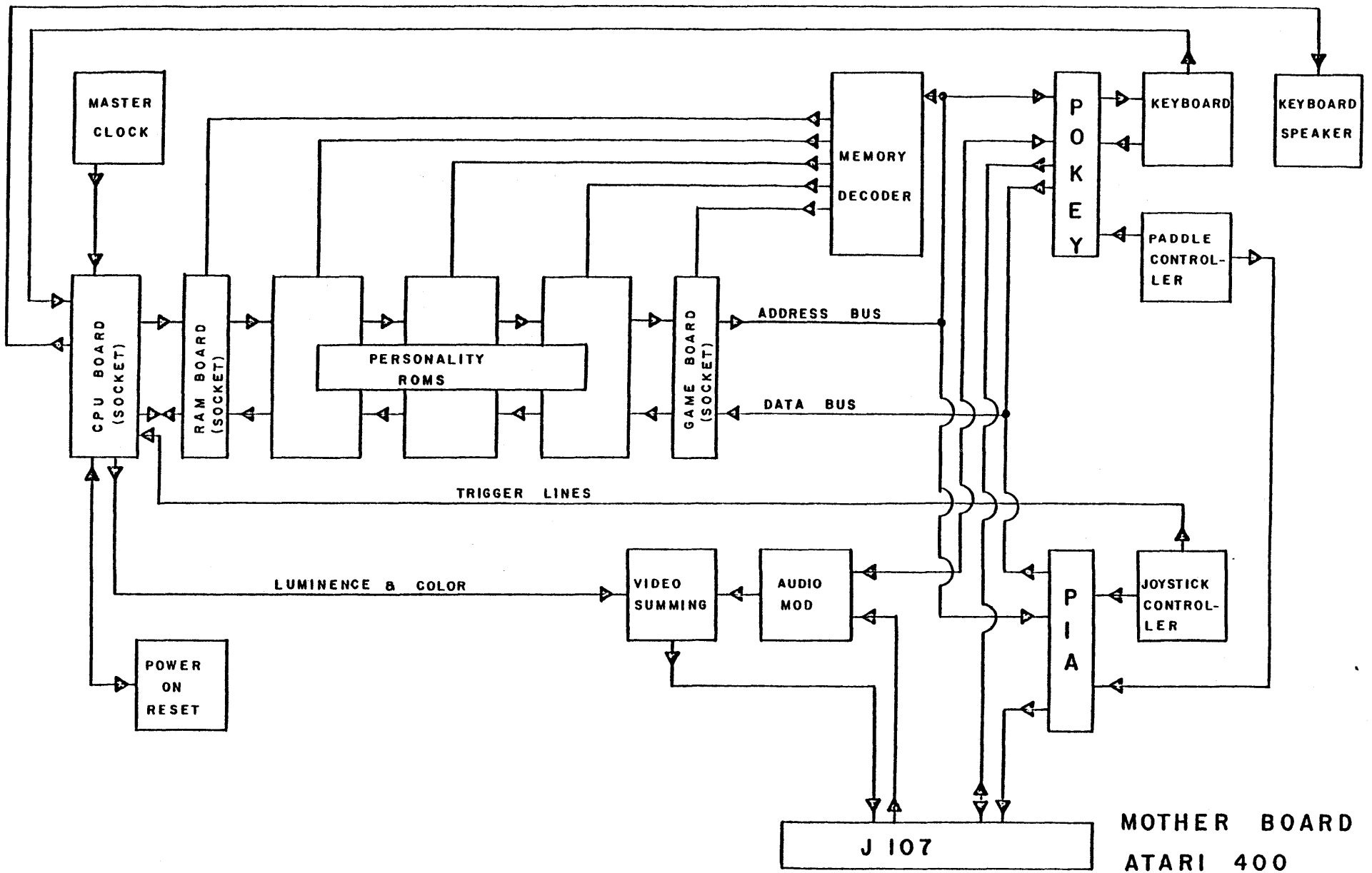




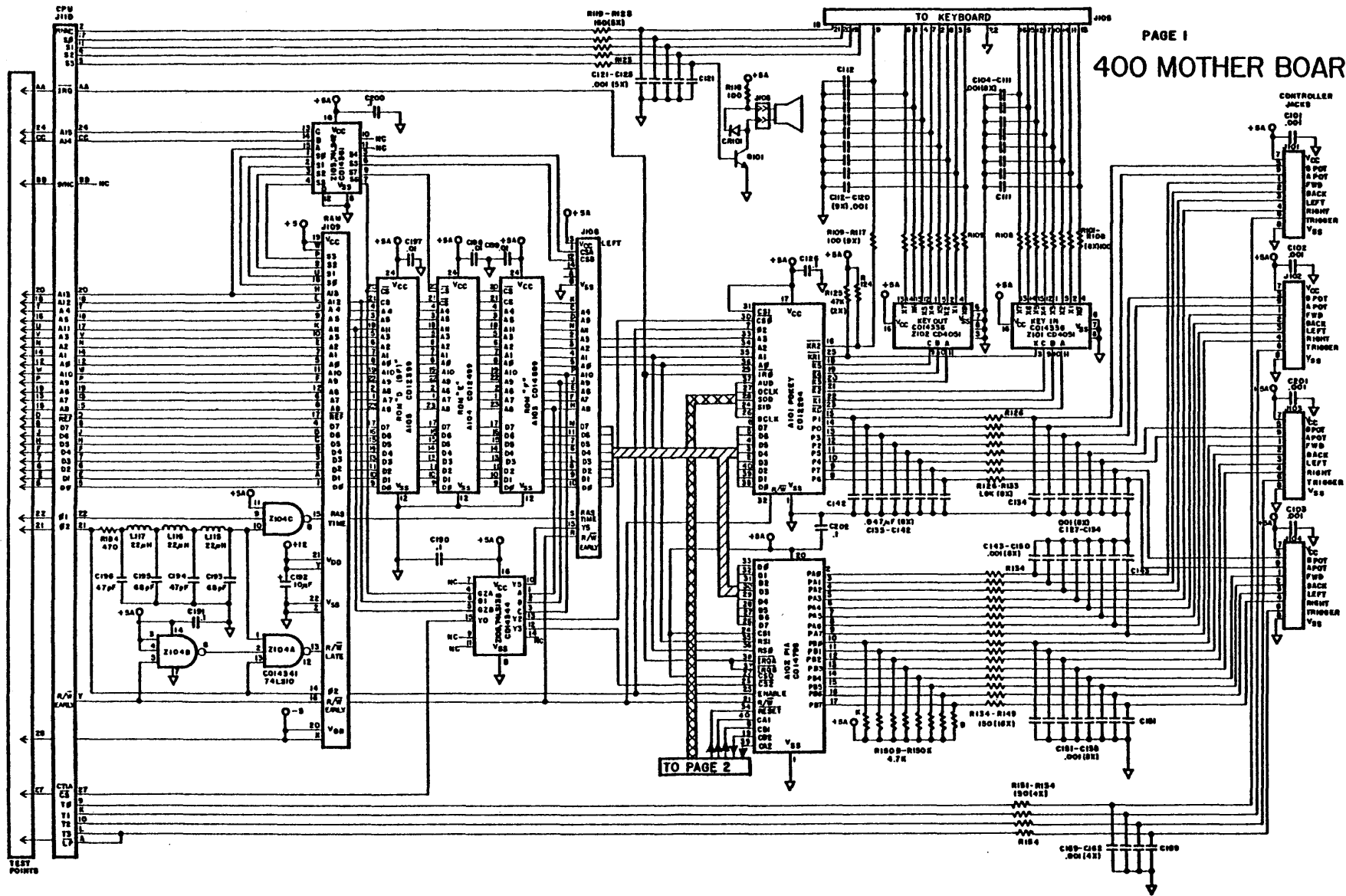
PAL VERTICAL DISPLAY

NTSC AND PAL HORIZONTAL DISPLAY

NTSC VERTICAL DISPLAY

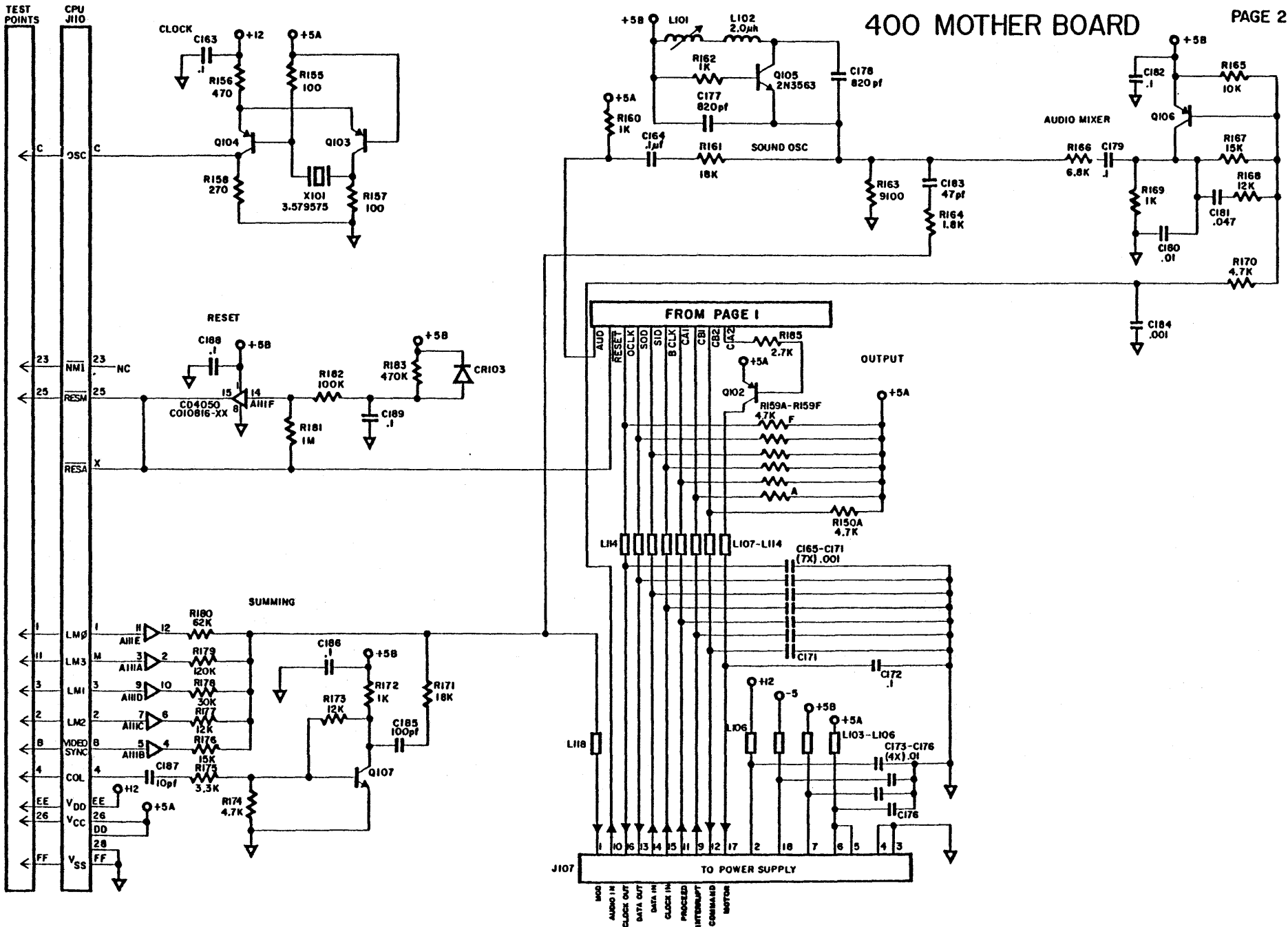


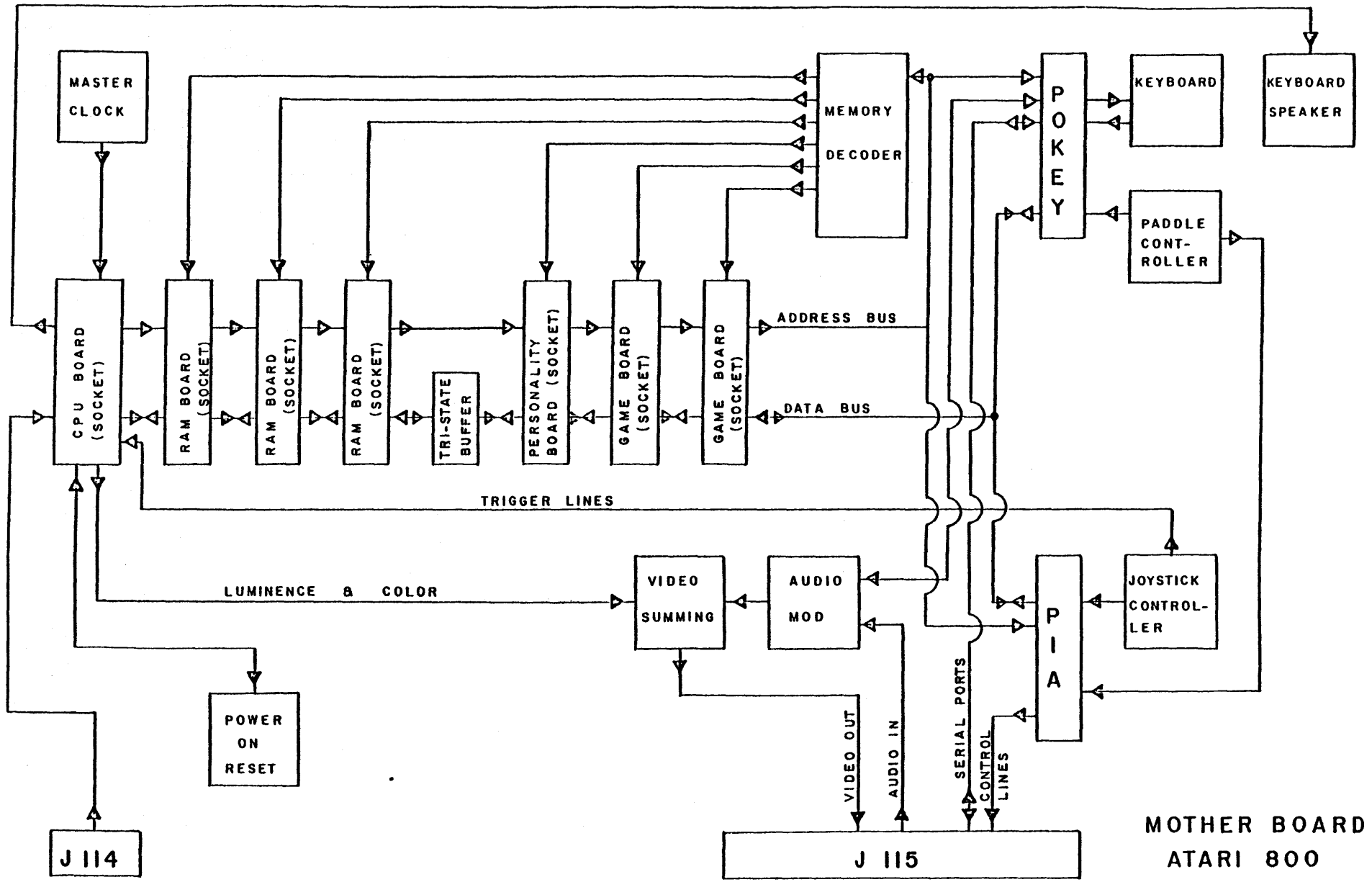
# 400 MOTHER BOARD



TO PAGE 2

# 400 MOTHER BOARD

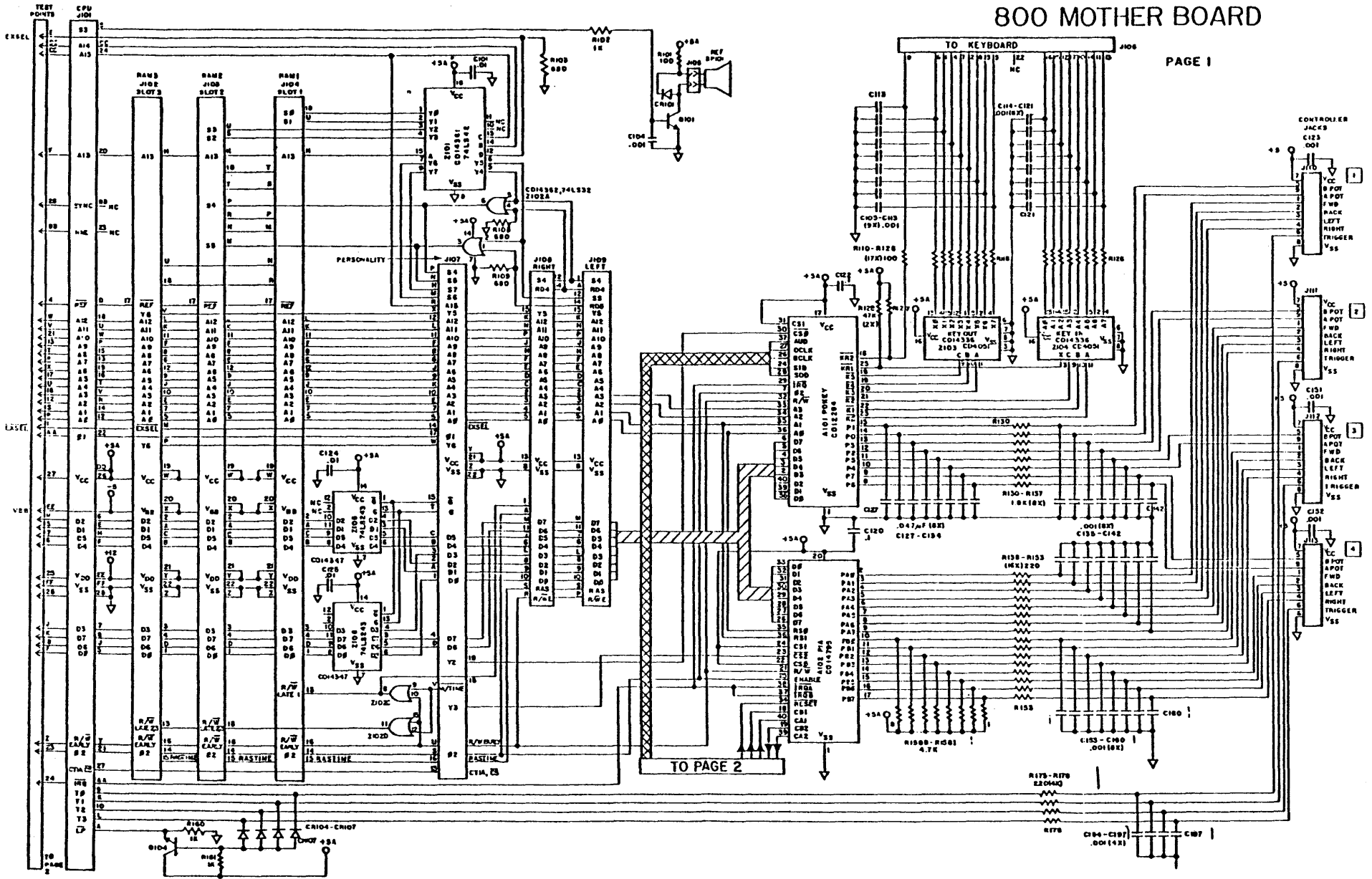




MOTHER BOARD  
ATARI 800

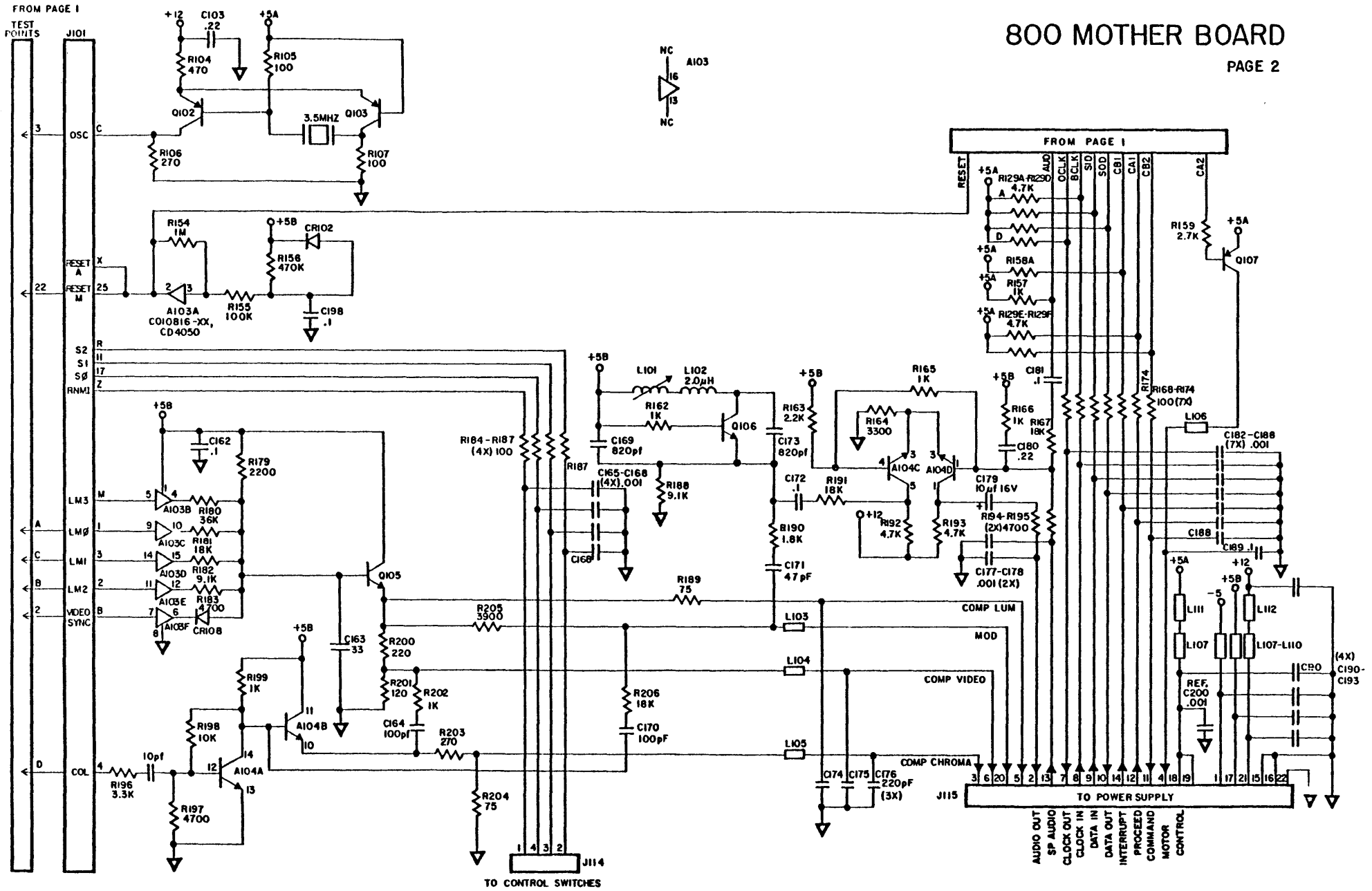
# 800 MOTHER BOARD

PAGE I



# 800 MOTHER BOARD

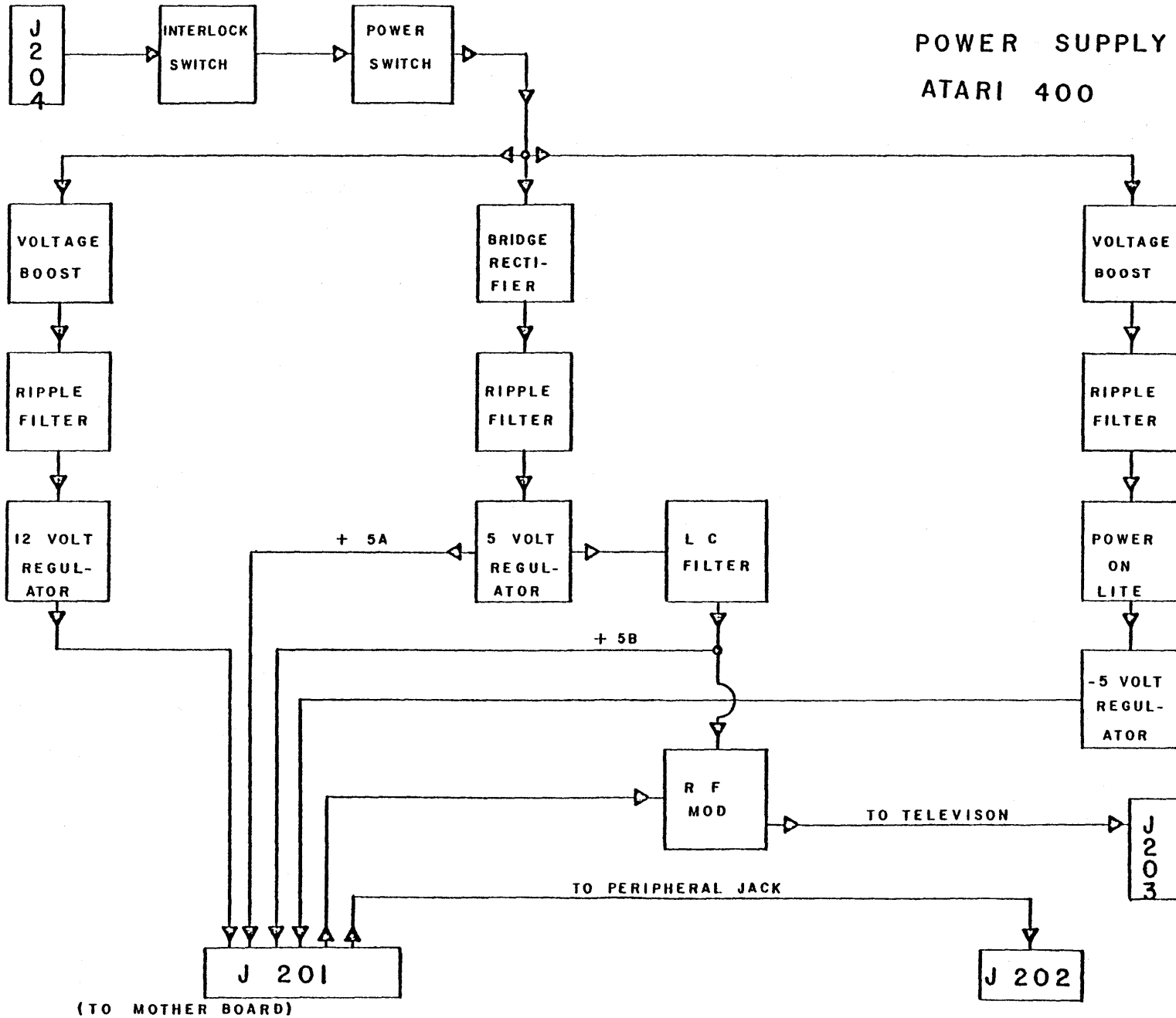
PAGE 2





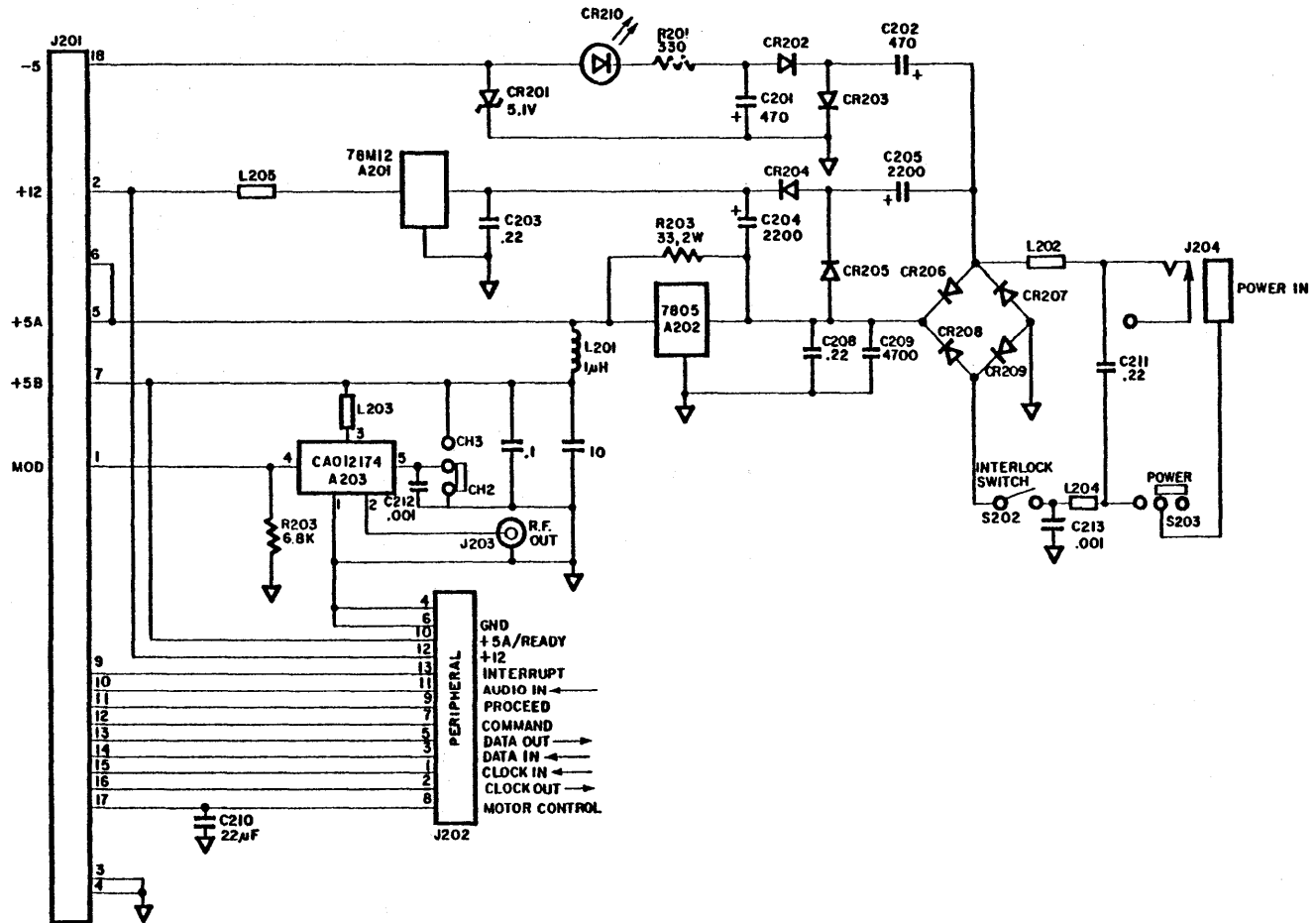
(FROM  
POWER  
ADAPTER)

# POWER SUPPLY BOARD ATARI 400



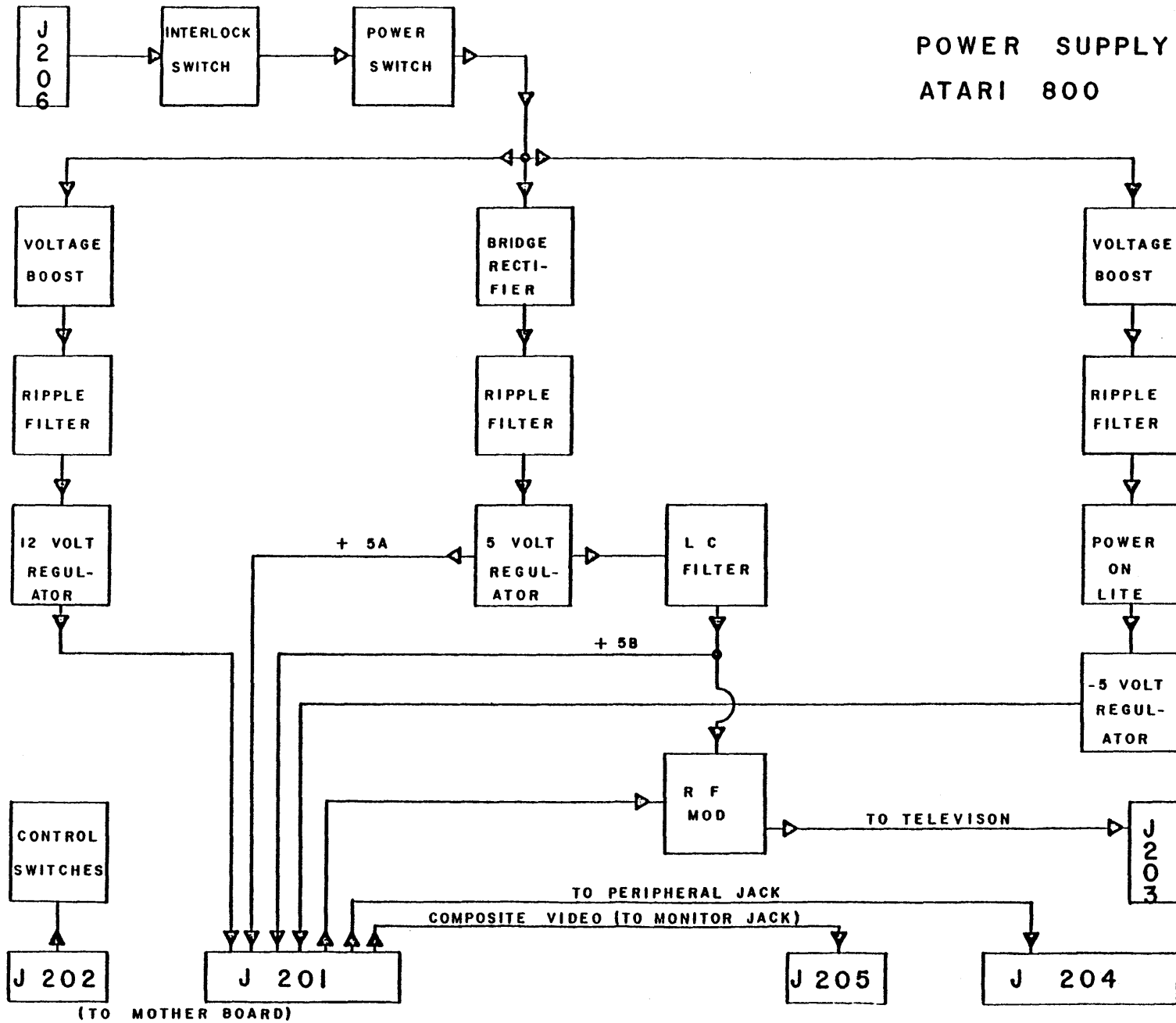
(TO MOTHER BOARD)

# 400 POWER SUPPLY

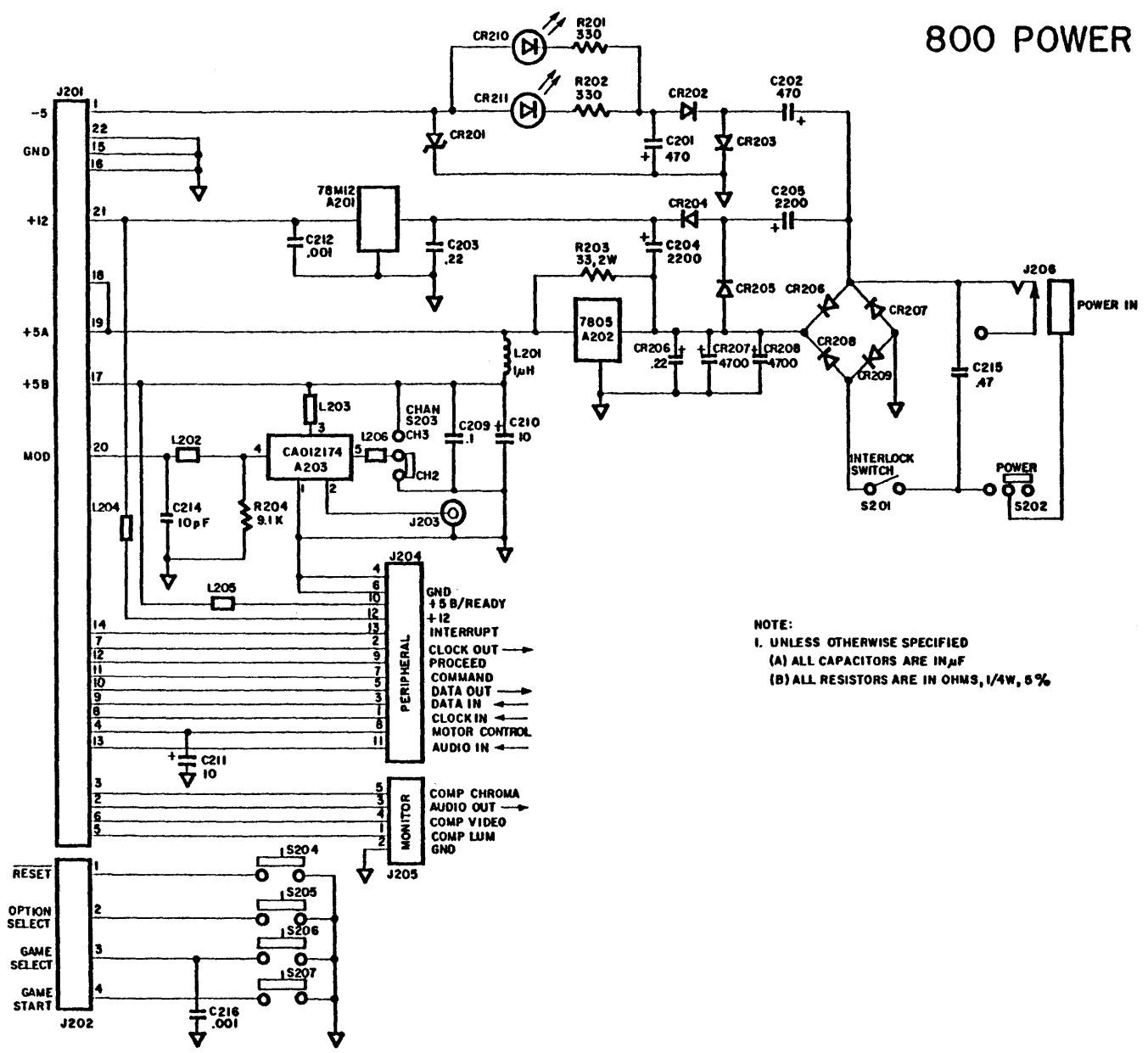


(FROM  
POWER  
ADAPTER)

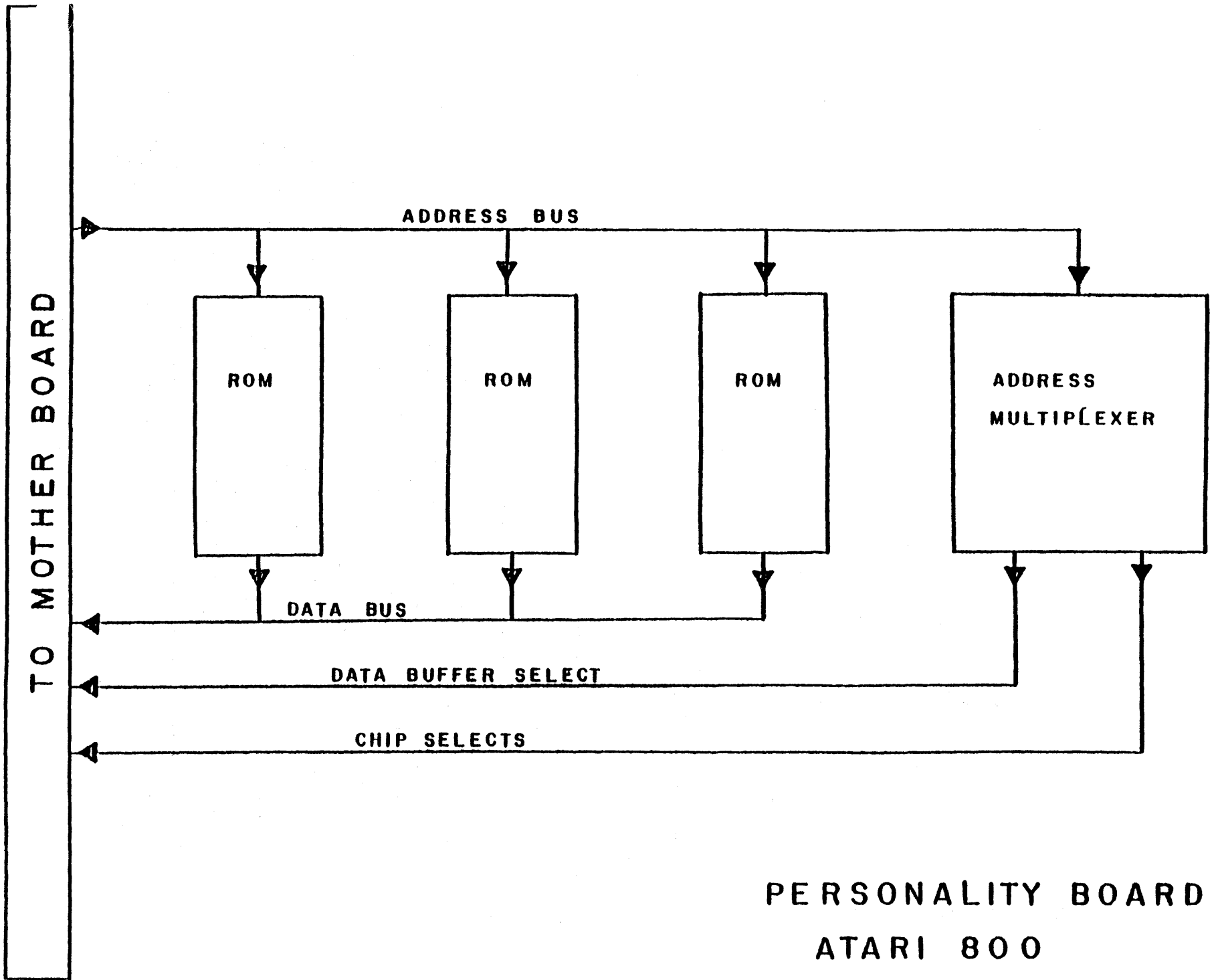
# POWER SUPPLY BOARD ATARI 800



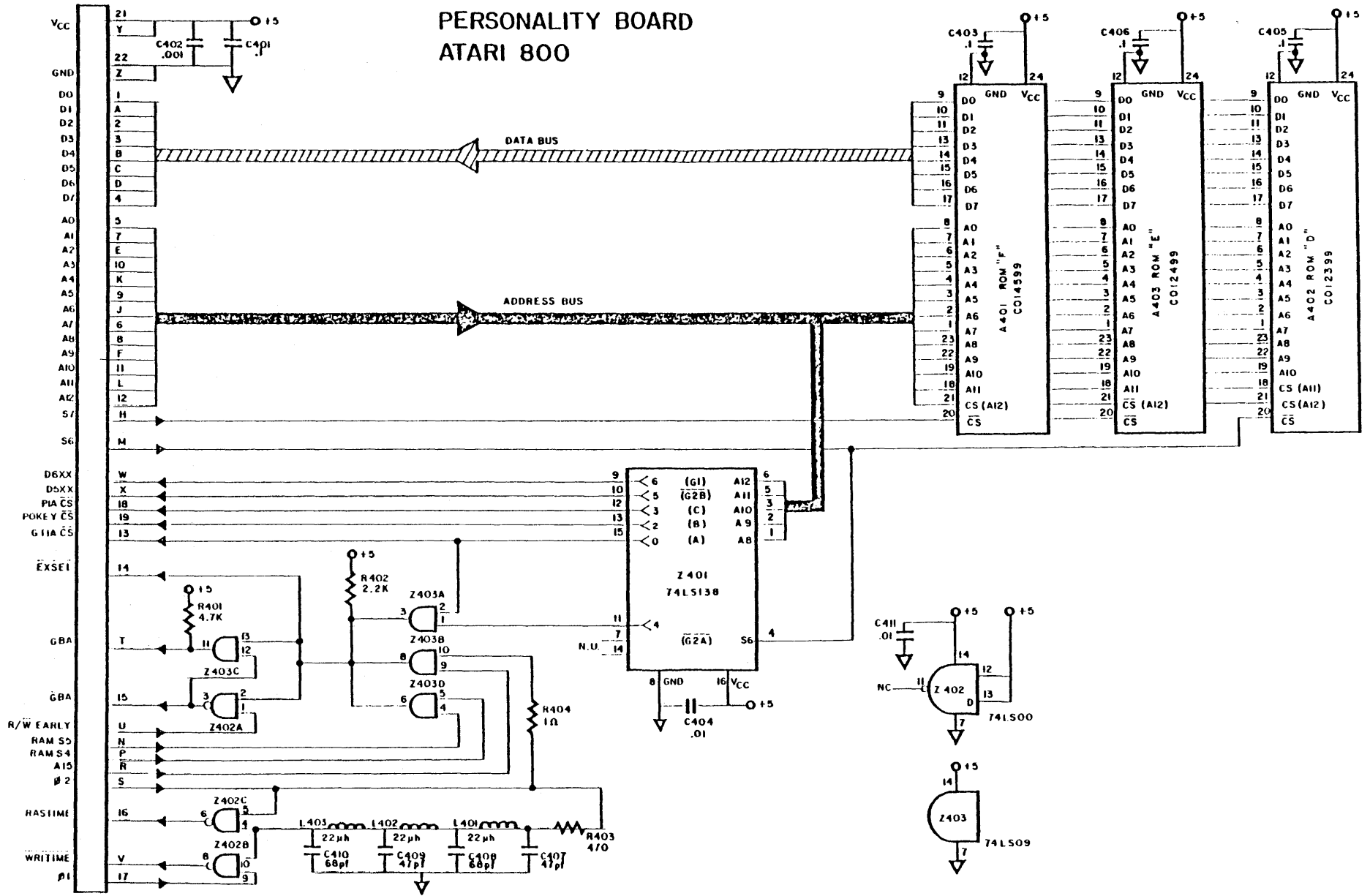
# 800 POWER SUPPLY

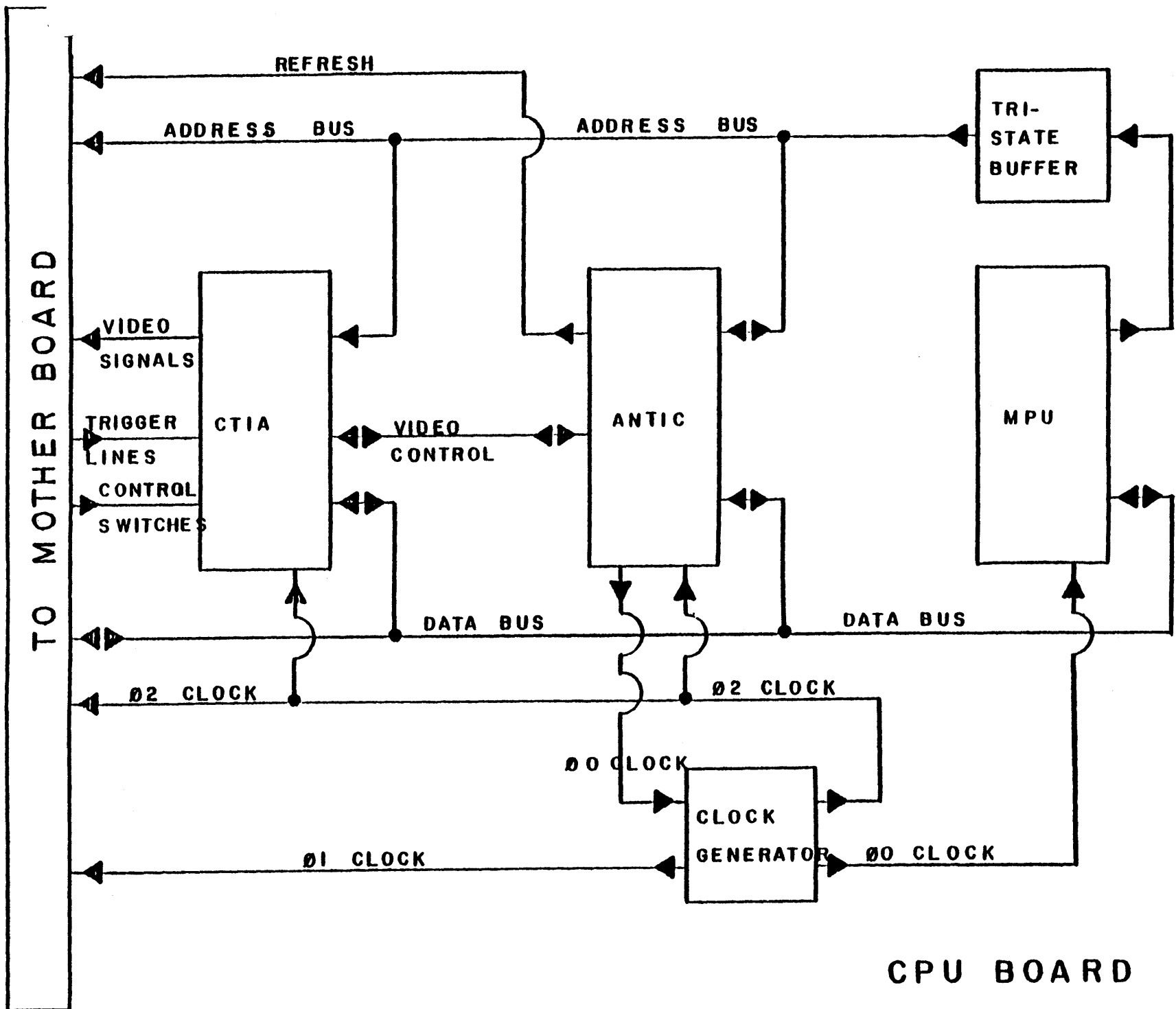


NOTE:  
 I. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED  
 (A) ALL CAPACITORS ARE IN  $\mu\text{F}$   
 (B) ALL RESISTORS ARE IN OHMS, 1/4W, 5%

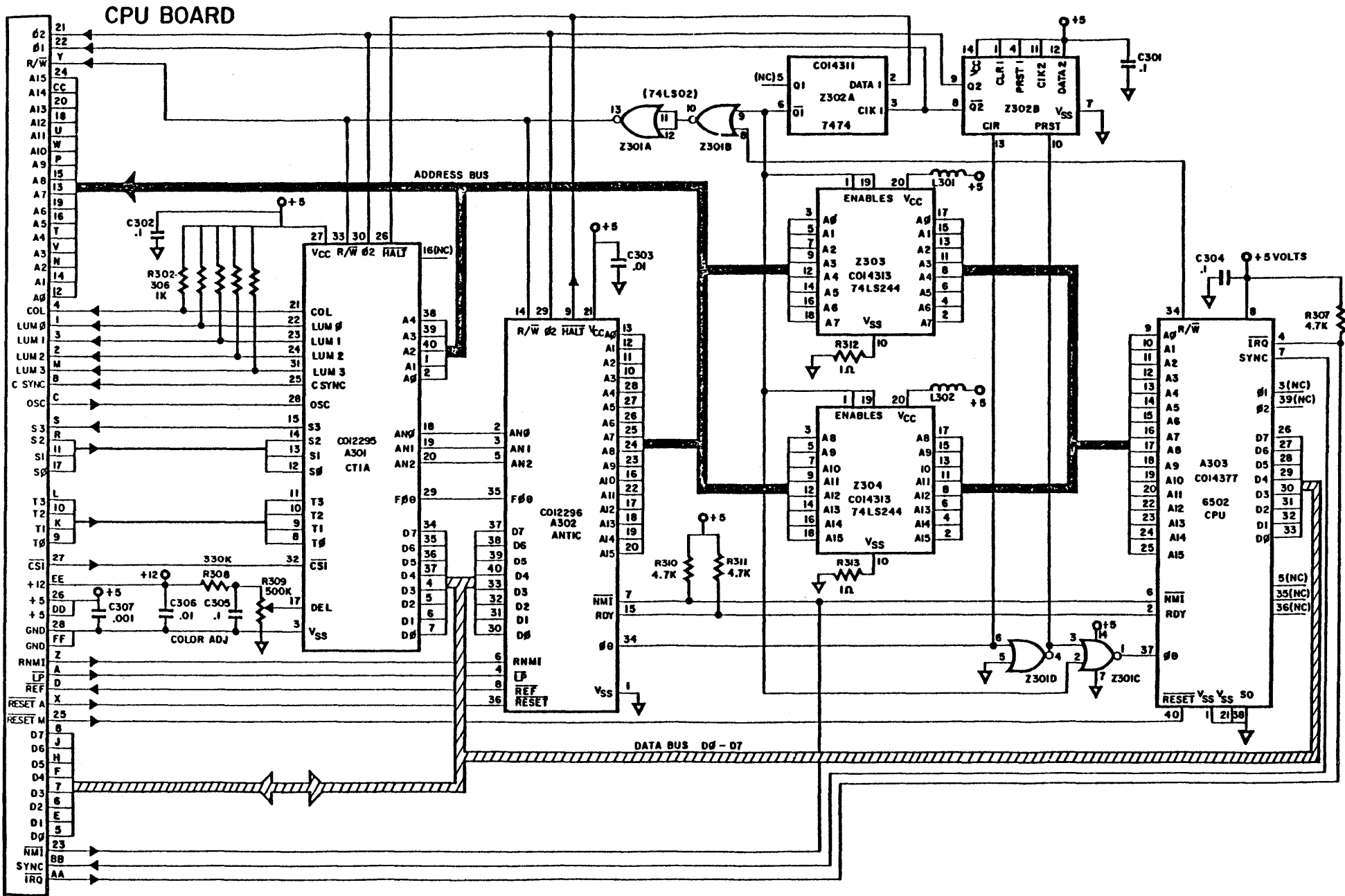


# PERSONALITY BOARD ATARI 800

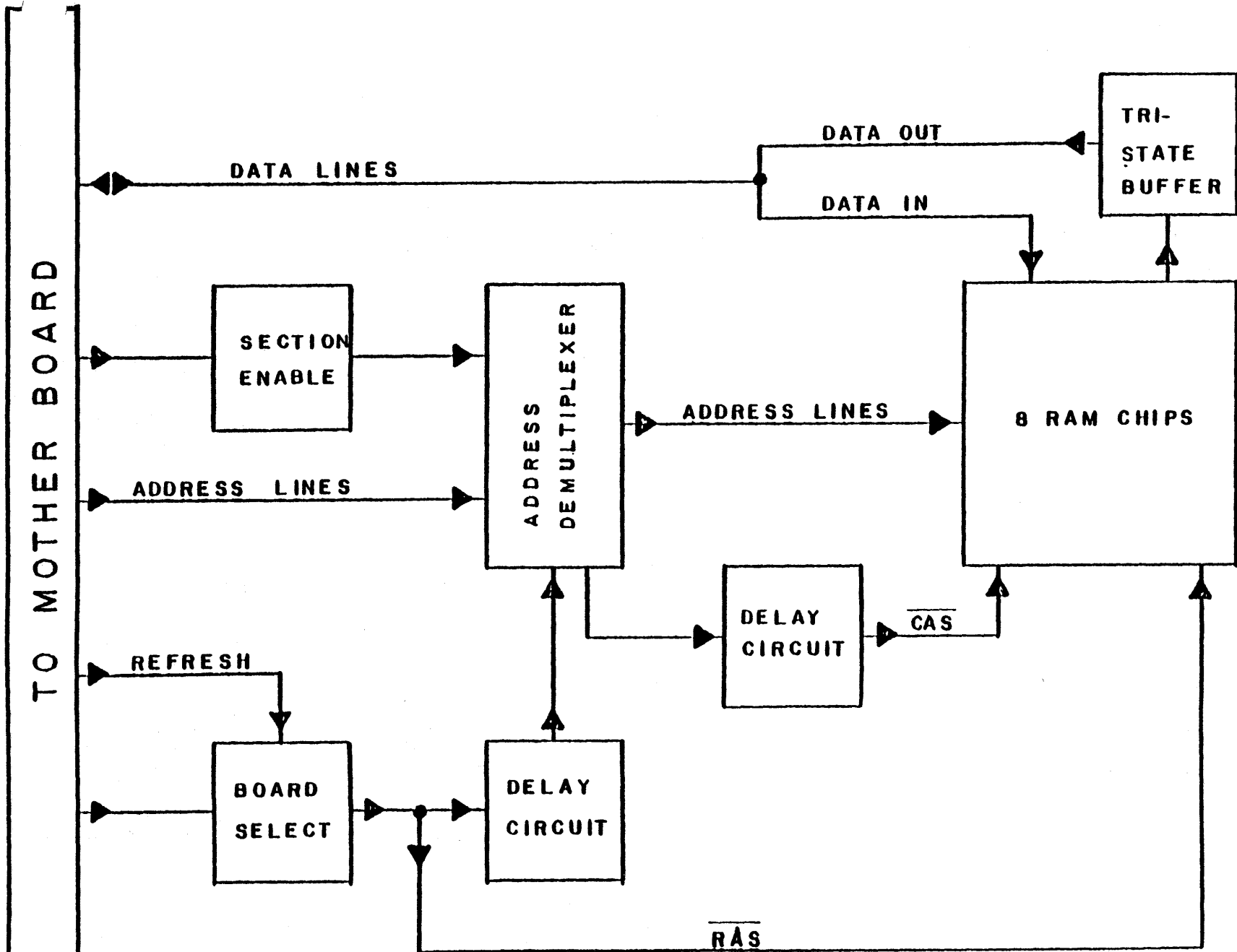




CPU BOARD

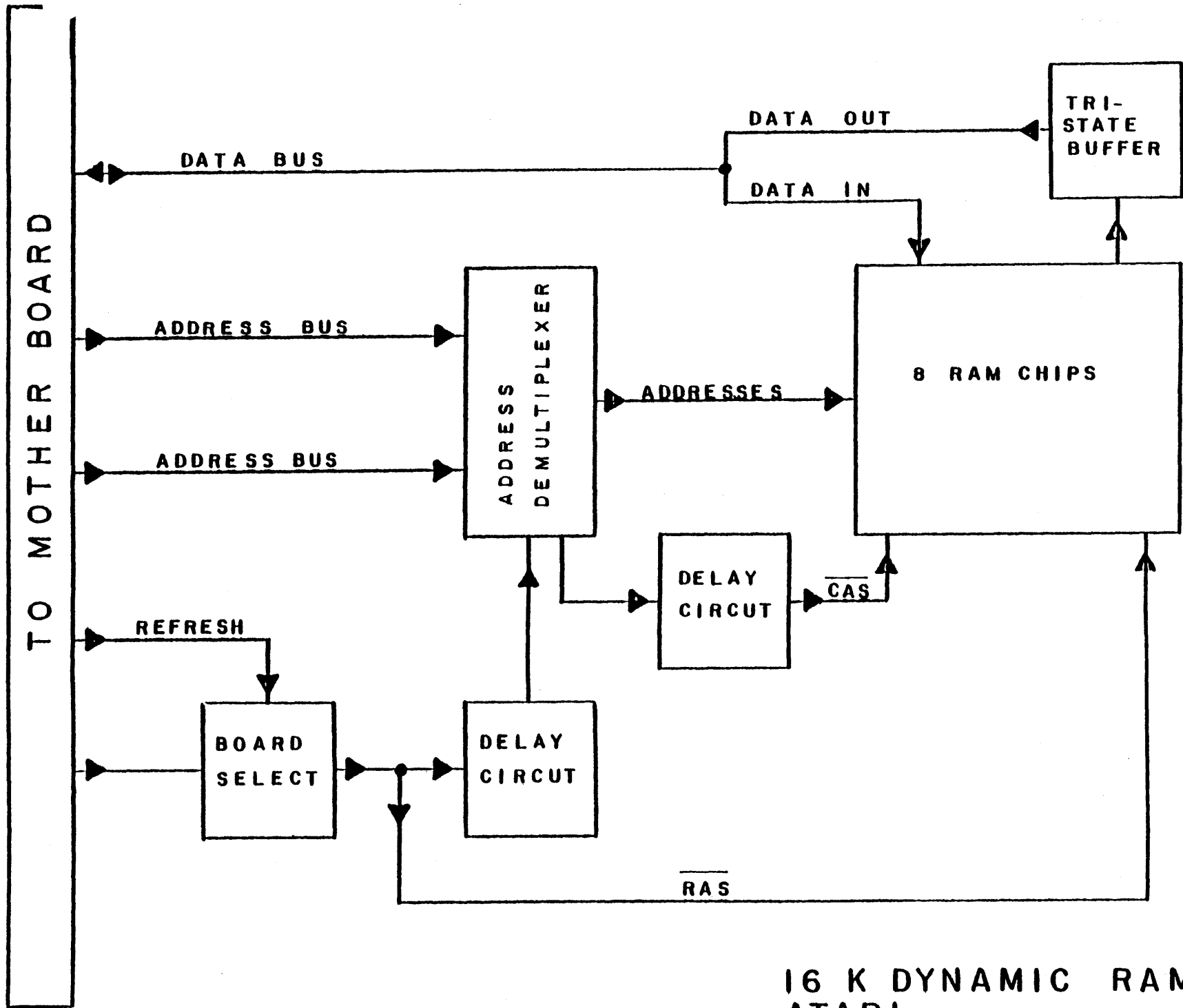






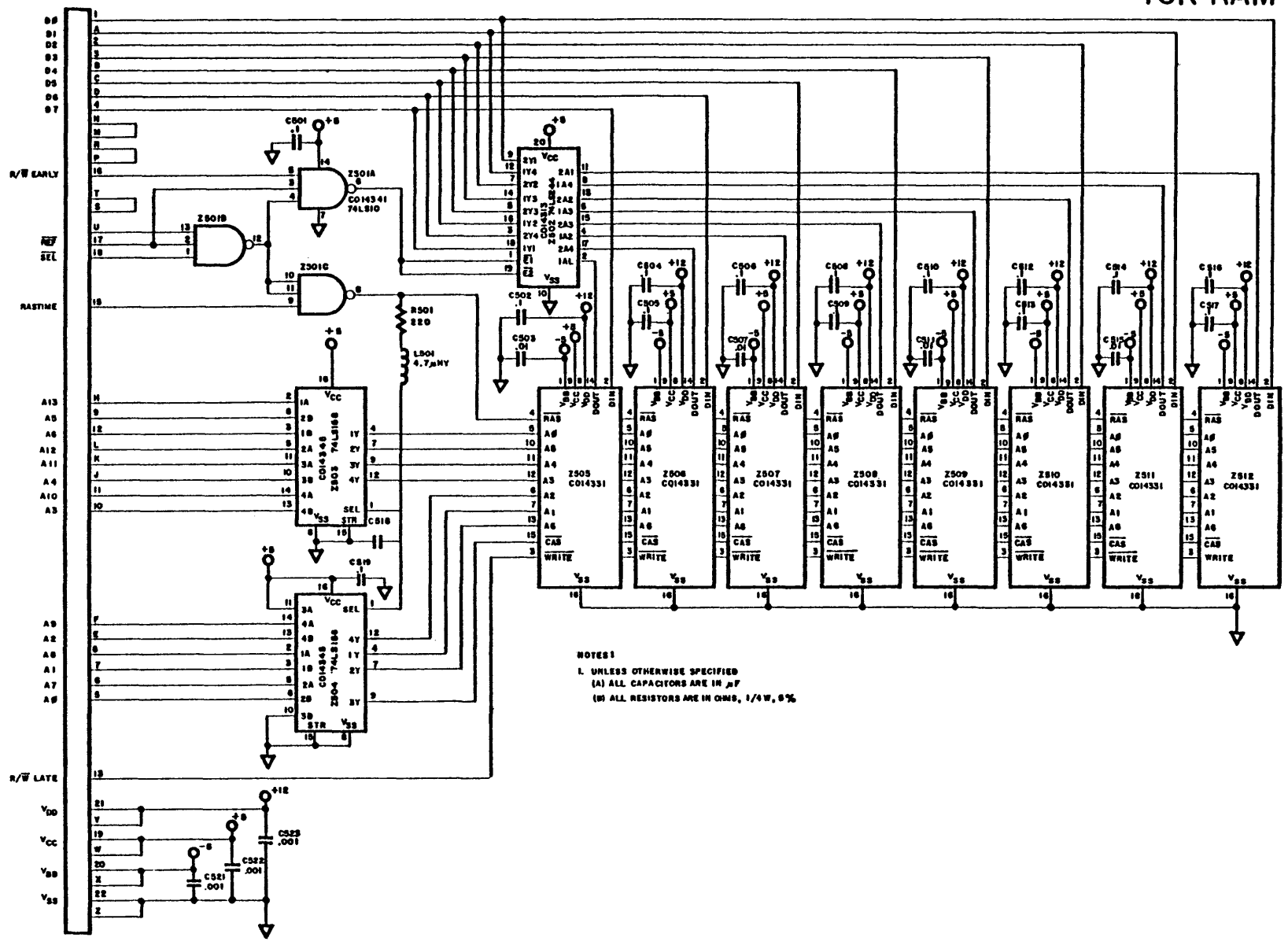
8K DYNAMIC RAM  
ATARI

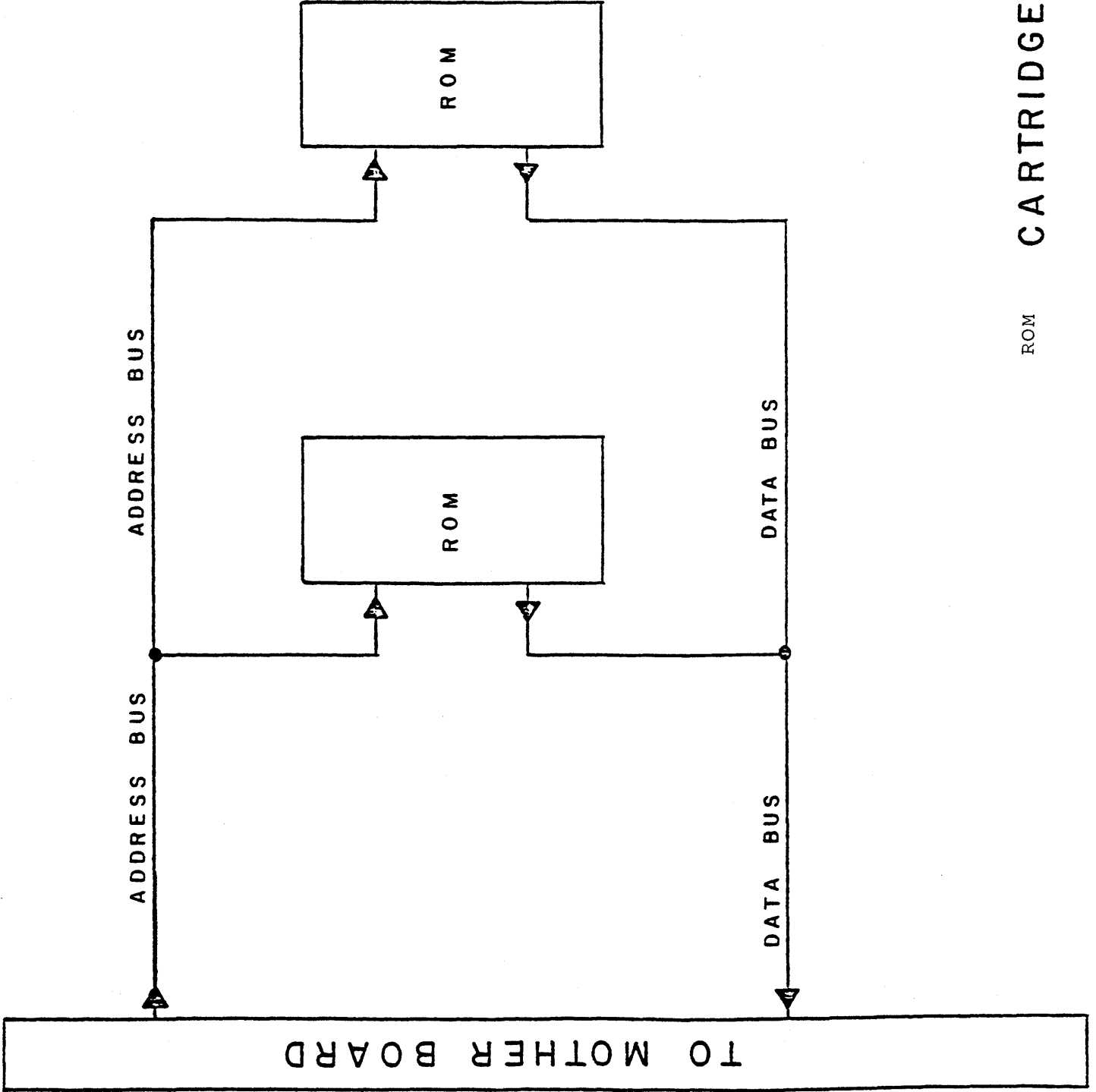




16 K DYNAMIC RAM  
ATARI

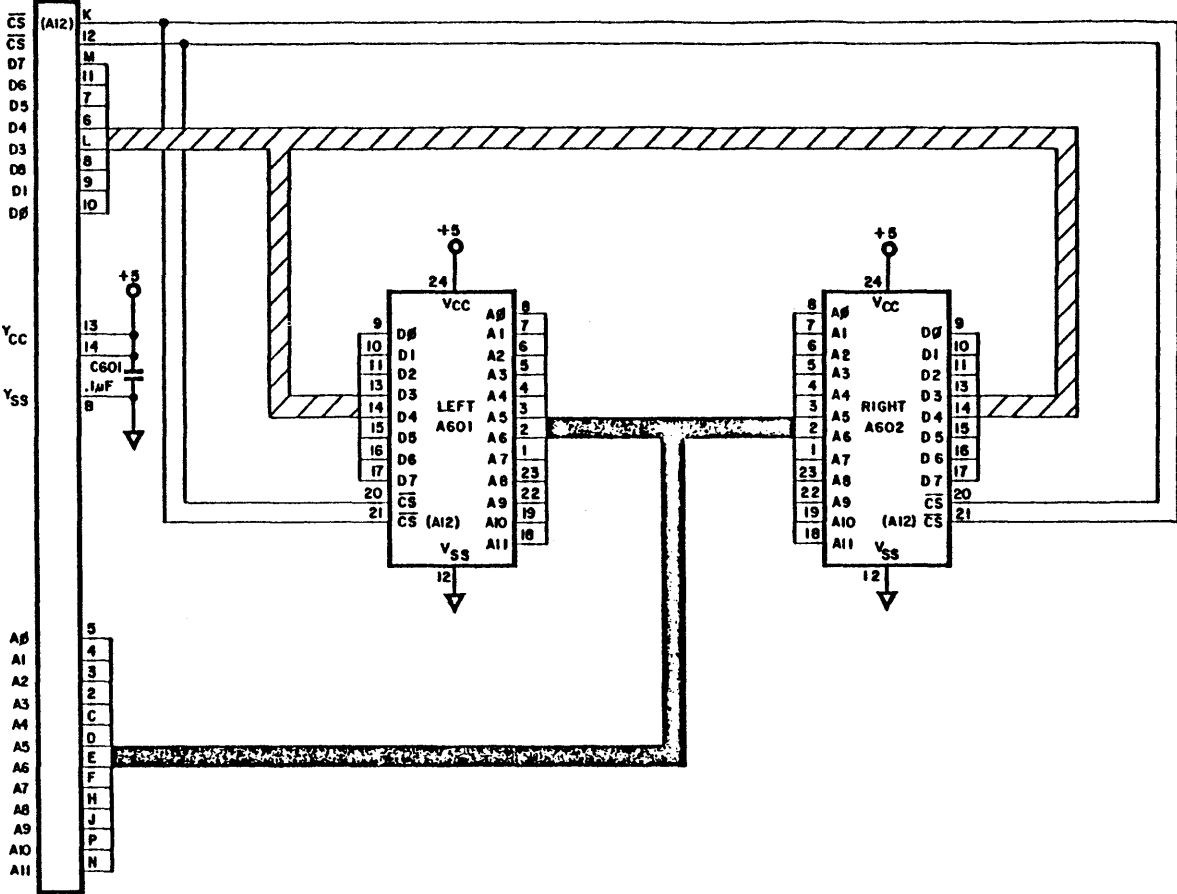
# 16K RAM





ROM CARTRIDGE BOARD

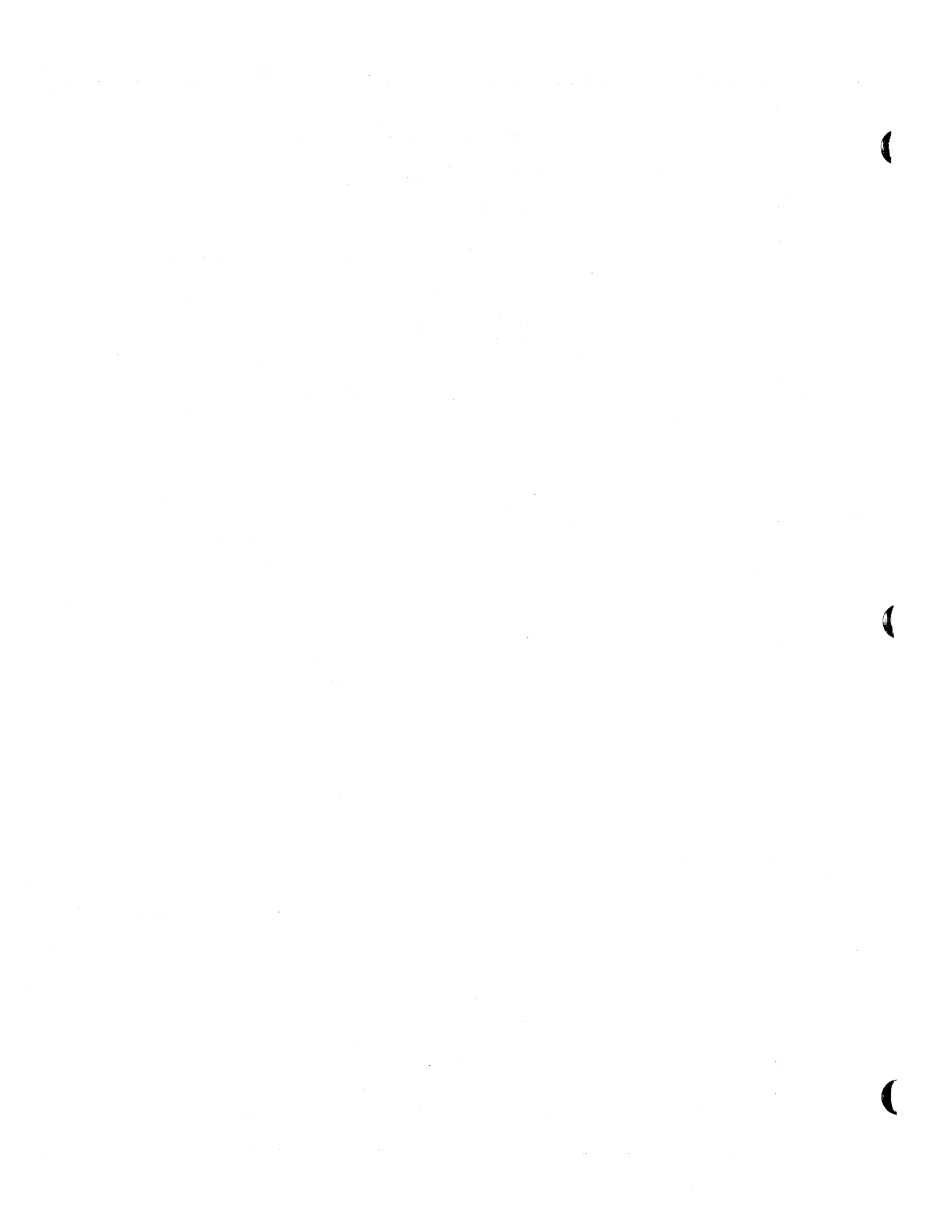
# SCHEMATIC ROM CARTRIDGE











APPENDIX A  
USE OF PLAYER/MISSILE GRAPHICS  
WITH BASIC

The ATARI® 400/800™ Hardware Manual should be read first to understand the details of the Player/Missile Graphics.

To enable the P/M Graphics from BASIC the following procedure can be used:\*

1. Generate the playfield, either with a GRAPHICS call or build a custom display list with a series of POKE statements.
2. Enable P/M DMA control by a POKE 559 with either a 62 for single line resolution players or a 46 for double line resolution players.
3. There are four players and four missiles (or five players if the four missiles are combined into one player). Each of these has a horizontal position register that controls its horizontal position on the screen. The registers and their locations are as follows:

ADDRESS	HORIZONTAL POSITION OF
53248	Player 0
53249	Player 1
53250	Player 2
53251	Player 3
53252	Missile 1
53253	Missile 2
53254	Missile 3
53255	Missile 4

The horizontal positions can range on the playfield between 41 and 200. So POKE 53249,120 will move Player 1 to the middle of the screen.

---

\*NOTE: All number references are decimal.

Use of Player/Missile Graphics  
with BASIC, cont.

- Each player (and its missile) has a color register which determines its color. These registers can be controlled by poking to the following locations:

ADDRESS	COLOR OF
704	P/M 0
705	P/M 1
706	P/M 2
707	P/M 3
711	fifth player (if enabled)

Thus a POKE 706,200 will color player 2 green.

- The P/M bit information (those bytes which actually describe the shape of the player) must be stored in an area where it will not interfere with BASIC or the operating system. It must also start at a 2K memory boundary if single line resolution players are used, or a 1K boundary for double line resolution players.
- The page number (i.e. number of 256 byte sections of memory) for the starting address of the P/M information obtained in step 5 is poked into location 54279.
- Enable the P/M DMA by a POKE 53277,3.
- The starting address of each player is obtained by multiplying the number obtained in step 6 by 256 and then adding the offset indicated in P/M memory configuration table.
- The vertical position of the player is determined by its location in memory. After the initial offset is obtained in step 8, its height may be defined. Its range on the playfield is from 32 to 223 in single line resolution and from 16 to 111 in double line resolution. By adding the desired height to the initial offset, the absolute address of each player is found. The appropriate bit information for the player can now be poked into this address.

Use of Player/Missile Graphics  
with BASIC, cont.

(9, cont.)

Example to Generate a rectangular box player, eight color  
clocks wide and four lines high in immediate mode.

STEP	TYPE	RESULT
1	GRAPHICS 8	Setup Mode 8 Playfield
2	POKE 559, 62	Enable P/M DMA single line
3	POKE 53248,120	Set horizontal position
4	POKE 704,88	Set color to pink
5	I = PEEK(106)-8	Get P/M base address
6	POKE 54279,I	Store in base register
7	POKE 53277,3	Enable P/M DMA
8	J = I * 256 + 1024	Get player starting address
9	POKE J + 125,255 POKE J + 126,129 POKE J + 127,129 POKE J + 128,255	Draw player on screen

Use of Player/Missile Graphics  
with BASIC, cont.

DMACTL  
bit D4=0

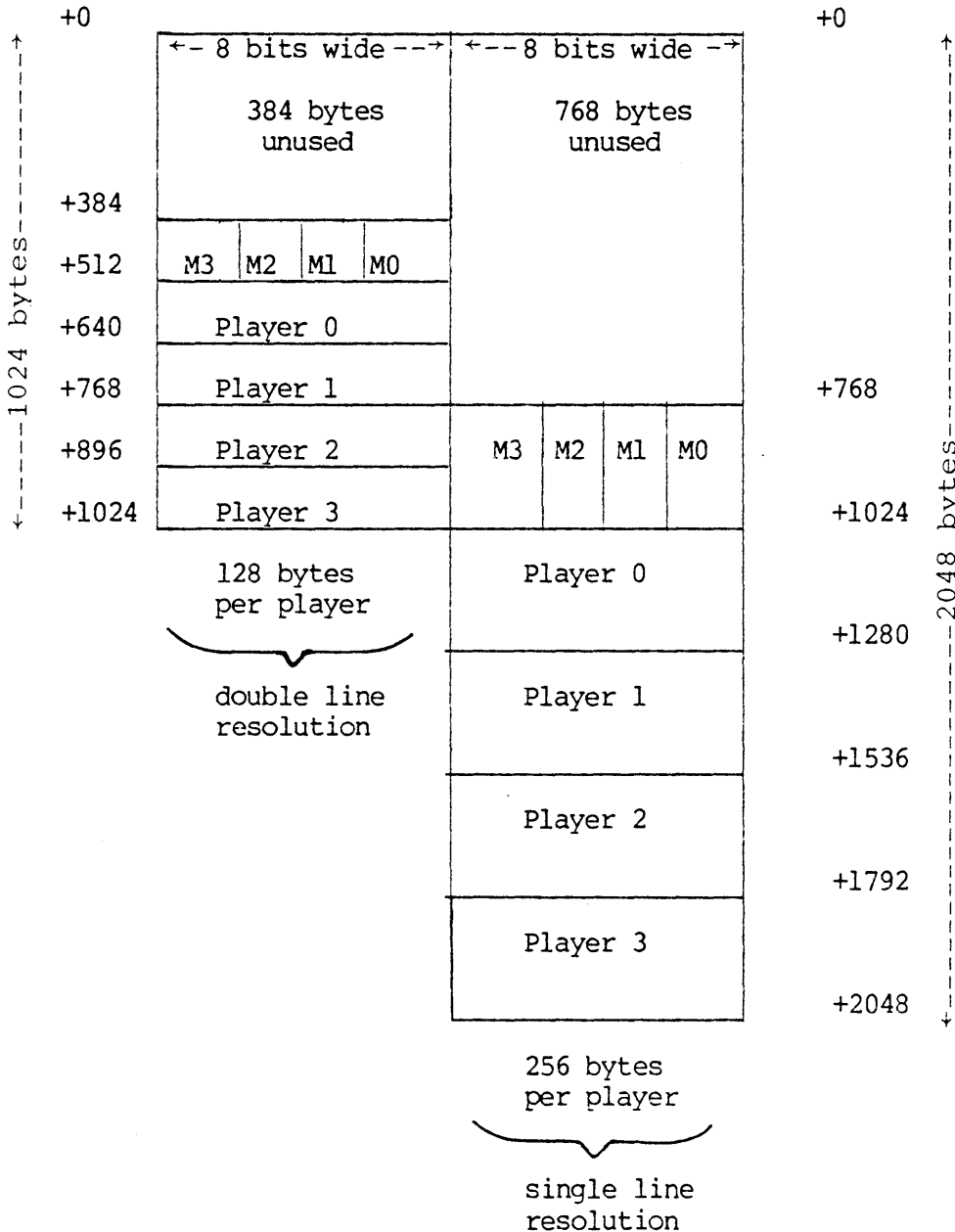
DMACTL  
bit D4=1

PLAYER-MISSILE

Memory  
Configuration

start at  
PMBASE\*1024256

start at  
PMBASE \* 2048236



Absolute address  
determined by  
PMBASE.

Relative address  
shown along sides  
of maps.

Each Player-Missile  
section (128 bytes  
in single line, 256  
bytes in double line)  
maps directly onto  
the total height of  
TV screen.

## APPENDIX B

### MIXING GRAPHICS MODES

#### I. GENERAL

This procedure describes how to mix several graphic modes on the TV screen at the same time using BASIC commands. Each graphics mode has a different number of scan lines per "Mode Line" (one line of a graphics mode). The TV screen must consist of 192 scan lines, so when mixing modes, they must be combined in such a way as to get 192 scan lines. This is accomplished by modifying the Display List.

When a graphics mode is set on the computer, the O/S allocates RAM space for the graphics mode, then builds the display list adjacent to the graphics RAM, and sets a pointer to the beginning of the display list. Each "mode line" is constructed from a "mode byte" in the display list that determines how many scan lines in each mode line. The display list describes the screen display from top to bottom.

A Display List must be built for the "max RAM mode" (the graphics mode that requires the most RAM) then modified with POKES to mix the other modes with it. This "max RAM mode" cannot be a split screen mode (text window), therefore "max RAM mode" +16 must be used. If the max RAM mode will be at the top of the screen, then the "LMS byte" (load memory scan byte) at the top of the Display List will already be correct. If not, the "LMS byte" will have to be modified.

The Display List is modified by POKING a new mode byte for each mode line that is not a max RAM mode line. At the end of the display list is a JUMP instruction pointing to the top of the Display list. When the Display List is modified, the JUMP instruction must be placed immediately after the last mode byte.

Example #1 will be used throughout this procedure to illustrate each step.

NORMAL

TV SCREEN

MODIFIED

96 x 2 = 192

MODE 7  
96 LINES

192  
SCAN  
LINES

MODE 1  
6 LINES

6 x 8 = 48

MODE 7  
56 LINES

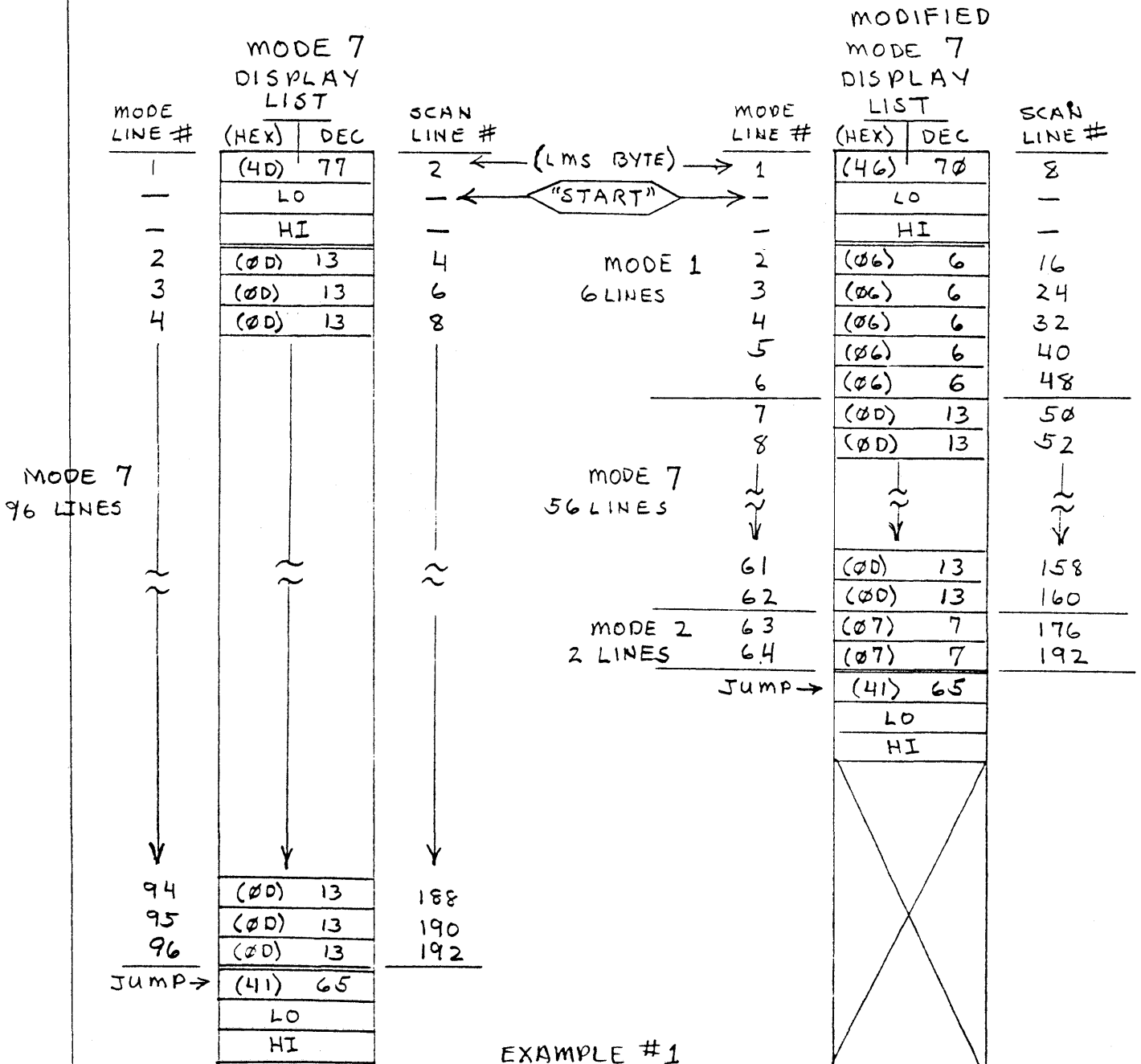
56 x 2 = 112

MODE 2  
2 LINES

2 x 16 = 32

TOTAL = 192

TOTAL = 192



EXAMPLE #1

Mixing Graphics Modes, cont.

II. PROCEDURE TO SET UP SCREEN IN MIXED MODES:

1. Select modes desired, then look up which mode is the max RAM mode from table #2.

example: modes selected - mode 1, mode 7, mode 2

mode 7 = max RAM mode

2. Use table #1 to calculate the number of mode lines such that the total number of scan lines = 192.

example:

mode	# mode line	scan lines per mode line	scan lines
1	6	8	48
7	56	2	112
2	2	16	32
			192 TOTAL

3. If the max RAM mode is at the top of the screen, then skip this step: Calculate the LMS byte by setting the left nibble to 4, then use table #1 to find the right nibble for the graphics mode at the top of the screen.

example: 1. left nibble = 4  
 2. right nibble for mode 1 = 6  
 3. LMS byte = 46 (HEX)

4. Calculate the mode byte for each mode. Set the left nibble to 0, use table #1 to find the right nibble for each mode.

example:

Mode	Left Nibble	Right Nibble	Mode Byte (HEX)
1	0	6	06
7	0	D	0D
2	0	7	07



Mixing Graphics Modes, cont.

II. PROCEDURE TO SET UP SCREEN IN MIXED MODES, cont.:

5. Convert all bytes to decimal.

example:

Byte	(HEX)	DEC
LMS	46	70
Mode 1	06	6
Mode 7	0D	13
Mode 2	07	7

6. Execute a graphics call on the computer using the max RAM mode (+16).

example: GRAPHICS 7 + 16

7. PEEK the Display List pointer and use it to calculate a variable labelled "START".

example: START = PEEK(560) + PEEK(561) \* 256 + 4

8. If the max RAM mode is at the top of the screen, then skip this step: Poke the LMS byte to location START-1.

example: POKE START-1,70

9. Every mode line requires a mode byte in the Display List in the same order as the mode lines appear on the screen. The mode bytes must be POKED into the Display List at location START + offset, where offset = mode line #.

Example:

	<u>MODE LINE #</u>	<u>POKE INSTRUCTION</u>
	2	POKE START + 2,6
	3	POKE START + 3,6
MODE 1	4	POKE START + 4,6
	5	POKE START + 5,6
	6	POKE START + 6,6
MODE 7	see note for mode 7 (max RAM mode)	
MODE 2	63	POKE START + 63,7
	64	POKE START + 64,7

NOTE: The Display List will already be correct for the max RAM mode, therefore its mode bytes do not need to be POKED.



III. PROCEDURE TO PRINT AND PLOT IN MIXED MODES, cont.

2. Some modes may have mode line #'s outside of their normal range.

example: Mode 2 normally has mode line #'s 1 through 12 (full screen). These are modified to #63 and #64 in example #1.

To prevent the computer from giving a "cursor out of range" error message the following procedure can be used:

- a. Set a variable labelled "MEMST" to be the display memory start pointer.  
 $MEMST = PEEK(START) + PEEK(START + 1) * 256$
- b. Set a variable labelled CHRPOS to position characters to be printed on the target line.

$$CHRPOS = MEMST + [(M_1 - 1) * R - M_2 * (R - 20) - M_3 * (R - 10)] + X$$

Where:

- X = horizontal position of character on the target line.  
R = the RAM per line of the Max RAM Mode (table #1).  
 $M_1$  = the Mode Line # of the target line.  
 $M_2$  = the number of mode lines of 20 bytes of RAM per line above the target line.  
 $M_3$  = the number of mode lines of 10 bytes of RAM per line above the target line.

Example: calculate CHRPOS for Mode Line #64 (the last line of the Mode 2 area) at horizontal position 5.

$$\begin{aligned} X &= 5 \\ R &= 40 \\ M_1 &= 64 \\ M_2 &= 7 \text{ (6 from Mode 1 area, 1 from Mode 2 area).} \\ M_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} CHRPOS &= MEMST + [(64-1)*40-7*(40-20)-0*(40-10)]+5 \\ CHRPOS &= MEMST + [(63)*40-7*(20)-0*(30)]+5 \\ CHRPOS &= MEMST + [2520 - 140] + 5 \\ CHRPOS &= MEMST + [2380] + 5 \\ CHRPOS &= MEMST + 2385 \end{aligned}$$



Mixing Graphics Modes, cont.

TABLE #1

REMARK	MODE BYTE		C.C. PER PIXEL	SCAN LINES PER MODE LINE	# COLORS	MODE	RAM PER LINE
	LEFT NIBBLE (HEX)	RIGHT NIBBLE (HEX)					
①	4	CHAR	2	8	1½	③	40
			3	10	1½	-	40
			4	8	4	-	40
②	0	MODES	5	16	4	-	40
			6	8	5	1	20
			7	16	5	2	20
①	4	GRAPHIC	8	8	4	3	10
			9	4	2	4	10
			A	4	4	5	20
			B	2	2	6	20
			C	1	2	-	20
②	0	MODES	D	2	4	7	40
			E	1	4	-	40
			F	1	1½	8	40
			BLANK	0-7	④	0	BLANK
JUMP	4	SPECIAL	1	JUMP	-	-	

- ①. When the max RAM mode is not at the top of the screen, the left nibble of the LMS byte must be changed to a 4.
- ②. Left nibble for all mode bytes after the LMS byte.
- ③. Color & Lum for the field is controlled by Setcolor 2, and Lum for characters or graphics from Setcolor 1.
- ④. JUMP - used to end the display list and return to the beginning.

BLANK - to output selected number of background lines.

Mixing Graphics Modes, cont.

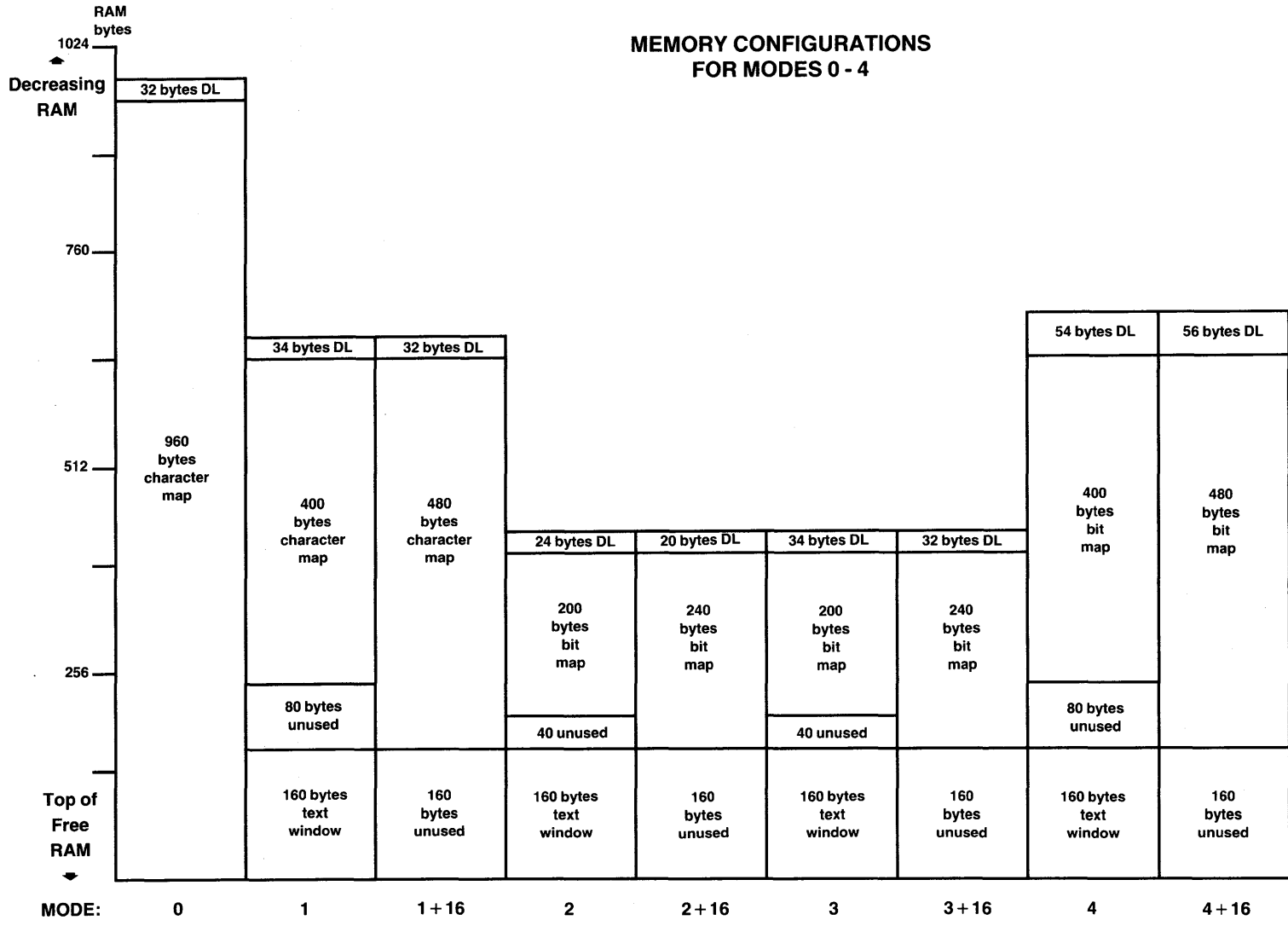
TABLE #2

GRAPHICS MODES  
RAM REQUIREMENTS

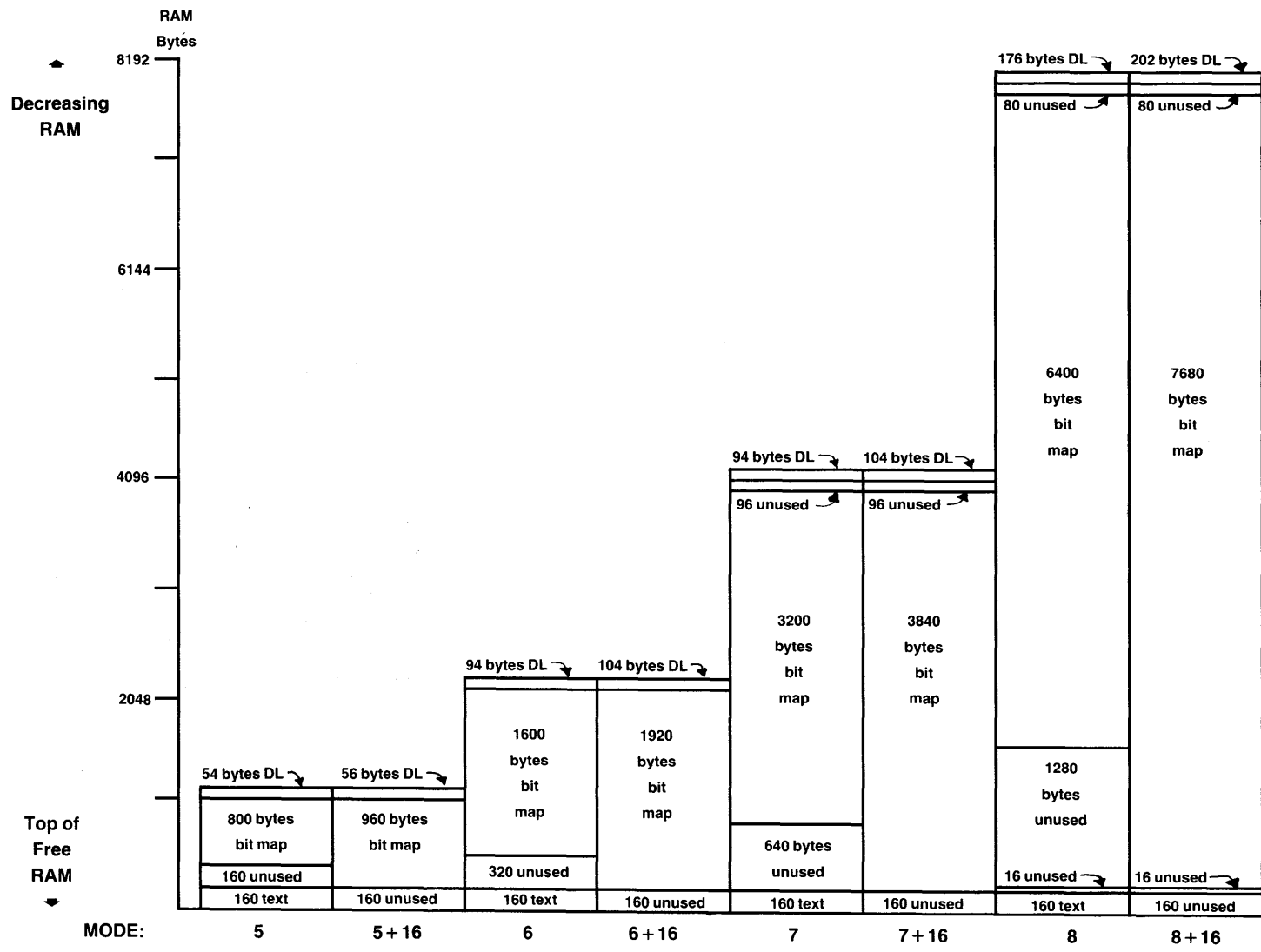
Mode	8 + 16	8138	Bytes
	8	8112	
	7 + 16	4200	
	7	4190	
	6 + 16	2184	
	6	2174	
	5 + 16	1176	
	5	1174	
	4 + 16	696	
	4	694	
	3 + 16	432	
	3	434	
	2 + 16	420	
	2	424	
	1 + 16	672	
	1	674	
	0	992	

These values include the display list and any imbedded unused memory blocks.

### MEMORY CONFIGURATIONS FOR MODES 0 - 4



## MEMORY CONFIGURATIONS FOR MODES 5 - 8

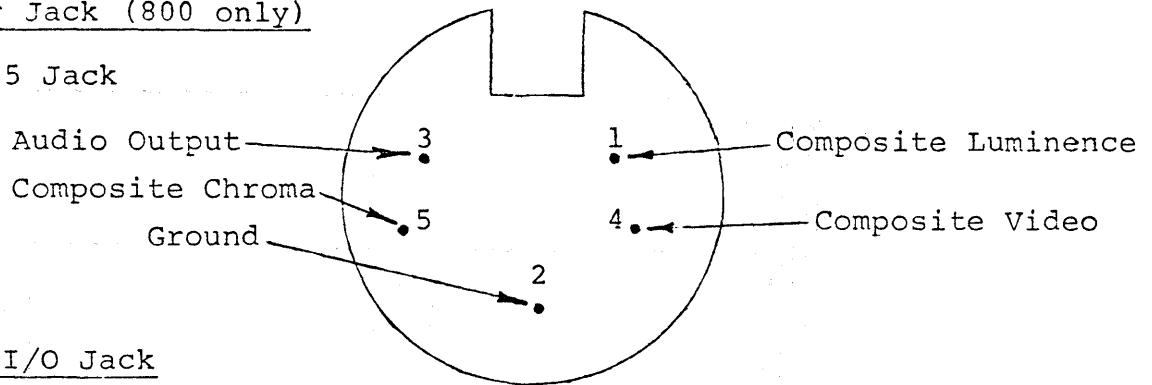




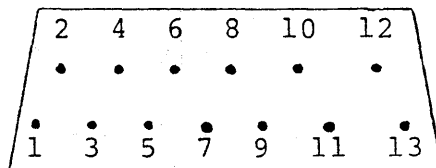
APPENDIX C: PINOUTS

Monitor Jack (800 only)

D.I.N. 5 Jack

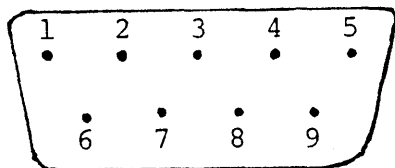


Serial I/O Jack



- |                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. Clock Input  | 8. Motor Control |
| 2. Clock Output | 9. Proceed       |
| 3. Data Input   | 10. +5/Ready     |
| 4. Ground       | 11. Audio Input  |
| 5. Data Output  | 12. +12 volts    |
| 6. Ground       | 13. Interrupt    |
| 7. Command      |                  |

Controller Jack



- |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. (Joystick) Forward Input | 6. Trigger Input         |
| 2. (Joystick) Back Input    | 7. +5 volts              |
| 3. (Joystick) Left Input    | 8. Ground                |
| 4. (Joystick) Right Input   | 9. A Potentiometer Input |
| 5. B Potentiometer Input    |                          |